BEFORE THE
NOVA SCOTIA UTILITY AND REVIEW BOARD
OF THE PROVINCE OF NOVA SCOTIA

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC	**)**
RELIABILITY CORPORATION	**)**

APPLICATION FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS OF THE NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Gerald W. Cauley
President and Chief Executive Officer
David N. Cook
Vice President and General Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
116-390 Village Boulevard
Princeton, NJ 08540-5721
(609) 452-8060
(609) 452-9550 – facsimile
gerry.cauley@nerc.net
david.cook@nerc.net

Rebecca J. Michael
Assistant General Counsel
V. Davis Smith
Attorney
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1120 G Street, N.W.
Suite 990
Washington, DC 20005-3801
(202) 393-3998
(202) 393-3955 – facsimile
rebecca.michael@nerc.net
davis.smith@nerc.net

June 30, 2010

TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION

The North American Electric Reliability Corporation ("NERC")[1] hereby applies for approval by the Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board ("NSUARB") of the proposed Reliability Standards set out in Exhibits C and E, as mandatory and enforceable for users, owners, and operators of the bulk power system within the Province of Nova Scotia.

NERC has been certified[2] as the "electric reliability organization" under Section 215 of the Federal Power Act.[3] The 113 Reliability Standards contained in Exhibits C and E have been approved as mandatory and enforceable for users, owners, and operators within the U.S. by FERC. NERC's Reliability Standards are now mandatory in the Canadian Provinces of Alberta, British Columbia, New Brunswick, Ontario, and Saskatchewan. The legislative framework is in place to make those standards mandatory and enforceable in Manitoba and Québec as well.

NERC has entered into a Memorandum of Understanding ("MOU") with NSUARB[4] and a separate MOU with Nova Scotia Power Incorporated ("NSPI"), and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. ("NPCC"),[5] which became effective on December 22, 2006 and May 11, 2010, respectively. The May 11, 2010 MOU sets forth the mutual understandings of NERC, NSPI, and NPCC regarding the approval and

---

[1] The Federal Energy Regulatory Commission ("FERC") certified NERC as the electric reliability organization ("ERO") in its order issued July 20, 2006 in Docket No. RR06-1-000. 116 FERC ¶ 61,062 (2006) ("ERO Certification Order").

[2] Through enactment of the Energy Policy Act of 2005, the U.S. Congress entrusted FERC with the duties of approving and enforcing rules in the U.S. to ensure the reliability of the Nation's bulk power system, and with the duties of certifying an ERO. On July 20, 2006, FERC certified NERC as the ERO, charged with developing mandatory and enforceable Reliability Standards, which are subject to FERC review and approval.

[3] 16 U.S.C. § 824o(f) (2006).

[4] *See* Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Utility and Review Board and North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed December 22, 2006).

[5] *See* Memorandum of Understanding between Nova Scotia Power Incorporated and the Northeast Power Coordinating Council, Inc. and the North American Electric Reliability Corporation (signed May 11, 2010).

implementation of NERC Reliability Standards and NPCC Regional Reliability Criteria in Nova Scotia and other related matters. The May 11, 2010 MOU also requires NERC to make the instant filing requesting approval by Nova Scotia of the FERC approved, current and future effective NERC Reliability Standards.

In support of its request for approval by the NSUARB of the proposed Reliability Standards, NERC submits the following information: (1) a listing of the Reliability Standards approved by FERC that are currently effective (*see* Exhibit A); (2) a summary of the current effective Reliability Standards approved by FERC, including each standard's purpose, applicability, ballot body approval percentages, and other pertinent information (*see* Exhibit B); (3) the Reliability Standards approved by FERC and the associated NERC Glossary of Terms (*see* Exhibits C and E), for which approval is sought in this request;[6] (4) the critical infrastructure protection ("CIP") implementation plan for Version 2 of the CIP Reliability Standards (*see* Exhibit D); (5) the associated Violation Risk Factors ("VRF") (*see* Exhibit F); (6) the associated Violation Severity Levels ("VSL") (*see* Exhibit G); and (7) a list of additional Reliability Standards approved by the NERC Board of Trustees that are pending before FERC (*see* Exhibit H).[7,8]

---

[6] The NERC Glossary of Terms includes Regional definitions that do not apply to the Province of Nova Scotia.

[7] NERC will file a subsequent request for approval of those standards with the NSUARB, once FERC has taken final action.

[8] In addition to the standards pending with FERC, there are NPCC Regional Reliability Standards pending with NERC. Refer to the following link for the status of these Regional Reliability Standards: http://www.nerc.com/filez/regional_standards/regional_reliability_standards_under_development.html

II. NOTICES AND COMMUNICATIONS

Notices and communications regarding this Application may be addressed to:

Gerald W. Cauley
President and Chief Executive Officer
David N. Cook
Vice President and General Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
116-390 Village Boulevard
Princeton, NJ 08540-5721
(609) 452-8060
(609) 452-9550 – facsimile
gerry.cauley@nerc.net
david.cook@nerc.net

Rebecca J. Michael
Assistant General Counsel
V. Davis Smith
Attorney
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1120 G Street, N.W.
Suite 990
Washington, D.C. 20005-3801
(202) 393-3998
(202) 393-3955 – facsimile
rebecca.michael@nerc.net
davis.smith@nerc.net

III. REQUEST FOR APPROVAL OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS

This section provides a summary of NERC's existing Reliability Standards.

A. NERC Filing of All Proposed Reliability Standards

NERC is filing all FERC approved Reliability Standards for approval by the NSUARB. The Reliability Standards, in the instant filing, are provided in two parts. The first part consists of Reliability Standards that are currently mandatory and enforceable in the U.S. This part is referred to in the filing as current effective Reliability Standards (*see* Exhibit C). The second part consists of the Reliability Standards that FERC has approved, but will take effect later this year and in January 2011. This part is referred to in the filing as future effective Reliability Standards (*see* Exhibit E).

NERC also requests that the NSUARB approve the associated VRFs and VSLs, as set out in Exhibits F and G. VRFs assess the impact to reliability of violating a specific requirement. The risk factor is one of several elements used to determine an appropriate sanction when the corresponding requirement is violated. Each requirement must have an associated VRF of High, Medium, or Lower. VSLs define the degree to which compliance with a requirement was not achieved. Each requirement must have at least one VSL – Severe, High, Moderate and Lower. Some requirements do not have multiple degrees of noncompliant performance and may have only one, two, three or four VSLs. VRFs in conjunction with VSLs are considered in the determination of the possible base penalty range for a violation of a Reliability Standard requirement.

NERC has not included in this filing the full developmental record for the standards, which consists of the draft standards, comments received, responses to the comments by the drafting teams, and the full voting record, because the record for each standard may consist of several thousand pages. NERC will make the full developmental record available to the NSUARB and other interested parties upon request and as needed.

Further, NERC acknowledges the importance of the active participation of the electricity sector participants from the Province in NERC's Standard Development Process, as recognized in its MOU with the NSUARB. Having the proposed Reliability Standards approved or recognized by governmental authorities in the United States and Canada will reinforce the importance of these standards and will have a positive impact with regard to the reliability performance of all bulk power system users, owners, and operators.

NERC will continue to consult with the NSUARB on a regular basis to appropriately account for Canadian and provincial issues, reflecting the international nature of the North American bulk power system.

B. Overview of Reliability Standards

NERC Reliability Standards define the requirements for reliably planning and operating the North American bulk power system. These standards are developed by industry stakeholders using a balanced, open, fair and inclusive process managed by the NERC Standards Committee. The Standards Committee is facilitated by NERC staff and comprised of representatives from ten electricity stakeholder segments. Stakeholders, through the balloting process, and the NERC Board of Trustees have approved the standards provided in Exhibits C and E.

Collectively, the 113 Reliability Standards define overall acceptable performance with regard to the operation, planning, and design of the North American bulk power system. The standards address a full range of reliability objectives, including: real-time balancing of generation with demand to maintain frequency at 60 hertz; operating equipment within thermal, voltage and stability limits; operating to withstand the failure of any single facility and to avoid cascading failures following credible multiple contingency events; vegetation management in transmission rights-of-way; critical infrastructure protection; voice and data communications; relay protection for both generation and transmission equipment; system modeling and analysis; under frequency load shedding; emergency planning including system restoration and blackstart; and personnel training and certification.

C. Detailed Description of Proposed Reliability Standards

The Reliability Standards presented in Exhibits C and E are grouped by topical area, as summarized below.

Resource and Demand Balancing (BAL) – balancing resources and demand to maintain interconnection frequency within limits.

Critical Infrastructure Protection (CIP) – critical infrastructure protection, including cyber security protection and sabotage reporting.

Communications (COM) – communications for interconnected operations.

Emergency Preparedness and Operations (EOP) – emergency preparation, including load shedding and system restoration.

Facilities Design, Connections, and Maintenance (FAC) – facility connection requirements, facility ratings, system operating limits, and transfer capabilities; maintain equipment and rights-of-way, including vegetation management.

Interchange Scheduling and Coordination (INT) – schedule and coordinate uses of the bulk power system.

Interconnection Reliability Operations and Coordination (IRO) – coordinate interconnected operations, including interconnection limits and interconnection-wide transmission loading relief or congestion management.

Modeling, Data, and Analysis (MOD) – model system performance for planning, reliability assessment and analysis, and forecasting.

Nuclear (NUC) – coordinate between Nuclear Plant Generator Operators and Transmission Entities for the purpose of ensuring nuclear plant safe operation and shutdown.

Personnel Performance, Training, and Qualifications (PER) – qualification and training of operating personnel.

Protection and Control (PRC) – installation and maintenance of system protection equipment, including under-frequency load shedding and, where applicable, under-voltage load shedding.

Transmission Operations (TOP) – operation of transmission facilities within established ratings and the transmission system within operating limits.

Transmission Planning (TPL) – design and planning the system to withstand single contingencies, to avoid cascading outages following credible multiple contingencies, and to meet other performance criteria.

Voltage and Reactive (VAR) – maintain reactive resources and control system voltages to maintain equipment within voltage limits.

The NERC Glossary of Terms used in Reliability Standards – most recently updated April 20, 2010 - lists each term that is defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or Regional Reliability Standards and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees.

Most of the terms identified in the glossary were adopted as part of the development of NERC's initial set of Reliability Standards, called the "Version 0" standards. Subsequent to the development of the Version 0 standards, new definitions have been developed following NERC's Reliability Standards Development Process and approved by the NERC Board of Trustees and by FERC.

More detail on each standard proposed for approval is included in Exhibit B. Specifically, Exhibit B includes each Reliability Standard's purpose, applicability, ballot body approval percentages, and the base standard approval percentage where the approval percentage between the base standard and current effective standard differ due to unsubstantial changes. Such changes include errata, interpretation, and conforming changes; addition of missing measures and compliance elements; and the removal of a regional waiver for the Western Interconnection. Also the NERC Board of Trustees and FERC approval dates are included in this exhibit.

.

IV. BACKGROUND ON THE PROCESS FOR DEVELOPMENT OF RELIABILITY STANDARDS

By way of background, NERC develops Reliability Standards in accordance with Section 300 (Reliability Standards Development) of its Rules of Procedure and the NERC Reliability Standards Development Procedure, which is incorporated into the Rules of Procedure as Appendix 3A (collectively referred to as "Standards Development Process"). NERC's rules provide for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment, due process, openness, and a balance of interests in developing Reliability Standards. The development process is open to any person or entity with a legitimate interest in the reliability of the bulk power system. NERC considers the comments of all stakeholders, and a vote of stakeholders and the NERC Board of Trustees is required to approve a Reliability Standard for submission to FERC and the other appropriate regulatory authorities.

The Reliability Standards set out in Exhibits C and E have been developed and approved by industry stakeholders using NERC's Standards Development Process, and were approved by NERC and FERC.

NERC has diligently adhered to its Standards Development Process, which has been certified by the American National Standards Institute ("ANSI") as being open, inclusive, balanced and fair. Users, owners, and operators of the bulk power system that must comply with the standards, as well as the end users who benefit from a reliable supply of electricity and the public in general, can be assured that a standard is just, reasonable and not unduly discriminatory or preferential because the standards are developed through a procedure with the following attributes:

1. **Openness —** Participation shall be open to all persons who are directly and materially affected by the reliability of the North American bulk power system. There shall be no undue financial barriers to participation. Participation shall not be conditional upon membership in NERC or any other organization, and shall not be unreasonably restricted on the basis of technical qualifications or other such requirements.

2. **Transparency —** The process shall be transparent to the public.

3. **Consensus-building —** The process shall build and document consensus for each standard, both with regard to the need and justification for the standard and the content of the standard.

4. **Fair Balance of Interests —** The process shall fairly balance interests of all stakeholders and shall not be dominated by any single interest category.

5. **Due Process —** Development of standards shall provide reasonable notice and opportunity for any person with a direct and material interest to express views on a proposed standard and the basis for those views, and to have that position considered in the development of the standards.

6. **Timeliness —** Development of standards shall be timely and responsive to new and changing priorities for reliability of the bulk power system.

These provisions of NERC's Standards Development Process ensure that substantial opportunity exists for all potentially affected parties to identify why they believe the proposed standard is or is not just and reasonable, or is or is not unduly discriminatory or preferential.

A. Benchmarks of an Excellent Reliability Standard

To translate the attributes stated above into objective measures, NERC has adopted ten benchmarks for use in the development of Reliability Standards. NERC believes these benchmarks, described below, define the essential attributes of a technically sound Reliability Standard. NERC encourages the NSUARB to take these benchmarks into account as it considers approval of the proposed standards.

1. **Applicability —** Each Reliability Standard shall clearly identify the functional classes of entities responsible for complying with the reliability standard, with any specific additions or exceptions noted. Such functional classes[9] include: reliability coordinators, balancing authorities, transmission operators, transmission owners, generator operators, generator owners, interchange authorities, transmission service providers, market operators, planning authorities, transmission planners, resource planners, load-serving entities, purchasing-selling entities, and distribution providers. Each reliability standard shall also identify the geographic applicability of the standard, such as the entire North American bulk power system, an interconnection, or within a regional entity area. As applicable, a standard may also identify any limitations on the applicability of the standard based on electric facility characteristics, such as generators with a nameplate rating of 20 megawatts or greater, or transmission facilities energized at 200 kilovolts or greater.

2. **Purpose —** Each reliability standard shall have a clear statement of the purpose of the standard. The purpose shall describe how the standard contributes to the reliability of the bulk power system.

3. **Performance Requirements —** Each reliability standard shall state one or more performance requirements, which if achieved by the applicable entities, will provide for a reliable bulk power system, consistent with good utility practice and

[9] These functional classes of entities are derived from NERC's reliability functional model. When a standard identifies a class of entities to which it applies, that class must be defined in the NERC Glossary of Terms Used in Reliability Standards.

the public interest. Each requirement is not a "lowest common denominator" compromise, but instead achieves an objective that is the best approach for bulk power system reliability, taking account of the costs and benefits of implementing the proposal.

4. **Measurability —** Each performance requirement shall be stated so as to be objectively measurable by a third party with knowledge or expertise in the area. Each performance requirement shall have one or more associated measures used to objectively evaluate compliance with the requirement. If performance can be practically measured quantitatively, metrics shall be provided to determine satisfactory performance.

5. **Technical Basis in Engineering and Operations —** Each Reliability Standard shall be based upon sound engineering and operating judgment, analysis, or experience, as determined by expert practitioners in the particular field.

6. **Completeness —** Reliability standards shall be complete and self-contained. The standards shall not depend on external information to determine the required level of performance.

7. **Consequences for Noncompliance —** In combination with guidelines for penalties and sanctions, as well as other ERO and regional entity compliance documents, the consequences of violating a standard are clearly known to the responsible entities.

8. **Clear Language —** Each Reliability Standard shall be stated using clear and unambiguous language. Responsible entities, using reasonable judgment and in

keeping with good utility practice, are able to arrive at a consistent interpretation of the required performance.

9. **Practicality —** Each reliability standard shall establish requirements that can be practically implemented by the assigned responsible entities within the specified effective date and thereafter.

10. **Consistent Terminology —** To the extent possible, reliability standards shall use a set of standard terms and definitions that are approved through the NERC reliability standards development process.

The information to justify that each standard meets these ten benchmarks is principally developed by evaluating the comments received from stakeholders during the development of the standard. The results of this evaluation are reviewed by the Standards Committee prior to the standards being sent to the Board of Trustees for approval.

NERC Standards Development Process also makes allowance for appropriate regional differences, which have been incorporated into and made a part of the NERC Reliability Standards. Regional Entities, regional transmission organizations, market operators and other bulk power system users, owners, and operators, and users may need to request approval for a variance from a NERC Reliability Standard. For example, there may be a need for a variance based on a physical difference in the bulk power system.

Variances require NERC approval and are incorporated into the NERC Reliability Standards. NERC may grant variances on an entity, regional, or regional and Interconnection-wide basis through the applicable procedure described in the Standards Development Process. Variances should be identified and considered when a Standard

Authorization Request is posted for comment. They should also be considered in the drafting of a standard, with the intent to make any necessary variances a part of the initial development of a standard.

V. COMPETENCY AS AN ACCREDITED STANDARDS DEVELOPER

A. NERC's Experience as a Standards Developer

NERC and its predecessor, the North American Electric Reliability Council, have been promoting and evaluating bulk power system reliability and developing Reliability Standards for more than 40 years. NERC was formed as a voluntary electric reliability organization shortly after the 1965 blackout in the northeastern United States and eastern Canada. Since its inception, NERC has adopted operating policies and planning standards to ensure the reliability of the bulk power system in North America.

B. ANSI-Accredited Open Standards Process

NERC Standards Development Process is open and allows direct participation by all stakeholders. The process is based on the principles of ANSI, which accredited NERC as a standards developer on March 24, 2003. NERC's process is based on building consensus for each standard among reliability stakeholders across nine stakeholder segments. NERC ensures its process is open, inclusive of all interested parties, balanced, and fair.

The experience in the initial several years of the ANSI-accredited process has been that stakeholders have repeatedly demonstrated a willingness and ability to develop and approve tough new standards, with most of the standards being approved by wide margins. The due process and "consider every minority comment" approach has improved the quality of standards as compared to the historical approach of developing standards within a technical committee. Broader diversity of views has added technical rigor to the standards and is a hallmark of the open process.

C. Technical Expertise to Develop Standards

A cornerstone of NERC, since its inception, has been the direct participation of volunteer industry experts who are the front-line practitioners in their fields. At any point in time there are more than 2,500 individuals participating in various NERC groups and activities. Additionally, the Regional Entities collectively engage many more experts in support of programs and activities to promote reliable bulk power system.

As is the case for most national and international technical standards development bodies, the NERC Standards Development Process depends on the standard drafting teams of experts to develop the standards, combined with peer review of the standards through a public comment process. Each drafting team has ownership and control of the standard through the development phase, subject to oversight by the Standards Committee to assure that the ANSI-accredited process is being correctly followed and the drafting team has been diligent in addressing all comments on the proposed standards.

To ensure the technical capabilities of each drafting team, the Standards Committee publicly solicits nominations for volunteer experts to work on each standard development project. Each project has a written set of qualifications and identified areas of expertise needed for the development of the standards. Sometimes a particular standard can require unique types of expertise. For example, the drafting team for standard FAC-003-1 — Transmission Vegetation Management Program, had more than a dozen experts, each with 15 to 35 years experience as certified arborists and forestry professionals. The Standards Committee reviews the qualifications of each candidate and appoints a drafting team that collectively has the expertise necessary to develop the particular standards assigned to the group. When gaps are noted in the necessary areas of expertise, the Standards Committee will follow with additional requests for volunteers and NERC staff will assist by recruiting individuals with known expertise in the missing areas.

An additional source of technical expertise applied in the development of Reliability Standards comes through peer review and comment on drafts of the Standards Authorization Requests and the proposed standards.

The existing NERC Reliability Standards Development Procedure, which engages industry experts on standards drafting teams, provides a highly effective approach to harnessing the technical expertise of industry in the development of Reliability Standards. Experience thus far demonstrates that the process works well because the drafting teams and the industry as a whole are committed to strong standards that hold bulk power system users, owners, and operators accountable for reliability.

D. Standards Development Due Process

NERC's Standards Development Process explicitly provides for reasonable notice and opportunity for public comment, due process, openness and balance of interests.

As a result, NERC's Standards Development Process has the following principal attributes:

- Any member or committee of NERC, any member or committee of a regional entity, or any person or entity directly and materially affected by the reliability of the North American bulk power system may propose a Reliability Standard, revision to a standard, or withdrawal of a standard.
- NERC publicly notices each standard request and receives comment on the scope and justification for the proposed standard for a 30-day period. Notice of proposed standard provides an opportunity for participation by all persons that may be directly and materially affected.
- Once there is consensus on the scope and justification for the proposed standard, the Standards Committee authorizes development of the standard and appoints a drafting team.
- The drafting team applies their engineering and operating expertise to draft the standard based on sound technical criteria.
- Draft standards are posted for public comment for a defined period. If, based on comments received, the drafting team believes it can substantively improve a standard and increase consensus for a standard, the drafting team will revise the draft standard and post it again for comment. This step may be repeated, although experience indicates that even the most complex standards converge within two or three postings. More narrowly defined projects can be completed with a single posting for comment.

- Each standard is reviewed to determine if field testing is necessary. Typically field testing is required when new engineering or operational methods are proposed that have not been validated through practical experience.
- Once the drafting team has addressed all stakeholder comments and determined the standard would not be substantively improved by seeking further comment, the drafting team recommends the standard for a ballot of the stakeholders. The Standards Committee authorizes a ballot of the standard once it has verified the drafting team has met all of the procedural requirements and fairly considered all comments. The Standards Committee will remand the draft standard to the drafting team if the drafting team did not satisfactorily complete the process or did not sufficiently consider the inputs of commenters. Conversely, the drafting team may at any time conclude there is no consensus for the standard and recommend the Standards Committee terminate the development of the standard.
- A ballot pool for the proposed standard is formed at least 30 days prior to the start of the ballot and is open to all interested parties that have joined the Registered Ballot Body to vote on standards.
- Approval of a new Reliability Standard or revision to an existing Reliability Standard requires a quorum of at least 75 percent of the members of the ballot pool and a two-thirds majority of the weighted segment votes in the affirmative. The use of a weighted segment voting calculation ensures that there is a "balance of interests in the development and approval of Reliability Standards" among the ten stakeholder segments. The use of a supermajority for approval ensures strong

support for the standard. The summary pages contained in Exhibit B provide the ballot pool approval percentages for each standard.

- If there are any negative votes in the first ballot with reasons specified, the ballot pool will be presented an opportunity to change or add a vote during a second 10-day ballot period. The reasons given for the negative votes on the first ballot, and the responses of the drafting team, are presented to the members of the ballot pool to allow them to reconsider their vote based on objections given on the first vote. This ensures that all objections are heard and considered before approval of a standard.[10]
- New Reliability Standards or revisions to Reliability Standards approved by the ballot pool are submitted to the Board of Trustees for approval. The Board of Trustees must adopt or reject a proposed standard and may not modify a proposed standard. If the Board of Trustees chooses not to adopt a proposed standard, it must provide its reasons for not doing so. NERC's Bylaws require that the board has within its membership sufficient technical expertise to provide oversight of technical matters of NERC, including the development of standards.
- All standards development activities, including meetings of the drafting teams and the Standards Committee, are open.
- All standards actions are publicly noticed and drafts of standards, comments received, and responses to comments are publicly posted and become a permanent part of the development record for each standard.

[10] This "recirculation" ballot is a requirement of ANSI accreditation for the purpose of ensuring no person's views are excluded from consideration in the approval of a standard.

- Each standard is subject to appeal in the event an entity has a substantive or procedural complaint regarding the development, approval, revision, reaffirmation or withdrawal of a Reliability Standard. The appeals procedure is provided in the Reliability Standards Process Manual. The Standards Committee, a body elected by the stakeholder segments,[11] provides oversight of the Reliability Standards development process to ensure stakeholder interests are fairly represented.

[11] The Standards Committee is a representative committee consisting of two representatives that are democratically elected by each of the ten stakeholder segments. Additionally, there is a requirement that at least two of the members be Canadian.

VI. CONCLUSION

By this filing, NERC requests that the NSUARB approve the Reliability Standards and NERC Glossary of Terms used in Reliability Standards, as set out in Exhibits C and E. NERC also requests that the NSUARB approve the VRFs and VSLs associated with those standards, as set out in Exhibits F and G.

NERC looks forward to working with the Province of Nova Scotia to make its Reliability Standards mandatory and enforceable in Nova Scotia.

NERC also requests the Province to provide feedback on the adequacy of the information provided with this filing and guidance on the appropriate information to be included in future filings.

Respectfully submitted,

Gerald W. Cauley
President and Chief Executive Officer
David N. Cook
Vice President and General Counsel
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
116-390 Village Boulevard
Princeton, NJ 08540-5721
(609) 452-8060
(609) 452-9550 – facsimile
gerry.cauley@nerc.net
david.cook@nerc.net

/s/ *David N. Cook*
Rebecca J. Michael
Assistant General Counsel
V. Davis Smith
Attorney
North American Electric Reliability Corporation
1120 G Street, N.W.
Suite 990
Washington, DC 20005-3801
(202) 393-3998
(202) 393-3955 – facsimile
rebecca.michael@nerc.net
davis.smith@nerc.net

Exhibit A

List of Current Reliability Standards

Current Effective Standard	Effective Date of Standard[1]	Current Effective Standard	Effective Date of Standard	Current Effective Standard	Effective Date of Standard
BAL-001-0.1a	June 18, 2007	FAC-013-1	June 18, 2007	PER-002-0	June 18, 2007
BAL-002-0	June 18, 2007	FAC-014-2	April 29, 2009	PER-003-0	June 18, 2007
BAL-003-0.1b	June 18, 2007	INT-001-3	June 18, 2007	PER-004-1	June 18, 2007
BAL-004-0	June 18, 2007	INT-003-2	June 18, 2007	PRC-001-1	June 18, 2007
BAL-005-0.1b	June 18, 2007	INT-004-2	June 18, 2007	PRC-004-1	June 18, 2007
BAL-006-1.1	June 18, 2007	INT-005-2	August 27, 2008	PRC-005-1	June 18, 2007
CIP-001-1	June 18, 2007	INT-006-2	August 27, 2008	PRC-007-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-002-2	April 1, 2010	INT-007-1	June 18, 2007	PRC-008-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-003-2	April 1, 2010	INT-008-2	August 27, 2008	PRC-009-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-004-2	April 1, 2010	INT-009-1	June 18, 2007	PRC-010-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-005-2	April 1, 2010	INT-010-1	June 18, 2007	PRC-011-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-006-2	April 1, 2010	IRO-001-1.1	June 18, 2007	PRC-015-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-007-2a	April 1, 2010	IRO-002-1	June 18, 2007	PRC-016-0.1	June 18, 2007
CIP-008-2	April 1, 2010	IRO-003-2	June 18, 2007	PRC-017-0	June 18, 2007
CIP-009-2	April 1, 2010	IRO-004-1	June 18, 2007	PRC-018-1	June 18, 2007
COM-001-1.1	June 18, 2007	IRO-005-2	June 18, 2007	PRC-021-1	June 18, 2007
COM-002-2	June 18, 2007	IRO-006-4.1	April 23, 2009	PRC-022-1	June 18, 2007
EOP-001-0	June 18, 2007	IRO-014-1	June 18, 2007	TOP-001-1	June 18, 2007
EOP-002-2.1	June 18, 2007	IRO-015-1	June 18, 2007	TOP-002-2a	June 18, 2007
EOP-003-1	June 18, 2007	IRO-016-1	June 18, 2007	TOP-003-0	June 18, 2007
EOP-004-1	June 18, 2007	MOD-006-0.1	June 18, 2007	TOP-004-2	June 18, 2007
EOP-005-1	June 18, 2007	MOD-007-0	June 18, 2007	TOP-005-1.1	June 18, 2007
EOP-006-1	June 18, 2007	MOD-010-0	June 18, 2007	TOP-006-1	June 18, 2007
EOP-008-0	June 18, 2007	MOD-012-0	June 18, 2007	TOP-007-0	June 18, 2007
EOP-009-0	June 18, 2007	MOD-016-1.1	June 18, 2007	TOP-008-1	June 18, 2007
FAC-001-0	June 18, 2007	MOD-017-0.1	June 18, 2007	TPL-001-0.1	June 18, 2007
FAC-002-0	June 18, 2007	MOD-018-0	June 18, 2007	TPL-002-0a	June 18, 2007
FAC-003-1	June 18, 2007	MOD-019-0.1	June 18, 2007	TPL-003-0a	June 18, 2007
FAC-008-1	June 18, 2007	MOD-020-0	June 18, 2007	TPL-004-0	June 18, 2007
FAC-009-1	June 18, 2007	MOD-021-0.1	June 18, 2007	VAR-001-1	June 18, 2007
FAC-010-2.1	April 29, 2009	NUC-001-2	April 1, 2010	VAR-002-1.1a	August 2, 2007
FAC-011-2	April 29, 2009	PER-001-0.1	June 18, 2007		

[1] The effective date is associated with the Base Standard. *See* Exhibit B for the effective date of the current effective standard.

Exhibit B

Summary of Each Current Reliability Standard

Standard BAL-001-0.1a — Real Power Balancing Control Performance: To maintain Interconnection steady-state frequency within defined limits by balancing real power demand and supply in real-time.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities

On October 29, 2008, BAL-001-0.1a was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, BAL-001-0.1a was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version BAL-001-0.1a resulted from errata and interpretation changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard BAL-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard BAL-002-0 — Disturbance Control Performance: The purpose of the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) is to ensure the Balancing Authority is able to utilize its Contingency Reserve to balance resources and demand and return Interconnection frequency within defined limits following a Reportable Disturbance. Because generator failures are far more common than significant losses of load and because Contingency Reserve activation does not typically apply to the loss of load, the application of DCS is limited to the loss of supply and does not apply to the loss of load.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Reserve Sharing Groups (Balancing Authorities may meet the requirements of Standard 002 through participation in a Reserve Sharing Group.)
- Regional Reliability Organizations

On January 7, 2005, BAL-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, BAL-002-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, BAL-002-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard BAL-003-0.1b — Frequency Response and Bias: This standard provides a consistent method for calculating the Frequency Bias component of ACE.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities

On October 29, 2008, BAL-003-0.1b was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, BAL-003-0.1b was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version BAL-003-0.1b resulted from errata and interpretation changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard BAL-003-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard BAL-004-0 — Time Error Correction: The purpose of this standard is to ensure that Time Error Corrections are conducted in a manner that does not adversely affect the reliability of the Interconnection.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Balancing Authorities

On January 7, 2005, BAL-004-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, BAL-004-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, BAL-004-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard BAL-005-0.1b — Automatic Generation Control: This standard establishes requirements for Balancing Authority Automatic Generation Control (AGC) necessary to calculate Area Control Error (ACE) and to routinely deploy the Regulating Reserve. The standard also ensures that all facilities and load electrically synchronized to the Interconnection are included within the metered boundary of a Balancing Area so that balancing of resources and demand can be achieved.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Generator Operators
- Transmission Operators
- Load Serving Entities

On October 29, 2008, BAL-005-0.1b was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, BAL-005-0.1b was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version BAL-005-0.1b resulted from errata and interpretation changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard BAL-005-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard BAL-006-1.1 — Inadvertent Interchange: This standard defines a process for monitoring Balancing Authorities to ensure that, over the long term, Balancing Authority Areas do not excessively depend on other Balancing Authority Areas in the Interconnection for meeting their demand or Interchange obligations.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities

On October 29, 2008, BAL-006-1.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, BAL-006-1.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version BAL-006-1.1 resulted from errata changes. On April 26, 2006, the base standard BAL-006-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.81% affirmative vote.

Standard CIP-001-1 — Sabotage Reporting: Disturbances or unusual occurrences, suspected or determined to be caused by sabotage, shall be reported to the appropriate systems, governmental agencies, and regulatory bodies.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Generator Operators
- Load Serving Entities

On October 29, 2006, CIP-001-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, CIP-001-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, CIP-001-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version CIP-001-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard CIP-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard CIP–002–2 — Cyber Security — Critical Cyber Asset Identification: NERC Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2 provide a cyber security framework for the identification and protection of Critical Cyber Assets to support reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

These standards recognize the differing roles of each entity in the operation of the Bulk Electric System, the criticality and vulnerability of the assets needed to manage Bulk Electric System reliability, and the risks to which they are exposed.

Business and operational demands for managing and maintaining a reliable Bulk Electric System increasingly rely on Cyber Assets supporting critical reliability functions and processes to communicate with each other, across functions and organizations, for services and data. This results in increased risks to these Cyber Assets.

Standard CIP-002-2 requires the identification and documentation of the Critical Cyber Assets associated with the Critical Assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. These Critical Assets are to be identified through the application of a risk-based assessment.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-002-2, “Responsible Entity” shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-002-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-002-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-002-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-002-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP–003–2 — Cyber Security — Security Management Controls: Standard CIP-003-2 requires that Responsible Entities have minimum security management controls in place to protect Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-003-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-003-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-003-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets shall only be required to comply with CIP-003-2 Requirement R2.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-003-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-003-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-003-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP–004–2 — Cyber Security — Personnel & Training: Standard CIP-004-2 requires that personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, have an appropriate level of personnel risk assessment, training, and security awareness. Standard CIP-004-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:

Within the text of Standard CIP-004-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-004-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-004-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-004-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-004-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP–005–2 — Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s): Standard CIP-005-2 requires the identification and protection of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) inside which all Critical Cyber Assets reside, as well as all access points on the perimeter. Standard CIP-005-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-005-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-005-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-005-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-005-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-005-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP-006-2 — Cyber Security — Physical Security of Critical Cyber Assets: Standard CIP-006-2 is intended to ensure the implementation of a physical security program for the protection of Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-006-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-006-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-006-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-006-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-006-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-006-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP–007–2a — Cyber Security — Systems Security Management: Standard CIP-007-2 requires Responsible Entities to define methods, processes, and procedures for securing those systems determined to be Critical Cyber Assets, as well as the other (non-critical) Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s). Standard CIP-007-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-007-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-007-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

On September 21, 2009, CIP-007-2a was approved by the registered ballot body by a 100% affirmative vote.
On November 5, 2009, CIP-007-2a was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 18, 2010, CIP-007-2a was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version CIP-007-2a resulted from an interpretation. On April 27, 2009, the base standard CIP-007-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP–008–2 — Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning: Standard CIP-008-2 ensures the identification, classification, response, and reporting of Cyber Security Incidents related to Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-008-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-008-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-008-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-008-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-008-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-008-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard CIP–009–2 — Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for Critical Cyber Assets: Standard CIP-009-2 ensures that recovery plan(s) are put in place for Critical Cyber Assets and that these plans follow established business continuity and disaster recovery techniques and practices. Standard CIP-009-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

Applicability:
Within the text of Standard CIP-009-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Balancing Authority
- Interchange Authority
- Transmission Service Provider
- Transmission Owner
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Owner
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- NERC
- Regional Entity

The following are exempt from Standard CIP-009-2:

- Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.
- Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.
- Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

On April 27, 2009, CIP-009-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 88.32% affirmative vote.
On May 6, 2009, CIP-009-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On September 30, 2009, CIP-009-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

This Reliability Standard has an associated Implementation Plan that provides the complete list of dates for compliance with the requirements (*see* Exhibit E).

Standard COM-001-1.1 — Telecommunications: Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority needs adequate and reliable telecommunications facilities internally and with others for the exchange of Interconnection and operating information necessary to maintain reliability.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators
- NERCNet User Organizations

On October 29, 2008, COM-001-1.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, COM-001-1.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version COM-001-1.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard COM-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard COM-002-2 — Communication and Coordination: To ensure Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generator Operators have adequate communications and that these communications capabilities are staffed and available for addressing a real-time emergency condition. To ensure communications by operating personnel are effective.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Generator Operators

On October 29, 2006, COM-002-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, COM-002-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, COM-002-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version COM-002-2 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements and conforming changes resulting from an update to another standard. On January 7, 2005, the base standard COM-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard EOP-001-0 — Emergency Operations Planning - Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority needs to develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies. These plans need to be coordinated with other Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, and the Reliability Coordinator.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators

On January 7, 2005, EOP-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, EOP-001-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-001-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard EOP-002-2.1 — Capacity and Energy Emergencies: To ensure Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities are prepared for capacity and energy emergencies.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators
- Load-Serving Entities

On October 29, 2008, EOP-002-2.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, EOP-002-2.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version EOP-002-2.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard EOP-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard EOP-003-1 — Load Shedding Plans: A Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator operating with insufficient generation or transmission capacity must have the capability and authority to shed load rather than risk an uncontrolled failure of the Interconnection.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities

On October 29, 2006, EOP-003-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, EOP-003-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-003-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version EOP-003-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard EOP-003-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard EOP-004-1 — Disturbance Reporting: Disturbances or unusual occurrences that jeopardize the operation of the Bulk Electric System, or result in system equipment damage or customer interruptions, need to be studied and understood to minimize the likelihood of similar events in the future.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Generator Operators
- Load Serving Entities
- Regional Reliability Organizations

On October 29, 2006, EOP-004-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, EOP-004-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-004-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version EOP-004-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures. On January 7, 2005, the base standard EOP-004-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard EOP-005-1 — System Restoration Plans: To ensure plans, procedures, and resources are available to restore the electric system to a normal condition in the event of a partial or total shut down of the system.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities

On April 26, 2006, EOP-005-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96.58% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2006, EOP-005-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-005-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard EOP-006-1 — Reliability Coordination — System Restoration: The Reliability Coordinator must have a coordinating role in system restoration to ensure reliability is maintained during restoration and priority is placed on restoring the Interconnection.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinator

On October 29, 2006, EOP-006-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, EOP-006-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-006-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version EOP-006-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard EOP-006-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard EOP-008-0 — Plans for Loss of Control Center Functionality: Each reliability entity must have a plan to continue reliability operations in the event its control center becomes inoperable.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators

On January 7, 2005, EOP-008-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, EOP-008-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-008-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard EOP-009-0— Documentation of Blackstart Generating Unit Test Results: A system Blackstart Capability Plan (BCP) is necessary to ensure that the quantity and location of system blackstart generators are sufficient and that they can perform their expected functions as specified in overall coordinated Regional System Restoration Plans.

Applicability:

- Generator Operator
- Generator Owner

On January 7, 2005, EOP-009-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, EOP-009-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, EOP-009-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-001-0 — Facility Connection Requirements: To avoid adverse impacts on reliability, Transmission Owners must establish facility connection and performance requirements.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner

On January 7, 2005, FAC-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, FAC-001-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, FAC-001-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-002-0 — Coordination of Plans for New Generation, Transmission, and End-User Facilities: To avoid adverse impacts on reliability, Generator Owners and Transmission Owners and electricity end-users must meet facility connection and performance requirements.

Applicability:

- Generator Owner
- Transmission Owner
- Distribution Provider
- Load-Serving Entity
- Transmission Planner
- Planning Authority

On January 7, 2005, FAC-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, FAC-002-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, FAC-002-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-003-1 — Transmission Vegetation Management Program: To improve the reliability of the electric transmission systems by preventing outages from vegetation located on transmission rights-of-way (ROW) and minimizing outages from vegetation located adjacent to ROW, maintaining clearances between transmission lines and vegetation on and along transmission ROW, and reporting vegetation related outages of the transmission systems to the respective Regional Reliability Organizations (RRO) and the North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC).

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner
- Regional Reliability Organization
- This standard shall apply to all transmission lines operated at 200 kV and above and to any lower voltage lines designated by the RRO as critical to the reliability of the electric system in the region.

On January 27, 2006, FAC-003-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by an 89% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, FAC-003-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, FAC-003-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-008-1 — Facility Ratings Methodology: To ensure that Facility Ratings used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner
- Generator Owner

On November 28, 2005, FAC-008-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 93% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, FAC-008-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, FAC-008-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-009-1 — Establish and Communicate Facility Ratings: To ensure that Facility Ratings used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner
- Generator Owner

On November 28, 2005, FAC-009-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 93% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, FAC-009-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, FAC-009-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-010-2.1 — System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon: To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable planning of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

Applicability:

- Planning Authority

On November 5, 2009, FAC-010-2.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On April 19, 2010, FAC-010-2.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version FAC-010-2.1 resulted from errata changes. On June 22, 2008, the base standard FAC-010-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.21% affirmative vote.

Standard FAC-011-2 — System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon: To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinator

On June 22, 2008, FAC-011-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.21% affirmative vote.
On June 24, 2008 FAC-011-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 20, 2009, FAC-011-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-013-1 — Establish and Communicate Transfer Capabilities: To ensure that Transfer Capabilities used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinator required by its Regional Reliability Organization to establish inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities
- Planning Authority required by its Regional Reliability Organization to establish inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities

On November 28, 2005, FAC-013-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 90% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, FAC-013-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, FAC-013-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard FAC-014-2 — Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits: To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinator
- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner
- Transmission Operator

On June 22, 2008, FAC-014-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.21% affirmative vote.
On June 24, 2008, FAC-014-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 20, 2009, FAC-014-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard INT-001-3 — Interchange Information: To ensure that Interchange information is submitted to the NERC-identified reliability analysis service.

Applicability:

- Purchase-Selling Entities
- Balancing Authorities

On August 22, 2007, INT-001-3 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 99.17% affirmative vote.
On October 9, 2007, INT-001-3 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On July 21, 2008, INT-001-3 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version INT-001-3 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements; and the removal of a Regional waiver in the Western Interconnection. On March 24, 2006, the base standard INT-001-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 77.89% affirmative vote.

Standard INT-003-2 — Interchange Transaction Implementation: To ensure Balancing Authorities confirm Interchange Schedules with Adjacent Balancing Authorities prior to implementing the schedules in their Area Control Error (ACE) equations.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities

On October 29, 2006, INT-003-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, INT-003-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, INT-003-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version INT-003-2 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On March 24, 2006, the base standard INT-003-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 77.89% affirmative vote.

Standard INT-004-2 — Dynamic Interchange Transaction Modifications: To ensure Dynamic Transfers are adequately tagged to be able to determine their reliability impacts.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators
- Transmission Operators
- Purchasing-Selling Entities

On August 22, 2007, INT-004-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 99.17% affirmative vote.
On October 9, 2007, INT-004-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On July 21, 2008, INT-004-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version INT-004-2 resulted from the removal of a Regional waiver in the Western Interconnection. On March 24, 2006, the base standard INT-004-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 77.89% affirmative vote.

Standard INT-005-2 — Interchange Authority Distributes Arranged Interchange: To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is distributed by an Interchange Authority such that Interchange information is available for reliability assessments.

Applicability:

- Interchange Authority

On March 30, 2007, INT-005-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96.82% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2007, INT-005-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On July 21, 2008, INT-005-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard INT-006-2 — Response to Interchange Authority: To ensure that each Arranged Interchange is checked for reliability before it is implemented.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authority
- Transmission Service Provider

On March 30, 2007, INT-006-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96.82% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2007, INT-006-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On July 21, 2008, INT-006-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard INT-007-1 — Interchange Confirmation: To ensure that each Arranged Interchange is checked for reliability before it is implemented.

Applicability:

- Interchange Authority

On March 24, 2006, INT-007-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 77.89% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2006, INT-007-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, INT-007-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard INT-008-2 — Interchange Authority Distributes Status: To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is coordinated by an Interchange Authority.

Applicability:

- Interchange Authority

On March 30, 2007, INT-008-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96.82% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2007, INT-008-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On July 21, 2008, INT-008-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard INT-009-1 — Implementation of Interchange: To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is coordinated by an Interchange Authority such that the Balancing Authorities implement the Interchange exactly as agreed upon in the Interchange confirmation process.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authority

On March 24, 2006, INT-009-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 77.89% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2006, INT-009-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, INT-009-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard INT-010-1 — Interchange Coordination Exemptions: Allow certain types of Interchange schedules to be initiated or modified by reliability entities, and to be exempt from compliance with other Interchange Standards under abnormal operating conditions.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authority
- Reliability Coordinator

On March 24, 2006, INT-010-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 77.89% affirmative vote.
On May 2, 2006, INT-010-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, INT-010-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard IRO-001-1.1 — Reliability Coordination — Responsibilities and Authorities: Reliability Coordinators must have the authority, plans, and agreements in place to immediately direct reliability entities within their Reliability Coordinator Areas to re-dispatch generation, reconfigure transmission, or reduce load to mitigate critical conditions to return the system to a reliable state. If a Reliability Coordinator delegates tasks to others, the Reliability Coordinator retains its responsibilities for complying with NERC and regional standards. Standards of conduct are necessary to ensure the Reliability Coordinator does not act in a manner that favors one market participant over another.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Regional Reliability Organizations
- Transmission Operator
- Balancing Authorities
- Generator Operators
- Transmission Service Providers
- Load-Serving Entities
- Purchasing-Selling Entities

On October 29, 2008, IRO-001-1.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, IRO-001-1.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version IRO-001-1.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard IRO-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard IRO-002-1 — Reliability Coordination — Facilities: Reliability Coordinators need information, tools and other capabilities to perform their responsibilities.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators

On October 29, 2006, IRO-002-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, IRO-002-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, IRO-002-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version IRO-002-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard IRO-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard IRO-003-2 — Reliability Coordination — Wide-Area View: The Reliability Coordinator must have a wide-area view of its own Reliability Coordinator Area and that of neighboring Reliability Coordinators.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators

On October 29, 2006, IRO-003-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, IRO-003-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, IRO-003-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version IRO-003-2 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements; and conforming changes resulting from updates to other standards. On January 7, 2005, the base standard IRO-003-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard IRO-004-1 — Reliability Coordination — Operations Planning: Each Reliability Coordinator must conduct next-day reliability analyses for its Reliability Coordinator Area to ensure the Bulk Electric System can be operated reliably in anticipated normal and Contingency conditions. System studies must be conducted to highlight potential interface and other operating limits, including overloaded transmission lines and transformers, voltage and stability limits, etc. Plans must be developed to alleviate System Operating Limit (SOL) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) violations.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Transmission Service Providers
- Transmission Owners
- Generator Owners
- Generator Operators
- Load-Serving Entities

On November 28, 2005, IRO-004-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 98% affirmative vote.
On February 7 2006, IRO-004-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, IRO-004-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version IRO-004-1 includes only conforming changes resulting from updates to other standards. On January 7, 2005, the base standard IRO-004-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard IRO-005-2 — Reliability Coordination — Current Day Operations: The Reliability Coordinator must be continuously aware of conditions within its Reliability Coordinator Area and include this information in its reliability assessments. The Reliability Coordinator must monitor Bulk Electric System parameters that may have significant impacts upon the Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas.

Applicability:
- Reliability Coordinators
- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Transmission Service Providers
- Generator Operators
- Load-Serving Entities
- Purchasing-Selling Entities

On October 29, 2006, IRO-005-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, IRO-005-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On January 22, 2009, IRO-005-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version IRO-005-2 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements; and conforming changes resulting from updates to other standards. On January 7, 2005, the base standard IRO-005-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard IRO-006-4.1 — Reliability Coordination — Transmission Loading Relief (TLR): The purpose of this standard is to provide Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedures that can be used to prevent or manage potential or actual SOL and IROL violations to maintain reliability of the Bulk Electric System.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators
- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities

On April 15, 2009, IRO-006-4.1 was approved by the Standards Committee and went to the NERC Board of Trustees for informational purposes on May 6, 2009.
On December 10, 2009, IRO-006-4.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version IRO-006-4.1 resulted from errata changes. On September 23, 2007, the base standard IRO-006-4 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 92.33% affirmative vote.

Standard IRO-014-1 — Procedures, Processes, or Plans to Support Coordination Between Reliability Coordinators: To ensure that each Reliability Coordinator's operations are coordinated such that they will not have an Adverse Reliability Impact on other Reliability Coordinator Areas and to preserve the reliability benefits of interconnected operations.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinator

On November 28, 2005, IRO-014-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 98% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, IRO-014-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, IRO-014-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard IRO-015-1 — Notifications and Information Exchange Between Reliability Coordinators: To ensure that each Reliability Coordinator's operations are coordinated such that they will not have an Adverse Reliability Impact on other Reliability Coordinator Areas and to preserve the reliability benefits of interconnected operations.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators

On November 28, 2005, IRO-015-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 98% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, IRO-015-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, IRO-015-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard IRO-016-1 — Coordination of Real-time Activities Between Reliability Coordinators: To ensure that each Reliability Coordinator's operations are coordinated such that they will not have an Adverse Reliability Impact on other Reliability Coordinator Areas and to preserve the reliability benefits of interconnected operations.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinator

On November 28, 2005, IRO-016-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 98% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, IRO-016-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, IRO-016-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard MOD-006-0.1 — Procedures for the Use of Capacity Benefit Margin Values: To promote the consistent and uniform use of transmission Transfer Capability margins calculations among transmission system users.

Applicability:

- Transmission Service Provider

On October 29, 2008, MOD-006-0.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, MOD-006-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version MOD-006-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard MOD-006-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard MOD-007-0 — Documentation of the Use of Capacity Benefit Margin: To promote the consistent and uniform application of Transfer Capability margin calculations among transmission system users by developing methodologies for calculating Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM). This methodology shall comply with NERC definitions for CBM, the NERC Reliability Standards, and applicable Regional criteria.

Applicability:

- Transmission Service Provider

On January 7, 2005, MOD-007-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005 MOD-007-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, MOD-007-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard MOD-010-0 — Steady-State Data for Modeling and Simulation of the Interconnected Transmission System: To establish consistent data requirements, reporting procedures, and system models to be used in the analysis of the reliability of the Interconnected Transmission Systems.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1
- Transmission Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1
- Generator Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1
- Resource Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1

On January 7, 2005, MOD-010-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, MOD-010-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, MOD-010-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard MOD-012-0 — Dynamics Data for Modeling and Simulation of the Interconnected Transmission System: To establish consistent data requirements, reporting procedures, and system models to be used in the analysis of the reliability of the interconnected transmission systems.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1
- Transmission Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1
- Generator Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1
- Resource Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1

On January 7, 2005, MOD-012-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, MOD-012-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, MOD-012-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard MOD-016-1.1 — Documentation of Data Reporting Requirements for Actual and Forecast Demands, Net Energy for Load, and Controllable Demand-Side Management: Ensure that accurate, actual Demand data is available to support assessments and validation of past events and databases. Forecast Demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcements for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, Load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management (DSM) programs is needed.

Applicability:

- Planning Authority
- Regional Reliability Organization

On October 29, 2008, MOD-016-1.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, MOD-016-1.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version MOD-016-1.1 resulted from errata changes. On April 26, 2006, the base standard MOD-016-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 99.8% affirmative vote.

Standard MOD-017-0.1 — Aggregated Actual and Forecast Demands and Net Energy for Load: To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual Demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessment to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

Applicability:

- Load-Serving Entity
- Planning Authority
- Resource Planner

On October 29, 2008, MOD-017-0.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, MOD-017-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version MOD-017-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard MOD-017-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard MOD-018-0 — Treatment for Nonmember Demand Data and How Uncertainties are Addressed in Forecasts Demand Data and Net Energy for Load: To ensure that Assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

Applicability:

- Load-Serving Entity
- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner
- Resource Planner

On January 7, 2005, MOD-018-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, MOD-018-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, MOD-018-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard MOD-019-0.1 — Reporting of Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data: To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

Applicability:

- Load-Serving Entity
- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner
- Resource Planner

On October 29, 2008, MOD-019-0.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, MOD-019-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version MOD-019-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard MOD-019-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard MOD-020-0 — Providing Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data to System Operators and Reliability Coordinators: To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

Applicability:

- Load-Serving Entity
- Transmission Planner
- Resource Planner

On January 7, 2005, MOD-020-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, MOD-020-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, MOD-020-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard MOD-021-0.1 — Documentation of the Accounting Methodology for the Effects of Controllable Demand-Side Management in Demand and Energy Forecasts: To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual Demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management (DSM) programs is needed.

Applicability:

- Load-Serving Entity
- Transmission Planner
- Resource Planner

On April 15, 2009, MOD-021-0.1 was approved by the Standards Committee and went to the NERC Board of Trustees for informational purposes on May 6, 2009.
On December 10, 2009, MOD-021-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version MOD-021-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard MOD-021-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard NUC-001-2 — Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination: This standard requires coordination between Nuclear Plant Generator Operators and Transmission Entities for the purpose of ensuring nuclear plant safe operation and shutdown.

Applicability:

- Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.
- Transmission Entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for providing services related to Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements (NPIRs). Such entities may include one or more of the following:
  - Transmission Operators
  - Transmission Owners
  - Transmission Planners
  - Transmission Service Providers
  - Balancing Authorities
  - Reliability Coordinators
  - Planning Coordinators
  - Distribution Providers
  - Load-serving Entities
  - Generator Owners
  - Generator Operators

On July 20, 2009, NUC-001-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96.94% affirmative vote.
On August 5, 2009, NUC-001-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On January 21, 2010, NUC-001-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PER-001-0.1 — Operating Personnel Responsibility and Authority: Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel must have the responsibility and authority to implement real-time actions to ensure the stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities

On April 15, 2009, PER-001-0.1 was approved by the Standards Committee and went to the NERC Board of Trustees for informational purposes on May 6, 2009.
On December 10, 2009, PER-001-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version PER-001-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard PER-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard PER-002-0 — Operating Personnel Training: Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority must provide their personnel with a coordinated training program that will ensure reliable system operation.

Applicability:
- Balancing Authority
- Transmission Operator

On January 7, 2005, PER-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PER-002-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PER-002-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PER-003-0 — Operating Personnel Credentials: Certification of operating personnel is necessary to ensure minimum competencies for operating a reliable Bulk Electric System.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators

On January 7, 2005, PER-003-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PER-003-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PER-003-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PER-004-1 — Reliability Coordination — Staffing: Reliability Coordinators must have sufficient, competent staff to perform the Reliability Coordinator functions.

Applicability:

- Reliability Coordinators

On October 29, 2006, PER-004-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, PER-004-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PER-004-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version PER-004-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, base standard PER-004-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard PRC-001-1 — System Protection Coordination: To ensure system protection is coordinated among operating entities.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Generator Operators

On October 29, 2006, PRC-001-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, PRC-001-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-001-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version PRC-001-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard PRC-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard PRC-004-1 — Analysis and Mitigation of Transmission and Generation Protection System Misoperations: Ensure all transmission and generation Protection System Misoperations affecting the reliability of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are analyzed and mitigated.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner
- Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System
- Generator Owner

On February 3, 2006, PRC-004-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, PRC-004-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-004-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-005-1 — Transmission and Generation Protection System Maintenance and Testing: To ensure all transmission and generation Protection Systems affecting the reliability of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are maintained and tested.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner
- Generator Owner
- Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System

On February 3, 2006, PRC-005-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 96% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, PRC-005-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-005-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-007-0 — Assuring Consistency of Entity Underfrequency Load Shedding Programs with Regional Reliability Organization's Underfrequency Load Shedding Program Requirements: Provide last resort System preservation measures by implementing an Under Frequency Load Shedding (UFLS) program.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner required by its Regional Reliability Organization to own a UFLS program
- Transmission Operator required by its Regional Reliability Organization to operate aUFLS program
- Distribution Provider required by its Regional Reliability Organization to own or operate a UFLS program
- Load-Serving Entity required by its Regional Reliability Organization to operate a UFLS program

On January 7, 2005, PRC-007-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-007-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-007-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-008-0 — Implementation and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Equipment Maintenance Programs: Provide last resort system preservation measures by implementing an Under Frequency Load Shedding (UFLS) program.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have a UFLS program
- Distribution Provider required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have a UFLS program

On January 7, 2005, PRC-008-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-008-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-008-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-009-0 — Analysis and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Performance Following an Underfrequency Event: Provide last resort System preservation measures by implementing an Under Frequency Load Shedding (UFLS) program.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner required by its Regional Reliability Organization to own a UFLS program
- Transmission Operator required by its Regional Reliability Organization to operate a
- UFLS program
- Load-Serving Entity required by the Regional Reliability Organization to operate a UFLS program**.**
- Distribution Provider required by the Regional Reliability Organization to own or operate a UFLS program

On January 7, 2005, PRC-009-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-009-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-009-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-010-0 — Technical Assessment of the Design and Effectiveness of Undervoltage Shedding Program: Provide System preservation measures in an attempt to prevent system voltage collapse or voltage instability by implementing an Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) program.

Applicability:

- Load-Serving Entity that operates a UVLS program
- Transmission Owner that owns a UVLS program
- Transmission Operator that operates a UVLS program
- Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program

On January 7, 2005, PRC-010-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-010-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-010-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-011-0 — Undervoltage Load Shedding System Maintenance and Testing: Provide system preservation measures in an attempt to prevent system voltage collapse or voltage instability by implementing an Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) program.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner that owns a UVLS system
- Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system

On January 7, 2005, PRC-011-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-011-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-011-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-015-0 — Special Protection System Data and Documentation: To ensure that all Special Protection Systems (SPS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems. To ensure that maintenance and testing programs are developed and misoperations are analyzed and corrected.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner that owns an SPS
- Generator Owner that owns an SPS
- Distribution Provider that owns an SPS

On January 7, 2005, PRC-015-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-015-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-015-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-016-0.1 — Special Protection System Misoperations: To ensure that all Special Protection Systems (SPS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems. To ensure that maintenance and testing programs are developed and misoperations are analyzed and corrected.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner that owns an SPS
- Generator Owner that owns an SPS
- Distribution Provider that owns an SPS

On October 29, 2008, PRC-016-0.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, PRC-016-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version PRC-016-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard PRC-016-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard PRC-017-0 — Special Protection System Maintenance and Testing: To ensure that all Special Protection Systems (SPS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems. To ensure that maintenance and testing programs are developed and misoperations are analyzed and corrected.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner that owns an SPS
- Generator Owner that owns an SPS
- Distribution Provider that owns an SPS

On January 7, 2005, PRC-017-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, PRC-017-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-017-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-018-1 — Disturbance Monitoring Equipment Installation and Data Reporting: Ensure that Disturbance Monitoring Equipment (DME) is installed and that Disturbance data is reported in accordance with regional requirements to facilitate analyses of events.

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner
- Generator Owner

On July 15, 2006, PRC-018-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 92.47% affirmative vote.
On August 2, 2006, PRC-018-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-018-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-021-1 — Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Data: Ensure data is provided to support the Regional database maintained for Under-Voltage Load Shedding (UVLS) programs that were implemented to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

Applicability:

- Transmission Owner that owns a UVLS program
- Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program

On February 3, 2006, PRC-021-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 99% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, PRC-021-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-021-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard PRC-022-1 — Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Performance: Ensure that Under Voltage Load Shedding (UVLS) programs perform as intended to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

Applicability:

- Transmission Operator that operates a UVLS program
- Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program
- Load-Serving Entity that operates a UVLS program

On February 3, 2006, PRC-022-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 99% affirmative vote.
On February 7, 2006, PRC-022-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, PRC-022-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard TOP-001-1 — Reliability Responsibilities and Authorities: To ensure reliability entities have clear decision-making authority and capabilities to take appropriate actions or direct the actions of others to return the transmission system to normal conditions during an emergency.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authorities
- Transmission Operators
- Generator Operators
- Distribution Providers
- Load Serving Entities

On October 29, 2006, TOP-001-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, TOP-001-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, TOP-001-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TOP-001-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TOP-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard TOP-002-2a — Normal Operations Planning: Current operations plans and procedures are essential to being prepared for reliable operations, including response for unplanned events.

Applicability:

- Balancing Authority
- Transmission Operator
- Generator Operator
- Load Serving Entity
- Transmission Service Provider

On December 19, 2008, TOP-002-2a was approved by the registered ballot body by a 97.47% affirmative vote.
On February 10, 2009, TOP-002-2a was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On December 2, 2009, TOP-002-2a was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TOP-002-2a resulted from interpretation changes; and the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TOP-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard TOP-003-0 — Planned Outage Coordination: Scheduled generator and transmission outages that may affect the reliability of interconnected operations must be planned and coordinated among Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Reliability Coordinators.

Applicability:

- Generator Operators
- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators

On January 7, 2005, TOP-003-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, TOP-003-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, TOP-003-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard TOP-004-2 — Transmission Operations: To ensure that the transmission system is operated so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages will not occur as a result of the most severe single Contingency and specified multiple Contingencies.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators

On October 23, 2006 and October 29, 2006, TOP-004-2 was approved by the registered ballot body by 71.66% and 69.48% affirmative votes, respectively.[1]
On November 1, 2006, TOP-004-2 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On January 22, 2009, TOP-004-2 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TOP-004-2 resulted from conforming changes; and the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TOP-004-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

[1] There were two versions of the TOP-004-1 that were approved by the registered ballot body. The project that was balloted on October 23, 2006 had changes associated with the version one FAC-010, FAC-011 and FAC-014 Reliability Standards. The project that was balloted on October 29, 2006 had changes associated with adding measures and compliance elements.

Standard TOP-005-1.1 — Operational Reliability Information: To ensure reliability entities have the operating data needed to monitor system conditions within their areas.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities
- Reliability Coordinators
- Purchasing Selling Entities

On October 29, 2008, TOP-005-1.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, TOP-005-1.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TOP-005-1.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TOP-005-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard TOP-006-1 — Monitoring System Conditions: To ensure critical reliability parameters are monitored in real-time.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Balancing Authorities
- Generator Operators
- Reliability Coordinators

On October 29, 2006, TOP-006-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, TOP-006-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, TOP-006-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TOP-006-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TOP-006-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard TOP-007-0 — Reporting System Operating Limit (SOL) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) Violations: This standard ensures SOL and IROL violations are being reported to the Reliability Coordinator so that the Reliability Coordinator may evaluate actions being taken and direct additional corrective actions as needed.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Reliability Coordinators

On January 7, 2005, TOP-007-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, TOP-007-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, TOP-007-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard TOP-008-1 — Response to Transmission Limit Violations: To ensure Transmission Operators take actions to mitigate SOL and IROL violations.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators

On October 29, 2006, TOP-008-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 69.48% affirmative vote.
On November 1, 2006, TOP-008-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, TOP-008-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TOP-008-1 resulted from the addition of missing measures and compliance elements. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TOP-008-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard TPL-001-0.1 — System Performance Under Normal (No Contingency) Conditions (Category A): System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements with sufficient lead time, and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future system needs.

Applicability:
- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner

On October 29, 2008, TPL-001-0.1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, TPL-001-0.1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TPL-001-0.1 resulted from errata changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TPL-001-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

Standard TPL-002-0a — System Performance Following Loss of a Single Bulk Electric System Element (Category B): System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements with sufficient lead time, and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future system needs.

Applicability:

- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner

On July 7, 2008, TPL-002-0a was approved by the registered ballot body by 79.13% and 78.31% affirmative votes.[2]
On July 30, 2008, TPL-002-0a was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On April 23, 2010, TPL-002-0a was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TPL-002-0a resulted from interpretation changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TPL-002-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

[2] There were two projects associated with this standard because there were two requests for interpretation for TPL-002-0. The Ameren request for interpretation resulted in the registered ballot body affirmative vote of 79.13% and the Midwest Independent Transmission System Operator, Inc. request for interpretation resulted in the registered ballot body affirmative vote of 78.31%.

Standard TPL-003-0a — System Performance Following Loss of Two or More Bulk Electric System Elements (Category C): System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements, with sufficient lead time and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future System needs.

Applicability:

- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner

On July 7, 2008, TPL-003-0a was approved by the registered ballot body by 79.13% and 78.31% affirmative votes.[3]
On July 30, 2008, TPL-003-0a was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On April 23, 2010, TPL-003-0a was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version TPL-003-0a resulted from interpretation changes. On January 7, 2005, the base standard TPL-003-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.

[3] There were two projects associated with this standard because there were two requests for interpretation for TPL-003-0. The Ameren request for interpretation resulted in the registered ballot body affirmative vote of 79.13% and the Midwest Independent System Operator, Inc. request for interpretation resulted in the registered ballot body affirmative vote of 78.31%.

Standard TPL-004-0 — System Performance Following Extreme Events Resulting in the Loss of Two or More Bulk Electric System Elements (Category D): System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements, with sufficient lead time and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future System needs.

Applicability:

- Planning Authority
- Transmission Planner

On January 7, 2005, TPL-004-0 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 95.5% affirmative vote.
On February 8, 2005, TPL-004-0 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, TPL-004-0 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard VAR-001-1 — Voltage and Reactive Control: To ensure that voltage levels, reactive flows, and reactive resources are monitored, controlled, and maintained within limits in real time to protect equipment and the reliable operation of the Interconnection.

Applicability:

- Transmission Operators
- Purchasing-Selling Entities

On July 15, 2006, VAR-001-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 92.1% affirmative vote.
On August 2, 2006, VAR-001-1 was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On March 16, 2007, VAR-001-1 was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Standard VAR-002-1.1a — Generator Operation for Maintaining Network Voltage Schedules: To ensure generators provide reactive and voltage control necessary to ensure voltage levels, reactive flows, and reactive resources are maintained within applicable Facility Ratings to protect equipment and the reliable operation of the Interconnection.

Applicability:

- Generator Operator
- Generator Owner

On October 29, 2008, VAR-002-1.1a was approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.
On May 13, 2009, VAR-002-1.1a was approved by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

Version VAR-002-1.1a resulted from errata and interpretation changes. On July 15, 2006, the base standard VAR-002-1 was approved by the registered ballot body by a 92.1% affirmative vote.

Exhibit C

Current Reliability Standards and NERC Glossary of Terms for Approval

A. Introduction

1. **Title**: **Real Power Balancing Control Performance**
2. **Number**: BAL-001-0.1a
3. **Purpose**: To maintain Interconnection steady-state frequency within defined limits by balancing real power demand and supply in real-time.
4. **Applicability**:
   4.1. Balancing Authorities.
5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that, on a rolling 12-month basis, the average of the clock-minute averages of the Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) divided by 10B (B is the clock-minute average of the Balancing Authority Area's Frequency Bias) times the corresponding clock-minute averages of the Interconnection's Frequency Error is less than a specific limit. This limit ε_1^2 is a constant derived from a targeted frequency bound (separately calculated for each Interconnection) that is reviewed and set as necessary by the NERC Operating Committee.

$$AVG_{Period}\left[\left(\frac{ACE_i}{-10B_i}\right)_1 * \Delta F_1\right] \le \epsilon_1^2 \ \text{or}\ \frac{AVG_{Period}\left[\left(\frac{ACE_i}{-10B_i}\right)_1 * \Delta F_1\right]}{\epsilon_1^2} \le 1$$

The equation for ACE is:

$ACE = (NI_A - NI_S) - 10B\,(F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$

where:

- NI_A is the algebraic sum of actual flows on all tie lines.
- NI_S is the algebraic sum of scheduled flows on all tie lines.
- B is the Frequency Bias Setting (MW/0.1 Hz) for the Balancing Authority. The constant factor 10 converts the frequency setting to MW/Hz.
- F_A is the actual frequency.
- F_S is the scheduled frequency. F_S is normally 60 Hz but may be offset to effect manual time error corrections.
- I_{ME} is the meter error correction factor typically estimated from the difference between the integrated hourly average of the net tie line flows (NI_A) and the hourly net interchange demand measurement (megawatt-hour). This term should normally be very small or zero.

R2. Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that its average ACE for at least 90% of clock-ten-minute periods (6 non-overlapping periods per hour) during a calendar month is within a specific limit, referred to as L_{10}.

$$AVG_{10-\text{minute}}(ACE_i) \le L_{10}$$

where:

$$L_{10}=1.65 \in_{10}\sqrt{(-10B_i)(-10B_s)}$$

ε_{10} is a constant derived from the targeted frequency bound. It is the targeted root-mean-square (RMS) value of ten-minute average Frequency Error based on frequency performance over a given year. The bound, ε_{10}, is the same for every Balancing Authority Area within an Interconnection, and B_s is the sum of the Frequency Bias Settings of the Balancing Authority Areas in the respective Interconnection. For Balancing Authority Areas with variable bias, this is equal to the sum of the minimum Frequency Bias Settings.

R3. Each Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service shall evaluate Requirement R1 (i.e., Control Performance Standard 1 or CPS1) and Requirement R2 (i.e., Control Performance Standard 2 or CPS2) using the characteristics of the combined ACE and combined Frequency Bias Settings.

R4. Any Balancing Authority receiving Overlap Regulation Service shall not have its control performance evaluated (i.e. from a control performance perspective, the Balancing Authority has shifted all control requirements to the Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service).

C. Measures

M1. Each Balancing Authority shall achieve, as a minimum, Requirement 1 (CPS1) compliance of 100%.

CPS1 is calculated by converting a compliance ratio to a compliance percentage as follows:

CPS1 = (2 - CF) * 100%

The frequency-related compliance factor, CF, is a ratio of all one-minute compliance parameters accumulated over 12 months divided by the target frequency bound:

$$CF = \frac{CF_{12-\text{month}}}{(\in_1)^2}$$

where: ε_1 is defined in Requirement R1.

The rating index $CF_{12\text{-month}}$ is derived from 12 months of data. The basic unit of data comes from one-minute averages of ACE, Frequency Error and Frequency Bias Settings.

A clock-minute average is the average of the reporting Balancing Authority's valid measured variable (i.e., for ACE and for Frequency Error) for each sampling cycle during a given clock-minute.

$$\left(\frac{ACE}{-10B}\right)_{\text{clock-minute}} = \frac{\left(\dfrac{\sum ACE_{\text{sampling cycles in clock-minute}}}{n_{\text{sampling cycles in clock-minute}}}\right)}{-10\text{B}}$$

$$\Delta F_{\text{clock-minute}} = \frac{\sum \Delta F_{\text{sampling cycles in clock-minute}}}{n_{\text{sampling cycles in clock-minute}}}$$

The Balancing Authority's clock-minute compliance factor (CF) becomes:

$$CF_{\text{clock-minute}} = \left[\left(\frac{ACE}{-10B} \right)_{\text{clock-minute}} * \Delta F_{\text{clock-minute}} \right]$$

Normally, sixty (60) clock-minute averages of the reporting Balancing Authority's ACE and of the respective Interconnection's Frequency Error will be used to compute the respective hourly average compliance parameter.

$$CF_{\text{clock-hour}} = \frac{\sum CF_{\text{clock-minute}}}{n_{\text{clock-minute samples in hour}}}$$

The reporting Balancing Authority shall be able to recalculate and store each of the respective clock-hour averages (CF clock-hour average-month) as well as the respective number of samples for each of the twenty-four (24) hours (one for each clock-hour, i.e., hour-ending (HE) 0100, HE 0200, ..., HE 2400).

$$\text{CF}_{\text{clock-hour average-month}} = \frac{\sum_{\text{days-in-month}} [(\text{CF}_{\text{clock-hour}})(n_{\text{one-minute samples in clock-hour}})]}{\sum_{\text{days-in month}} [n_{\text{one-minute samples in clock-hour}}]}$$

$$\text{CF}_{\text{month}} = \frac{\sum_{\text{hours-in-day}} [(\text{CF}_{\text{clock-hour average-month}})(n_{\text{one-minute samples in clock-hour averages}})]}{\sum_{\text{hours-in day}} [n_{\text{one-minute samples in clock-hour averages}}]}$$

The 12-month compliance factor becomes:

$$\text{CF}_{\text{12-month}} = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^{12} (CF_{\text{month-i}})(n_{(\text{one-minute samples in month})-i})]}{\sum_{i=1}^{12} [n_{(\text{one-minute samples in month})-i}]}$$

In order to ensure that the average ACE and Frequency Deviation calculated for any one-minute interval is representative of that one-minute interval, it is necessary that at least 50% of both ACE and Frequency Deviation samples during that one-minute interval be present. Should a sustained interruption in the recording of ACE or Frequency Deviation due to loss of telemetering or computer unavailability result in a one-minute interval not containing at least 50% of samples of both ACE and Frequency Deviation, that one-minute interval shall be excluded from the calculation of CPS1.

M2. Each Balancing Authority shall achieve, as a minimum, Requirement R2 (CPS2) compliance of 90%. CPS2 relates to a bound on the ten-minute average of ACE. A compliance percentage is calculated as follows:

$$CPS2 = \left[1 - \frac{\text{Violations}_{\text{month}}}{(\text{Total Periods}_{\text{month}} - \text{Unavailable Periods}_{\text{month}})} \right] * 100$$

The violations per month are a count of the number of periods that ACE clock-ten-minutes exceeded L_{10}. ACE clock-ten-minutes is the sum of valid ACE samples within a clock-ten-minute period divided by the number of valid samples.

Violation clock-ten-minutes

= 0 if

$$\left|\frac{\sum ACE}{n_{\text{samples in 10-minutes}}}\right| \leq L_{10}$$

= 1 if

$$\left|\frac{\sum ACE}{n_{\text{samples in 10-minutes}}}\right| > L_{10}$$

Each Balancing Authority shall report the total number of violations and unavailable periods for the month. L_{10} is defined in Requirement R2.

Since CPS2 requires that ACE be averaged over a discrete time period, the same factors that limit total periods per month will limit violations per month. The calculation of total periods per month and violations per month, therefore, must be discussed jointly.

A condition may arise which may impact the normal calculation of total periods per month and violations per month. This condition is a sustained interruption in the recording of ACE.

In order to ensure that the average ACE calculated for any ten-minute interval is representative of that ten-minute interval, it is necessary that at least half the ACE data samples are present for that interval. Should half or more of the ACE data be unavailable due to loss of telemetering or computer unavailability, that ten-minute interval shall be omitted from the calculation of CPS2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

One calendar month.

1.3. Data Retention

The data that supports the calculation of CPS1 and CPS2 (Appendix 1-BAL-001-0) are to be retained in electronic form for at least a one-year period. If the CPS1 and CPS2 data for a Balancing Authority Area are undergoing a review to address a question that has been raised regarding the data, the data are to be saved beyond the normal retention period until the question is formally resolved. Each Balancing Authority shall retain for a rolling 12-month period the values of: one-minute average ACE (ACE_i), one-minute average Frequency Error, and, if using variable bias, one-minute average Frequency Bias.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance – CPS1

2.1. Level 1: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 100% but greater than or equal to 95%.

2.2. Level 2: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 95% but greater than or equal to 90%.

2.3. Level 3: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 90% but greater than or equal to 85%.

2.4. Level 4: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 85%.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance – CPS2

3.1. Level 1: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 90% but greater than or equal to 85%.

3.2. Level 2: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 85% but greater than or equal to 80%.

3.3. Level 3: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 80% but greater than or equal to 75%.

3.4. Level 4: The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 75%.

E. Regional Differences

1. The ERCOT Control Performance Standard 2 Waiver approved November 21, 2002.

F. Associated Documents

1. Appendix 2 – Interpretation of Requirement R1 (October 23, 2007).

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	February 8, 2005	BOT Approval	New
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Implementation Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
0	July 24, 2007	Corrected R3 to reference M1 and M2 instead of R1 and R2.	Errata
0a	December 19, 2007	Added Appendix 2 – Interpretation of R1 approved by BOT on October 23, 2007	Revised
0a	January 16, 2008	In Section A.2., Added "a" to end of standard number. In Section F, corrected automatic numbering from "2" to "1" and removed "approved" and added parenthesis to "(October 23, 2007)."	Errata
0	January 23, 2008	Reversed errata change from July 24, 2007	Errata
0.1a	October 29, 2008	Board approved errata changes; updated version number to "0.1a"	Errata
0.1a	May 13, 2009	Approved by FERC	

Appendix 1-BAL-001-0
CPS1 and CPS2 Data

CPS1 DATA	Description	Retention Requirements
ε_1	A constant derived from the targeted frequency bound. This number is the same for each Balancing Authority Area in the Interconnection.	Retain the value of ε_1 used in CPS1 calculation.
ACE_i	The clock-minute average of ACE.	Retain the 1-minute average values of ACE (525,600 values).
B_i	The Frequency Bias of the Balancing Authority Area.	Retain the value(s) of B_i used in the CPS1 calculation.
F_A	The actual measured frequency.	Retain the 1-minute average frequency values (525,600 values).
F_S	Scheduled frequency for the Interconnection.	Retain the 1-minute average frequency values (525,600 values).

CPS2 DATA	Description	Retention Requirements
V	Number of incidents per hour in which the absolute value of ACE clock-ten-minutes is greater than L_{10}.	Retain the values of V used in CPS2 calculation.
ε_{10}	A constant derived from the frequency bound. It is the same for each Balancing Authority Area within an Interconnection.	Retain the value of ε_{10} used in CPS2 calculation.
B_i	The Frequency Bias of the Balancing Authority Area.	Retain the value of B_i used in the CPS2 calculation.
B_s	The sum of Frequency Bias of the Balancing Authority Areas in the respective Interconnection. For systems with variable bias, this is equal to the sum of the minimum Frequency Bias Setting.	Retain the value of B_s used in the CPS2 calculation. Retain the 1-minute minimum bias value (525,600 values).
U	Number of unavailable ten-minute periods per hour used in calculating CPS2.	Retain the number of 10-minute unavailable periods used in calculating CPS2 for the reporting period.

Appendix 2

Interpretation of Requirement 1

Request: *Does the WECC Automatic Time Error Control Procedure (WATEC) violate Requirement 1 of BAL-001-0?*

Interpretation:

Requirement 1 of BAL-001 — Real Power Balancing Control Performance, is the definition of the area control error (ACE) equation and the limits established for Control Performance Standard 1 (CPS1).

> **BAL-001-0**
>
> **R1.** Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that, on a rolling 12-month basis, the average of the clock-minute averages of the Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) divided by 10B (B is the clock-minute average of the Balancing Authority Area's Frequency Bias) times the corresponding clock-minute averages of the Interconnection's Frequency Error is less than a specific limit. This limit ε12 is a constant derived from a targeted frequency bound (separately calculated for each Interconnection) that is reviewed and set as necessary by the NERC Operating Committee.

- The WATEC procedural documents ask Balancing Authorities to maintain raw ACE for CPS reporting and to control via WATEC-adjusted ACE.
- As long as Balancing Authorities use raw (unadjusted for WATEC) ACE for CPS reporting purposes, the use of WATEC for control is not in violation of BAL-001 Requirement 1.

Introduction

1. **Title:** **Disturbance Control Performance**

2. **Number:** BAL-002-0

3. **Purpose:**

   The purpose of the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) is to ensure the Balancing Authority is able to utilize its Contingency Reserve to balance resources and demand and return Interconnection frequency within defined limits following a Reportable Disturbance. Because generator failures are far more common than significant losses of load and because Contingency Reserve activation does not typically apply to the loss of load, the application of DCS is limited to the loss of supply and does not apply to the loss of load.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities

   4.2. Reserve Sharing Groups (Balancing Authorities may meet the requirements of Standard 002 through participation in a Reserve Sharing Group.)

   4.3. Regional Reliability Organizations

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Each Balancing Authority shall have access to and/or operate Contingency Reserve to respond to Disturbances. Contingency Reserve may be supplied from generation, controllable load resources, or coordinated adjustments to Interchange Schedules.

R1.1. A Balancing Authority may elect to fulfill its Contingency Reserve obligations by participating as a member of a Reserve Sharing Group. In such cases, the Reserve Sharing Group shall have the same responsibilities and obligations as each Balancing Authority with respect to monitoring and meeting the requirements of Standard BAL-002.

R2. Each Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization or Reserve Sharing Group shall specify its Contingency Reserve policies, including:

R2.1. The minimum reserve requirement for the group.

R2.2. Its allocation among members.

R2.3. The permissible mix of Operating Reserve – Spinning and Operating Reserve – Supplemental that may be included in Contingency Reserve.

R2.4. The procedure for applying Contingency Reserve in practice.

R2.5. The limitations, if any, upon the amount of interruptible load that may be included.

R2.6. The same portion of resource capacity (e.g. reserves from jointly owned generation) shall not be counted more than once as Contingency Reserve by multiple Balancing Authorities.

R3. Each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall activate sufficient Contingency Reserve to comply with the DCS.

R3.1. As a minimum, the Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall carry at least enough Contingency Reserve to cover the most severe single contingency. All Balancing Authorities and Reserve Sharing Groups shall review, no less frequently than annually, their probable contingencies to determine their prospective most severe single contingencies.

R4. A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for 100% of Reportable Disturbances. The Disturbance Recovery Criterion is:

R4.1. A Balancing Authority shall return its ACE to zero if its ACE just prior to the Reportable Disturbance was positive or equal to zero. For negative initial ACE values just prior to the Disturbance, the Balancing Authority shall return ACE to its pre-Disturbance value.

R4.2. The default Disturbance Recovery Period is 15 minutes after the start of a Reportable Disturbance. This period may be adjusted to better suit the needs of an Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee.

R5. Each Reserve Sharing Group shall comply with the DCS. A Reserve Sharing Group shall be considered in a Reportable Disturbance condition whenever a group member has experienced a Reportable Disturbance and calls for the activation of Contingency Reserves from one or more other group members. (If a group member has experienced a Reportable Disturbance but does not call for reserve activation from other members of the Reserve Sharing Group, then that member shall report as a single Balancing Authority.) Compliance may be demonstrated by either of the following two methods:

R5.1. The Reserve Sharing Group reviews group ACE (or equivalent) and demonstrates compliance to the DCS. To be in compliance, the group ACE (or its equivalent) must meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion after the schedule change(s) related to reserve sharing have been fully implemented, and within the Disturbance Recovery Period.

or

R5.2. The Reserve Sharing Group reviews each member's ACE in response to the activation of reserves. To be in compliance, a member's ACE (or its equivalent) must meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion after the schedule change(s) related to reserve sharing have been fully implemented, and within the Disturbance Recovery Period.

R6. A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall fully restore its Contingency Reserves within the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period for its Interconnection.

R6.1. The Contingency Reserve Restoration Period begins at the end of the Disturbance Recovery Period.

R6.2. The default Contingency Reserve Restoration Period is 90 minutes. This period may be adjusted to better suit the reliability targets of the Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee.

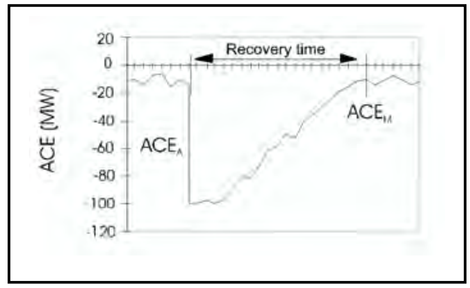
C. Measures

M1. A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall calculate and report compliance with the Disturbance Control Standard for all Disturbances greater than or equal to 80% of the magnitude of the Balancing Authority's or of the Reserve Sharing Group's most severe single contingency loss. Regions may, at their discretion, require a lower reporting threshold. Disturbance Control Standard is measured as the percentage recovery (R_i).

For loss of generation:

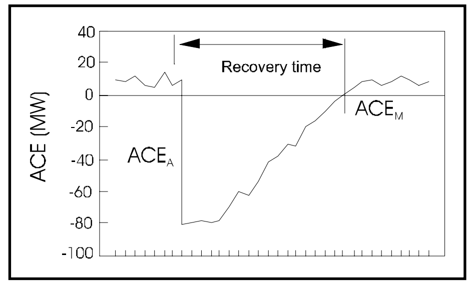
if $ACE_A < 0$
then

$$R_i = \frac{MW_{Loss} - \max(0, ACE_A - ACE_M)}{MW_{Loss}} * 100\%$$



if $ACE_A \geq 0$
then

$$R_i = \frac{MW_{Loss} - \max(0, -ACE_M)}{MW_{Loss}} * 100\%$$

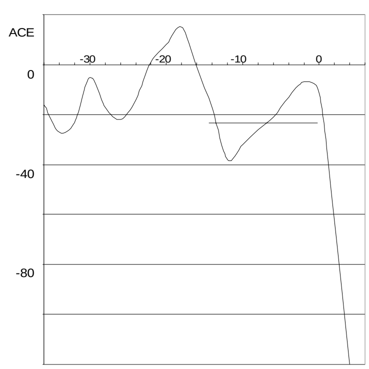


where:

- MW_{LOSS} is the MW size of the Disturbance as measured at the beginning of the loss,
- ACE_A is the pre-disturbance ACE,
- ACE_M is the maximum algebraic value of ACE measured within the fifteen minutes following the Disturbance. A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group may, at its discretion, set $ACE_M = ACE_{15\ min}$, and

The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall record the MW_{LOSS} value as measured at the site of the loss to the extent possible. The value should not be measured as a change in ACE since governor response and AGC response may introduce error.

The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall base the value for ACE_A on the average ACE over the period just prior to the start of the Disturbance (10 and 60 seconds prior and including at least 4 scans of ACE). In the illustration below, the horizontal line represents an averaging of ACE for 15 seconds prior to the start of the Disturbance with a result of ACE_A = - 25 MW.



The average percent recovery is the arithmetic average of all the calculated R_i's for Reportable Disturbances during a given quarter. Average percent recovery is similarly calculated for excludable Disturbances.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

Compliance with the DCS shall be measured on a percentage basis as set forth in the measures above.

Each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall submit one completed copy of DCS Form, "NERC Control Performance Standard Survey – All Interconnections" to its Resources Subcommittee Survey Contact no later than the 10th day following the end of the calendar quarter (i.e. April 10th, July 10th, October 10th, January 10th). The Regional Reliability Organization must submit a summary document reporting compliance with DCS to NERC no later than the 20th day of the month following the end of the quarter.

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Compliance for DCS will be evaluated for each reporting period. Reset is one calendar quarter without a violation.

1.3. Data Retention

The data that support the calculation of DCS are to be retained in electronic form for at least a one-year period. If the DCS data for a Reserve Sharing Group and Balancing Area are undergoing a review to address a question that has been raised regarding the data, the data are to be saved beyond the normal retention period until the question is formally resolved.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Reportable Disturbances – Reportable Disturbances are contingencies that are greater than or equal to 80% of the most severe single Contingency. A Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization or Reserve Sharing Group may optionally reduce the 80% threshold, provided that normal operating characteristics are not being considered or misrepresented as contingencies. Normal operating characteristics are excluded because DCS only measures the recovery from sudden, unanticipated losses of supply-side resources.

Simultaneous Contingencies – Multiple Contingencies occurring within one minute or less of each other shall be treated as a single Contingency. If the combined magnitude of the multiple Contingencies exceeds the most severe single Contingency, the loss shall be reported, but excluded from compliance evaluation.

Multiple Contingencies within the Reportable Disturbance Period – Additional Contingencies that occur after one minute of the start of a Reportable Disturbance but before the end of the Disturbance Recovery Period can be excluded from evaluation. The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall determine the DCS compliance of the initial Reportable Disturbance by performing a reasonable estimation of the response that would have occurred had the second and subsequent contingencies not occurred.

Multiple Contingencies within the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period – Additional Reportable Disturbances that occur after the end of the Disturbance Recovery Period but before the end of the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period shall be reported and included in the compliance evaluation. However, the Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group can request a waiver from the Resources Subcommittee for the event if the contingency reserves were rendered inadequate by prior contingencies and a good faith effort to replace contingency reserve can be shown.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

Each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group not meeting the DCS during a given calendar quarter shall increase its Contingency Reserve obligation for the calendar quarter (offset by one month) following the evaluation by the NERC or Compliance Monitor [e.g. for the first calendar quarter of the year, the penalty is applied for May, June, and July.] The increase shall be directly proportional to the non-compliance with the DCS in the preceding quarter. This adjustment is not compounded across quarters, and is an additional percentage of reserve needed beyond the most severe single Contingency. A Reserve Sharing Group may choose an allocation method for increasing its Contingency Reserve for the Reserve Sharing Group provided that this increase is fully allocated.

A representative from each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group that was non-compliant in the calendar quarter most recently completed shall provide written documentation verifying that the Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group will apply the appropriate DCS performance adjustment beginning the first day of the succeeding month, and will continue to apply it for three months. The written documentation shall accompany the quarterly Disturbance Control Standard Report when a Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group is non-compliant.

2.1. Level 1: Value of the average percent recovery for the quarter is less than 100% but greater than or equal to 95%.

2.2. Level 2: Value of the average percent recovery for the quarter is less than 95% but greater than or equal to 90%.

2.3. Level 3: Value of average percent recovery for the quarter is less than 90% but greater than or equal to 85%.

2.4. Level 4: Value of average percent recovery for the quarter is less than 85%.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
0	February 14, 2006	Revised graph on page 3, “10 min.” to “Recovery time.” Removed fourth bullet.	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Frequency Response and Bias**

2. **Number:** BAL-003-0.1b

3. **Purpose:** This standard provides a consistent method for calculating the Frequency Bias component of ACE.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Balancing Authority shall review its Frequency Bias Settings by January 1 of each year and recalculate its setting to reflect any change in the Frequency Response of the Balancing Authority Area.

R1.1. The Balancing Authority may change its Frequency Bias Setting, and the method used to determine the setting, whenever any of the factors used to determine the current bias value change.

R1.2. Each Balancing Authority shall report its Frequency Bias Setting, and method for determining that setting, to the NERC Operating Committee.

R2. Each Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is as close as practical to, or greater than, the Balancing Authority's Frequency Response. Frequency Bias may be calculated several ways:

R2.1. The Balancing Authority may use a fixed Frequency Bias value which is based on a fixed, straight-line function of Tie Line deviation versus Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the fixed value by observing and averaging the Frequency Response for several Disturbances during on-peak hours.

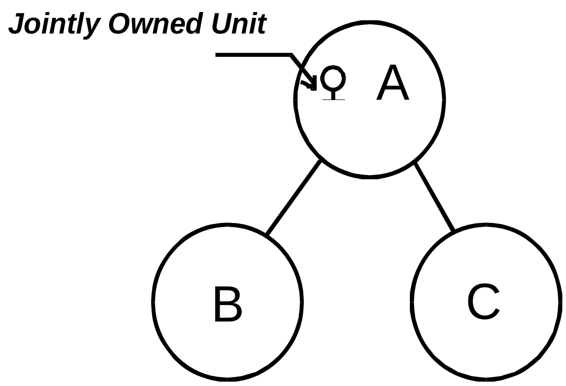
R2.2. The Balancing Authority may use a variable (linear or non-linear) bias value, which is based on a variable function of Tie Line deviation to Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the variable frequency bias value by analyzing Frequency Response as it varies with factors such as load, generation, governor characteristics, and frequency.

R3. Each Balancing Authority shall operate its Automatic Generation Control (AGC) on Tie Line Frequency Bias, unless such operation is adverse to system or Interconnection reliability.

R4. Balancing Authorities that use Dynamic Scheduling or Pseudo-ties for jointly owned units shall reflect their respective share of the unit governor droop response in their respective Frequency Bias Setting.

R4.1. Fixed schedules for Jointly Owned Units mandate that Balancing Authority (A) that contains the Jointly Owned Unit must incorporate the respective share of the unit governor droop response for any Balancing Authorities that have fixed schedules (B and C). See the diagram below.

R4.2. The Balancing Authorities that have a fixed schedule (B and C) but do not contain the Jointly Owned Unit shall not include their share of the governor droop response in their Frequency Bias Setting.



R5. Balancing Authorities that serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of the Balancing Authority's estimated yearly peak demand per 0.1 Hz change.

R5.1. Balancing Authorities that do not serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of its estimated maximum generation level in the coming year per 0.1 Hz change.

R6. A Balancing Authority that is performing Overlap Regulation Service shall increase its Frequency Bias Setting to match the frequency response of the entire area being controlled. A Balancing Authority shall not change its Frequency Bias Setting when performing Supplemental Regulation Service.

C. Measures

M1. Each Balancing Authority shall perform Frequency Response surveys when called for by the Operating Committee to determine the Balancing Authority's response to Interconnection Frequency Deviations.

D. Compliance

Not Specified.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

F. Associated Documents

1. Appendix 1 – Interpretation of Requirement R3 (October 23, 2007).
2. Appendix 2 – Interpretation of Requirements R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1 (February 12, 2008).

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
0a	December 19,	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of R3	Addition

	2007	approved by BOT on October 23, 2007	
0a	January 16, 2008	Section F: added “1.”; changed hyphen to “en dash.” Changed font style for “Appendix 1” to Arial.	Errata
0b	February 12, 2008	Added Appendix 2 – Interpretation of R2, R2.2, R5, and R5.1 approved by BOT on February 12, 2008	Addition
0.1b	October 29, 2008	BOT approved errata changes; updated version number to “0.1b”	Errata
0.1b	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved – Updated Effective Date and footer	Addition

Appendix 1

Interpretation of Requirement 3

Request: *Does the WECC Automatic Time Error Control Procedure (WATEC) violate Requirement 3 of BAL-003-0?*

Interpretation:

Requirement 3 of BAL-003-0 — Frequency Response and Bias deals with Balancing Authorities using Tie-Line Frequency Bias as the normal mode of automatic generation control.

> **BAL-003-0**
>
> **R3.** Each Balancing Authority shall operate its Automatic Generation Control (AGC) on Tie Line Frequency Bias, unless such operation is adverse to system or Interconnection reliability.

- Tie-Line Frequency Bias is one of the three foundational control modes available in a Balancing Authority's energy management system. (The other two are flat-tie and flat-frequency.) Many Balancing Authorities layer other control objectives on top of their basic control mode, such as automatic inadvertent payback, CPS optimization, time control (in single BA Interconnections).
- As long as Tie-Line Frequency Bias is the underlying control mode and CPS1 is measured and reported on the associated ACE equation, there is no violation of BAL-003-0 Requirement 3:

$$ACE = (NI_A - NI_S) - 10B\,(F_A - F_S) - I_{ME}$$

Appendix 2

Interpretation of Requirements R2, R2.2, R5, R5.1

Request: *ERCOT specifically requests clarification that a Balancing Authority is entitled to use a variable bias value as authorized by Requirement R2.2, even though Requirement 5 seems not to account for the possibility of variable bias settings.*

Interpretation:

The consensus of the Resources Subcommittee is that BAL-003-0 — Frequency Response and Bias — Requirement R2 does not conflict with BAL-003-0 Requirement R5.

BAL-003-0 — Frequency Response and Bias Requirement 2 requires a Balancing Authority to analyze its response to frequency excursions as a first step in determining its frequency bias setting. The Balancing Authority may then choose a fixed bias (constant through the year) per Requirement 2.1, or a variable bias (varies with load, specific generators, etc.) per Requirement 2.2.

BAL-003-0

R2. Each Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is as close as practical to, or greater than, the Balancing Authority's Frequency Response. Frequency Bias may be calculated several ways:

R2.1. The Balancing Authority may use a fixed Frequency Bias value which is based on a fixed, straight-line function of Tie Line deviation versus Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the fixed value by observing and averaging the Frequency Response for several Disturbances during on-peak hours.

R2.2. The Balancing Authority may use a variable (linear or non-linear) bias value, which is based on a variable function of Tie Line deviation to Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the variable frequency bias value by analyzing Frequency Response as it varies with factors such as load, generation, governor characteristics, and frequency.

BAL-003-0 — Frequency Response and Bias Requirement 5 sets a minimum contribution for all Balancing Authorities toward stabilizing interconnection frequency. The 1% bias setting establishes a minimum level of automatic generation control action to help stabilize frequency following a disturbance. By setting a floor on bias, Requirement 5 also helps ensure a consistent measure of control performance among all Balancing Authorities within a multi-Balancing Authority interconnection. However, ERCOT is a single Balancing Authority interconnection. The bias settings ERCOT uses do produce, on average, the best level of automatic generation control action to meet control performance metrics. The bias value in a single Balancing Authority interconnection does not impact the measure of control performance.

BAL-003-0

R5. Balancing Authorities that serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of the Balancing Authority's estimated yearly peak demand per 0.1 Hz change.

R5.1. Balancing Authorities that do not serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of its estimated maximum generation level in the coming year per 0.1 Hz change.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Time Error Correction**

2. **Number:** BAL-004-0

3. **Purpose:**

   The purpose of this standard is to ensure that Time Error Corrections are conducted in a manner that does not adversely affect the reliability of the Interconnection.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators

   4.2. Balancing Authorities

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Only a Reliability Coordinator shall be eligible to act as Interconnection Time Monitor. A single Reliability Coordinator in each Interconnection shall be designated by the NERC Operating Committee to serve as Interconnection Time Monitor.

R2. The Interconnection Time Monitor shall monitor Time Error and shall initiate or terminate corrective action orders in accordance with the NAESB Time Error Correction Procedure.

R3. Each Balancing Authority, when requested, shall participate in a Time Error Correction by one of the following methods:

R3.1. The Balancing Authority shall offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz, leaving the Frequency Bias Setting normal; or

R3.2. The Balancing Authority shall offset its Net Interchange Schedule (MW) by an amount equal to the computed bias contribution during a 0.02 Hertz Frequency Deviation (i.e. 20% of the Frequency Bias Setting).

R4. Any Reliability Coordinator in an Interconnection shall have the authority to request the Interconnection Time Monitor to terminate a Time Error Correction in progress, or a scheduled Time Error Correction that has not begun, for reliability considerations.

R4.1. Balancing Authorities that have reliability concerns with the execution of a Time Error Correction shall notify their Reliability Coordinator and request the termination of a Time Error Correction in progress.

C. Measures

Not specified.

D. Compliance

Not specified.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Automatic Generation Control**

2. **Number:** BAL-005-0.1b

3. **Purpose:**

   This standard establishes requirements for Balancing Authority Automatic Generation Control (AGC) necessary to calculate Area Control Error (ACE) and to routinely deploy the Regulating Reserve. The standard also ensures that all facilities and load electrically synchronized to the Interconnection are included within the metered boundary of a Balancing Area so that balancing of resources and demand can be achieved.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities

   4.2. Generator Operators

   4.3. Transmission Operators

   4.4. Load Serving Entities

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. All generation, transmission, and load operating within an Interconnection must be included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.

R1.1. Each Generator Operator with generation facilities operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those generation facilities are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.

R1.2. Each Transmission Operator with transmission facilities operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those transmission facilities are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.

R1.3. Each Load-Serving Entity with load operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those loads are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.

R2. Each Balancing Authority shall maintain Regulating Reserve that can be controlled by AGC to meet the Control Performance Standard.

R3. A Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service shall ensure that adequate metering, communications, and control equipment are employed to prevent such service from becoming a Burden on the Interconnection or other Balancing Authority Areas.

R4. A Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service shall notify the Host Balancing Authority for whom it is controlling if it is unable to provide the service, as well as any Intermediate Balancing Authorities.

R5. A Balancing Authority receiving Regulation Service shall ensure that backup plans are in place to provide replacement Regulation Service should the supplying Balancing Authority no longer be able to provide this service.

R6. The Balancing Authority's AGC shall compare total Net Actual Interchange to total Net Scheduled Interchange plus Frequency Bias obligation to determine the Balancing Authority's ACE. Single Balancing Authorities operating asynchronously may employ alternative ACE calculations such as (but not limited to) flat frequency control. If a Balancing Authority is unable to calculate ACE for more than 30 minutes it shall notify its Reliability Coordinator.

R7. The Balancing Authority shall operate AGC continuously unless such operation adversely impacts the reliability of the Interconnection. If AGC has become inoperative, the Balancing Authority shall use manual control to adjust generation to maintain the Net Scheduled Interchange.

R8. The Balancing Authority shall ensure that data acquisition for and calculation of ACE occur at least every six seconds.

R8.1. Each Balancing Authority shall provide redundant and independent frequency metering equipment that shall automatically activate upon detection of failure of the primary source. This overall installation shall provide a minimum availability of 99.95%.

R9. The Balancing Authority shall include all Interchange Schedules with Adjacent Balancing Authorities in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.

R9.1. Balancing Authorities with a high voltage direct current (HVDC) link to another Balancing Authority connected asynchronously to their Interconnection may choose to omit the Interchange Schedule related to the HVDC link from the ACE equation if it is modeled as internal generation or load.

R10. The Balancing Authority shall include all Dynamic Schedules in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.

R11. Balancing Authorities shall include the effect of ramp rates, which shall be identical and agreed to between affected Balancing Authorities, in the Scheduled Interchange values to calculate ACE.

R12. Each Balancing Authority shall include all Tie Line flows with Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in the ACE calculation.

R12.1. Balancing Authorities that share a tie shall ensure Tie Line MW metering is telemetered to both control centers, and emanates from a common, agreed-upon source using common primary metering equipment. Balancing Authorities shall ensure that megawatt-hour data is telemetered or reported at the end of each hour.

R12.2. Balancing Authorities shall ensure the power flow and ACE signals that are utilized for calculating Balancing Authority performance or that are transmitted for Regulation Service are not filtered prior to transmission, except for the Anti-aliasing Filters of Tie Lines.

R12.3. Balancing Authorities shall install common metering equipment where Dynamic Schedules or Pseudo-Ties are implemented between two or more Balancing Authorities to deliver the output of Jointly Owned Units or to serve remote load.

R13. Each Balancing Authority shall perform hourly error checks using Tie Line megawatt-hour meters with common time synchronization to determine the accuracy of its control equipment. The Balancing Authority shall adjust the component (e.g., Tie Line meter) of ACE that is in error (if known) or use the interchange meter error (I_{ME}) term of the ACE equation to compensate for any equipment error until repairs can be made.

R14. The Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel with sufficient instrumentation and data recording equipment to facilitate monitoring of control performance, generation response, and after-the-fact analysis of area performance. As a minimum, the Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel with real-time values for ACE, Interconnection frequency and Net Actual Interchange with each Adjacent Balancing Authority Area.

R15. The Balancing Authority shall provide adequate and reliable backup power supplies and shall periodically test these supplies at the Balancing Authority's control center and other critical locations to ensure continuous operation of AGC and vital data recording equipment during loss of the normal power supply.

R16. The Balancing Authority shall sample data at least at the same periodicity with which ACE is calculated. The Balancing Authority shall flag missing or bad data for operator display and archival purposes. The Balancing Authority shall collect coincident data to the greatest practical extent, i.e., ACE, Interconnection frequency, Net Actual Interchange, and other data shall all be sampled at the same time.

R17. Each Balancing Authority shall at least annually check and calibrate its time error and frequency devices against a common reference. The Balancing Authority shall adhere to the minimum values for measuring devices as listed below:

Device	Accuracy
Digital frequency transducer	≤ 0.001 Hz
MW, MVAR, and voltage transducer	≤ 0.25 % of full scale
Remote terminal unit	≤ 0.25 % of full scale
Potential transformer	≤ 0.30 % of full scale
Current transformer	≤ 0.50 % of full scale

C. Measures

Not specified.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Balancing Authorities shall be prepared to supply data to NERC in the format defined below:

1.1.1. Within one week upon request, Balancing Authorities shall provide NERC or the Regional Reliability Organization CPS source data in daily CSV files with time stamped one minute averages of: 1) ACE and 2) Frequency Error.

1.1.2. Within one week upon request, Balancing Authorities shall provide NERC or the Regional Reliability Organization DCS source data in CSV files with time stamped scan rate values for: 1) ACE and 2) Frequency Error for a time period of two minutes prior to thirty minutes after the identified Disturbance.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Not specified.

1.3. Data Retention

1.3.1. Each Balancing Authority shall retain its ACE, actual frequency, Scheduled Frequency, Net Actual Interchange, Net Scheduled Interchange, Tie Line meter error correction and Frequency Bias Setting data in digital format at the same scan rate at which the data is collected for at least one year.

1.3.2. Each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall retain documentation of the magnitude of each Reportable Disturbance as well as the ACE charts and/or samples used to calculate Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group disturbance recovery values. The data shall be retained for one year following the reporting quarter for which the data was recorded.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

Not specified.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

F. Associated Documents

1. Appendix 1 – Interpretation of Requirement R17 (February 12, 2008).

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
0a	December 19, 2007	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of R17 approved by BOT on May 2, 2007	Addition
0a	January 16, 2008	Section F: added “1.”; changed hyphen to “en dash.” Changed font style for “Appendix 1” to Arial.	Errata
0b	February 12, 2008	Replaced Appendix 1 – Interpretation of R17 approved by BOT on February 12, 2008.	Replacement
0.1b	October 29, 2008	BOT approved errata changes; updated version number to “0.1b”	Errata
0.1b	May 13, 2009	FERC approved – Updated Effective Date and Footer	Addition

Appendix 1

Request: *PGE requests clarification regarding the measuring devices for which the requirement applies, specifically clarification if the requirement applies to the following measuring devices:*

- *Only equipment within the operations control room*
- *Only equipment that provides values used to calculate AGC ACE*
- *Only equipment that provides values to its SCADA system*
- *Only equipment owned or operated by the BA*
- *Only to new or replacement equipment*
- *To all equipment that a BA owns or operates*

BAL-005-1

R17. Each Balancing Authority shall at least annually check and calibrate its time error and frequency devices against a common reference. The Balancing Authority shall adhere to the minimum values for measuring devices as listed below:

Device	**Accuracy**
Digital frequency transducer	≤ 0.001 Hz
MW, MVAR, and voltage transducer	≤ 0.25% of full scale
Remote terminal unit	≤ 0.25% of full scale
Potential transformer	≤ 0.30% of full scale
Current transformer	≤ 0.50% of full scale

Existing Interpretation Approved by Board of Trustees May 2, 2007

BAL-005-0, Requirement 17 requires that the Balancing Authority check and calibrate its control room time error and frequency devices against a common reference at least annually. The requirement to “annually check and calibrate” does not address any devices outside of the operations control room.

The table represents the design accuracy of the listed devices. There is no requirement within the standard to “annually check and calibrate” the devices listed in the table, unless they are included in the control center time error and frequency devices.

Interpretation:

As noted in the existing interpretation, BAL-005-1 Requirement 17 applies only to the time error and frequency devices that provide, or in the case of back-up equipment may provide, input into the reporting or compliance ACE equation or provide real-time time error or frequency information to the system operator. Frequency inputs from other sources that are for reference only are excluded. The time error and frequency measurement devices may not necessarily be located in the system operations control room or owned by the Balancing Authority; however the Balancing Authority has the responsibility for the accuracy of the frequency and time error measurement devices. No other devices are included in R 17. The other devices listed in the table at the end of R17 are for reference only and do not have any mandatory calibration or accuracy requirements.

New or replacement equipment that provides the same functions noted above requires the same calibrations. Some devices used for time error and frequency measurement cannot be calibrated as such. In this case, these devices should be cross-checked against other properly calibrated equipment and replaced if the devices do not meet the required level of accuracy.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Inadvertent Interchange**

2. **Number:** BAL-006-1.1

3. **Purpose:**

   This standard defines a process for monitoring Balancing Authorities to ensure that, over the long term, Balancing Authority Areas do not excessively depend on other Balancing Authority Areas in the Interconnection for meeting their demand or Interchange obligations.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** Immediately after approval of applicable regulatory authorities

B. Requirements

R1. Each Balancing Authority shall calculate and record hourly Inadvertent Interchange.

R2. Each Balancing Authority shall include all AC tie lines that connect to its Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in its Inadvertent Interchange account. The Balancing Authority shall take into account interchange served by jointly owned generators.

R3. Each Balancing Authority shall ensure all of its Balancing Authority Area interconnection points are equipped with common megawatt-hour meters, with readings provided hourly to the control centers of Adjacent Balancing Authorities.

R4. Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas shall operate to a common Net Interchange Schedule and Actual Net Interchange value and shall record these hourly quantities, with like values but opposite sign. Each Balancing Authority shall compute its Inadvertent Interchange based on the following:

R4.1. Each Balancing Authority, by the end of the next business day, shall agree with its Adjacent Balancing Authorities to:

R4.1.1. The hourly values of Net Interchange Schedule.

R4.1.2. The hourly integrated megawatt-hour values of Net Actual Interchange.

R4.2. Each Balancing Authority shall use the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data to compile its monthly accumulated Inadvertent Interchange for the On-Peak and Off-Peak hours of the month.

R4.3. A Balancing Authority shall make after-the-fact corrections to the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data only as needed to reflect actual operating conditions (e.g. a meter being used for control was sending bad data). Changes or corrections based on non-reliability considerations shall not be reflected in the Balancing Authority's Inadvertent Interchange. After-the-fact corrections to scheduled or actual values will not be accepted without agreement of the Adjacent Balancing Authority(ies).

R5. Adjacent Balancing Authorities that cannot mutually agree upon their respective Net Actual Interchange or Net Scheduled Interchange quantities by the 15th calendar day of the following month shall, for the purposes of dispute resolution, submit a report to their respective Regional Reliability Organization Survey Contact. The report shall describe the nature and the cause of the dispute as well as a process for correcting the discrepancy.

C. Measures

None specified.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Each Balancing Authority shall submit a monthly summary of Inadvertent Interchange. These summaries shall not include any after-the-fact changes that were not agreed to by the Source Balancing Authority, Sink Balancing Authority and all Intermediate Balancing Authority(ies).

1.2. Inadvertent Interchange summaries shall include at least the previous accumulation, net accumulation for the month, and final net accumulation, for both the On-Peak and Off-Peak periods.

1.3. Each Balancing Authority shall submit its monthly summary report to its Regional Reliability Organization Survey Contact by the 15th calendar day of the following month.

1.4. Each Balancing Authority shall perform an Area Interchange Error (AIE) Survey as requested by the NERC Operating Committee to determine the Balancing Authority's Interchange error(s) due to equipment failures or improper scheduling operations, or improper AGC performance.

1.5. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall prepare a monthly Inadvertent Interchange summary to monitor the Balancing Authorities' monthly Inadvertent Interchange and all-time accumulated Inadvertent Interchange. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall submit a monthly accounting to NERC by the 22nd day following the end of the month being summarized.

2. Levels of Non Compliance

A Balancing Authority that neither submits a report to the Regional Reliability Organization Survey Contact, nor supplies a reason for not submitting the required data, by the 20th calendar day of the following month shall be considered non-compliant.

E. Regional Differences

1. MISO RTO Inadvertent Interchange Accounting Waiver approved by the Operating Committee on March 25, 2004. This regional difference will be extended to include SPP effective May 1, 2006.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	April 6, 2006	Added following to "Effective Date:" and footer This standard will expire for one year beyond the effective date or when replaced by a new version of BAL-006, whichever comes first.	Errata
1	May 2, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
1	May 9, 2007	Removed "This standard will expire for one year beyond the effective date or when replaced by a new version of BAL-006, whichever comes first." From the "Effective Date." and footer	Correction
1.1	October 29,	BOT adopted errata changes; updated	Errata

	2008	version number to 1.1	

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Sabotage Reporting**
2. **Number:** CIP-001-1
3. **Purpose:** Disturbances or unusual occurrences, suspected or determined to be caused by sabotage, shall be reported to the appropriate systems, governmental agencies, and regulatory bodies.
4. **Applicability**
   - **4.1.** Reliability Coordinators.
   - **4.2.** Balancing Authorities.
   - **4.3.** Transmission Operators.
   - **4.4.** Generator Operators.
   - **4.5.** Load Serving Entities.
5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall have procedures for the recognition of and for making their operating personnel aware of sabotage events on its facilities and multi-site sabotage affecting larger portions of the Interconnection.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall have procedures for the communication of information concerning sabotage events to appropriate parties in the Interconnection.

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall provide its operating personnel with sabotage response guidelines, including personnel to contact, for reporting disturbances due to sabotage events.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall establish communications contacts, as applicable, with local Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) or Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officials and develop reporting procedures as appropriate to their circumstances.

C. Measures

M1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall have and provide upon request a procedure (either electronic or hard copy) as defined in Requirement 1

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall have and provide upon request the procedures or guidelines that will be used to confirm that it meets Requirements 2 and 3.

M3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load Serving Entity shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to procedures, policies, a letter of understanding, communication records, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has established communications contacts with the applicable, local FBI or RCMP officials to communicate sabotage events (Requirement 4).

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to verify compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Distribution Provider, and Load Serving Entity shall have current, in-force documents available as evidence of compliance as specified in each of the Measures.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance:

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a separate Level 1 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.1.1 Does not have procedures for the recognition of and for making its operating personnel aware of sabotage events (R1).

2.1.2 Does not have procedures or guidelines for the communication of information concerning sabotage events to appropriate parties in the Interconnection (R2).

2.1.3 Has not established communications contacts, as specified in R4.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Has not provided its operating personnel with sabotage response procedures or guidelines (R3).

2.4. Level 4:.Not applicable.

E. Regional Differences

None indicated.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Amended

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Critical Cyber Asset Identification

2. **Number:** CIP-002-2

3. **Purpose:** NERC Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2 provide a cyber security framework for the identification and protection of Critical Cyber Assets to support reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

   These standards recognize the differing roles of each entity in the operation of the Bulk Electric System, the criticality and vulnerability of the assets needed to manage Bulk Electric System reliability, and the risks to which they are exposed.

   Business and operational demands for managing and maintaining a reliable Bulk Electric System increasingly rely on Cyber Assets supporting critical reliability functions and processes to communicate with each other, across functions and organizations, for services and data. This results in increased risks to these Cyber Assets.

   Standard CIP-002-2 requires the identification and documentation of the Critical Cyber Assets associated with the Critical Assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. These Critical Assets are to be identified through the application of a risk-based assessment.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-002-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-002-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required)

B. Requirements

R1. Critical Asset Identification Method — The Responsible Entity shall identify and document a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets.

R1.1. The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.

R1.2. The risk-based assessment shall consider the following assets:

R1.2.1. Control centers and backup control centers performing the functions of the entities listed in the Applicability section of this standard.

R1.2.2. Transmission substations that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

R1.2.3. Generation resources that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

R1.2.4. Systems and facilities critical to system restoration, including blackstart generators and substations in the electrical path of transmission lines used for initial system restoration.

R1.2.5. Systems and facilities critical to automatic load shedding under a common control system capable of shedding 300 MW or more.

R1.2.6. Special Protection Systems that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

R1.2.7. Any additional assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System that the Responsible Entity deems appropriate to include in its assessment.

R2. Critical Asset Identification — The Responsible Entity shall develop a list of its identified Critical Assets determined through an annual application of the risk-based assessment methodology required in R1. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary.

R3. Critical Cyber Asset Identification — Using the list of Critical Assets developed pursuant to Requirement R2, the Responsible Entity shall develop a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset. Examples at control centers and backup control centers include systems and facilities at master and remote sites that provide monitoring and control, automatic generation control, real-time power system modeling, and real-time inter-utility data exchange. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary. For the purpose of Standard CIP-002-2, Critical Cyber Assets are further qualified to be those having at least one of the following characteristics:

R3.1. The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol to communicate outside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or,

R3.2. The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol within a control center; or,

R3.3. The Cyber Asset is dial-up accessible.

R4. Annual Approval — The senior manager or delegate(s) shall approve annually the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets. Based on Requirements R1, R2, and R3 the Responsible Entity may determine that it has no Critical Assets or Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall keep a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s approval of the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available its current risk-based assessment methodology documentation as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available its list of Critical Assets as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available its list of Critical Cyber Assets as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available its approval records of annual approvals as specified in Requirement R4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documentation required by Standard CIP-002-2 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 None.

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	01/16/06	R3.2 — Change “Control Center” to “control center”	03/24/06
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Security Management Controls

2. **Number:** CIP-003-2

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-003-2 requires that Responsible Entities have minimum security management controls in place to protect Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-003-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-003-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-003-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets shall only be required to comply with CIP-003-2 Requirement R2.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Cyber Security Policy — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a cyber security policy that represents management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall, at minimum, ensure the following:

R1.1. The cyber security policy addresses the requirements in Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2, including provision for emergency situations.

R1.2. The cyber security policy is readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.

R1.3. Annual review and approval of the cyber security policy by the senior manager assigned pursuant to R2.

R2. Leadership — The Responsible Entity shall assign a single senior manager with overall responsibility and authority for leading and managing the entity's implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

R2.1. The senior manager shall be identified by name, title, and date of designation.

R2.2. Changes to the senior manager must be documented within thirty calendar days of the effective date.

R2.3. Where allowed by Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2, the senior manager may delegate authority for specific actions to a named delegate or delegates. These delegations shall be documented in the same manner as R2.1 and R2.2, and approved by the senior manager.

R2.4. The senior manager or delegate(s), shall authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy.

R3. Exceptions — Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy must be documented as exceptions and authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).

R3.1. Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy must be documented within thirty days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).

R3.2. Documented exceptions to the cyber security policy must include an explanation as to why the exception is necessary and any compensating measures.

R3.3. Authorized exceptions to the cyber security policy must be reviewed and approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid. Such review and approval shall be documented.

R4. Information Protection — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.

R4.1. The Critical Cyber Asset information to be protected shall include, at a minimum and regardless of media type, operational procedures, lists as required in Standard CIP-002-2, network topology or similar diagrams, floor plans of computing centers that contain Critical Cyber Assets, equipment layouts of Critical Cyber Assets, disaster recovery plans, incident response plans, and security configuration information.

R4.2. The Responsible Entity shall classify information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.

R4.3. The Responsible Entity shall, at least annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, and implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.

R5. Access Control — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset information.

R5.1. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.

R5.1.1. Personnel shall be identified by name, title, and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.

R5.1.2. The list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information shall be verified at least annually.

R5.2. The Responsible Entity shall review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity's needs and appropriate personnel roles and responsibilities.

R5.3. The Responsible Entity shall assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.

R6. Change Control and Configuration Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process of change control and configuration management for adding, modifying, replacing, or removing Critical Cyber Asset hardware or software, and implement supporting configuration management activities to identify, control and document all entity or vendor-related changes to hardware and software components of Critical Cyber Assets pursuant to the change control process.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its cyber security policy as specified in Requirement R1. Additionally, the Responsible Entity shall demonstrate that the cyber security policy is available as specified in Requirement R1.2.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the assignment of, and changes to, its leadership as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the exceptions, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its information protection program as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available its access control documentation as specified in Requirement R5.

M6. The Responsible Entity shall make available its change control and configuration management documentation as specified in Requirement R6.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep all documentation and records from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 None

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Requirement R2 applies to all Responsible Entities, including Responsible Entities which have no Critical Cyber Assets. Modified the personnel identification information requirements in R5.1.1 to include name, title, and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access (removed the business phone information). Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Personnel & Training

2. **Number:** CIP-004-2

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-004-2 requires that personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, have an appropriate level of personnel risk assessment, training, and security awareness. Standard CIP-004-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-004-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-004-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Awareness — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. The program shall include security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis using mechanisms such as:

- Direct communications (e.g. emails, memos, computer based training, etc.);
- Indirect communications (e.g. posters, intranet, brochures, etc.);

- Management support and reinforcement (e.g., presentations, meetings, etc.).

R2. Training — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. The cyber security training program shall be reviewed annually, at a minimum, and shall be updated whenever necessary.

R2.1. This program will ensure that all personnel having such access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, are trained prior to their being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency.

R2.2. Training shall cover the policies, access controls, and procedures as developed for the Critical Cyber Assets covered by CIP-004-2, and include, at a minimum, the following required items appropriate to personnel roles and responsibilities:

R2.2.1. The proper use of Critical Cyber Assets;

R2.2.2. Physical and electronic access controls to Critical Cyber Assets;

R2.2.3. The proper handling of Critical Cyber Asset information; and,

R2.2.4. Action plans and procedures to recover or re-establish Critical Cyber Assets and access thereto following a Cyber Security Incident.

R2.3. The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed and attendance records.

R3. Personnel Risk Assessment —The Responsible Entity shall have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. A personnel risk assessment shall be conducted pursuant to that program prior to such personnel being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency.

The personnel risk assessment program shall at a minimum include:

R3.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and seven-year criminal check. The Responsible Entity may conduct more detailed reviews, as permitted by law and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, depending upon the criticality of the position.

R3.2. The Responsible Entity shall update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment or for cause.

R3.3. The Responsible Entity shall document the results of personnel risk assessments of its personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and that personnel risk assessments of contractor and service vendor personnel with such access are conducted pursuant to Standard CIP-004-2.

R4. Access — The Responsible Entity shall maintain list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets.

R4.1. The Responsible Entity shall review the list(s) of its personnel who have such access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, and update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, or any change in the access rights of such personnel. The Responsible Entity shall ensure access list(s) for contractors and service vendors are properly maintained.

R4.2. The Responsible Entity shall revoke such access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause and within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its security awareness and reinforcement program as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its cyber security training program, review, and records as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the personnel risk assessment program and that personnel risk assessments have been applied to all personnel who have authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the list(s), list review and update, and access revocation as needed as specified in Requirement R4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not Applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep personnel risk assessment documents in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws.

1.4.2 The Responsible Entity shall keep all other documentation required by Standard CIP-004-2 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.3 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	01/16/06	D.2.2.4 — Insert the phrase "for cause" as intended. "One instance of personnel termination for cause…"	03/24/06
1	06/01/06	D.2.1.4 — Change "access control rights" to "access rights."	06/05/06
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Reference to emergency situations. Modification to R1 for the Responsible Entity to establish, document, implement, and maintain the awareness program. Modification to R2 for the Responsible Entity to establish, document, implement, and maintain the training program; also stating the requirements for the cyber security training program. Modification to R3 Personnel Risk Assessment to clarify that it pertains to personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to "Critical Cyber Assets". Removal of 90 day window to complete training and 30 day window to complete personnel risk assessments. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s)

2. **Number:** CIP-005-2

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-005-2 requires the identification and protection of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) inside which all Critical Cyber Assets reside, as well as all access points on the perimeter. Standard CIP-005-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-005-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-005-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Electronic Security Perimeter — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that every Critical Cyber Asset resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. The Responsible Entity shall identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s).

R1.1. Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall include any externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R1.2. For a dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Asset that uses a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity shall define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.

R1.3. Communication links connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters shall not be considered part of the Electronic Security Perimeter. However, end points of these communication links within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be considered access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R1.4. Any non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter shall be identified and protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005-2.

R1.5. Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures as a specified in Standard CIP-003-2; Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-2 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-2 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-007-2 Requirements R1 and R3 through R9; Standard CIP-008-2; and Standard CIP-009-2.

R1.6. The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation of Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and the Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.

R2. Electronic Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R2.1. These processes and mechanisms shall use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.

R2.2. At all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity shall enable only ports and services required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and shall document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.

R2.3. The Responsible Entity shall implement and maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R2.4. Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled, the Responsible Entity shall implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.

R2.5. The required documentation shall, at least, identify and describe:

R2.5.1. The processes for access request and authorization.

R2.5.2. The authentication methods.

R2.5.3. The review process for authorization rights, in accordance with Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R4.

R2.5.4. The controls used to secure dial-up accessible connections.

R2.6. Appropriate Use Banner — Where technically feasible, electronic access control devices shall display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a document identifying the content of the banner.

R3. Monitoring Electronic Access — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document an electronic or manual process(es) for monitoring and logging access at access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.

R3.1. For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall implement and document monitoring process(es) at each access point to the dial-up device, where technically feasible.

R3.2. Where technically feasible, the security monitoring process(es) shall detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. These alerts shall provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel. Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity shall review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days.

R4. Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of the electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:

R4.1. A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;

R4.2. A review to verify that only ports and services required for operations at these access points are enabled;

R4.3. The discovery of all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter;

R4.4. A review of controls for default accounts, passwords, and network management community strings;

R4.5. Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.

R5. Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review, update, and maintain all documentation to support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005-2.

R5.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all documentation required by Standard CIP-005-2 reflect current configurations and processes and shall review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005-2 at least annually.

R5.2. The Responsible Entity shall update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.

R5.3. The Responsible Entity shall retain electronic access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-2.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation about the Electronic Security Perimeter as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the electronic access controls to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of controls implemented to log and monitor access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its annual vulnerability assessment as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available access logs and documentation of review, changes, and log retention as specified in Requirement R5.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep logs for a minimum of ninety calendar days, unless: a) longer retention is required pursuant to Standard CIP-008-2, Requirement R2; b) directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Responsible Entity shall keep other documents and records required by Standard CIP-005-2 from the previous full calendar year.

1.4.3 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	01/16/06	D.2.3.1 — Change “Critical Assets,” to “Critical Cyber Assets” as intended.	03/24/06
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment.	

		Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Revised the wording of the Electronic Access Controls requirement stated in R2.3 to clarify that the Responsible Entity shall "implement and maintain" a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s). Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Physical Security of Critical Cyber Assets

2. **Number:** CIP-006-2

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-006-2 is intended to ensure the implementation of a physical security program for the protection of Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-006-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-006-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-006-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Physical Security Plan — The Responsible Entity shall document, implement, and maintain a physical security plan, approved by the senior manager or delegate(s) that shall address, at a minimum, the following:

R1.1. All Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. Where a completely enclosed ("six-wall") border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity shall deploy and document alternative measures to control physical access to such Cyber Assets.

R1.2. Identification of all physical access points through each Physical Security Perimeter and measures to control entry at those access points.

R1.3. Processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).

R1.4. Appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R4 including visitor pass management, response to loss, and prohibition of inappropriate use of physical access controls.

R1.5. Review of access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004-2 Requirement R4.

R1.6. Continuous escorted access within the Physical Security Perimeter of personnel not authorized for unescorted access.

R1.7. Update of the physical security plan within thirty calendar days of the completion of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration, including, but not limited to, addition or removal of access points through the Physical Security Perimeter, physical access controls, monitoring controls, or logging controls.

R1.8. Annual review of the physical security plan.

R2. Protection of Physical Access Control Systems **—** Cyber Assets that authorize and/or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of hardware at the Physical Security Perimeter access point such as electronic lock control mechanisms and badge readers, shall:

R2.1. Be protected from unauthorized physical access.

R2.2. Be afforded the protective measures specified in Standard CIP-003-2; Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-2 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-2 Requirements R4 and R5; Standard CIP-007-2; Standard CIP-008-2; and Standard CIP-009-2.

R3. Protection of Electronic Access Control Systems **—** Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter.

R4. Physical Access Controls **—** The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement one or more of the following physical access methods:

- Card Key: A means of electronic access where the access rights of the card holder are predefined in a computer database. Access rights may differ from one perimeter to another.
- Special Locks: These include, but are not limited to, locks with “restricted key” systems, magnetic locks that can be operated remotely, and “man-trap” systems.
- Security Personnel: Personnel responsible for controlling physical access who may reside on-site or at a monitoring station.
- Other Authentication Devices: Biometric, keypad, token, or other equivalent devices that control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.

R5. Monitoring Physical Access — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Unauthorized access attempts shall be reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in Requirement CIP-008-2. One or more of the following monitoring methods shall be used:

- Alarm Systems: Systems that alarm to indicate a door, gate or window has been opened without authorization. These alarms must provide for immediate notification to personnel responsible for response.
- Human Observation of Access Points: Monitoring of physical access points by authorized personnel as specified in Requirement R4.

R6. Logging Physical Access — Logging shall record sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the following logging methods or their equivalent:

- Computerized Logging: Electronic logs produced by the Responsible Entity's selected access control and monitoring method.
- Video Recording: Electronic capture of video images of sufficient quality to determine identity.
- Manual Logging: A log book or sign-in sheet, or other record of physical access maintained by security or other personnel authorized to control and monitor physical access as specified in Requirement R4.

R7. Access Log Retention — The responsible entity shall retain physical access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-2.

R8. Maintenance and Testing — The Responsible Entity shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R4, R5, and R6 function properly. The program must include, at a minimum, the following:

R8.1. Testing and maintenance of all physical security mechanisms on a cycle no longer than three years.

R8.2. Retention of testing and maintenance records for the cycle determined by the Responsible Entity in Requirement R8.1.

R8.3. Retention of outage records regarding access controls, logging, and monitoring for a minimum of one calendar year.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available the physical security plan as specified in Requirement R1 and documentation of the implementation, review and updating of the plan.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation that the physical access control systems are protected as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation that the electronic access control systems are located within an identified Physical Security Perimeter as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation identifying the methods for controlling physical access to each access point of a Physical Security Perimeter as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation identifying the methods for monitoring physical access as specified in Requirement R5.

M6. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation identifying the methods for logging physical access as specified in Requirement R6.

M7. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation to show retention of access logs as specified in Requirement R7.

M8. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation to show its implementation of a physical security system maintenance and testing program as specified in Requirement R8.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entities.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documents other than those specified in Requirements R7 and R8.2 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 The Responsible Entity may not make exceptions in its cyber security policy to the creation, documentation, or maintenance of a physical security plan.

1.5.2 For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall not be required to comply with Standard CIP-006-2 for that single access point at the dial-up device.

2. Violation Severity Levels (Under development by the CIP VSL Drafting Team)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to remove extraneous information from the requirements, improve readability, and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Replaced the RRO with RE as a responsible entity. Modified CIP-006-1 Requirement R1 to clarify that a physical security plan to protect Critical Cyber Assets must be documented, maintained, <u>implemented</u> and approved by the senior manager. Revised the wording in R1.2 to identify all "physical" access points. Added Requirement R2 to CIP-006-2 to clarify the requirement to safeguard the Physical Access Control Systems and exclude hardware at the Physical Security Perimeter access point, such as electronic lock control mechanisms and badge readers from the requirement. Requirement R2.1 requires the Responsible Entity to protect the Physical Access Control Systems from unauthorized access. CIP-006-1 Requirement R1.8 was moved to become CIP-006-2 Requirement R2.2. Added Requirement R3 to CIP-006-2, clarifying the requirement for Electronic Access Control Systems to be safeguarded within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. The sub requirements of CIP-006-2 Requirements R4, R5, and R6 were changed from formal requirements to bulleted lists of options consistent with the intent of the requirements. Changed the Compliance Monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. Title: Cyber Security — Systems Security Management

2. Number: CIP-007-2a

3. Purpose: Standard CIP-007-2 requires Responsible Entities to define methods, processes, and procedures for securing those systems determined to be Critical Cyber Assets, as well as the other (non-critical) Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s). Standard CIP-007-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. Applicability:

4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-007-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

4.1.7 Generator Owner.

4.1.8 Generator Operator.

4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

4.1.10 NERC.

4.1.11 Regional Entity.

4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-007-2:

4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. Effective Date: April 1, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. Test Procedures — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that new Cyber Assets and significant changes to existing Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter do not adversely affect existing cyber security controls. For purposes of Standard CIP-007-2, a significant change shall, at a minimum, include implementation of security patches, cumulative service packs, vendor releases, and version upgrades of operating systems, applications, database platforms, or other third-party software or firmware.

R1.1. The Responsible Entity shall create, implement, and maintain cyber security test procedures in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the production system or its operation.

R1.2. The Responsible Entity shall document that testing is performed in a manner that reflects the production environment.

R1.3. The Responsible Entity shall document test results.

R2. Ports and Services — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document and implement a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.

R2.1. The Responsible Entity shall enable only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations.

R2.2. The Responsible Entity shall disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use of all Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R2.3. In the case where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.

R3. Security Patch Management — The Responsible Entity, either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003-2 Requirement R6, shall establish, document and implement a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R3.1. The Responsible Entity shall document the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability within thirty calendar days of availability of the patches or upgrades.

R3.2. The Responsible Entity shall document the implementation of security patches. In any case where the patch is not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.

R4. Malicious Software Prevention — The Responsible Entity shall use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, where technically feasible, to detect, prevent, deter, and mitigate the introduction, exposure, and propagation of malware on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R4.1. The Responsible Entity shall document and implement anti-virus and malware prevention tools. In the case where anti-virus software and malware prevention tools are not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.

R4.2. The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.” The process must address testing and installing the signatures.

R5. Account Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish, implement, and document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity, and that minimize the risk of unauthorized system access.

R5.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that individual and shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are consistent with the concept of “need to know” with respect to work functions performed.

R5.1.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that user accounts are implemented as approved by designated personnel. Refer to Standard CIP-003-2 Requirement R5.

R5.1.2. The Responsible Entity shall establish methods, processes, and procedures that generate logs of sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity for a minimum of ninety days.

R5.1.3. The Responsible Entity shall review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003-2 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R4.

R5.2. The Responsible Entity shall implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.

R5.2.1. The policy shall include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible. For such accounts that must remain enabled, passwords shall be changed prior to putting any system into service.

R5.2.2. The Responsible Entity shall identify those individuals with access to shared accounts.

R5.2.3. Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity shall have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).

R5.3. At a minimum, the Responsible Entity shall require and use passwords, subject to the following, as technically feasible:

R5.3.1. Each password shall be a minimum of six characters.

R5.3.2. Each password shall consist of a combination of alpha, numeric, and “special” characters.

R5.3.3. Each password shall be changed at least annually, or more frequently based on risk.

R6. Security Status Monitoring — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, as technically feasible, implement automated tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security.

R6.1. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.

R6.2. The security monitoring controls shall issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.

R6.3. The Responsible Entity shall maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008-2.

R6.4. The Responsible Entity shall retain all logs specified in Requirement R6 for ninety calendar days.

R6.5. The Responsible Entity shall review logs of system events related to cyber security and maintain records documenting review of logs.

R7. Disposal or Redeployment — The Responsible Entity shall establish and implement formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005-2.

R7.1. Prior to the disposal of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall destroy or erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.

R7.2. Prior to redeployment of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall, at a minimum, erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.

R7.3. The Responsible Entity shall maintain records that such assets were disposed of or redeployed in accordance with documented procedures.

R8. Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:

R8.1. A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;

R8.2. A review to verify that only ports and services required for operation of the Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter are enabled;

R8.3. A review of controls for default accounts; and,

R8.4. Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.

R9. Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007-2 at least annually. Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls shall be documented within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its security test procedures as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its security patch management program, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its malicious software prevention program as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its account management program as specified in Requirement R5.

M6. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its security status monitoring program as specified in Requirement R6.

M7. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its program for the disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets as specified in Requirement R7.

M8. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its annual vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeters(s) as specified in Requirement R8.

M9. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records demonstrating the review and update as specified in Requirement R9.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep all documentation and records from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Responsible Entity shall retain security–related system event logs for ninety calendar days, unless longer retention is required pursuant to Standard CIP-008-2 Requirement R2.

1.4.3 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information.

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment and acceptance of risk. Revised the Purpose of this standard to clarify that Standard CIP-007-2 requires Responsible Entities to define methods,	

		processes, and procedures for securing Cyber Assets and other (non-Critical) Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. R9 changed ninety (90) days to thirty (30) days Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised
2a	11/05/09	Added Appendix 2 — Interpretation of R2 approved by BOT on November 5, 2009	Interpretation
2a	03/18/10	Interpretation of CIP-007-1 Requirement R2 — FERC Approved, per footnote 11 of Order — to be appended to CIP-007-2, Effective Date April 1, 2010	Interpretation

Appendix 1

Requirement Number and Text of Requirement
R2. The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.
Question
Does the term "port" mean a physical (hardware) or a logical (software) connection to a computer?
Response
The drafting team interprets the term “ports” used as part of the phrase “ports and services” to refer to logical ports, e.g., Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) ports, where interface with communication services occurs.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning

2. **Number:** CIP-008-2

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-008-2 ensures the identification, classification, response, and reporting of Cyber Security Incidents related to Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-008-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-008-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-008-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Cyber Security Incident Response Plan — The Responsible Entity shall develop and maintain a Cyber Security Incident response plan and implement the plan in response to Cyber Security Incidents. The Cyber Security Incident response plan shall address, at a minimum, the following:

R1.1. Procedures to characterize and classify events as reportable Cyber Security Incidents.

R1.2. Response actions, including roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response teams, Cyber Security Incident handling procedures, and communication plans.

R1.3. Process for reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC). The Responsible Entity must ensure that all reportable Cyber Security Incidents are reported to the ES-ISAC either directly or through an intermediary.

R1.4. Process for updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan within thirty calendar days of any changes.

R1.5. Process for ensuring that the Cyber Security Incident response plan is reviewed at least annually.

R1.6. Process for ensuring the Cyber Security Incident response plan is tested at least annually. A test of the Cyber Security Incident response plan can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to the response to an actual incident. Testing the Cyber Security Incident response plan does not require removing a component or system from service during the test.

R2. Cyber Security Incident Documentation — The Responsible Entity shall keep relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for three calendar years.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available its Cyber Security Incident response plan as indicated in Requirement R1 and documentation of the review, updating, and testing of the plan.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available all documentation as specified in Requirement R2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documentation other than that required for reportable Cyber Security Incidents as specified in Standard CIP-008-2 for the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 The Responsible Entity may not take exception in its cyber security policies to the creation of a Cyber Security Incident response plan.

1.5.2 The Responsible Entity may not take exception in its cyber security policies to reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the ES ISAC.

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for Critical Cyber Assets

2. **Number:** CIP-009-2

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-009-2 ensures that recovery plan(s) are put in place for Critical Cyber Assets and that these plans follow established business continuity and disaster recovery techniques and practices. Standard CIP-009-2 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-009-2, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator

   4.1.7 Generator Owner

   4.1.8 Generator Operator

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity

   4.1.10 NERC

   4.1.11 Regional Entity

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-009-2:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-2, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Recovery Plans — The Responsible Entity shall create and annually review recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets. The recovery plan(s) shall address at a minimum the following:

R1.1. Specify the required actions in response to events or conditions of varying duration and severity that would activate the recovery plan(s).

R1.2. Define the roles and responsibilities of responders.

R2. Exercises — The recovery plan(s) shall be exercised at least annually. An exercise of the recovery plan(s) can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to recovery from an actual incident.

R3. Change Control — Recovery plan(s) shall be updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. Updates shall be communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.

R4. Backup and Restore — The recovery plan(s) shall include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets. For example, backups may include spare electronic components or equipment, written documentation of configuration settings, tape backup, etc.

R5. Testing Backup Media — Information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media shall be tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available. Testing can be completed off site.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available its recovery plan(s) as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available its records documenting required exercises as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available its documentation of changes to the recovery plan(s), and documentation of all communications, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available its documentation regarding backup and storage of information as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available its documentation of testing of backup media as specified in Requirement R5.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entities.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documentation required by Standard CIP-009-2 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Communication of revisions to the recovery plan changed from 90 days to 30 days. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
2	05/06/09	Adopted by NERC Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Telecommunications**

2. **Number:** COM-001-1.1

3. **Purpose:** Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority needs adequate and reliable telecommunications facilities internally and with others for the exchange of Interconnection and operating information necessary to maintain reliability.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.4. NERCNet User Organizations.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide adequate and reliable telecommunications facilities for the exchange of Interconnection and operating information:

R1.1. Internally.

R1.2. Between the Reliability Coordinator and its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

R1.3. With other Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities as necessary to maintain reliability.

R1.4. Where applicable, these facilities shall be redundant and diversely routed.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall manage, alarm, test and/or actively monitor vital telecommunications facilities. Special attention shall be given to emergency telecommunications facilities and equipment not used for routine communications.

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a means to coordinate telecommunications among their respective areas. This coordination shall include the ability to investigate and recommend solutions to telecommunications problems within the area and with other areas.

R4. Unless agreed to otherwise, each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall use English as the language for all communications between and among operating personnel responsible for the real-time generation control and operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System. Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities may use an alternate language for internal operations.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall have written operating instructions and procedures to enable continued operation of the system during the loss of telecommunications facilities.

R6. Each NERCNet User Organization shall adhere to the requirements in Attachment 1-COM-001, “NERCNet Security Policy.”

C. Measures

M1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to communication facility test-procedure documents, records of testing, and maintenance records for communication facilities or equivalent that will be used to confirm that it manages, alarms, tests and/or actively monitors vital telecommunications facilities. (Requirement 2 part 1)

M2. The Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or equivalent, that will be used to determine compliance to Requirement 4.

M3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request its current operating instructions and procedures, either electronic or hard copy that will be used to confirm that it meets Requirement 5.

M4. The NERCnet User Organization shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to documented procedures, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, etc that will be used to determine if it adhered to the (User Accountability and Compliance) requirements in Attachment 1-COM-001. (Requirement 6)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

NERC shall be responsible for compliance monitoring of the Regional Reliability Organizations

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring of all other entities

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)

- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 calendar days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

For Measure 1 each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority shall keep evidence of compliance for the previous two calendar years plus the current year.

For Measure 2 each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

For Measure 3, each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority shall have its current operating instructions and procedures to confirm that it meets Requirement 5.

For Measure 4, each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority and NERCnet User Organization shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Attachment 1-COM-001— NERCnet Security Policy

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a separate Level 3 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.3.1 The Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator used a language other then English without agreement as specified in R4.

2.3.2 There are no written operating instructions and procedures to enable continued operation of the system during the loss of telecommunication facilities as specified in R5.

2.4. **Level 4:** Telecommunication systems are not actively monitored, tested, managed or alarmed as specified in R2.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance — NERCnet User Organization

3.1. **Level 1:** Not applicable.

3.2. **Level 2:** Not applicable.

3.3. **Level 3:** Not applicable.

3.4. **Level 4:** Did not adhere to the requirements in Attachment 1-COM-001, NERCnet Security Policy.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
1	April 6, 2007	Requirement 1, added the word “for” between “facilities” and “the exchange.”	Errata
1.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “1.1”	Errata

Attachment 1-COM-001— NERCnet Security Policy

Policy Statement

The purpose of this NERCnet Security Policy is to establish responsibilities and minimum requirements for the protection of information assets, computer systems and facilities of NERC and other users of the NERC frame relay network known as "NERCnet." The goal of this policy is to prevent misuse and loss of assets.

For the purpose of this document, information assets shall be defined as processed or unprocessed data using the NERCnet Telecommunications Facilities including network documentation. This policy shall also apply as appropriate to employees and agents of other corporations or organizations that may be directly or indirectly granted access to information associated with NERCnet.

The objectives of the NERCnet Security Policy are:

- To ensure that NERCnet information assets are adequately protected on a cost-effective basis and to a level that allows NERC to fulfill its mission.
- To establish connectivity guidelines for a minimum level of security for the network.
- To provide a mandate to all Users of NERCnet to properly handle and protect the information that they have access to in order for NERC to be able to properly conduct its business and provide services to its customers.

NERC's Security Mission Statement

NERC recognizes its dependency on data, information, and the computer systems used to facilitate effective operation of its business and fulfillment of its mission. NERC also recognizes the value of the information maintained and provided to its members and others authorized to have access to NERCnet. It is, therefore, essential that this data, information, and computer systems, and the manual and technical infrastructure that supports it, are secure from destruction, corruption, unauthorized access, and accidental or deliberate breach of confidentiality.

Implementation and Responsibilities

This section identifies the various roles and responsibilities related to the protection of NERCnet resources.

NERCnet User Organizations

Users of NERCnet who have received authorization from NERC to access the NERC network are considered users of NERCnet resources. To be granted access, users shall complete a User Application Form and submit this form to the NERC Telecommunications Manager.

Responsibilities

It is the responsibility of NERCnet User Organizations to:

- Use NERCnet facilities for NERC-authorized business purposes only.
- Comply with the NERCnet security policies, standards, and guidelines, as well as any procedures specified by the data owner.

- Prevent unauthorized disclosure of the data.
- Report security exposures, misuse, or non-compliance situations via Reliability Coordinator Information System or the NERC Telecommunications Manager.
- Protect the confidentiality of all user IDs and passwords.
- Maintain the data they own.
- Maintain documentation identifying the users who are granted access to NERCnet data or applications.
- Authorize users within their organizations to access NERCnet data and applications.
- Advise staff on NERCnet Security Policy.
- Ensure that all NERCnet users understand their obligation to protect these assets.
- Conduct self-assessments for compliance.

User Accountability and Compliance

All users of NERCnet shall be familiar and ensure compliance with the policies in this document.

Violations of the NERCnet Security Policy shall include, but not be limited to any act that:

- Exposes NERC or any user of NERCnet to actual or potential monetary loss through the compromise of data security or damage.
- Involves the disclosure of trade secrets, intellectual property, confidential information or the unauthorized use of data.

  Involves the use of data for illicit purposes, which may include violation of any law, regulation or reporting requirement of any law enforcement or government body.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Communication and Coordination**

2. **Number:** COM-002-2

3. **Purpose:** To ensure Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generator Operators have adequate communications and that these communications capabilities are staffed and available for addressing a real-time emergency condition. To ensure communications by operating personnel are effective.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Transmission Operators.

   4.4. Generator Operators.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall have communications (voice and data links) with appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators. Such communications shall be staffed and available for addressing a real-time emergency condition.

R1.1. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator, and all other potentially affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators through predetermined communication paths of any condition that could threaten the reliability of its area or when firm load shedding is anticipated.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall issue directives in a clear, concise, and definitive manner; shall ensure the recipient of the directive repeats the information back correctly; and shall acknowledge the response as correct or repeat the original statement to resolve any misunderstandings.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority and Generator Operator shall have communication facilities (voice and data links) with appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators and shall have and provide as evidence, a list of communication facilities or other equivalent evidence that confirms that the communications have been provided to address a real-time emergency condition. (Requirement 1, part 1)

M2. The Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it notified its Reliability Coordinator, and all other potentially affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of a condition that could threaten the reliability of its area or when firm load shedding was anticipated. (Requirement 1.1)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator and Generator Operator shall keep evidence of compliance for the previous two calendar years plus the current year. (Measure 1)

Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data. (Measure 2).

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable**.**

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Communication did not occur as specified in R1.1.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Operator:

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Not applicable**.**

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

3.4. Level 4: Communication facilities are not provided to address a real-time emergency condition as specified in R1.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	February 7, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Emergency Operations Planning**

2. **Number:** EOP-001-0

3. **Purpose:** Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority needs to develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies. These plans need to be coordinated with other Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, and the Reliability Coordinator.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities.

   4.2. Transmission Operators.

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Balancing Authorities shall have operating agreements with adjacent Balancing Authorities that shall, at a minimum, contain provisions for emergency assistance, including provisions to obtain emergency assistance from remote Balancing Authorities.

R2. The Transmission Operator shall have an emergency load reduction plan for all identified IROLs. The plan shall include the details on how the Transmission Operator will implement load reduction in sufficient amount and time to mitigate the IROL violation before system separation or collapse would occur. The load reduction plan must be capable of being implemented within 30 minutes.

R3. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall:

R3.1. Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies for insufficient generating capacity.

R3.2. Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies on the transmission system.

R3.3. Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans for load shedding.

R3.4. Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans for system restoration.

R4. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have emergency plans that will enable it to mitigate operating emergencies. At a minimum, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority emergency plans shall include:

R4.1. Communications protocols to be used during emergencies.

R4.2. A list of controlling actions to resolve the emergency. Load reduction, in sufficient quantity to resolve the emergency within NERC-established timelines, shall be one of the controlling actions.

R4.3. The tasks to be coordinated with and among adjacent Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

R4.4. Staffing levels for the emergency.

R5. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall include the applicable elements in Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 when developing an emergency plan.

R6. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall annually review and update each emergency plan. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a copy of its updated emergency plans to its Reliability Coordinator and to neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

R7. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate its emergency plans with other Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities as appropriate. This coordination includes the following steps, as applicable:

R7.1. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain reliable communications between interconnected systems.

R7.2. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall arrange new interchange agreements to provide for emergency capacity or energy transfers if existing agreements cannot be used.

R7.3. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate transmission and generator maintenance schedules to maximize capacity or conserve the fuel in short supply. (This includes water for hydro generators.)

R7.4. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall arrange deliveries of electrical energy or fuel from remote systems through normal operating channels.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have its emergency plans available for review by the Regional Reliability Organization at all times.

M2. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have its two most recent annual self-assessments available for review by the Regional Reliability Organization at all times.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframes

The Regional Reliability Organization shall review and evaluate emergency plans every three years to ensure that the plans consider the applicable elements of Attachment 1-EOP-001-0.

The Regional Reliability Organization may elect to request self-certification of the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority in years that the full review is not done.

Reset: one calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

Current plan available at all times.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One of the applicable elements of Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 has not been addressed in the emergency plans.

2.2. Level 2: Two of the applicable elements of Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 have not been addressed in the emergency plans.

2.3. Level 3: Three of the applicable elements of Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 have not been addressed in the emergency plans.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more of the applicable elements of Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 have not been addressed in the emergency plans or a plan does not exist.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata

Attachment 1-EOP-001-0

Elements for Consideration in Development of Emergency Plans

1. Fuel supply and inventory — An adequate fuel supply and inventory plan that recognizes reasonable delays or problems in the delivery or production of fuel.

2. Fuel switching — Fuel switching plans for units for which fuel supply shortages may occur, e.g., gas and light oil.

3. Environmental constraints — Plans to seek removal of environmental constraints for generating units and plants.

4. System energy use — The reduction of the system's own energy use to a minimum.

5. Public appeals — Appeals to the public through all media for voluntary load reductions and energy conservation including educational messages on how to accomplish such load reduction and conservation.

6. Load management — Implementation of load management and voltage reductions, if appropriate.

7. Optimize fuel supply — The operation of all generating sources to optimize the availability.

8. Appeals to customers to use alternate fuels — In a fuel emergency, appeals to large industrial and commercial customers to reduce non-essential energy use and maximize the use of customer-owned generation that rely on fuels other than the one in short supply.

9. Interruptible and curtailable loads — Use of interruptible and curtailable customer load to reduce capacity requirements or to conserve the fuel in short supply.

10. Maximizing generator output and availability — The operation of all generating sources to maximize output and availability. This should include plans to winterize units and plants during extreme cold weather.

11. Notifying IPPs — Notification of cogeneration and independent power producers to maximize output and availability.

12. Requests of government — Requests to appropriate government agencies to implement programs to achieve necessary energy reductions.

13. Load curtailment — A mandatory load curtailment plan to use as a last resort. This plan should address the needs of critical loads essential to the health, safety, and welfare of the community. Address firm load curtailment.

14. Notification of government agencies — Notification of appropriate government agencies as the various steps of the emergency plan are implemented.

15. Notifications to operating entities — Notifications to other operating entities as steps in emergency plan are implemented.

A. Introduction

1. **Title**: **Capacity and Energy Emergencies**
2. **Number**: EOP-002-2.1
3. **Purpose**: To ensure Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities are prepared for capacity and energy emergencies.
4. **Applicability**
   - **4.1.** Balancing Authorities.
   - **4.2.** Reliability Coordinators.
   - **4.3.** Load-Serving Entities.
5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall have the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its respective area and shall exercise specific authority to alleviate capacity and energy emergencies.

R2. Each Balancing Authority shall implement its capacity and energy emergency plan, when required and as appropriate, to reduce risks to the interconnected system.

R3. A Balancing Authority that is experiencing an operating capacity or energy emergency shall communicate its current and future system conditions to its Reliability Coordinator and neighboring Balancing Authorities.

R4. A Balancing Authority anticipating an operating capacity or energy emergency shall perform all actions necessary including bringing on all available generation, postponing equipment maintenance, scheduling interchange purchases in advance, and being prepared to reduce firm load.

R5. A deficient Balancing Authority shall only use the assistance provided by the Interconnection's frequency bias for the time needed to implement corrective actions. The Balancing Authority shall not unilaterally adjust generation in an attempt to return Interconnection frequency to normal beyond that supplied through frequency bias action and Interchange Schedule changes. Such unilateral adjustment may overload transmission facilities.

R6. If the Balancing Authority cannot comply with the Control Performance and Disturbance Control Standards, then it shall immediately implement remedies to do so. These remedies include, but are not limited to:

- **R6.1.** Loading all available generating capacity.
- **R6.2.** Deploying all available operating reserve.
- **R6.3.** Interrupting interruptible load and exports.
- **R6.4.** Requesting emergency assistance from other Balancing Authorities.
- **R6.5.** Declaring an Energy Emergency through its Reliability Coordinator; and

R6.6. Reducing load, through procedures such as public appeals, voltage reductions, curtailing interruptible loads and firm loads.

R7. Once the Balancing Authority has exhausted the steps listed in Requirement 6, or if these steps cannot be completed in sufficient time to resolve the emergency condition, the Balancing Authority shall:

R7.1. Manually shed firm load without delay to return its ACE to zero; and

R7.2. Request the Reliability Coordinator to declare an Energy Emergency Alert in accordance with Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 "Energy Emergency Alert Levels."

R8. A Reliability Coordinator that has any Balancing Authority within its Reliability Coordinator area experiencing a potential or actual Energy Emergency shall initiate an Energy Emergency Alert as detailed in Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 "Energy Emergency Alert Levels." The Reliability Coordinator shall act to mitigate the emergency condition, including a request for emergency assistance if required.

R9. When a Transmission Service Provider expects to elevate the transmission service priority of an Interchange Transaction from Priority 6 (Network Integration Transmission Service from Non-designated Resources) to Priority 7 (Network Integration Transmission Service from designated Network Resources) as permitted in its transmission tariff (See Attachment 1-IRO-006-0 "Transmission Loading Relief Procedure" for explanation of Transmission Service Priorities):

R9.1. The deficient Load-Serving Entity shall request its Reliability Coordinator to initiate an Energy Emergency Alert in accordance with Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.

R9.2. The Reliability Coordinator shall submit the report to NERC for posting on the NERC Website, noting the expected total MW that may have its transmission service priority changed.

R9.3. The Reliability Coordinator shall use EEA 1 to forecast the change of the priority of transmission service of an Interchange Transaction on the system from Priority 6 to Priority 7.

R9.4. The Reliability Coordinator shall use EEA 2 to announce the change of the priority of transmission service of an Interchange Transaction on the system from Priority 6 to Priority 7.

C. Measures

M1. Each Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, job descriptions, signed agreements, authority letter signed by an appropriate officer of the company, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it meets Requirement 1.

M2. If a Reliability Coordinator or Balancing Authority implements its Capacity and Energy Emergency plan, that entity shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if the actions it took to relieve emergency conditions were in conformance with its Capacity and Energy Emergency Plan. (Requirement 2)

M3. If a Balancing Authority experiences an operating Capacity or Energy Emergency it shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it met Requirement 3.

M4. If a Reliability Coordinator has any Balancing Authority within its Reliability Coordinator Area that has notified the Reliability Coordinator of a potential or actual Energy Emergency, the Reliability Coordinator involved in the event shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence to determine if it initiated an Energy Emergency Alert as specified in Requirement 8 and as detailed in Attachment 1-EOP-002 Energy Emergency Alert Levels.

M5. If a Transmission Service Provider expects to elevate the transmission service priority of an Interchange Transaction from Priority 6 (Network Integration Transmission Service from Non-designated Resources) to Priority 7 (Network Integration Transmission Service from designated Network Resources), the Reliability Coordinator involved in the event shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, NERC reports, EEA reports, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if that Reliability Coordinator met Requirements 9.2, 9.3 and 9.4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Timeframe

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

For Measure 1, each Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority shall keep The current in-force documents.

For Measure 2, 4 and 5 the Reliability Coordinator shall keep 90 days of historical data.

For Measure 3 the Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator:

2.1. Level 1: Did not submit the report to NERC as required in R9.2.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 One or more of the actions of the Capacity and Energy Emergency Plans were not implemented as appropriate. (R2)

2.4.2 There is no evidence an Emergency Alert was issued as specified in R8

2.4.3 Failed to comply with R9.3 or R9.4

2.4.4 Did not provide evidence that it has the responsibility and clear decision-making authority in accordance with R1.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Balancing Authority:

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Did not provide evidence that it has the responsibility and clear decision-making authority in accordance with R1.

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

3.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

3.4.1 Failed to communicate its current and future system conditions to its Reliability Coordinator and neighboring Balancing Authorities when in an operating Capacity or Energy Emergency (R3).

3.4.2 One or more of the actions of the Capacity and Energy Emergency Plans were not implemented as appropriate (R2).

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	September 19, 2006	Changes R7. to refer to “Requirement 6” instead of “Requirement 7”	Errata
2	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	November 1, 2006	Corrected numbering in Section A.4. “Applicability.”	Errata
2	October 1, 2007	Added to Section 1 inadvertently omitted “4.3. Load-Serving Entities	Errata
2.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “2.1”	Errata
2.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved	Revised

Attachment 1-EOP-002-2.1
Energy Emergency Alerts

Introduction

This Attachment provides the procedures by which a Load Serving Entity can obtain capacity and energy when it has exhausted all other options and can no longer provide its customers' expected energy requirements. NERC defines this situation as an "Energy Emergency." NERC assumes that a capacity deficiency will manifest itself as an energy emergency.

The Energy Emergency Alert Procedure is initiated by the Load Serving Entity's Reliability Coordinator, who declares various Energy Emergency Alert levels as defined in Section B, "Energy Emergency Alert Levels," to provide assistance to the Load Serving Entity.

The Load Serving Entity who requests this assistance is referred to as an "Energy Deficient Entity."

NERC recognizes that Transmission Providers are subject to obligations under FERC-approved tariffs and other agreements, and nothing in these procedures should be interpreted as changing those obligations.

A. General Requirements

1. **Initiation by Reliability Coordinator.** An Energy Emergency Alert may be initiated only by a Reliability Coordinator at 1) the Reliability Coordinator's own request, or 2) upon the request of a Balancing Authority, or 3) upon the request of a Load Serving Entity.

   1.1. **Situations for initiating alert.** An Energy Emergency Alert may be initiated for the following reasons:

   - When the Load Serving Entity is, or expects to be, unable to provide its customers' energy requirements, and has been unsuccessful in locating other systems with available resources from which to purchase, or
   - The Load Serving Entity cannot schedule the resources due to, for example, Available Transfer Capability (ATC) limitations or transmission loading relief limitations.

2. **Notification.** A Reliability Coordinator who declares an Energy Emergency Alert shall notify all Balancing Authorities and Transmission Providers in its Reliability Area. The Reliability Coordinator shall also notify all other Reliability Coordinators of the situation via the Reliability Coordinator Information System (RCIS). Additionally, conference calls between Reliability Coordinators shall be held as necessary to communicate system conditions. The Reliability Coordinator shall also notify the other Reliability Coordinators when the alert has ended.

B. Energy Emergency Alert Levels

Introduction

To ensure that all Reliability Coordinators clearly understand potential and actual energy emergencies in the Interconnection, NERC has established three levels of Energy Emergency

Alerts. The Reliability Coordinators will use these terms when explaining energy emergencies to each other. An Energy Emergency Alert is an emergency procedure, not a daily operating practice, and is not intended as an alternative to compliance with NERC reliability standards or power supply contracts.

The Reliability Coordinator may declare whatever alert level is necessary, and need not proceed through the alerts sequentially.

1. **Alert 1 — All available resources in use.**

Circumstances:

- Balancing Authority, Reserve Sharing Group, or Load Serving Entity foresees or is experiencing conditions where all available resources are committed to meet firm load, firm transactions, and reserve commitments, and is concerned about sustaining its required Operating Reserves, and

- Non-firm wholesale energy sales (other than those that are recallable to meet reserve requirements) have been curtailed.

2. **Alert 2 — Load management procedures in effect**.

Circumstances:

- Balancing Authority, Reserve Sharing Group, or Load Serving Entity is no longer able to provide its customers' expected energy requirements, and is designated an Energy Deficient Entity.
- Energy Deficient Entity foresees or has implemented procedures up to, but excluding, interruption of firm load commitments. When time permits, these procedures may include, but are not limited to:
  - o Public appeals to reduce demand.
  - o Voltage reduction.
  - o Interruption of non-firm end use loads in accordance with applicable contracts[1].
  - o Demand-side management.
  - o Utility load conservation measures.

During Alert 2, Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Energy Deficient Entities have the following responsibilities:

2.1 **Notifying other Balancing Authorities and market participants**. The Energy Deficient Entity shall communicate its needs to other Balancing Authorities and market participants. Upon request from the Energy Deficient Entity, the respective Reliability Coordinator shall post the declaration of the alert level along with the name of the

[1] For emergency, not economic, reasons.

Energy Deficient Entity and, if applicable, its Balancing Authority on the NERC website.

2.2 **Declaration period.** The Energy Deficient Entity shall update its Reliability Coordinator of the situation at a minimum of every hour until the Alert 2 is terminated. The Reliability Coordinator shall update the energy deficiency information posted on the NERC website as changes occur and pass this information on to the affected Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Providers**.**

2.3 **Sharing information on resource availability.** A Balancing Authority and market participants with available resources shall immediately contact the Energy Deficient Entity. This should include the possibility of selling non-firm (recallable) energy out of available Operating Reserves. The Energy Deficient Entity shall notify the Reliability Coordinators of the results.

2.4 **Evaluating and mitigating transmission limitations**. The Reliability Coordinators shall review all System Operating Limits (SOLs) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and transmission loading relief procedures in effect that may limit the Energy Deficient Entity's scheduling capabilities. Where appropriate, the Reliability Coordinators shall inform the Transmission Providers under their purview of the pending Energy Emergency and request that they increase their ATC by actions such as restoring transmission elements that are out of service, reconfiguring their transmission system, adjusting phase angle regulator tap positions, implementing emergency operating procedures, and reviewing generation redispatch options.

2.4.1 **Notification of ATC adjustments**. Resulting increases in ATCs shall be simultaneously communicated to the Energy Deficient Entity and the market via posting on the appropriate OASIS websites by the Transmission Providers.

2.4.2 **Availability of generation redispatch options**. Available generation redispatch options shall be immediately communicated to the Energy Deficient Entity by its Reliability Coordinator.

2.4.3 **Evaluating impact of current transmission loading relief events.** The Reliability Coordinators shall evaluate the impact of any current transmission loading relief events on the ability to supply emergency assistance to the Energy Deficient Entity. This evaluation shall include analysis of system reliability and involve close communication among Reliability Coordinators and the Energy Deficient Entity.

2.4.4 **Initiating inquiries on reevaluating SOLs and IROLs**. The Reliability Coordinators shall consult with the Balancing Authorities and Transmission Providers in their Reliability Areas about the possibility of reevaluating and revising SOLs or IROLs.

2.5 **Coordination of emergency responses.** The Reliability Coordinator shall communicate and coordinate the implementation of emergency operating responses.

2.6 Energy Deficient Entity actions. Before declaring an Alert 3, the Energy Deficient Entity must make use of all available resources. This includes but is not limited to:

2.6.1 All available generation units are on line. All generation capable of being on line in the time frame of the emergency is on line including quick-start and peaking units, regardless of cost.

2.6.2 Purchases made regardless of cost. All firm and non-firm purchases have been made, regardless of cost.

2.6.3 Non-firm sales recalled and contractually interruptible loads and demand-side management curtailed. All non-firm sales have been recalled, contractually interruptible retail loads curtailed, and demand-side management activated within provisions of the agreements.

2.6.4 Operating Reserves. Operating reserves are being utilized such that the Energy Deficient Entity is carrying reserves below the required minimum or has initiated emergency assistance through its operating reserve sharing program.

3. Alert 3 — Firm load interruption imminent or in progress.

Circumstances:

- Balancing Authority or Load Serving Entity foresees or has implemented firm load obligation interruption. The available energy to the Energy Deficient Entity, as determined from Alert 2, is only accessible with actions taken to increase transmission transfer capabilities.

3.1 Continue actions from Alert 2. The Reliability Coordinators and the Energy Deficient Entity shall continue to take all actions initiated during Alert 2. If the emergency has not already been posted on the NERC website (see paragraph 2.1), the respective Reliability Coordinators will, at this time, post on the website information concerning the emergency.

3.2 Declaration Period. The Energy Deficient Entity shall update its Reliability Coordinator of the situation at a minimum of every hour until the Alert 3 is terminated. The Reliability Coordinator shall update the energy deficiency information posted on the NERC website as changes occur and pass this information on to the affected Reliability Coordinators (via the RCIS), Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Providers.

3.3 Use of Transmission short-time limits. The Reliability Coordinators shall request the appropriate Transmission Providers within their Reliability Area to utilize available short-time transmission limits or other emergency operating procedures in order to increase transfer capabilities into the Energy Deficient Entity.

3.4 Reevaluating and revising SOLs and IROLs. The Reliability Coordinator of the Energy Deficient Entity shall evaluate the risks of revising SOLs and IROLs on the reliability of the overall transmission system. Reevaluation of SOLs and IROLs shall be coordinated with other Reliability Coordinators and only with the agreement of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator whose equipment would be affected. The resulting increases in transfer capabilities shall only be made available to the Energy Deficient Entity who has requested an Energy Emergency Alert 3 condition. SOLs and IROLs shall only be revised as long as an Alert 3 condition exists or as allowed by the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator whose equipment is at risk. The following are minimum requirements that must be met before SOLs or IROLs are revised:

3.4.1 Energy Deficient Entity obligations. The deficient Balancing Authority or Load Serving Entity must agree that, upon notification from its Reliability Coordinator of the situation, it will immediately take whatever actions are necessary to mitigate any undue risk to the Interconnection. These actions may include load shedding.

3.4.2 Mitigation of cascading failures. The Reliability Coordinator shall use its best efforts to ensure that revising SOLs or IROLs would not result in any cascading failures within the Interconnection.

3.5 Returning to pre-emergency Operating Security Limits. Whenever energy is made available to an Energy Deficient Entity such that the transmission systems can be returned to their pre-emergency SOLs or IROLs, the Energy Deficient Entity shall notify its respective Reliability Coordinator and downgrade the alert.

3.5.1 Notification of other parties. Upon notification from the Energy Deficient Entity that an alert has been downgraded, the Reliability Coordinator shall notify the affected Reliability Coordinators (via the RCIS), Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Providers that their systems can be returned to their normal limits.

3.6 Reporting. Any time an Alert 3 is declared, the Energy Deficient Entity shall submit the report enclosed in this Attachment to its respective Reliability Coordinator within two business days of downgrading or termination of the alert. Upon receiving the report, the Reliability Coordinator shall review it for completeness and immediately forward it to the NERC staff for posting on the NERC website. The Reliability Coordinator shall present this report to the Reliability Coordinator Working Group at its next scheduled meeting.

4. Alert 0 - Termination. When the Energy Deficient Entity believes it will be able to supply its customers' energy requirements, it shall request of its Reliability Coordinator that the EEA be terminated.

4.1. Notification. The Reliability Coordinator shall notify all other Reliability Coordinators via the RCIS of the termination. The Reliability Coordinator shall also notify the affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators. The Alert 0 shall also be posted on the NERC website if the original alert was so posted.

C. Energy Emergency Alert 3 Report

A Deficient Balancing Authority or Load Serving Entity declaring an Energy Emergency Alert 3 must complete the following report. Upon completion of this report, it is to be sent to the Reliability Coordinator for review within two business days of the incident.

Requesting Balancing Authority:

Entity experiencing energy deficiency (if different from Balancing Authority):

Date/Time Implemented:

Date/Time Released:

Declared Deficiency Amount (MW):

Total energy supplied by other Balancing Authority during the Alert 3 period:

Conditions that precipitated call for "Energy Deficiency Alert 3":

If "Energy Deficiency Alert 3" had not been called, would firm load be cut? If no, explain:

Explain what action was taken in each step to avoid calling for "Energy Deficiency Alert 3":

1. **All generation capable of being on line in the time frame of the energy deficiency was on line (including quick start and peaking units) without regard to cost.**

2. **All firm and nonfirm purchases were made regardless of cost.**

3. **All nonfirm sales were recalled within provisions of the sale agreement.**

4. **Interruptible load was curtailed where either advance notice restrictions were met or the interruptible load was considered part of spinning reserve.**

5. **Available load reduction programs were exercised (public appeals, voltage reductions, etc.).**

6. **Operating Reserves being utilized.**

Comments:

Reported By: **Organization:**

Title:

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Load Shedding Plans**

2. **Number:** EOP-003-1

3. **Purpose:** A Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator operating with insufficient generation or transmission capacity must have the capability and authority to shed load rather than risk an uncontrolled failure of the Interconnection.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. After taking all other remedial steps, a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority operating with insufficient generation or transmission capacity shall shed customer load rather than risk an uncontrolled failure of components or cascading outages of the Interconnection.

R2. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall establish plans for automatic load shedding for underfrequency or undervoltage conditions.

R3. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate load shedding plans among other interconnected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

R4. A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall consider one or more of these factors in designing an automatic load shedding scheme: frequency, rate of frequency decay, voltage level, rate of voltage decay, or power flow levels.

R5. A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall implement load shedding in steps established to minimize the risk of further uncontrolled separation, loss of generation, or system shutdown.

R6. After a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority Area separates from the Interconnection, if there is insufficient generating capacity to restore system frequency following automatic underfrequency load shedding, the Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall shed additional load.

R7. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate automatic load shedding throughout their areas with underfrequency isolation of generating units, tripping of shunt capacitors, and other automatic actions that will occur under abnormal frequency, voltage, or power flow conditions.

R8. Each Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall have plans for operator-controlled manual load shedding to respond to real-time emergencies. The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall be capable of implementing the load shedding in a timeframe adequate for responding to the emergency.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority that has or directs the deployment of undervoltage and/or underfrequency load shedding facilities, shall have and provide upon request, its automatic load shedding plans.(Requirement 2)

M2. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request its manual load shedding plans that will be used to confirm that it meets Requirement 8. (Part 1)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Additional Reporting Requirement

No additional reporting required.

1.4. Data Retention

Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have its current, in-force load shedding plans.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not Applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Does not have an automatic load shedding plan as specified in R2.

2.4.2 Does not have manual load shedding plans as specified in R8.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Disturbance Reporting**

2. **Number:** EOP-004-1

3. **Purpose:** Disturbances or unusual occurrences that jeopardize the operation of the Bulk Electric System, or result in system equipment damage or customer interruptions, need to be studied and understood to minimize the likelihood of similar events in the future.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Transmission Operators.

   4.4. Generator Operators.

   4.5. Load Serving Entities.

   4.6. Regional Reliability Organizations.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall establish and maintain a Regional reporting procedure to facilitate preparation of preliminary and final disturbance reports.

R2. A Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load Serving Entity shall promptly analyze Bulk Electric System disturbances on its system or facilities.

R3. A Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load Serving Entity experiencing a reportable incident shall provide a preliminary written report to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC.

R3.1. The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load Serving Entity shall submit within 24 hours of the disturbance or unusual occurrence either a copy of the report submitted to DOE, or, if no DOE report is required, a copy of the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report form. Events that are not identified until some time after they occur shall be reported within 24 hours of being recognized.

R3.2. Applicable reporting forms are provided in Attachments 1-EOP-004 and 2-EOP-004.

R3.3. Under certain adverse conditions, e.g., severe weather, it may not be possible to assess the damage caused by a disturbance and issue a written Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report within 24 hours. In such cases, the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load Serving Entity shall promptly notify its Regional Reliability Organization(s) and NERC, and verbally provide as much information as is available at that time. The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load Serving Entity shall then provide timely, periodic verbal updates until adequate information is available to issue a written Preliminary Disturbance Report.

R3.4. If, in the judgment of the Regional Reliability Organization, after consultation with the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load Serving Entity in which a disturbance occurred, a final report is required, the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load Serving Entity shall prepare this report within 60 days. As a minimum, the final report shall have a discussion of the events and its cause, the conclusions reached, and recommendations to prevent recurrence of this type of event. The report shall be subject to Regional Reliability Organization approval.

R4. When a Bulk Electric System disturbance occurs, the Regional Reliability Organization shall make its representatives on the NERC Operating Committee and Disturbance Analysis Working Group available to the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load Serving Entity immediately affected by the disturbance for the purpose of providing any needed assistance in the investigation and to assist in the preparation of a final report.

R5. The Regional Reliability Organization shall track and review the status of all final report recommendations at least twice each year to ensure they are being acted upon in a timely manner. If any recommendation has not been acted on within two years, or if Regional Reliability Organization tracking and review indicates at any time that any recommendation is not being acted on with sufficient diligence, the Regional Reliability Organization shall notify the NERC Planning Committee and Operating Committee of the status of the recommendation(s) and the steps the Regional Reliability Organization has taken to accelerate implementation.

C. Measures

M1. The Regional Reliability Organization shall have and provide upon request as evidence, its current regional reporting procedure that is used to facilitate preparation of preliminary and final disturbance reports. (Requirement 1)

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity that has a reportable incident shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, the preliminary report, computer printouts, operator logs, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it prepared and delivered the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Reports to NERC within 24 hours of its recognition as specified in Requirement 3.1.

M3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and/or Load Serving Entity that has a reportable incident shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it provided information verbally as time permitted, when system conditions precluded the preparation of a report in 24 hours. (Requirement 3.3)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

NERC shall be responsible for compliance monitoring of the Regional Reliability Organizations.

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring of Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Generator Operators, and Load-serving Entities.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Regional Reliability Organization shall have its current, in-force, regional reporting procedure as evidence of compliance. (Measure 1)

Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and/or Load Serving Entity that is either involved in a Bulk Electric System disturbance or has a reportable incident shall keep data related to the incident for a year from the event or for the duration of any regional investigation, whichever is longer. (Measures 2 through 4)

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

See Attachments:

- EOP-004 Disturbance Reporting Form
- Table 1 EOP-004

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Regional Reliability Organization

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: No current procedure to facilitate preparation of preliminary and final disturbance reports as specified in R1.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load- Serving Entity:

3.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if any of the following conditions exist:

3.1.1 Failed to prepare and deliver the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Reports to NERC within 24 hours of its recognition as specified in Requirement 3.1

3.1.2 Failed to provide disturbance information verbally as time permitted, when system conditions precluded the preparation of a report in 24 hours as specified in R3.3

3.1.3 Failed to prepare a final report within 60 days as specified in R3.4

3.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable

3.4. Level 4: Not applicable.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	May 23, 2005	Fixed reference to attachments 1-EOP-004-0 and 2-EOP-004-0, Changed chart title 1-FAC-004-0 to 1-EOP-004-0, Fixed title of Table 1 to read 1-EOP-004-0, and fixed font.	Errata
0	July 6, 2005	Fixed email in Attachment 1-EOP-004-0 from info@nerc.com to esisac@nerc.com.	Errata

0	July 26, 2005	Fixed Header on page 8 to read EOP-004-0	Errata
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
1	March 22, 2007	Updated Department of Energy link and references to Form OE-411	Errata

Attachment 1-EOP-004
NERC Disturbance Report Form

Introduction

These disturbance reporting requirements apply to all Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Generator Operators, and Load Serving Entities, and provide a common basis for all NERC disturbance reporting. The entity on whose system a reportable disturbance occurs shall notify NERC and its Regional Reliability Organization of the disturbance using the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report forms. Reports can be sent to NERC via email (esisac@nerc.com) by facsimile (609-452-9550) using the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report forms. If a disturbance is to be reported to the U.S. Department of Energy also, the responding entity may use the DOE reporting form when reporting to NERC. Note: All Emergency Incident and Disturbance Reports (Schedules 1 and 2) sent to DOE shall be simultaneously sent to NERC, preferably electronically at esisac@nerc.com.

The NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Reports are to be made for any of the following events:

1. The loss of a bulk power transmission component that significantly affects the integrity of interconnected system operations. Generally, a disturbance report will be required if the event results in actions such as:
    a. Modification of operating procedures.
    b. Modification of equipment (e.g. control systems or special protection systems) to prevent reoccurrence of the event.
    c. Identification of valuable lessons learned.
    d. Identification of non-compliance with NERC standards or policies.
    e. Identification of a disturbance that is beyond recognized criteria, i.e. three-phase fault with breaker failure, etc.
    f. Frequency or voltage going below the under-frequency or under-voltage load shed points.
2. The occurrence of an interconnected system separation or system islanding or both.
3. Loss of generation by a Generator Operator, Balancing Authority, or Load-Serving Entity — 2,000 MW or more in the Eastern Interconnection or Western Interconnection and 1,000 MW or more in the ERCOT Interconnection.
4. Equipment failures/system operational actions which result in the loss of firm system demands for more than 15 minutes, as described below:
    a. Entities with a previous year recorded peak demand of more than 3,000 MW are required to report all such losses of firm demands totaling more than 300 MW.
    b. All other entities are required to report all such losses of firm demands totaling more than 200 MW or 50% of the total customers being supplied immediately prior to the incident, whichever is less.
5. Firm load shedding of 100 MW or more to maintain the continuity of the bulk electric system.

6. Any action taken by a Generator Operator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Load-Serving Entity that results in:
   a. Sustained voltage excursions equal to or greater than ±10%, or
   b. Major damage to power system components, or
   c. Failure, degradation, or misoperation of system protection, special protection schemes, remedial action schemes, or other operating systems that do not require operator intervention, which did result in, or could have resulted in, a system disturbance as defined by steps 1 through 5 above.
7. An Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) violation as required in reliability standard TOP-007.
8. Any event that the Operating Committee requests to be submitted to Disturbance Analysis Working Group (DAWG) for review because of the nature of the disturbance and the insight and lessons the electricity supply and delivery industry could learn.

NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report

☐ Check here if this is an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) violation report.

1.	Organization filing report.		
2.	Name of person filing report.		
3.	Telephone number.		
4.	Date and time of disturbance. Date:(mm/dd/yy) Time/Zone:		
5.	Did the disturbance originate in your system?	Yes ☐No ☐	
6.	Describe disturbance including: cause, equipment damage, critical services interrupted, system separation, key scheduled and actual flows prior to disturbance and in the case of a disturbance involving a special protection or remedial action scheme, what action is being taken to prevent recurrence.		
7.	Generation tripped. MW Total List generation tripped		
8.	Frequency. Just prior to disturbance (Hz): Immediately after disturbance (Hz max.): Immediately after disturbance (Hz min.):		
9.	List transmission lines tripped (specify voltage level of each line).		
10.		FIRM	INTERRUPTIBLE
	Demand tripped (MW):		
	Number of affected Customers:		

	Demand lost (MW-Minutes):		
11.	Restoration time.	INITIAL	FINAL
	Transmission:		
	Generation:		
	Demand:		

Attachment 2-EOP-004
U.S. Department of Energy Disturbance Reporting Requirements

Introduction

The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE), under its relevant authorities, has established mandatory reporting requirements for electric emergency incidents and disturbances in the United States. DOE collects this information from the electric power industry on Form OE-417 to meet its overall national security and Federal Energy Management Agency's Federal Response Plan (FRP) responsibilities. DOE will use the data from this form to obtain current information regarding emergency situations on U.S. electric energy supply systems. DOE's Energy Information Administration (EIA) will use the data for reporting on electric power emergency incidents and disturbances in monthly EIA reports. In addition, the data may be used to develop legislative recommendations, reports to the Congress and as a basis for DOE investigations following severe, prolonged, or repeated electric power reliability problems.

Every Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load Serving Entity must use this form to submit mandatory reports of electric power system incidents or disturbances to the DOE Operations Center, which operates on a 24-hour basis, seven days a week. All other entities operating electric systems have filing responsibilities to provide information to the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load Serving Entity when necessary for their reporting obligations and to file form OE-417 in cases where these entities will not be involved. EIA requests that it be notified of those that plan to file jointly and of those electric entities that want to file separately.

Special reporting provisions exist for those electric utilities located within the United States, but for whom Reliability Coordinator oversight responsibilities are handled by electrical systems located across an international border. A foreign utility handling U.S. Balancing Authority responsibilities, may wish to file this information voluntarily to the DOE. Any U.S.-based utility in this international situation needs to inform DOE that these filings will come from a foreign-based electric system or file the required reports themselves.

Form EIA-417 must be submitted to the DOE Operations Center if any one of the following applies (see Table 1-EOP-004-0 — Summary of NERC and DOE Reporting Requirements for Major Electric System Emergencies):

1. Uncontrolled loss of 300 MW or more of firm system load for more than 15 minutes from a single incident.
2. Load shedding of 100 MW or more implemented under emergency operational policy.
3. System-wide voltage reductions of 3 percent or more.
4. Public appeal to reduce the use of electricity for purposes of maintaining the continuity of the electric power system.
5. Actual or suspected physical attacks that could impact electric power system adequacy or reliability; or vandalism, which target components of any security system. Actual or suspected cyber or communications attacks that could impact electric power system adequacy or vulnerability.

6. Actual or suspected cyber or communications attacks that could impact electric power system adequacy or vulnerability.
7. Fuel supply emergencies that could impact electric power system adequacy or reliability.
8. Loss of electric service to more than 50,000 customers for one hour or more.
9. Complete operational failure or shut-down of the transmission and/or distribution electrical system.

The initial DOE Emergency Incident and Disturbance Report (form OE-417 – Schedule 1) shall be submitted to the DOE Operations Center within 60 minutes of the time of the system disruption. Complete information may not be available at the time of the disruption. However, provide as much information as is known or suspected at the time of the initial filing. If the incident is having a critical impact on operations, a telephone notification to the DOE Operations Center (202-586-8100) is acceptable, pending submission of the completed form OE-417. Electronic submission via an on-line web-based form is the preferred method of notification. However, electronic submission by facsimile or email is acceptable.

An updated form OE-417 (Schedule 1 and 2) is due within 48 hours of the event to provide complete disruption information. Electronic submission via facsimile or email is the preferred method of notification. Detailed DOE Incident and Disturbance reporting requirements can be found at: http://www.oe.netl.doe.gov/oe417.aspx.

Table 1-EOP-004-0 Summary of NERC and DOE Reporting Requirements for Major Electric System Emergencies				
Incident No.	**Incident**	**Threshold**	**Report Required**	**Time**
1	Uncontrolled loss of Firm System Load	≥ 300 MW – 15 minutes or more	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
2	Load Shedding	≥ 100 MW under emergency operational policy	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
3	Voltage Reductions	3% or more – applied system-wide	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
4	Public Appeals	Emergency conditions to reduce demand	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
5	Physical sabotage, terrorism or vandalism	On physical security systems – suspected or real	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
6	Cyber sabotage, terrorism or vandalism	If the attempt is believed to have or did happen	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
7	Fuel supply emergencies	Fuel inventory or hydro storage levels ≤ 50% of normal	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
8	Loss of electric service	≥ 50,000 for 1 hour or more	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
9	Complete operation failure of electrical system	If isolated or interconnected electrical systems suffer total electrical system collapse	OE – Sch-1 OE – Sch-2	1 hour 48 hour
All DOE OE-417 Schedule 1 reports are to be filed within 60-minutes after the start of an incident or disturbance All DOE OE-417 Schedule 2 reports are to be filed within 48-hours after the start of an incident or disturbance				
All entities required to file a DOE OE-417 report (Schedule 1 & 2) shall send a copy of these reports to NERC simultaneously, but no later than 24 hours after the start of the incident or disturbance.				
Incident No.	**Incident**	**Threshold**	**Report Required**	**Time**
1	Loss of major system component	Significantly affects integrity of interconnected system operations	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day

2	Interconnected system separation or system islanding	Total system shutdown Partial shutdown, separation, or islanding	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day
3	Loss of generation	≥ 2,000 – Eastern Interconnection ≥ 2,000 – Western Interconnection ≥ 1,000 – ERCOT Interconnection	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day
4	Loss of firm load ≥15-minutes	Entities with peak demand ≥3,000: loss ≥300 MW All others ≥200MW or 50% of total demand	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day
5	Firm load shedding	≥100 MW to maintain continuity of bulk system	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day
6	System operation or operation actions resulting in:	• Voltage excursions ≥10% • Major damage to system components • Failure, degradation, or misoperation of SPS	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day
7	IROL violation	Reliability standard TOP-007.	NERC Prelim Final report	72 hour 60 day
8	As requested by ORS Chairman	Due to nature of disturbance & usefulness to industry (lessons learned)	NERC Prelim Final report	24 hour 60 day
All NERC Operating Security Limit and Preliminary Disturbance reports will be filed within 24 hours after the start of the incident. If an entity must file a DOE OE-417 report on an incident, which requires a NERC Preliminary report, the Entity may use the DOE OE-417 form for both DOE and NERC reports.				
Any entity reporting a DOE or NERC incident or disturbance has the responsibility to also notify its Regional Reliability Organization.				

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **System Restoration Plans**

2. **Number:** EOP-005-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure plans, procedures, and resources are available to restore the electric system to a normal condition in the event of a partial or total shut down of the system.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** One year after BOT adoption.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator shall have a restoration plan to reestablish its electric system in a stable and orderly manner in the event of a partial or total shutdown of its system, including necessary operating instructions and procedures to cover emergency conditions, and the loss of vital telecommunications channels. Each Transmission Operator shall include the applicable elements listed in Attachment 1-EOP-005 in developing a restoration plan.

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall review and update its restoration plan at least annually and whenever it makes changes in the power system network, and shall correct deficiencies found during the simulated restoration exercises.

R3. Each Transmission Operator shall develop restoration plans with a priority of restoring the integrity of the Interconnection.

R4. Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate its restoration plans with the Generator Owners and Balancing Authorities within its area, its Reliability Coordinator, and neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

R5. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall periodically test its telecommunication facilities needed to implement the restoration plan.

R6. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall train its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan. Such training shall include simulated exercises, if practicable.

R7. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall verify the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.

R8. Each Transmission Operator shall verify that the number, size, availability, and location of system blackstart generating units are sufficient to meet Regional Reliability Organization restoration plan requirements for the Transmission Operator's area.

R9. The Transmission Operator shall document the Cranking Paths, including initial switching requirements, between each blackstart generating unit and the unit(s) to be started and shall provide this documentation for review by the Regional Reliability Organization upon request. Such documentation may include Cranking Path diagrams.

R10. The Transmission Operator shall demonstrate, through simulation or testing, that the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.

R10.1. The Transmission Operator shall perform this simulation or testing at least once every five years.

R11. Following a disturbance in which one or more areas of the Bulk Electric System become isolated or blacked out, the affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall begin immediately to return the Bulk Electric System to normal.

R11.1. The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall work in conjunction with their Reliability Coordinator(s) to determine the extent and condition of the isolated area(s).

R11.2. The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall take the necessary actions to restore Bulk Electric System frequency to normal, including adjusting generation, placing additional generators on line, or load shedding.

R11.3. The affected Balancing Authorities, working with their Reliability Coordinator(s), shall immediately review the Interchange Schedules between those Balancing Authority Areas or fragments of those Balancing Authority Areas within the separated area and make adjustments as needed to facilitate the restoration. The affected Balancing Authorities shall make all attempts to maintain the adjusted Interchange Schedules, whether generation control is manual or automatic.

R11.4. The affected Transmission Operators shall give high priority to restoration of off-site power to nuclear stations.

R11.5. The affected Transmission Operators may resynchronize the isolated area(s) with the surrounding area(s) when the following conditions are met:

R11.5.1. Voltage, frequency, and phase angle permit.

R11.5.2. The size of the area being reconnected and the capacity of the transmission lines effecting the reconnection and the number of synchronizing points across the system are considered.

R11.5.3. Reliability Coordinator(s) and adjacent areas are notified and Reliability Coordinator approval is given.

R11.5.4. Load is shed in neighboring areas, if required, to permit successful interconnected system restoration.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator shall within 30 calendar days of a request, provide its Regional Reliability Organization with documentation of simulations or tests that demonstrate the blackstart units and Cranking Paths identified in the Transmission Operator’s restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.

M2. The Transmission Operator shall within 30 calendar days of a request from its Regional Reliability Organization, make available documentation showing the number, size, and location of system blackstart generating units and the associated Cranking Paths for review at the Transmission Operator’s location.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Operator must have its plan to reestablish its electric system available for review by the Regional Reliability Organization at all times.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Self-Certification: Each Transmission Operator shall annually self-certify to the Regional Reliability Organization that the following criteria have been met:

1.4.1 The necessary operating instructions and procedures for restoring loads, including identification of critical load requirements.

1.4.2 A set of procedures for annual review for simulating and, where practical, actual testing and verification of the restoration plan resources and procedures.

1.4.3 Documentation must be retained in the personnel training records that operating personnel have been trained annually in the implementation of the plan and have participated in restoration exercises.

1.4.4 Any significant changes to the restoration plan must be reported to the Regional Reliability Organization.

1.4.5 The number, size, availability, and location of system blackstart generating units are sufficient to meet Regional Reliability Organization restoration plan requirements for the Transmission Operator’s area

1.4.6 The Cranking Paths, including initial switching requirements, between each blackstart generating unit and the unit(s) to be started have been documented and this documentation is available for the Regional Reliability Organization’s review.

1.4.7 The blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Plan exists but is not reviewed annually.

2.2. Level 2: Plan exists but does not address one of the elements listed in Attachment 1–EOP-005.

2.3. Level 3: Did not make available documentation showing the number, size, and location of system blackstart generating units and the associated Cranking Paths.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a level four non-compliance if any of the following conditions exist:

2.4.1 Plan exists but does not address two or more of the requirements in Attachment 1 – EOP-005.

2.4.2 No restoration plan in place.

2.4.3 No simulation or test results as required in Requirement 10.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking

Attachment 1 – EOP-005

Elements for Consideration in Development of Restoration Plans

The Restoration Plan must consider the following requirements, as applicable:

1. Plan and procedures outlining the relationships and responsibilities of the personnel necessary to implement system restoration.
2. The provision for a reliable black-start capability plan including: fuel resources for black start power for generating units, available cranking and transmission paths, and communication adequacy and protocol and power supplies.
3. The plan must account for the possibility that restoration cannot be completed as expected.
4. The necessary operating instructions and procedures for synchronizing areas of the system that have become separated.
5. The necessary operating instructions and procedures for restoring loads, including identification of critical load requirements.
6. A set of procedures for simulating and, where practical, actually testing and verifying the plan resources and procedures.
7. Documentation must be retained in the personnel training records that operating personnel have been trained annually in the implementation of the plan and have participated in restoration exercises.
8. The functions to be coordinated with and among Reliability Coordinators and neighboring Transmission Operators. (The plan should include references to coordination of actions among neighboring Transmission Operators and Reliability Coordinators when the plans are implemented.)
9. Notification shall be made to other operating entities as the steps of the restoration plan are implemented.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination – System Restoration**

2. **Number:** EOP-006-1

3. **Purpose:** The Reliability Coordinator must have a coordinating role in system restoration to ensure reliability is maintained during restoration and priority is placed on restoring the Interconnection.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinator.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be aware of the restoration plan of each Transmission Operator in its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with NERC and regional requirements.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator shall monitor restoration progress and coordinate any needed assistance.

R3. The Reliability Coordinator shall have a Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan that provides coordination between individual Transmission Operator restoration plans and that ensures reliability is maintained during system restoration events.

R4. The Reliability Coordinator shall serve as the primary contact for disseminating information regarding restoration to neighboring Reliability Coordinators and Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities not immediately involved in restoration.

R5. Reliability Coordinators shall approve, communicate, and coordinate the re-synchronizing of major system islands or synchronizing points so as not to cause a Burden on adjacent Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator Areas.

R6. The Reliability Coordinator shall take actions to restore normal operations once an operating emergency has been mitigated in accordance with its restoration plan.

C. Measures

M1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request a current copy of the restoration plan of each Transmission Operator in its Reliability Coordinator Area that will be used to confirm that it meets Requirement 1.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if the Reliability Coordinator monitored restoration progress and coordinated any needed assistance in accordance with Requirement 2.

M3. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request a current copy of the Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan that confirms that the Reliability Coordinator role of providing coordination between individual Transmission Operator restoration plans is included in the Reliability Coordinator Restoration Plan. (Requirement 3)

M4. The Reliability Coordinator shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it served as the primary contact to disseminate information to neighboring Reliability Coordinators and Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities that were not immediately involved in restoration. (Requirement 4)

M5. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it approved, communicated, and coordinated the re-synchronizing of major system islands or synchronizing points. (Requirement 5)

M6. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to system restoration plan, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it took actions to restore normal operations, once an operating emergency was mitigated, in accordance with its restoration plan. (Requirement 6)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the compliance monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Reliability Coordinator shall have the current version of its Transmission Operator's restoration plans (Measure 1) and its current Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan (Measure 3)

Each Reliability Coordinator shall keep historical data (evidence) gathered as a result of each major system disturbance requiring the implementation of system restoration plans and data gathered during the restoration period until normal system operation is resumed, for three years (Measure 2 , 4 , 5 and 6).

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance:

2.1. Level 1: Did not have one of the Transmission Operator restoration plans within the Reliability Coordinator's Area as specified in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a separate Level 3 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.3.1 Does not have a Reliability Coordinator Restoration plan that defines the requirement of the Reliability Coordinator to provide coordination between individual Transmission Operator restoration plans as specified in R3.

2.3.2 No evidence it served as the primary contact to disseminate information to neighboring Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities that were not immediately involved in restoration. (Requirement 4).

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Did not have two or more of the Transmission Operator restoration plans within the Reliability Coordinator's Area as specified in R1.

2.4.2 Did not monitor restoration progress and coordinate assistance as specified in R2.

2.4.3 Did not approve, communicate, and coordinate the re-synchronizing of major system islands or synchronizing points as specified in R5.

2.4.4 Did not take action in accordance with its restoration plan to return to normal operations once an operating emergency was mitigated as specified in R6.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Plans for Loss of Control Center Functionality**

2. **Number:** EOP-008-0

3. **Purpose:** Each reliability entity must have a plan to continue reliability operations in the event its control center becomes inoperable.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a plan to continue reliability operations in the event its control center becomes inoperable. The contingency plan must meet the following requirements:

R1.1. The contingency plan shall not rely on data or voice communication from the primary control facility to be viable.

R1.2. The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for providing basic tie line control and procedures and for maintaining the status of all inter-area schedules, such that there is an hourly accounting of all schedules.

R1.3. The contingency plan must address monitoring and control of critical transmission facilities, generation control, voltage control, time and frequency control, control of critical substation devices, and logging of significant power system events. The plan shall list the critical facilities.

R1.4. The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for maintaining basic voice communication capabilities with other areas.

R1.5. The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for conducting periodic tests, at least annually, to ensure viability of the plan.

R1.6. The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for providing annual training to ensure that operating personnel are able to implement the contingency plans.

R1.7. The plan shall be reviewed and updated annually.

R1.8. Interim provisions must be included if it is expected to take more than one hour to implement the contingency plan for loss of primary control facility.

C. Measures

M1. Evidence that the Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has developed and documented a current contingency plan to continue the monitoring and operation of the electrical equipment under its control to maintain Bulk Electrical System reliability if its primary control facility becomes inoperable.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Periodic Review: Review and evaluate the plan for loss of primary control facility contingency as part of the three-year on-site audit process. The audit must include a demonstration of the plan by the Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority.

Reset: One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The contingency plan for loss of primary control facility must be available for review at all times.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: NA

2.2. Level 2: A contingency plan has been implemented and tested, but has not been tested in the past year or there are no records of shift operating personnel training.

2.3. Level 3: A contingency plan has been implemented, but does not include all of the elements contained in Requirements R1.1–R1.8.

2.4. Level 4: A contingency plan has not been developed, implemented, and tested.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Documentation of Blackstart Generating Unit Test Results**

2. **Number:** EOP-009-0

3. **Purpose:** A system Blackstart Capability Plan (BCP) is necessary to ensure that the quantity and location of system blackstart generators are sufficient and that they can perform their expected functions as specified in overall coordinated Regional System Restoration Plans.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Generator Operator

   4.2. Generator Owner

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Generator Operator of each blackstart generating unit shall test the startup and operation of each system blackstart generating unit identified in the BCP as required in the Regional BCP (Reliability Standard EOP-007-0_R1). Testing records shall include the dates of the tests, the duration of the tests, and an indication of whether the tests met Regional BCP requirements.

R2. The Generator Owner or Generator Operator shall provide documentation of the test results of the startup and operation of each blackstart generating unit to the Regional Reliability Organizations and upon request to NERC.

C. Measures

M1. The Generator Operator shall have evidence it provided the test results specified in Reliability Standard EOP-009-0R1 as specified in Reliability Standard EOP-009-0_R2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

   Current test results: to the Regional Reliability Organization and upon request to NERC (30 calendar days).

   1.3. Data Retention

   None specified.

   1.4. Additional Compliance Information

   None

2. **Levels of Non-Compliance**

   2.1. Level 1: Startup and operation testing of each blackstart generating unit was performed, but the documentation was incomplete.

   2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Startup and operation testing of a blackstart generating unit was only partially performed.

2.4. Level 4: Startup and operation testing of each blackstart generating unit was not performed.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Facility Connection Requirements**

2. **Number:** FAC-001-0

3. **Purpose:** To avoid adverse impacts on reliability, Transmission Owners must establish facility connection and performance requirements.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner shall document, maintain, and publish facility connection requirements to ensure compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and applicable Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, Power Pool, and individual Transmission Owner planning criteria and facility connection requirements. The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements shall address connection requirements for:

R1.1. Generation facilities,

R1.2. Transmission facilities, and

R1.3. End-user facilities

R2. The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements shall address, but are not limited to, the following items:

R2.1. Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:

R2.1.1. Procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems.

R2.1.2. Procedures for notification of new or modified facilities to others (those responsible for the reliability of the interconnected transmission systems) as soon as feasible.

R2.1.3. Voltage level and MW and MVAR capacity or demand at point of connection.

R2.1.4. Breaker duty and surge protection.

R2.1.5. System protection and coordination.

R2.1.6. Metering and telecommunications.

R2.1.7. Grounding and safety issues.

R2.1.8. Insulation and insulation coordination.

R2.1.9. Voltage, Reactive Power, and power factor control.

R2.1.10. Power quality impacts.

R2.1.11. Equipment Ratings.

R2.1.12. Synchronizing of facilities.

R2.1.13. Maintenance coordination.

R2.1.14. Operational issues (abnormal frequency and voltages).

R2.1.15. Inspection requirements for existing or new facilities.

R2.1.16. Communications and procedures during normal and emergency operating conditions.

R3. The Transmission Owner shall maintain and update its facility connection requirements as required. The Transmission Owner shall make documentation of these requirements available to the users of the transmission system, the Regional Reliability Organization, and NERC on request (five business days).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner shall make available (to its Compliance Monitor) for inspection evidence that it met all the requirements stated in Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R1.

M2. The Transmission Owner shall make available (to its Compliance Monitor) for inspection evidence that it met all requirements stated in Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R2.

M3. The Transmission Owner shall make available (to its Compliance Monitor) for inspection evidence that it met all the requirements stated in Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R3.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request (five business days).

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Facility connection requirements were provided for generation, transmission, and end-user facilities, per Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R1, but the document(s) do not address all of the requirements of Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R2.

2.2. Level 2: Facility connection requirements were not provided for all three categories (generation, transmission, or end-user) of facilities, per Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R1, but the document(s) provided address all of the requirements of Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R2.

2.3. Level 3: Facility connection requirements were not provided for all three categories (generation, transmission, or end-user) of facilities, per Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R1, and the document(s) provided do not address all of the requirements of Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R2.

2.4. **Level 4:** No document on facility connection requirements was provided per Reliability Standard FAC-001-0_R3.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Coordination of Plans For New Generation, Transmission, and End-User Facilities**

2. **Number:** FAC-002-0

3. **Purpose:** To avoid adverse impacts on reliability, Generator Owners and Transmission Owners and electricity end-users must meet facility connection and performance requirements.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Generator Owner

   4.2. Transmission Owner

   4.3. Distribution Provider

   4.4. Load-Serving Entity

   4.5. Transmission Planner

   4.6. Planning Authority

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity seeking to integrate generation facilities, transmission facilities, and electricity end-user facilities shall each coordinate and cooperate on its assessments with its Transmission Planner and Planning Authority. The assessment shall include:

R1.1. Evaluation of the reliability impact of the new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems.

R1.2. Ensurance of compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and applicable Regional, subregional, Power Pool, and individual system planning criteria and facility connection requirements.

R1.3. Evidence that the parties involved in the assessment have coordinated and cooperated on the assessment of the reliability impacts of new facilities on the interconnected transmission systems. While these studies may be performed independently, the results shall be jointly evaluated and coordinated by the entities involved.

R1.4. Evidence that the assessment included steady-state, short-circuit, and dynamics studies as necessary to evaluate system performance in accordance with Reliability Standard TPL-001-0.

R1.5. Documentation that the assessment included study assumptions, system performance, alternatives considered, and jointly coordinated recommendations.

R2. The Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider shall each retain its documentation (of its evaluation of the reliability impact of the new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems) for three years and shall provide the documentation to the Regional Reliability Organization(s) and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider's documentation of its assessment of the reliability impacts of new facilities shall address all items in Reliability Standard FAC-002-0_R1.

M2. The Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider shall each have evidence of its assessment of the reliability impacts of new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems is retained and provided to other entities in accordance with Reliability Standard FAC-002-0_R2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: RRO.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request (within 30 calendar days).

1.3. Data Retention

Evidence of the assessment of the reliability impacts of new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems: Three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Assessments of the impacts of new facilities were provided, but were incomplete in one or more requirements of Reliability Standard FAC-002_R1.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Assessments of the impacts of new facilities were not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	January 13, 2006	Removed duplication of "Regional Reliability Organizations(s).	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Transmission Vegetation Management Program**

2. **Number:** FAC-003-1

3. **Purpose:** To improve the reliability of the electric transmission systems by preventing outages from vegetation located on transmission rights-of-way (ROW) and minimizing outages from vegetation located adjacent to ROW, maintaining clearances between transmission lines and vegetation on and along transmission ROW, and reporting vegetation-related outages of the transmission systems to the respective Regional Reliability Organizations (RRO) and the North American Electric Reliability Council (NERC).

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner.

   4.2. Regional Reliability Organization.

   4.3. This standard shall apply to all transmission lines operated at 200 kV and above and to any lower voltage lines designated by the RRO as critical to the reliability of the electric system in the region.

5. **Effective Dates:**

   5.1. One calendar year from the date of adoption by the NERC Board of Trustees for Requirements 1 and 2.

   5.2. Sixty calendar days from the date of adoption by the NERC Board of Trustees for Requirements 3 and 4.

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner shall prepare, and keep current, a formal transmission vegetation management program (TVMP). The TVMP shall include the Transmission Owner's objectives, practices, approved procedures, and work specifications[1].

R1.1. The TVMP shall define a schedule for and the type (aerial, ground) of ROW vegetation inspections. This schedule should be flexible enough to adjust for changing conditions. The inspection schedule shall be based on the anticipated growth of vegetation and any other environmental or operational factors that could impact the relationship of vegetation to the Transmission Owner's transmission lines.

R1.2. The Transmission Owner, in the TVMP, shall identify and document clearances between vegetation and any overhead, ungrounded supply conductors, taking into consideration transmission line voltage, the effects of ambient temperature on conductor sag under maximum design loading, and the effects of wind velocities on conductor sway. Specifically, the Transmission Owner shall establish clearances to be achieved at the time of vegetation management work identified herein as Clearance 1, and shall also establish and maintain a set of clearances identified herein as Clearance 2 to prevent flashover between vegetation and overhead ungrounded supply conductors.

R1.2.1. Clearance 1 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document appropriate clearance distances to be achieved at the time of transmission vegetation management work based upon local conditions and the expected time frame in which the Transmission Owner plans to return for future

---

[1] ANSI A300, Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices, while not a requirement of this standard, is considered to be an industry best practice.

vegetation management work. Local conditions may include, but are not limited to: operating voltage, appropriate vegetation management techniques, fire risk, reasonably anticipated tree and conductor movement, species types and growth rates, species failure characteristics, local climate and rainfall patterns, line terrain and elevation, location of the vegetation within the span, and worker approach distance requirements. Clearance 1 distances shall be greater than those defined by Clearance 2 below.

R1.2.2. Clearance 2 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document specific radial clearances to be maintained between vegetation and conductors under all rated electrical operating conditions. These minimum clearance distances are necessary to prevent flashover between vegetation and conductors and will vary due to such factors as altitude and operating voltage. These Transmission Owner-specific minimum clearance distances shall be no less than those set forth in the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 516-2003 (*Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines*) and as specified in its Section 4.2.2.3, Minimum Air Insulation Distances without Tools in the Air Gap.

R1.2.2.1 Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are not known, clearances shall be derived from Table 5, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-ground distances, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.

R1.2.2.2 Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are known, clearances shall be derived from Table 7, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-phase voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.

R1.3. All personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP shall hold appropriate qualifications and training, as defined by the Transmission Owner, to perform their duties.

R1.4. Each Transmission Owner shall develop mitigation measures to achieve sufficient clearances for the protection of the transmission facilities when it identifies locations on the ROW where the Transmission Owner is restricted from attaining the clearances specified in Requirement 1.2.1.

R1.5. Each Transmission Owner shall establish and document a process for the immediate communication of vegetation conditions that present an imminent threat of a transmission line outage. This is so that action (temporary reduction in line rating, switching line out of service, etc.) may be taken until the threat is relieved.

R2. The Transmission Owner shall create and implement an annual plan for vegetation management work to ensure the reliability of the system. The plan shall describe the methods used, such as manual clearing, mechanical clearing, herbicide treatment, or other actions. The plan should be flexible enough to adjust to changing conditions, taking into consideration anticipated growth of vegetation and all other environmental factors that may have an impact on the reliability of the transmission systems. Adjustments to the plan shall be documented as they occur. The plan should take into consideration the time required to obtain permissions or permits from landowners or regulatory authorities. Each Transmission Owner shall have systems and procedures for documenting and tracking the planned vegetation management work and ensuring that the vegetation management work was completed according to work specifications.

R3. The Transmission Owner shall report quarterly to its RRO, or the RRO's designee, sustained transmission line outages determined by the Transmission Owner to have been caused by vegetation.

R3.1. Multiple sustained outages on an individual line, if caused by the same vegetation, shall be reported as one outage regardless of the actual number of outages within a 24-hour period.

R3.2. The Transmission Owner is not required to report to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, certain sustained transmission line outages caused by vegetation: (1) Vegetation-related outages that result from vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW that result from natural disasters shall not be considered reportable (examples of disasters that could create non-reportable outages include, but are not limited to, earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, wind shear, major storms as defined either by the Transmission Owner or an applicable regulatory body, ice storms, and floods), and (2) Vegetation-related outages due to human or animal activity shall not be considered reportable (examples of human or animal activity that could cause a non-reportable outage include, but are not limited to, logging, animal severing tree, vehicle contact with tree, arboricultural activities or horticultural or agricultural activities, or removal or digging of vegetation).

R3.3. The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, shall include at a minimum: the name of the circuit(s) outaged, the date, time and duration of the outage; a description of the cause of the outage; other pertinent comments; and any countermeasures taken by the Transmission Owner.

R3.4. An outage shall be categorized as one of the following:

R3.4.1. Category 1 — Grow-ins: Outages caused by vegetation growing into lines from vegetation inside and/or outside of the ROW;

R3.4.2. Category 2 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from inside the ROW;

R3.4.3. Category 3 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW.

R4. The RRO shall report the outage information provided to it by Transmission Owner's, as required by Requirement 3, quarterly to NERC, as well as any actions taken by the RRO as a result of any of the reported outages.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner has a documented TVMP, as identified in Requirement 1.

M1.1. The Transmission Owner has documentation that the Transmission Owner performed the vegetation inspections as identified in Requirement 1.1.

M1.2. The Transmission Owner has documentation that describes the clearances identified in Requirement 1.2.

M1.3. The Transmission Owner has documentation that the personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the Transmission Owner's TVMP hold the qualifications identified by the Transmission Owner as required in Requirement 1.3.

M1.4. The Transmission Owner has documentation that it has identified any areas not meeting the Transmission Owner's standard for vegetation management and any mitigating measures the Transmission Owner has taken to address these deficiencies as identified in Requirement 1.4.

M1.5. The Transmission Owner has a documented process for the immediate communication of imminent threats by vegetation as identified in Requirement 1.5.

M2. The Transmission Owner has documentation that the Transmission Owner implemented the work plan identified in Requirement 2.

M3. The Transmission Owner has documentation that it has supplied quarterly outage reports to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, as identified in Requirement 3.

M4. The RRO has documentation that it provided quarterly outage reports to NERC as identified in Requirement 4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

RRO

NERC

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset

One calendar Year

1.3. Data Retention

Five Years

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification submitted to the compliance monitor (RRO) annually that it meets the requirements of NERC Reliability Standard FAC-003-1. The compliance monitor shall conduct an on-site audit every five years or more frequently as deemed appropriate by the compliance monitor to review documentation related to Reliability Standard FAC-003-1. Field audits of ROW vegetation conditions may be conducted if determined to be necessary by the compliance monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1:

2.1.1. The TVMP was incomplete in one of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1, or;

2.1.2. Documentation of the annual work plan, as specified in Requirement 2, was incomplete when presented to the Compliance Monitor during an on-site audit, or;

2.1.3. The RRO provided an outage report to NERC that was incomplete and did not contain the information required in Requirement 4.

2.2. Level 2:

2.2.1. The TVMP was incomplete in two of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1, or;

2.2.2. The Transmission Owner was unable to certify during its annual self-certification that it fully implemented its annual work plan, or documented deviations from, as specified in Requirement 2.

2.2.3. The Transmission Owner reported one Category 2 transmission vegetation-related outage in a calendar year.

2.3. Level 3:

2.3.1. The Transmission Owner reported one Category 1 or multiple Category 2 transmission vegetation-related outages in a calendar year, or;

2.3.2. The Transmission Owner did not maintain a set of clearances (Clearance 2), as defined in Requirement 1.2.2, to prevent flashover between vegetation and overhead ungrounded supply conductors, or;

2.3.3. The TVMP was incomplete in three of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1.

2.4. Level 4:

2.4.1. The Transmission Owner reported more than one Category 1 transmission vegetation-related outage in a calendar year, or;

2.4.2. The TVMP was incomplete in four or more of the requirements specified in any subpart of Requirement 1.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	**Date**	**Action**	**Change Tracking**
Version 1	TBA	1. Added “Standard Development Roadmap.” 2. Changed “60” to “Sixty” in section A, 5.2. 3. Added “Proposed Effective Date: April 7, 2006” to footer. 4. Added “Draft 3: November 17, 2005” to footer.	01/20/06

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Facility Ratings Methodology**

2. **Number:** FAC-008-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that Facility Ratings used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Owner

   4.2. Generator Owner

5. **Effective Date:** August 7, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each document its current methodology used for developing Facility Ratings (Facility Ratings Methodology) of its solely and jointly owned Facilities. The methodology shall include all of the following:

R1.1. A statement that a Facility Rating shall equal the most limiting applicable Equipment Rating of the individual equipment that comprises that Facility.

R1.2. The method by which the Rating (of major BES equipment that comprises a Facility) is determined.

R1.2.1. The scope of equipment addressed shall include, but not be limited to, generators, transmission conductors, transformers, relay protective devices, terminal equipment, and series and shunt compensation devices.

R1.2.2. The scope of Ratings addressed shall include, as a minimum, both Normal and Emergency Ratings.

R1.3. Consideration of the following:

R1.3.1. Ratings provided by equipment manufacturers.

R1.3.2. Design criteria (e.g., including applicable references to industry Rating practices such as manufacturer's warranty, IEEE, ANSI or other standards).

R1.3.3. Ambient conditions.

R1.3.4. Operating limitations.

R1.3.5. Other assumptions.

R2. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each make its Facility Ratings Methodology available for inspection and technical review by those Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, and Planning Authorities that have responsibility for the area in which the associated Facilities are located, within 15 business days of receipt of a request.

R3. If a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner, or Planning Authority provides written comments on its technical review of a Transmission Owner's or Generator Owner's Facility Ratings Methodology, the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner shall provide a written response to that commenting entity within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the

Facility Ratings Methodology and, if no change will be made to that Facility Ratings Methodology, the reason why.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each have a documented Facility Ratings Methodology that includes all of the items identified in FAC-008 Requirement 1.1 through FAC-008 Requirement 1.3.5.

M2. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each have evidence it made its Facility Ratings Methodology available for inspection within 15 business days of a request as follows:

M2.1 The Reliability Coordinator shall have access to the Facility Ratings Methodologies used for Rating Facilities in its Reliability Coordinator Area.

M2.2 The Transmission Operator shall have access to the Facility Ratings Methodologies used for Rating Facilities in its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area.

M2.3 The Transmission Planner shall have access to the Facility Ratings Methodologies used for Rating Facilities in its Transmission Planning Area.

M2.4 The Planning Authority shall have access to the Facility Ratings Methodologies used for Rating Facilities in its Planning Authority Area.

M3. If the Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner, or Planning Authority provides documented comments on its technical review of a Transmission Owner's or Generator Owner's Facility Ratings Methodology, the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner shall have evidence that it provided a written response to that commenting entity within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the Facility Ratings Methodology and, if no change will be made to that Facility Ratings Methodology, the reason why.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall self-certify its compliance to the Compliance Monitor at least once every three years. New Transmission Owners and Generator Owners shall each demonstrate compliance through an on-site audit conducted by the Compliance Monitor within the first year that it commences operation. The Compliance Monitor shall also conduct an on-site audit once every nine years and an investigation upon complaint to assess performance.

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each keep all superseded portions of its Facility Ratings Methodology for 12 months beyond the date of the change in that methodology and shall keep all documented comments on the Facility Ratings Methodology and associated responses for three years. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last audit and all subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each make the following available for inspection during an on-site audit by the Compliance Monitor or within 15 business days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 Facility Ratings Methodology

1.4.2 Superseded portions of its Facility Ratings Methodology that had been replaced, changed or revised within the past 12 months

1.4.3 Documented comments provided by a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner or Planning Authority on its technical review of a Transmission Owner's or Generator Owner's Facility Ratings methodology, and the associated responses

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if any of the following conditions exists:

2.1.1 The Facility Ratings Methodology does not contain a statement that a Facility Rating shall equal the most limiting applicable Equipment Rating of the individual equipment that comprises that Facility.

2.1.2 The Facility Ratings Methodology does not address one of the required equipment types identified in FAC-008 R1.2.1.

2.1.3 No evidence of responses to a Reliability Coordinator's, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner, or Planning Authority's comments on the Facility Ratings Methodology.

2.2. Level 2: The Facility Ratings Methodology is missing the assumptions used to determine Facility Ratings or does not address two of the required equipment types identified in FAC-008 R1.2.1.

2.3. Level 3: The Facility Ratings Methodology does not address three of the required equipment types identified in FAC-008-1 R1.2.1.

2.4. Level 4: The Facility Ratings Methodology does not address both Normal and Emergency Ratings or the Facility Ratings Methodology was not made available for inspection within 15 business days of receipt of a request.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	01/01/05	1. Lower cased the word "draft" and "drafting team" where appropriate. 2. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to "en dash" (–) and "em dash (—)." 3. Changed "Timeframe" to "Time	01/20/05

		Frame" and "twelve" to "12" in item D, 1.2.	

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Establish and Communicate Facility Ratings**

2. **Number:** FAC-009-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that Facility Ratings used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Owner

   4.2. Generator Owner

5. **Effective Date:** October 7, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each establish Facility Ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities that are consistent with the associated Facility Ratings Methodology.

R2. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each provide Facility Ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities that are existing Facilities, new Facilities, modifications to existing Facilities and re-ratings of existing Facilities to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), and Transmission Operator(s) as scheduled by such requesting entities.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each be able to demonstrate that it developed its Facility Ratings consistent with its Facility Ratings Methodology.

M1.1 The Transmission Owner's and Generator Owner's Facility Ratings shall each include ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities including new Facilities, existing Facilities, modifications to existing Facilities and re-ratings of existing Facilities.

M2. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each have evidence that it provided its Facility Ratings to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), and Transmission Operator(s) as scheduled by such requesting entities.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall self-certify its compliance to the Compliance Monitor annually. The Compliance Monitor may conduct a targeted audit once in each calendar year (January–December) and an investigation upon complaint to assess performance.

   The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each keep documentation for 12 months. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each make the following available for inspection during a targeted audit by the Compliance Monitor or within 15 business days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 Facility Ratings Methodology

1.4.2 Facility Ratings

1.4.3 Evidence that Facility Ratings were distributed

1.4.4 Distribution schedules provided by entities that requested Facility Ratings

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not all requested Facility Ratings associated with existing Facilities were provided to the Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), and Transmission Operator(s) in accordance with their respective schedules.

2.2. Level 2: Not all Facility Ratings associated with new Facilities, modifications to existing Facilities, and re-ratings of existing Facilities were provided to the Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), and Transmission Operator(s) in accordance with their respective schedules.

2.3. Level 3: Facility Ratings provided were not developed consistent with the Facility Ratings Methodology.

2.4. Level 4: No Facility Ratings were provided to the Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), or Transmission Operator(s) in accordance with their respective schedules.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	08/01/05	1. Lower cased the word “draft” and “drafting team” where appropriate. 2. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash” (–) and “em dash (—).” 3. Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2.	01/20/06

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **System Operating Limits Methodology for the Planning Horizon**

2. **Number:** FAC-010-2.1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable planning of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Planning Authority

5. **Effective Date:** April 19, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. The Planning Authority shall have a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area. This SOL Methodology shall:

R1.1. Be applicable for developing SOLs used in the planning horizon.

R1.2. State that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings.

R1.3. Include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.

R2. The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following:

R2.1. In the pre-contingency state and with all Facilities in service, the BES shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits. In the determination of SOLs, the BES condition used shall reflect expected system conditions and shall reflect changes to system topology such as Facility outages.

R2.2. Following the single Contingencies[1] identified in Requirement 2.2.1 through Requirement 2.2.3, the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.

R2.2.1. Single line to ground or three-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.

R2.2.2. Loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.

R2.2.3. Single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.

R2.3. Starting with all Facilities in service, the system's response to a single Contingency, may include any of the following:

R2.3.1. Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.

---

[1] The Contingencies identified in R2.2.1 through R2.2.3 are the minimum contingencies that must be studied but are not necessarily the only Contingencies that should be studied.

R2.3.2. System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.

R2.4. To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.

R2.5. Starting with all Facilities in service and following any of the multiple Contingencies identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003 the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.

R2.6. In determining the system's response to any of the multiple Contingencies, identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003, in addition to the actions identified in R2.3.1 and R2.3.2, the following shall be acceptable:

R2.6.1. Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.

R3. The Planning Authority's methodology for determining SOLs, shall include, as a minimum, a description of the following, along with any reliability margins applied for each:

R3.1. Study model (must include at least the entire Planning Authority Area as well as the critical modeling details from other Planning Authority Areas that would impact the Facility or Facilities under study).

R3.2. Selection of applicable Contingencies.

R3.3. Level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.

R3.4. Allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.

R3.5. Anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level.

R3.6. Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.

R4. The Planning Authority shall issue its SOL Methodology, and any change to that methodology, to all of the following prior to the effectiveness of the change:

R4.1. Each adjacent Planning Authority and each Planning Authority that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.

R4.2. Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator that operates any portion of the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.

R4.3. Each Transmission Planner that works in the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.

R5. If a recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented technical comments on the methodology, the Planning Authority shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology and, if no change will be made to that SOL Methodology, the reason why.

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology shall address all of the items listed in Requirement 1 through Requirement 3.

M2. The Planning Authority shall have evidence it issued its SOL Methodology and any changes to that methodology, including the date they were issued, in accordance with Requirement 4.

M3. If the recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented comments on its technical review of that SOL methodology, the Planning Authority that distributed that SOL Methodology shall have evidence that it provided a written response to that commenter within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement 5.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Each Planning Authority shall self-certify its compliance to the Compliance Monitor at least once every three years. New Planning Authorities shall demonstrate compliance through an on-site audit conducted by the Compliance Monitor within the first year that it commences operation. The Compliance Monitor shall also conduct an on-site audit once every nine years and an investigation upon complaint to assess performance.

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Planning Authority shall keep all superseded portions to its SOL Methodology for 12 months beyond the date of the change in that methodology and shall keep all documented comments on its SOL Methodology and associated responses for three years. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last audit and all subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Planning Authority shall make the following available for inspection during an on-site audit by the Compliance Monitor or within 15 business days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 SOL Methodology.

1.4.2 Documented comments provided by a recipient of the SOL Methodology on its technical review of a SOL Methodology, and the associated responses.

1.4.3 Superseded portions of its SOL Methodology that had been made within the past 12 months.

1.4.4 Evidence that the SOL Methodology and any changes to the methodology that occurred within the past 12 months were issued to all required entities.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Western Interconnection: (To be replaced with VSLs once developed and approved by WECC)

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if either of the following conditions exists:

2.1.1 The SOL Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded.

2.1.2 No evidence of responses to a recipient's comments on the SOL Methodology.

2.2. Level 2: The SOL Methodology did not include a requirement to address all of the elements in R2.1 through R2.3 and E1.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a level three non-compliance if any of the following conditions exists:

2.3.1 The SOL Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded and the methodology did not include evaluation of system response to one of the three types of single Contingencies identified in R2.2.

2.3.2 The SOL Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded and the methodology did not include evaluation of system response to two of the seven types of multiple Contingencies identified in E1.1.

2.3.3 The System Operating Limits Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded and the methodology did not address two of the six required topics in R3.

2.4. Level 4: The SOL Methodology was not issued to all required entities in accordance with R4

3. Violation Severity Levels:

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
R1	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area, but it does not address R1.2	The Planning Authority has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area, but it does not address R1.3.	The Planning Authority has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area, but it does not address R1.1. OR The Planning Authority has no documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area.
R2	The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology requires that SOLs are set to meet BES performance following single and multiple contingencies, but does not address the pre-contingency state (R2.1)	The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology requires that SOLs are set to meet BES performance in the pre-contingency state and following single contingencies, but does not address multiple contingencies. (R2.5-R2.6)	The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology requires that SOLs are set to meet BES performance in the pre-contingency state and following multiple contingencies, but does not meet the performance for response to single contingencies. (R2.2 –R2.4)	The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology requires that SOLs are set to meet BES performance in the pre-contingency state but does not require that SOLs be set to meet the BES performance specified for response to single contingencies (R2.2-R2.4) and does not require that SOLs be set to meet the BES performance specified for response to multiple contingencies. (R2.5-R2.6)
R3	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but one of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but two of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but three of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that is missing a description of four or more of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.
R4	One or both of the following: The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes	One of the following: The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes	One of the following: The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes	One of the following: The Planning Authority failed to issue its SOL Methodology and

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
	to that methodology to all but one of the required entities. For a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	changes to that methodology to more than three of the required entities. The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 90 calendar days or more after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
				four of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.
R5	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was longer than 45 calendar days but less than 60 calendar days.	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 60 calendar days or longer but less than 75 calendar days.	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 75 calendar days or longer but less than 90 calendar days. OR The Planning Authority's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology indicated that a change will not be made, but did not include an explanation of why the change will not be made.	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 90 calendar days or longer. OR The Planning Authority's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology did not indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology.

E. Regional Differences

1. The following Interconnection-wide Regional Difference shall be applicable in the Western Interconnection:

1.1. As governed by the requirements of R2.5 and R2.6, starting with all Facilities in service, shall require the evaluation of the following multiple Facility Contingencies when establishing SOLs:

1.1.1 Simultaneous permanent phase to ground Faults on different phases of each of two adjacent transmission circuits on a multiple circuit tower, with Normal Clearing. If multiple circuit towers are used only for station entrance and exit purposes, and if they do not exceed five towers at each station, then this condition is an acceptable risk and therefore can be excluded.

1.1.2 A permanent phase to ground Fault on any generator, transmission circuit, transformer, or bus section with Delayed Fault Clearing except for bus sectionalizing breakers or bus-tie breakers addressed in E1.1.7

1.1.3 Simultaneous permanent loss of both poles of a direct current bipolar Facility without an alternating current Fault.

1.1.4 The failure of a circuit breaker associated with a Special Protection System to operate when required following: the loss of any element without a Fault; or a permanent phase to ground Fault, with Normal Clearing, on any transmission circuit, transformer or bus section.

1.1.5 A non-three phase Fault with Normal Clearing on common mode Contingency of two adjacent circuits on separate towers unless the event frequency is determined to be less than one in thirty years.

1.1.6 A common mode outage of two generating units connected to the same switchyard, not otherwise addressed by FAC-010.

1.1.7 The loss of multiple bus sections as a result of failure or delayed clearing of a bus tie or bus sectionalizing breaker to clear a permanent Phase to Ground Fault.

1.2. SOLs shall be established such that for multiple Facility Contingencies in E1.1.1 through E1.1.5 operation within the SOL shall provide system performance consistent with the following:

1.2.1 All Facilities are operating within their applicable Post-Contingency thermal, frequency and voltage limits.

1.2.2 Cascading does not occur.

1.2.3 Uncontrolled separation of the system does not occur.

1.2.4 The system demonstrates transient, dynamic and voltage stability.

1.2.5 Depending on system design and expected system impacts, the controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power transfers may be necessary to maintain the overall security of the interconnected transmission systems.

1.2.6 Interruption of firm transfer, Load or system reconfiguration is permitted through manual or automatic control or protection actions.

1.2.7 To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments are permitted, including changes to generation, Load and the transmission system topology when determining limits.

1.3. SOLs shall be established such that for multiple Facility Contingencies in E1.1.6 through E1.1.7 operation within the SOL shall provide system performance consistent with the following with respect to impacts on other systems:

1.3.1 Cascading does not occur.

1.4. The Western Interconnection may make changes (performance category adjustments) to the Contingencies required to be studied and/or the required responses to Contingencies for specific facilities based on actual system performance and robust design. Such changes will apply in determining SOLs.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	New
1	November 1, 2006	Fixed typo. Removed the word "each" from the 1st sentence of section D.1.3, Data Retention.	01/11/07
2	June 24, 2008	Adopted by Board of Trustees; FERC Order 705	Revised
2		Changed the effective date to July 1, 2008 Changed "Cascading Outage" to "Cascading" Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with Violation Severity Levels	Revised
2	January 22, 2010	Updated effective date and footer to April 29, 2009 based on the March 20, 2009 FERC Order	Update
2.1	November 5, 2009	Adopted by the Board of Trustees — errata change Section E1.1 modified to reflect the renumbering of requirements R2.4 and R2.5 from FAC-010-1 to R2.5 and R2.6 in FAC-010-2.	Errata
2.1	April 19, 2010	FERC Approved — errata change Section E1.1 modified to reflect the renumbering of requirements R2.4 and R2.5 from FAC-010-1 to R2.5 and R2.6 in FAC-010-2.	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **System Operating Limits Methodology for the Operations Horizon**
2. **Number:** FAC-011-2
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.
4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinator
5. **Effective Date:** April 29, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Reliability Coordinator shall have a documented methodology for use in developing SOLs (SOL Methodology) within its Reliability Coordinator Area. This SOL Methodology shall:

R1.1. Be applicable for developing SOLs used in the operations horizon.

R1.2. State that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings.

R1.3. Include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following:

R2.1. In the pre-contingency state, the BES shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits. In the determination of SOLs, the BES condition used shall reflect current or expected system conditions and shall reflect changes to system topology such as Facility outages.

R2.2. Following the single Contingencies[1] identified in Requirement 2.2.1 through Requirement 2.2.3, the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.

R2.2.1. Single line to ground or 3-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.

R2.2.2. Loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.

R2.2.3. Single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.

R2.3. In determining the system's response to a single Contingency, the following shall be acceptable:

R2.3.1. Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.

---

[1] The Contingencies identified in FAC-011 R2.2.1 through R2.2.3 are the minimum contingencies that must be studied but are not necessarily the only Contingencies that should be studied.

R2.3.2. Interruption of other network customers, (a) only if the system has already been adjusted, or is being adjusted, following at least one prior outage, or (b) if the real-time operating conditions are more adverse than anticipated in the corresponding studies

R2.3.3. System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.

R2.4. To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.

R3. The Reliability Coordinator's methodology for determining SOLs, shall include, as a minimum, a description of the following, along with any reliability margins applied for each:

R3.1. Study model (must include at least the entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical modeling details from other Reliability Coordinator Areas that would impact the Facility or Facilities under study.)

R3.2. Selection of applicable Contingencies

R3.3. A process for determining which of the stability limits associated with the list of multiple contingencies (provided by the Planning Authority in accordance with FAC-014 Requirement 6) are applicable for use in the operating horizon given the actual or expected system conditions.

R3.3.1. This process shall address the need to modify these limits, to modify the list of limits, and to modify the list of associated multiple contingencies.

R3.4. Level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.

R3.5. Allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.

R3.6. Anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level

R3.7. Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.

R4. The Reliability Coordinator shall issue its SOL Methodology and any changes to that methodology, prior to the effectiveness of the Methodology or of a change to the Methodology, to all of the following:

R4.1. Each adjacent Reliability Coordinator and each Reliability Coordinator that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.

R4.2. Each Planning Authority and Transmission Planner that models any portion of the Reliability Coordinator's Reliability Coordinator Area.

R4.3. Each Transmission Operator that operates in the Reliability Coordinator Area.

R5. If a recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented technical comments on the methodology, the Reliability Coordinator shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology and, if no change will be made to that SOL Methodology, the reason why.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology shall address all of the items listed in Requirement 1 through Requirement 3.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence it issued its SOL Methodology, and any changes to that methodology, including the date they were issued, in accordance with Requirement 4.

M3. If the recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented comments on its technical review of that SOL methodology, the Reliability Coordinator that distributed that SOL Methodology shall have evidence that it provided a written response to that commenter within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments in accordance with Requirement 5

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Each Reliability Coordinator shall self-certify its compliance to the Compliance Monitor at least once every three years. New Reliability Authorities shall demonstrate compliance through an on-site audit conducted by the Compliance Monitor within the first year that it commences operation. The Compliance Monitor shall also conduct an on-site audit once every nine years and an investigation upon complaint to assess performance.

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator shall keep all superseded portions to its SOL Methodology for 12 months beyond the date of the change in that methodology and shall keep all documented comments on its SOL Methodology and associated responses for three years. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last audit and all subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Reliability Coordinator shall make the following available for inspection during an on-site audit by the Compliance Monitor or within 15 business days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 SOL Methodology.

1.4.2 Documented comments provided by a recipient of the SOL Methodology on its technical review of a SOL Methodology, and the associated responses.

1.4.3 Superseded portions of its SOL Methodology that had been made within the past 12 months.

1.4.4 Evidence that the SOL Methodology and any changes to the methodology that occurred within the past 12 months were issued to all required entities.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Western Interconnection: (To be replaced with VSLs once developed and approved by WECC)

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if either of the following conditions exists:

2.1.1 The SOL Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded.

2.1.2 No evidence of responses to a recipient's comments on the SOL Methodology

2.2. Level 2: The SOL Methodology did not include a requirement to address all of the elements in R3.1, R3.2, R3.4 through R3.7 and E1.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a level three non-compliance if any of the following conditions exists:

2.3.1 The SOL Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded and the methodology did not include evaluation of system response to one of the three types of single Contingencies identified in R2.2.

2.3.2 The SOL Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded and the methodology did not include evaluation of system response to two of the seven types of multiple Contingencies identified in E1.1.

2.3.3 The System Operating Limits Methodology did not include a statement indicating that Facility Ratings shall not be exceeded and the methodology did not address two of the six required topics in R3.1, R3.2, R3.4 through R3.7.

2.4. Level 4: The SOL Methodology was not issued to all required entities in accordance with R4.

3. Violation Severity Levels:

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
R1	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area, but it does not address R1.2	The Reliability Coordinator has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area, but it does not address R1.3.	The Reliability Coordinator has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area, but it does not address R1.1. OR The Reliability Coordinator has no documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area.
R2	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology requires that SOLs are set to meet BES performance following single contingencies, but does not require that SOLs are set to meet BES performance in the pre-contingency state. (R2.1)	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology requires that SOLs are set to meet BES performance in the pre-contingency state, but does not require that SOLs are set to meet BES performance following single contingencies. (R2.2 – R2.4)	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology does not require that SOLs are set to meet BES performance in the pre-contingency state and does not require that SOLs are set to meet BES performance following single contingencies. (R2.1 through R2.4)
R3	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but one of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but two of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but three of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that is missing a description of three or more of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.
R4	One or both of the following: The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities. For a change in methodology, the changed methodology was	One of the following: The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30	One of the following: The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60	One of the following: The Reliability Coordinator failed to issue its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to more than three of the required entities. The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
	provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 90 calendar days or more after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but four of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
				30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.
R5	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was longer than 45 calendar days but less than 60 calendar days.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 60 calendar days or longer but less than 75 calendar days.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 75 calendar days or longer but less than 90 calendar days. OR The Reliability Coordinator's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology indicated that a change will not be made, but did not include an explanation of why the change will not be made.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 90 calendar days or longer. OR The Reliability Coordinator's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology did not indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology.

Regional Differences

1. The following Interconnection-wide Regional Difference shall be applicable in the Western Interconnection:

1.1. As governed by the requirements of R3.3, starting with all Facilities in service, shall require the evaluation of the following multiple Facility Contingencies when establishing SOLs:

1.1.1 Simultaneous permanent phase to ground Faults on different phases of each of two adjacent transmission circuits on a multiple circuit tower, with Normal Clearing. If multiple circuit towers are used only for station entrance and exit purposes, and if they do not exceed five towers at each station, then this condition is an acceptable risk and therefore can be excluded.

1.1.2 A permanent phase to ground Fault on any generator, transmission circuit, transformer, or bus section with Delayed Fault Clearing except for bus sectionalizing breakers or bus-tie breakers addressed in E1.1.7

1.1.3 Simultaneous permanent loss of both poles of a direct current bipolar Facility without an alternating current Fault.

1.1.4 The failure of a circuit breaker associated with a Special Protection System to operate when required following: the loss of any element without a Fault; or a permanent phase to ground Fault, with Normal Clearing, on any transmission circuit, transformer or bus section.

1.1.5 A non-three phase Fault with Normal Clearing on common mode Contingency of two adjacent circuits on separate towers unless the event frequency is determined to be less than one in thirty years.

1.1.6 A common mode outage of two generating units connected to the same switchyard, not otherwise addressed by FAC-011.

1.1.7 The loss of multiple bus sections as a result of failure or delayed clearing of a bus tie or bus sectionalizing breaker to clear a permanent Phase to Ground Fault.

1.2. SOLs shall be established such that for multiple Facility Contingencies in E1.1.1 through E1.1.5 operation within the SOL shall provide system performance consistent with the following:

1.2.1 All Facilities are operating within their applicable Post-Contingency thermal, frequency and voltage limits.

1.2.2 Cascading does not occur.

1.2.3 Uncontrolled separation of the system does not occur.

1.2.4 The system demonstrates transient, dynamic and voltage stability.

1.2.5 Depending on system design and expected system impacts, the controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power transfers may be necessary to maintain the overall security of the interconnected transmission systems.

1.2.6 Interruption of firm transfer, Load or system reconfiguration is permitted through manual or automatic control or protection actions.

1.2.7 To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments are permitted, including changes to generation, Load and the transmission system topology when determining limits.

1.3. SOLs shall be established such that for multiple Facility Contingencies in E1.1.6 through E1.1.7 operation within the SOL shall provide system performance consistent with the following with respect to impacts on other systems:

1.3.1 Cascading does not occur.

1.4. The Western Interconnection may make changes (performance category adjustments) to the Contingencies required to be studied and/or the required responses to Contingencies for specific facilities based on actual system performance and robust design. Such changes will apply in determining SOLs.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	New
2		Changed the effective date to October 1, 2008 Changed "Cascading Outage" to "Cascading" Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with Violation Severity Levels Corrected footnote 1 to reference FAC-011 rather than FAC-010	Revised
2	June 24, 2008	Adopted by Board of Trustees: FERC Order 705	Revised
2	January 22, 2010	Updated effective date and footer to April 29, 2009 based on the March 20, 2009 FERC Order	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Establish and Communicate Transfer Capabilities**

2. **Number:** FAC-013-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that Transfer Capabilities used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinator required by its Regional Reliability Organization to establish inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities

   4.2. Planning Authority required by its Regional Reliability Organization to establish inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities

5. **Effective Date:** October 7, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each establish a set of inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities that is consistent with its current Transfer Capability Methodology.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each provide its inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities to those entities that have a reliability-related need for such Transfer Capabilities and make a written request that includes a schedule for delivery of such Transfer Capabilities as follows:

R2.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall provide its Transfer Capabilities to its associated Regional Reliability Organization(s), to its adjacent Reliability Coordinators, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities that work in its Reliability Coordinator Area.

R2.2. The Planning Authority shall provide its Transfer Capabilities to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s) and Regional Reliability Organization(s), and to the Transmission Planners and Transmission Service Provider(s) that work in its Planning Authority Area.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each be able to demonstrate that it developed its Transfer Capabilities consistent with its Transfer Capability Methodology.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each have evidence that it provided its Transfer Capabilities in accordance with schedules supplied by the requestors of such Transfer Capabilities.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility
   Regional Reliability Organization

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

   The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each verify compliance through self-certification submitted to the Compliance Monitor annually. The Compliance

Monitor may conduct a targeted audit once in each calendar year (January–December) and an investigation upon a complaint to assess compliance.

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Planning Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall each keep documentation for 12 months. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last audit and all subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Planning Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall each make the following available for inspection during a targeted audit by the Compliance Monitor or within 15 business days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 Transfer Capability Methodology.

1.4.2 Inter-regional and Intra-regional Transfer Capabilities.

1.4.3 Evidence that Transfer Capabilities were distributed.

1.4.4 Distribution schedules provided by entities that requested Transfer Capabilities.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not all requested Transfer Capabilities were provided in accordance with their respective schedules.

2.3. Level 3: Transfer Capabilities were not developed consistent with the Transfer Capability Methodology.

2.4. Level 4: No requested Transfer Capabilities were provided in accordance with their respective schedules.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	08/01/05	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash (–).” 2. Lower cased the word “draft” and “drafting team” where appropriate. 3. Changed Anticipated Action #5, page 1, from “30-day” to “Thirty-day.” 4. Added or removed “periods.”	01/20/05

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Establish and Communicate System Operating Limits**

2. **Number:** FAC-014-2

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that System Operating Limits (SOLs) used in the reliable planning and operation of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are determined based on an established methodology or methodologies.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinator

   4.2. Planning Authority

   4.3. Transmission Planner

   4.4. Transmission Operator

5. **Effective Date:** April 29, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that SOLs, including Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs), for its Reliability Coordinator Area are established and that the SOLs (including Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits) are consistent with its SOL Methodology.

R2. The Transmission Operator shall establish SOLs (as directed by its Reliability Coordinator) for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area that are consistent with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.

R3. The Planning Authority shall establish SOLs, including IROLs, for its Planning Authority Area that are consistent with its SOL Methodology.

R4. The Transmission Planner shall establish SOLs, including IROLs, for its Transmission Planning Area that are consistent with its Planning Authority's SOL Methodology.

R5. The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each provide its SOLs and IROLs to those entities that have a reliability-related need for those limits and provide a written request that includes a schedule for delivery of those limits as follows:

R5.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Reliability Coordinators and Reliability Coordinators who indicate a reliability-related need for those limits, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities within its Reliability Coordinator Area. For each IROL, the Reliability Coordinator shall provide the following supporting information:

R5.1.1. Identification and status of the associated Facility (or group of Facilities) that is (are) critical to the derivation of the IROL.

R5.1.2. The value of the IROL and its associated T_v.

R5.1.3. The associated Contingency(ies).

R5.1.4. The type of limitation represented by the IROL (e.g., voltage collapse, angular stability).

R5.2. The Transmission Operator shall provide any SOLs it developed to its Reliability Coordinator and to the Transmission Service Providers that share its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area.

R5.3. The Planning Authority shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Planning Authorities, and to Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers, Transmission Operators and Reliability Coordinators that work within its Planning Authority Area.

R5.4. The Transmission Planner shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to its Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Transmission Service Providers that work within its Transmission Planning Area and to adjacent Transmission Planners.

R6. The Planning Authority shall identify the subset of multiple contingencies (if any), from Reliability Standard TPL-003 which result in stability limits.

R6.1. The Planning Authority shall provide this list of multiple contingencies and the associated stability limits to the Reliability Coordinators that monitor the facilities associated with these contingencies and limits.

R6.2. If the Planning Authority does not identify any stability-related multiple contingencies, the Planning Authority shall so notify the Reliability Coordinator.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority, Transmission Operator, and Transmission Planner shall each be able to demonstrate that it developed its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) consistent with the applicable SOL Methodology in accordance with Requirements 1 through 4.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority, Transmission Operator, and Transmission Planner shall each have evidence that its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) were supplied in accordance with schedules supplied by the requestors of such SOLs as specified in Requirement 5.

M3. The Planning Authority shall have evidence it identified a list of multiple contingencies (if any) and their associated stability limits and provided the list and the limits to its Reliability Coordinators in accordance with Requirement 6.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority, Transmission Operator, and Transmission Planner shall each verify compliance through self-certification submitted to its Compliance Monitor annually. The Compliance Monitor may conduct a targeted audit once in each calendar year (January – December) and an investigation upon a complaint to assess performance.

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority, Transmission Operator, and Transmission Planner shall each keep documentation for 12 months. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last audit and all subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority, Transmission Operator, and Transmission Planner shall each make the following available for inspection during a targeted audit by the Compliance Monitor or within 15 business days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 SOL Methodology(ies)

1.4.2 SOLs, including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs and the IROLs supporting information

1.4.3 Evidence that SOLs were distributed

1.4.4 Evidence that a list of stability-related multiple contingencies and their associated limits were distributed

1.4.5 Distribution schedules provided by entities that requested SOLs

2. Violation Severity Levels:

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
R1	There are SOLs, for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but from 1% up to but less than 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R1)	There are SOLs, for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R1)	There are SOLs, for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R1)	There are SOLs for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 75% or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R1)
R2	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but from 1% up to but less than 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R2)	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R2)	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R2)	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 75% or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R2)
R3	There are SOLs, for the Planning Coordinator Area, but from 1% up to, but less than, 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R3)	There are SOLs, for the Planning Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R3)	There are SOLs for the Planning Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R3)	There are SOLs, for the Planning Coordinator Area, but 75% or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R3)
R4	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Planning Coordinator Area, but up to 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Planning Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Planning Coordinator Area, but 75% or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)
R5	The responsible entity provided its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to all the requesting entities but missed meeting one or more of the schedules by less than 15	One of the following: The responsible entity provided its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to all but one of the requesting entities within the schedules provided.	One of the following: The responsible entity provided its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to all but two of the requesting entities within the schedules provided.	One of the following: The responsible entity failed to provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to more than two of the requesting entities within 45

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
	calendar days. (R5)	(R5) Or The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all the requesting entities but missed meeting one or more of the schedules for 15 or more but less than 30 calendar days. (R5) OR The supporting information provided with the IROLs does not address 5.1.4	(R5) Or The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all the requesting entities but missed meeting one or more of the schedules for 30 or more but less than 45 calendar days. (R5) OR The supporting information provided with the IROLs does not address 5.1.3	calendar days of the associated schedules. (R5) OR The supporting information provided with the IROLs does not address 5.1.1 and 5.1.2.
R6	The Planning Authority failed to notify the Reliability Coordinator in accordance with R6.2	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority identified the subset of multiple contingencies which result in stability limits **but** did not provide the list of multiple contingencies and associated limits to one Reliability Coordinator that monitors the Facilities associated with these limits. (R6.1)	The Planning Authority did not identify the subset of multiple contingencies which result in stability limits. (R6) OR The Planning Authority identified the subset of multiple contingencies which result in stability limits **but** did not provide the list of multiple contingencies and associated limits to more than one Reliability Coordinator that monitors the Facilities associated with these limits. (R6.1)

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	New
2		Changed the effective date to January 1, 2009 Replaced Levels of Non-compliance with Violation Severity Levels	Revised
2	June 24, 2008	Adopted by Board of Trustees: FERC Order	Revised
2	January 22, 2010	Updated effective date and footer to April 29, 2009 based on the March 20, 2009 FERC Order	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Interchange Information**

2. **Number:** INT-001-3

3. **Purpose:**
   To ensure that Interchange information is submitted to the NERC-identified reliability analysis service.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Purchase-Selling Entities.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** August 27, 2008 (U.**S.)**

   NERC Board Approval: October 9, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity shall ensure that Arranged Interchange is submitted to the Interchange Authority for:

R1.1. All Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.

R2. The Sink Balancing Authority shall ensure that Arranged Interchange is submitted to the Interchange Authority:

R2.1. If a Purchasing-Selling Entity is not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.

R2.2. For each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.

C. Measures

M1. The Purchasing-Selling Entity that serves the load shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, its Interchange Transaction tags operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for all Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour as specified in Requirement 1.

M2. Each Sink Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, Interchange Transaction tags operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority as specified in Requirements 2.1 and 2.2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

The Purchasing-Selling Entity that serves load and Sink Balancing Authority shall each keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Sink Balancing Authorities:

2.1. Level 1: One instance of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R2.1 and R2.2.

2.2. Level 2: Two instances of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R2.1 and 2.2.

2.3. Level 3: Three instances of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R2.1 and 2.2.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more instances of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R2.1 and 2.2.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for Purchasing-Selling Entities that Serve Load:

3.1. Level 1: One instance of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R1.

3.2. Level 2: Two instances of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R1.

3.3. Level 3: Three instances of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R1.

3.4. Level 4: Four or more instances of not submitting Arranged Interchange to the Interchange Authority as specified in R1.

E. Regional Differences

1. MISO Energy Flow Information Waiver effective on July 16, 2003.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	May 2, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
3	October 9, 2008	Adopted by Board of Trustees (Remove WECC Waiver)	Revised
3	July 21, 2008	Regulatory Approval	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Transaction Implementation**

2. **Number:** INT-003-2

3. **Purpose:**

   To ensure Balancing Authorities confirm Interchange Schedules with Adjacent Balancing Authorities prior to implementing the schedules in their Area Control Error (ACE) equations.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Receiving Balancing Authority shall confirm Interchange Schedules with the Sending Balancing Authority prior to implementation in the Balancing Authority's ACE equation.

R1.1. The Sending Balancing Authority and Receiving Balancing Authority shall agree on Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority, including:

R1.1.1. Interchange Schedule start and end time.

R1.1.2. Energy profile.

R1.2. If a high voltage direct current (HVDC) tie is on the Scheduling Path, then the Sending Balancing Authorities and Receiving Balancing Authorities shall coordinate the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie.

C. Measures

M1. Each Receiving and Sending Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, interchange transaction tags, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that each Interchange Schedule's start and end time, and energy profile were confirmed prior to implementation in the Balancing Authority's ACE equation. (Requirement R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 & R1.1.2)

M2. Each Receiving and Sending Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, interchange transaction tags, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it coordinated the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in Requirement 1.2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Balancing Authorities:

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a separate Level 1 non-compliance, if either of the following conditions exists:

2.1.1 One instance of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.

2.1.2 One instance of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2

2.2. **Level 2:** There shall be a separate Level 2 non-compliance, if either of the following conditions exists:

2.2.1 Two instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1, and R1.1.2.

2.2.2 Two instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2

2.3. **Level 3:** There shall be a separate Level 3 non-compliance, if either of the following conditions exists:

2.3.1 Three instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1, and R1.1.2.

2.3.2 Three instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2

2.4. **Level 4:** There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, if either of the following conditions exists:

2.4.1 Four or more instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1, and R1.1.2.

2.4.2 Four or more instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2.

E. Regional Differences

1. MISO Scheduling Agent Waiver dated November 21, 2002.

2. MISO Enhanced Scheduling Agent Waiver dated July 16, 2003.

3. MISO Energy Flow Information Waiver dated July 16, 2003.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	May 2, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Dynamic Interchange Transaction Modifications**

2. **Number:** INT-004-2

3. **Purpose:** To ensure Dynamic Transfers are adequately tagged to be able to determine their reliability impacts.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities

   4.2. Reliability Coordinators

   4.3. Transmission Operators

   4.4. Purchasing-Selling Entities

5. **Effective Date:** August 27, 2008 (U.**S.)**

   NERC Board Approval: October 9, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. At such time as the reliability event allows for the reloading of the transaction, the entity that initiated the curtailment shall release the limit on the Interchange Transaction tag to allow reloading the transaction and shall communicate the release of the limit to the Sink Balancing Authority.

R2. The Purchasing-Selling Entity responsible for tagging a Dynamic Interchange Schedule shall ensure the tag is updated for the next available scheduling hour and future hours when any one of the following occurs:

R2.1. The average energy profile in an hour is greater than 250 MW and in that hour the actual hourly integrated energy deviates from the hourly average energy profile indicated on the tag by more than $\pm$10%.

R2.2. The average energy profile in an hour is less than or equal to 250 MW and in that hour the actual hourly integrated energy deviates from the hourly average energy profile indicated on the tag by more than $\pm$25 megawatt-hours.

R2.3. A Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator determines the deviation, regardless of magnitude, to be a reliability concern and notifies the Purchasing-Selling Entity of that determination and the reasons.

C. Measures

M1. The Sink Balancing Authority shall provide evidence that the responsible Purchasing-Selling Entity revised a tag when the deviation exceeded the criteria in INT-004 Requirement 2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**
   Periodic tag audit as prescribed by NERC. For the requested time period, the Sink Balancing Authority shall provide the instances when Dynamic Schedule deviation

exceeded the criteria in INT-004 R2 and shall provide evidence that the responsible Purchasing-Selling Entity submitted a revised tag.

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year without a violation from the time of the violation.

1.3. Data Retention

Three months.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not specified.

2.2. Level 2: Not specified.

2.3. Level 3: Not specified.

2.4. Level 4: Not specified.

E. Regional Differences

1. None

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	May 2, 2006	Board of Trustees Approval	Revised
2	October 9, 2007	Board of Trustees Approval (Removal of WECC Waiver)	Revised
2	July 21, 2008	FERC Approval	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Authority Distributes Arranged Interchange**

2. **Number:** INT-005-2

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is distributed by an Interchange Authority such that Interchange information is available for reliability assessments.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Interchange Authority.

5. **Effective Date:** August 27, 2008. (U.S.)

   NERC Board Approval: May 2, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column A, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment to all reliability entities involved in the Interchange.

R1.1. When a Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator initiates a Curtailment to Confirmed or Implemented Interchange for reliability, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment only to the Source Balancing Authority and the Sink Balancing Authority.

C. Measures

M1. For each Arranged Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall be able to provide evidence that it has distributed the Arranged Interchange information to all reliability entities involved in the Interchange within the applicable time frame.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance to Requirement 1.

   1.3. Data Retention

   The Interchange Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

   1.4. Additional Compliance Information

   Each Interchange Authority shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of noncompliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a specific complaint of failure to perform R1. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. The Compliance Monitor will evaluate complaints.

Each Interchange Authority shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate the Interchange Authority's distribution of all Arranged Interchange information to all reliability entities involved in an Interchange. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Interchange Authority.

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicate that the Interchange Authority distributed the Arranged Interchange information to all reliability entities involved in that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

E. Regional Differences

None

Version History

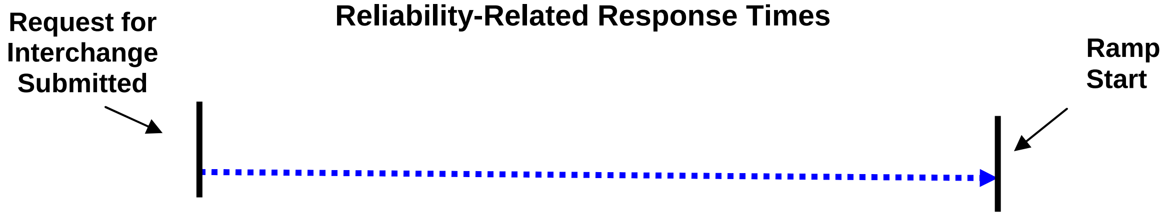
Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Approved by BOT	New

[1] This does not include instances of not distributing information due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

2	May 2, 2007	Approved by BOT	Revised
2	July 21, 2008	Approved by FERC	Revised

Timing Table

Interchange Timeline with Minimum Reliability-Related Response Times



	A	B	C	D	
If Actual Arranged Interchange (RFI) is Submitted	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments IA Verifies Reliability Data Complete**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**	**Minimum *Total* Reliability Period (Columns A through D)**
≤1 hour prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for all Interconnections except WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*15 minutes*
≤20 minutes prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*10 minutes*
>20 minutes to ≤1 hour prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*15 minutes*
>1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start	*1 hour plus 1 minute*
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start	*4 hours*

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Response to Interchange Authority**

2. **Number:** INT-006-2

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that each Arranged Interchange is checked for reliability before it is implemented.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Balancing Authority.

   4.2. Transmission Service Provider.

5. **Effective Date:** August 27, 2008. (U.S.)

   NERC Board Approved: May 2, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Prior to the expiration of the reliability assessment period defined in the Timing Table, Column B, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall respond to a request from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.

R1.1. Each involved Balancing Authority shall evaluate the Arranged Interchange with respect to:

R1.1.1. Energy profile (ability to support the magnitude of the Interchange).

R1.1.2. Ramp (ability of generation maneuverability to accommodate).

R1.1.3. Scheduling path (proper connectivity of Adjacent Balancing Authorities).

R1.2. Each involved Transmission Service Provider shall confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange have adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, are valid and prevailing transmission system limits will not be violated.

C. Measures

M1. The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall each provide evidence that it responded, relative to transitioning an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange, to each request from an Interchange Authority within the reliability assessment period defined in the Timing Table, Column B.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility
   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance to Requirement 1.

   1.3. Data Retention

The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall each keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of non-compliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. The Compliance Monitor will evaluate complaints.

The Balancing Authority, and Transmission Service Provider shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records and agreements for the audit period which indicate a reliability entity identified in R1 responded to all instances of the Interchange Authority's communication under Reliability Standard INT-005 Requirement 1 concerning the pending transition of an Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Balancing Authority, or Transmission Service Provider.

1.4.6 For specific complaints, agreements and those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicates a reliability entity identified in R1 has responded to the Interchange Authority's communication under INT-005 R1 concerning the pending transition of Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange for that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1.

[1] This does not include instances of not responding due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

E. Regional Differences

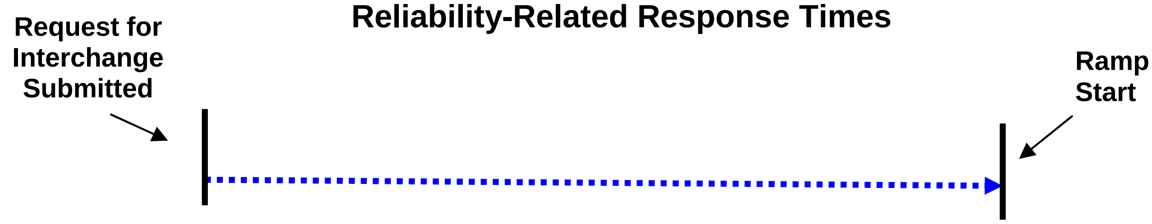
None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Approved by BOT	New
2	May 2, 2007	Approved by BOT	Revised
2	July 21, 2008	Approved by FERC	Revised

Timing Table

Interchange Timeline with Minimum Reliability-Related Response Times



	A	B	C	D	
If **Actual Arranged Interchange (RFI) is Submitted**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments** **IA Verifies Reliability Data Complete**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**	**Minimum *Total* Reliability Period** **(Columns A through D)**
≤1 hour prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for all Interconnections except WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*15 minutes*
≤20 minutes prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*10 minutes*
>20 minutes to ≤1 hour prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*15 minutes*
>1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start	*1 hour plus 1 minute*
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start	*4 hours*

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Confirmation**
2. **Number:** **INT-007-1**
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that each Arranged Interchange is checked for reliability before it is implemented.
4. **Applicability**
   - **4.1.** Interchange Authority.
5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. The Interchange Authority shall verify that Arranged Interchange is balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange by verifying the following:

R1.1. Source Balancing Authority megawatts equal sink Balancing Authority megawatts (adjusted for losses, if appropriate).

R1.2. All reliability entities involved in the Arranged Interchange are currently in the NERC registry.

R1.3. The following are defined:

R1.3.1. Generation source and load sink.

R1.3.2. Megawatt profile.

R1.3.3. Ramp start and stop times.

R1.3.4. Interchange duration.

R1.4. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment has provided approval.

C. Measures

M1. For each Arranged Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall show evidence that it has verified the Arranged Interchange information prior to the dissemination of the Confirmed Interchange.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last noncompliance to Requirement 1.

1.3. Data Retention

The Interchange Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Each Interchange Authority shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of noncompliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. Complaints will be evaluated by the Compliance Monitor.

Each Interchange Authority shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate an Interchange Authority's verification that all Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid as defined in R1. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three-month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Interchange Authority.

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicate an Interchange Authority's verification that an Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid as defined in R1 for that specific Interchange

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] where Interchange-related data was not verified as defined in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences where Interchange-related data was not verified as defined in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences where Interchange-related data was not verified as defined in R1.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences where Interchange-related data was not verified as defined in R1.

E. Regional Differences

None

[1] This does not include instances of not verifying due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Authority Distributes Status**
2. **Number:** INT-008-2
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is coordinated by an Interchange Authority.
4. **Applicability:**
   4.1. Interchange Authority.
5. **Effective Date:** August 27, 2008. (U.S.)
   NERC Board Approval: May 2, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column C, the Interchange Authority shall distribute to all Balancing Authorities (including Balancing Authorities on both sides of a direct current tie), Transmission Service Providers and Purchasing-Selling Entities involved in the Arranged Interchange whether or not the Arranged Interchange has transitioned to a Confirmed Interchange.

R1.1. For Confirmed Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall also communicate:

R1.1.1. Start and stop times, ramps, and megawatt profile to Balancing Authorities.

R1.1.2. Necessary Interchange information to NERC-identified reliability analysis services.

C. Measures

M1. For each Arranged Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall provide evidence that it has distributed the final status and Confirmed Interchange information specified in Requirement 1 to all Balancing Authorities, Transmission Service Providers and Purchasing-Selling Entities involved in the Arranged Interchange within the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column C. If denied, the Interchange Authority shall tell all involved parties that approval has been denied.

M1.1 For each Arranged Interchange that includes a direct current tie, the Interchange Authority shall provide evidence that it has communicated the final status to the Balancing Authorities on both sides of the direct current tie, even if the Balancing Authorities are neither the Source nor Sink for the Interchange.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance to R1.

1.3. Data Retention

The Interchange Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Each Interchange Authority shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance will be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of noncompliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. Complaints will be evaluated by the Compliance Monitor.

Each Interchange Authority shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate the Interchange Authority's distribution of all Arranged Interchange final status and Confirmed Interchange information to all entities involved in an Interchange per R1. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three-month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Interchange Authority

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicate that the Interchange Authority distributed the Arranged Interchange final status and Confirmed Interchange information to all entities involved in that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1.

---

[1] This does not include instances of not distributing information due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

2.2. **Level 2:** Two occurrences[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1.

2.3. **Level 3:** Three occurrences[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1.

2.4. **Level 4:** Four or more occurrences[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

E. Regional Differences

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Approved by BOT	New
2	May 2, 2007	Approved by BOT	Revised
2	July 21, 2008	Approved by FERC	Revised

Timing Table

Interchange Timeline with Minimum Reliability-Related Response Times

	A	B	C	D	
If **Actual Arranged Interchange (RFI) is Submitted**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments** **IA Verifies Reliability Data Complete**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**	**Minimum *Total* Reliability Period** **(Columns A through D)**
≤1 hour prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for all Interconnections except WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*15 minutes*
≤20 minutes prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*10 minutes*
>20 minutes to ≤1 hour prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA for WECC	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start	*15 minutes*
>1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start	*1 hour plus 1 minute*
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start	*4 hours*

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Implementation of Interchange**

2. **Number:** **INT-009-1**

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is coordinated by an Interchange Authority such that the Balancing Authorities implement the Interchange exactly as agreed upon in the Interchange confirmation process.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authority.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. The Balancing Authority shall implement Confirmed Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority.

C. Measures

M1. The Balancing Authority shall provide evidence that Implemented Interchange matches Confirmed Interchange as submitted by the Interchange Authority.

M2. Evidence shall demonstrate that the Interchange was implemented in the Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) equation, or the system that calculates the ACE equation. Evidence may be on a net basis or an individual Interchange basis.

M3. Balancing Authorities that are interconnected with a direct current tie shall demonstrate that the Interchange was implemented in the ACE equation or modeled as an equivalent generator/load within its area.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last noncompliance to Requirement 1.

   1.3. Data Retention

   The Balancing Authority and Interchange Authority shall each keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

   1.4. Additional Compliance Information

   Each Balancing Authority shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

   Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

   1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of non-compliant Balancing Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. The Compliance Monitor will evaluate complaints.

The Balancing Authorities shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate a Balancing Authority implemented all instances of the Interchange Authority's communication under R1 concerning the implementation of a Confirmed Interchange. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Balancing Authority

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicates a Balancing Authority implemented the Interchange Authority's communication under R1 concerning the implementation of the Confirmed Interchange for that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as described in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences[1] of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as described in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences[1] of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as described in R1.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences[1] of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking

[1] This does not include instances of not implementing due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Coordination Exemptions**

2. **Number:** **INT-010-1**

3. **Purpose:** Allow certain types of Interchange schedules to be initiated or modified by reliability entities, and to be exempt from compliance with other Interchange Standards under abnormal operating conditions.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authority.

   4.2. Reliability Coordinator.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. The Balancing Authority that experiences a loss of resources covered by an energy sharing agreement shall ensure that a request for an Arranged Interchange is submitted with a start time no more than 60 minutes beyond the resource loss. If the use of the energy sharing agreement does not exceed 60 minutes from the time of the resource loss, no request for Arranged Interchange is required.

R2. For a modification to an existing Interchange schedule that is directed by a Reliability Coordinator for current or imminent reliability-related reasons, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct a Balancing Authority to submit the modified Arranged Interchange reflecting that modification within 60 minutes of the initiation of the event.

R3. For a new Interchange schedule that is directed by a Reliability Coordinator for current or imminent reliability-related reasons, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct a Balancing Authority to submit an Arranged Interchange reflecting that Interchange schedule within 60 minutes of the initiation of the event.

C. Measures

M1. The Balancing Authority that uses its energy sharing agreement where the duration exceeds 60 minutes shall have evidence it submitted Arranged Interchange per Requirement 1.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator that directs a modification to an existing Interchange shall have evidence that a directive was issued to submit the Arranged Interchange in accordance with Requirement 2.

M3. The Reliability Coordinator that directs the initiation of a new Interchange shall have evidence that a directive was issued to submit the Arranged Interchange in accordance with Requirement 3.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last noncompliance to R1, R2, or R3.

1.3. Data Retention

The Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall each keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Each Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of non-compliant Balancing Authorities and Reliability Coordinators, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. The Compliance Monitor will evaluate complaints.

The Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate a Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator acted in compliance with INT-010. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Balancing Authority

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicates a Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator failed to act in compliance with INT-010.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if either of the following conditions is present:

2.1.1 One occurrence of not submitting an Arranged Interchange as described in R1.

2.1.2 One occurrence of not directing the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange as described in R2 or R3.

2.2. Level 2: There shall be a level two non-compliance if either of the following conditions is present:

2.2.1 Two occurrences of not submitting an Arranged Interchange as described in R1.

2.2.2 Two occurrences of not directing the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange as described in R2 or R3.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a level three non-compliance if either of the following conditions is present:

2.3.1 Three occurrences of not submitting an Arranged Interchange as described in R1.

2.3.2 Three occurrences of not directing the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange as described in R2 or R3.

2.4. **Level 4:** There shall be a level three non-compliance if any of the following conditions is present:

2.4.1 Four or more occurrences of not submitting an Arranged Interchange as described in R1.

2.4.2 Four or more occurrences of not directing the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange as described in Requirements 2 or 3.

2.4.3 No evidence provided.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Responsibilities and Authorities**

2. **Number:** IRO-001-1.1

3. **Purpose:** Reliability Coordinators must have the authority, plans, and agreements in place to immediately direct reliability entities within their Reliability Coordinator Areas to re-dispatch generation, reconfigure transmission, or reduce load to mitigate critical conditions to return the system to a reliable state. If a Reliability Coordinator delegates tasks to others, the Reliability Coordinator retains its responsibilities for complying with NERC and regional standards. Standards of conduct are necessary to ensure the Reliability Coordinator does not act in a manner that favors one market participant over another.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2. Regional Reliability Organizations.

   4.3. Transmission Operator.

   4.4. Balancing Authorities.

   4.5. Generator Operators.

   4.6. Transmission Service Providers.

   4.7. Load-Serving Entities.

   4.8. Purchasing-Selling Entities.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Regional Reliability Organization, subregion, or interregional coordinating group shall establish one or more Reliability Coordinators to continuously assess transmission reliability and coordinate emergency operations among the operating entities within the region and across the regional boundaries.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator shall comply with a regional reliability plan approved by the NERC Operating Committee.

R3. The Reliability Coordinator shall have clear decision-making authority to act and to direct actions to be taken by Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area to preserve the integrity and reliability of the Bulk Electric System. These actions shall be taken without delay, but no longer than 30 minutes.

R4. Reliability Coordinators that delegate tasks to other entities shall have formal operating agreements with each entity to which tasks are delegated. The Reliability Coordinator shall verify that all delegated tasks are understood, communicated, and addressed within its Reliability Coordinator Area. All responsibilities for complying with NERC and regional standards applicable to Reliability Coordinators shall remain with the Reliability Coordinator.

R5. The Reliability Coordinator shall list within its reliability plan all entities to which the Reliability Coordinator has delegated required tasks.

R6. The Reliability Coordinator shall verify that all delegated tasks are carried out by NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel.

R7. The Reliability Coordinator shall have clear, comprehensive coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators to ensure that System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violation mitigation requiring actions in adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas are coordinated.

R8. Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities shall comply with Reliability Coordinator directives unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances, the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator may implement alternate remedial actions.

R9. The Reliability Coordinator shall act in the interests of reliability for the overall Reliability Coordinator Area and the Interconnection before the interests of any other entity.

C. Measures

M1. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall have, and provide upon request, evidence that could include, but is not limited to signed agreements or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it established one or more Reliability Coordinators to continuously assess transmission reliability and coordinate emergency operations among the operating entities within the region and across the regional boundaries as described in Requirement 1.

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, job descriptions, signed agreements, an authority letter signed by an officer of the company, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the Reliability Coordinator has the authority to act as described in Requirement 3.

M3. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request current formal operating agreements with entities that have been delegated any Reliability Coordinator tasks (Requirement 4 Part 1).

M4. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, job descriptions, signed agreements, records of training sessions, monitoring procedures or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that all delegated tasks are understood, communicated, and addressed within its Reliability Coordinator Area (Requirement 4 Part 2 and Requirement 5).

M5. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, records that show each operating person assigned to perform a Reliability Coordinator delegated task has a NERC Reliability Coordinator certification credential, or equivalent evidence confirming that delegated tasks were carried out by NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel, as specified in Requirement 6.

M6. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request as evidence, signed agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators that will be used to confirm that it will coordinate corrective actions in the event SOL and IROL mitigation actions within neighboring areas must be taken. (Requirement 7)

M7. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it did comply with the Reliability Coordinator's directives, or if for safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements it could not comply, it informed the Reliability Coordinator immediately. (Requirement 8)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

NERC shall be responsible for compliance monitoring of the Regional Reliability Organization.
Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring of the Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, Generator Operators, Distribution Providers, and Load Serving Entities.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Regional Reliability Organization shall have its current, in-force document for Measure 1.

Each Reliability Coordinator shall have its current, in-force documents or the latest copy of a record as evidence of compliance to Measures 2 through 6.

Each Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, and Load Serving Entity shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measure 7.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance: for a Regional Reliability Organization:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable

2.4. Level 4: Does not have evidence it established one or more Reliability Coordinators to continuously assess transmission reliability and coordinate emergency operations among the operating entities within the region and across the regional boundaries as described in Requirement 1.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator:

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable**.**

3.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

3.4.1 Does not have the authority to act as described in R3.

3.4.2 Does not have formal operating agreements with entities that have been delegated any Reliability Coordinator tasks, as specified in R4, Part 1.

3.4.3 Did not confirm that all delegated tasks are understood, communicated, and addressed within its Reliability Coordinator Area and that they are being performed in a manner that complies with NERC and regional standards for the delegated tasks as per R4, Part 2.

3.4.4 Did not verify that delegated tasks are being carried out by NERC Reliability Coordinator certified staff as specified in R6.

3.4.5 Does not have agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators that confirm that they will coordinate corrective actions in the event SOL and IROL mitigation actions must be taken (R7).

4. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity:

4.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

4.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

4.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

4.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

4.4.1 Did not comply with a Reliability Coordinator directive for reasons other than safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements. (R8)

4.4.2 Did not inform the Reliability Coordinator immediately after it was determined that it could not follow a Reliability Coordinator directive. (R8)

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
1	November 19, 2006	Changes "Distribution Provider" to "Transmission Service Provider"	Errata
1.1	October 29, 2008	– Removed "Proposed" from effective date; – BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to "1.1"	Errata
1.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Facilities**

2. **Number:** IRO 002-1

3. **Purpose:** Reliability Coordinators need information, tools and other capabilities to perform their responsibilities.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have adequate communications facilities (voice and data links) to appropriate entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area. These communications facilities shall be staffed and available to act in addressing a real-time emergency condition.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall determine the data requirements to support its reliability coordination tasks and shall request such data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities, or adjacent Reliability Coordinators.

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator — or its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities — shall provide, or arrange provisions for, data exchange to other Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities via a secure network.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have multi-directional communications capabilities with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators, for both voice and data exchange as required to meet reliability needs of the Interconnection.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have detailed real-time monitoring capability of its Reliability Coordinator Area and sufficient monitoring capability of its surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to ensure that potential or actual System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations are identified. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have monitoring systems that provide information that can be easily understood and interpreted by the Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel, giving particular emphasis to alarm management and awareness systems, automated data transfers, and synchronized information systems, over a redundant and highly reliable infrastructure.

R6. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor Bulk Electric System elements (generators, transmission lines, buses, transformers, breakers, etc.) that could result in SOL or IROL violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor both real and reactive power system flows, and operating reserves, and the status of Bulk Electric System elements that are or could be critical to SOLs and IROLs and system restoration requirements within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

R7. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have adequate analysis tools such as state estimation, pre- and post-contingency analysis capabilities (thermal, stability, and voltage), and wide-area overview displays.

R8. Each Reliability Coordinator shall continuously monitor its Reliability Coordinator Area. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have provisions for backup facilities that shall be exercised if the main monitoring system is unavailable. Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure SOL and IROL monitoring and derivations continue if the main monitoring system is unavailable.

R9. Each Reliability Coordinator shall control its Reliability Coordinator analysis tools, including approvals for planned maintenance. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have procedures in place to mitigate the effects of analysis tool outages.

C. Measures

M1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, a document that lists its voice communications facilities with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Generator Operators within its Reliability Coordinator Area and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators, that will be used to confirm that it has communication facilities in accordance with Requirements 1 and 4.

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, a data-link facility description document, computer print-out, training-document, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has data links with entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators, as specified in Requirements 1 and 4.

M3. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, a letter to Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, Generator Operators, and Load-Serving Entities, or adjacent Reliability Coordinators, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the Reliability Coordinator has requested the data required to support its reliability coordination tasks. (Requirement 2)

M4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, SCADA data collection system communications performance or equivalent evidence to demonstrate that it has real-time monitoring capability of its Reliability Coordinator Area and monitoring capability of its surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to identify potential or actual System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations.

M5. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, documentation from suppliers, operating and planning staff training documents, examples of studies, or other equivalent evidence to show that it has analysis tools in accordance with Requirement 7.

M6. Each Reliability Coordinator shall provide evidence such as equipment specifications, operating procedures, staff records of their involvement in training, or other equivalent evidence to show that it has a backup monitoring facility that can be used to identify and monitor SOLs and IROLs. (Requirement 8)

M7. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, a documented procedure or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the Reliability Coordinator has the authority to veto planned outages to analysis tools, including final approvals for planned maintenance as specified in Requirement 9 Part 1.

M8. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request its current procedures used to mitigate the effects of analysis tool outages as specified in Requirement 9 Part 2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance. Monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Reliability Coordinator shall have current in-force documents used to show compliance with Measures 1 through 8.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Did not confirm that the network used for data exchange to other Reliability Coordinators is secure as specified in R3.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a separate Level 3 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.3.1 Has not requested the data required to support its reliability coordination tasks. (Requirement 2)

2.3.2 Does not control its Reliability Coordinator analysis tools, including the exercising of final approvals for planned maintenance (R7) or does not have current procedures in place to mitigate the effects of analysis tool outages as specified in R9.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Does not have or could not demonstrate the use of voice communication facilities (or show data links) to one or more Transmission Operators, Generator Operators or Balancing Authorities with authority over Bulk Electrical System equipment or with one or more neighboring Reliability Coordinators. (R1 and R4)

2.4.2 Does not have real-time monitoring capability of its Reliability Coordinator Area and surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas as specified in R5.

2.4.3 Does not have a documented procedure for the use of its backup monitoring facilities. (R8)

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Wide-Area View**

2. **Number:** IRO-003-2

3. **Purpose:** The Reliability Coordinator must have a wide-area view of its own Reliability Coordinator Area and that of neighboring Reliability Coordinators.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor all Bulk Electric System facilities, which may include sub-transmission information, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas, as necessary to ensure that, at any time, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall know the current status of all critical facilities whose failure, degradation or disconnection could result in an SOL or IROL violation. Reliability Coordinators shall also know the status of any facilities that may be required to assist area restoration objectives.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, SCADA data collection, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitors adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as necessary to ensure that, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)

- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Reliability Coordinator shall have current in-force documents used to show compliance with Measure 1.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Did not produce acceptable evidence to confirm that it monitors adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as necessary to ensure that, at any time, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	February 7, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Operations Planning**

2. **Number:** IRO-004-1

3. **Purpose:** Each Reliability Coordinator must conduct next-day reliability analyses for its Reliability Coordinator Area to ensure the Bulk Electric System can be operated reliably in anticipated normal and Contingency conditions. System studies must be conducted to highlight potential interface and other operating limits, including overloaded transmission lines and transformers, voltage and stability limits, etc. Plans must be developed to alleviate System Operating Limit (SOL) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) violations.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Transmission Operators.

   4.4. Transmission Service Providers.

   4.5. Transmission Owners.

   4.6. Generator Owners.

   4.7. Generator Operators.

   4.8. Load-Serving Entities.

5. **Effective Date:** November 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall conduct next-day reliability analyses for its Reliability Coordinator Area to ensure that the Bulk Electric System can be operated reliably in anticipated normal and Contingency event conditions. The Reliability Coordinator shall conduct Contingency analysis studies to identify potential interface and other SOL and IROL violations, including overloaded transmission lines and transformers, voltage and stability limits, etc.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall pay particular attention to parallel flows to ensure one Reliability Coordinator Area does not place an unacceptable or undue Burden on an adjacent Reliability Coordinator Area.

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator shall, in conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs.

R4. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area shall provide information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions. This information shall be available by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator shall share the results of its system studies, when conditions warrant or upon request, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area. The Reliability Coordinator shall make study results available no later than 1500 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1500 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection, unless circumstances warrant otherwise.

R6. If the results of these studies indicate potential SOL or IROL violations, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Transmission Service Providers to take any necessary action the Reliability Coordinator deems appropriate to address the potential SOL or IROL violation.

R7. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Service Provider shall comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events.

C. Measures

M1. Evidence that the Reliability Coordinator conducted next-day contingency analyses for its Reliability Coordinator Area to ensure that the Bulk Electric System could be operated reliably in anticipated normal and Contingency conditions.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

Entities will be selected for an on-site audit at least every three years. For a selected 30-day period in the previous three calendar months prior to the on site audit, Reliability Coordinators will be asked to provide documentation showing that next-day reliability analyses were conducted each day to ensure the bulk power system could be operated in anticipated normal and Contingency conditions; and that they identified potential interface and other operating limits including overloaded transmission lines and transformers, voltage and stability limits, etc.

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Self-Certification: Each Reliability Coordinator must annually self-certify compliance to its Regional Reliability Organization with the completion of the studies and action plans in Requirements R1, R2 and R3.

Exception Reporting: Reliability Coordinators will prepare a monthly report to the Regional Reliability Organization for each month that system studies were not conducted, indicating the dates that studies were not done and the reason why.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One year without a violation from the time of the violation.

1.3. Data Retention

Documentation shall be available for 3 months to provide verification that system studies were performed as required.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None identified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: System studies were not conducted for one day in a calendar month and/or the action plans were not developed to maintain transmission loading within acceptable limits for potential interface and other IROL violations.

2.2. Level 2: System studies were not conducted for 2–3 days in a calendar month and/or the action plans were not developed to maintain transmission loading within acceptable limits for potential interface and other IROL violations.

2.3. Level 3: System studies were not conducted for 4–5 days in a calendar month and/or the action plans were not developed to maintain transmission loading within acceptable limits for potential interface and other IROL violations.

2.4. Level 4: System studies were not conducted for more than 5 days in a calendar month and/or the action plans were not developed to maintain transmission loading within acceptable limits for potential interface and other IROL violations.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Current Day Operations**

2. **Number:** IRO-005-2

3. **Purpose:** The Reliability Coordinator must be continuously aware of conditions within its Reliability Coordinator Area and include this information in its reliability assessments. The Reliability Coordinator must monitor Bulk Electric System parameters that may have significant impacts upon the Reliability Coordinator Area and neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Transmission Operators.

   4.4. Transmission Service Providers.

   4.5. Generator Operators.

   4.6. Load-Serving Entities.

   4.7. Purchasing-Selling Entities.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor its Reliability Coordinator Area parameters, including but not limited to the following:

R1.1. Current status of Bulk Electric System elements (transmission or generation including critical auxiliaries such as Automatic Voltage Regulators and Special Protection Systems) and system loading.

R1.2. Current pre-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability), including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan’s viability and scope.

R1.3. Current post-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability), including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan’s viability and scope.

R1.4. System real and reactive reserves (actual versus required).

R1.5. Capacity and energy adequacy conditions.

R1.6. Current ACE for all its Balancing Authorities.

R1.7. Current local or Transmission Loading Relief procedures in effect.

R1.8. Planned generation dispatches.

R1.9. Planned transmission or generation outages.

R1.10. Contingency events.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be aware of all Interchange Transactions that wheel through, source, or sink in its Reliability Coordinator Area, and make that Interchange Transaction information available to all Reliability Coordinators in the Interconnection.

R3. As portions of the transmission system approach or exceed SOLs or IROLs, the Reliability Coordinator shall work with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities to evaluate and assess any additional Interchange Schedules that would violate those limits. If a potential or actual IROL violation cannot be avoided through proactive intervention, the Reliability Coordinator shall initiate control actions or emergency procedures to relieve the violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure all resources, including load shedding, are available to address a potential or actual IROL violation.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor its Balancing Authorities' parameters to ensure that the required amount of operating reserves is provided and available as required to meet the Control Performance Standard and Disturbance Control Standard requirements. If necessary, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct the Balancing Authorities in the Reliability Coordinator Area to arrange for assistance from neighboring Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall issue Energy Emergency Alerts as needed and at the request of its Balancing Authorities and Load-Serving Entities.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator shall identify the cause of any potential or actual SOL or IROL violations. The Reliability Coordinator shall initiate the control action or emergency procedure to relieve the potential or actual IROL violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. The Reliability Coordinator shall be able to utilize all resources, including load shedding, to address an IROL violation.

R6. Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities are aware of Geo-Magnetic Disturbance (GMD) forecast information and assist as needed in the development of any required response plans.

R7. The Reliability Coordinator shall disseminate information within its Reliability Coordinator Area, as required.

R8. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor system frequency and its Balancing Authorities' performance and direct any necessary rebalancing to return to CPS and DCS compliance. The Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall utilize all resources, including firm load shedding, as directed by its Reliability Coordinator to relieve the emergent condition.

R9. The Reliability Coordinator shall coordinate with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations. The Reliability Coordinator shall coordinate pending generation and transmission maintenance outages with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed in both the real time and next-day reliability analysis timeframes.

R10. As necessary, the Reliability Coordinator shall assist the Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area in arranging for assistance from neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas or Balancing Authorities.

R11. The Reliability Coordinator shall identify sources of large Area Control Errors that may be contributing to Frequency Error, Time Error, or Inadvertent Interchange and shall discuss corrective actions with the appropriate Balancing Authority. The Reliability Coordinator shall direct its Balancing Authority to comply with CPS and DCS.

R12. Whenever a Special Protection System that may have an inter-Balancing Authority, or inter-Transmission Operator impact (e.g., could potentially affect transmission flows resulting in a SOL or IROL violation) is armed, the Reliability Coordinators shall be aware of the impact of the operation of that Special Protection System on inter-area flows. The Transmission

Operator shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the status of the Special Protection System including any degradation or potential failure to operate as expected.

R13. Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that all Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or non-action in its Reliability Coordinator Area will result in a SOL or IROL violation in another area of the Interconnection. In instances where there is a difference in derived limits, the Reliability Coordinator and its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities shall always operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter.

R14. Each Reliability Coordinator shall make known to Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area, SOLs or IROLs within its wide-area view. The Transmission Service Providers shall respect these SOLs or IROLs in accordance with filed tariffs and regional Total Transfer Calculation and Available Transfer Calculation processes.

R15. Each Reliability Coordinator who foresees a transmission problem (such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc.) within its Reliability Coordinator Area shall issue an alert to all impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area without delay. The receiving Reliability Coordinator shall disseminate this information to its impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall notify all impacted Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, when the transmission problem has been mitigated.

R16. Each Reliability Coordinator shall confirm reliability assessment results and determine the effects within its own and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas. The Reliability Coordinator shall discuss options to mitigate potential or actual SOL or IROL violations and take actions as necessary to always act in the best interests of the Interconnection at all times.

R17. When an IROL or SOL is exceeded, the Reliability Coordinator shall evaluate the local and wide-area impacts, both real-time and post-contingency, and determine if the actions being taken are appropriate and sufficient to return the system to within IROL in thirty minutes. If the actions being taken are not appropriate or sufficient, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity to return the system to within IROL or SOL.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, Energy Management System description documents, computer printouts, a prepared report specifically detailing compliance to each of the bullets in Requirement 1, EMS availability, SCADA data collection system communications performance or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitors the Reliability Coordinator Area parameters specified in Requirements 1.1 through 1.9.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, Historical Tag Archive information, Interchange Transaction records, computer printouts, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it was aware of and made Interchange Transaction information available to all other Reliability Coordinators, as specified in Requirement 2.

M3. If a potential or actual IROL violation occurs, the Reliability Coordinator involved in the event shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, system event logs, operator action notes or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it initiated control actions or emergency procedures to relieve that IROL violation within 30 minutes. (Requirement 3 Part 2 and Requirement 5)

M4. If one of its Balancing Authorities has insufficient operating reserves, the Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to computer printouts, operating logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if the Reliability Coordinator directed and, if needed, assisted the Balancing Authorities in the Reliability Coordinator Area to arrange for assistance from neighboring Balancing Authorities. (Requirement 4 Part 2 and Requirement 10)

M5. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it informed Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities of Geo-Magnetic Disturbance (GMD) forecast information and provided assistance as needed in the development of any required response plans. (Requirement 6)

M6. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, Hot Line recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it disseminated information within its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with Requirement 7.

M7. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, computer printouts, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitored system frequency and Balancing Authority performance and directed any necessary rebalancing, as specified in Requirement 8 Part 1.

M8. The Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it utilized all resources, including firm load shedding, as directed by its Reliability Coordinator, to relieve an emergent condition. (Requirement 8 Part 2)

M9. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, operator logs or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it coordinated with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations including the coordination of pending generation and transmission maintenance outages with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Generator Operators. (Requirement 9 Part 1)

M10. If a large Area Control Error has occurred, the Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, Hot Line recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it identified sources of the Area Control Errors, and initiated corrective actions with the appropriate Balancing Authority if the problem was within the Reliability Coordinator's Area (Requirement 11 Part 1)

M11. If a Special Protection System is armed and that system could have had an inter-area impact, the Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, agreements with their Transmission Operators, procedural documents, operator logs, computer analysis, training modules, training records or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it was aware of the impact of that Special Protection System on inter-area flows. (Requirement 12)

M12. If there is an instance where there is a disagreement on a derived limit, the Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Load-serving Entity, Purchasing-selling Entity and Transmission Service Provider involved in the disagreement shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it operated to the most limiting parameter. (Part 2 of Requirement 13)

M13. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, procedural documents, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it provided SOL and IROL information to Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area. (Requirement 14, Part 1)

M14. The Transmission Service Providers shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, procedural documents, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it respected the SOLs or IROLs in accordance with filed tariffs and regional Total Transfer Calculation and Available Transfer Calculation processes.(Requirement 14 Part 2)

M15. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it issued alerts when it foresaw a transmission problem (such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc.) within its Reliability Coordinator Area, to all impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area as specified in Requirement 15 Part 1.

M16. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that upon receiving information such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc. it disseminated the information to its impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities as specified in Requirement 15 Part 2.

M17. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications or equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it notified all impacted Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Reliability Coordinators when a transmission problem has been mitigated. (Requirement 15 Part 3)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

For Measures 1 and 11, each Reliability Coordinator shall have its current in-force documents as evidence.

For Measures 2–10 and Measure 13, and Measures 15 through 16, the Reliability Coordinator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

For Measure 8, the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

For Measure 12, the Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Service Provider shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

For Measure 14, the Transmission Service Provider shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Load-serving Entity, Purchasing-selling Entity and Transmission Service Provider

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Did not follow the Reliability Coordinator's directives in accordance with R8 Part 2).

2.4.2 Did not operate to the most limiting parameter when a difference in derived limits existed. (R13 Part 2)

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator:

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Did not make Interchange Transaction information available to all other Reliability Coordinators in the Interconnection. (Requirement 2)

3.3. Level 3: There shall be a separate Level 3 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

3.3.1 Did not communicate to each of its Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to make them aware of GMD forecast information or did not assist in the development of any required response plans to a predicted GMD. (Requirement 6)

3.3.2 Did not disseminate information within its Reliability Coordinator Area. (Requirement 7)

3.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

3.4.1 Does not meet one or more of the requirements as specified in requirement 1 (Requirements 1.1 through R1.9)

3.4.2 Did not make Interchange Transaction information available to all other Reliability Coordinators. (Requirement 2)

3.4.3 Did not initiate control actions or emergency procedures to relieve an IROL violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. (Requirement 3 Part 2 and Requirement 5)

3.4.4 Did not direct the Balancing Authorities in the Reliability Coordinator Area to arrange for assistance from neighboring Balancing Authorities. (Requirement 4 Part 2)

3.4.5 Did not monitor the system frequency or each of its Balancing Authorities performance or did not direct rebalancing to return to DCS and CPS compliance. (Requirement 8 Part 1)

3.4.6 Did not coordinate with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations. (Requirement 9)

3.4.7 When it identified a source of large Area Control Errors, it did not initiate corrective actions with the appropriate Balancing Authority if the problem was inside its Reliability Coordinator Area. (Requirement 11 part 1)

3.4.8 Did not provide evidence that it was aware of the impact of the operation of a Special Protection System on inter-area flows. (Requirement 12)

3.4.9 Did not operate to the most limiting parameter when a difference in derived limits existed. (Requirement 13 Part 2)

3.4.10 Did not provide Transmission Service Providers with SOLs or IROLs (within the Reliability Coordinator's wide-area view) (Requirement 14 Part 1)

3.4.11 Did not issue alerts when it foresaw a transmission problem (such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc.) within its Reliability Coordinator Area. (Requirement 15)

4. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Transmission Service Provider

4.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

4.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

4.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

4.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

4.4.1 Did not operate to the most limiting parameter when a difference in derived limits existed. (R13 Part 2)

4.4.2 Did not respect the SOLs or IROLs in accordance with filed tariffs and regional Total Transfer Calculation and Available Transfer Calculation processes.(Requirement 14 Part 2)

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	February 2, 2006	Approved by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	August 31, 2006	Added three items that were inadvertently left out to "Applicability" section: 4.5 Generator Operators. 4.6 Load-Serving Entities. 4.7 Purchasing-Selling Entities	Errata
2	November 1, 2006	Approved by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Transmission Loading Relief (TLR)**

2. **Number:** IRO-006-4.1

3. **Purpose:** The purpose of this standard is to provide Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedures that can be used to prevent or manage potential or actual SOL and IROL violations to maintain reliability of the Bulk Electric System.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2. Transmission Operators.

   4.3. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** December 10, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. A Reliability Coordinator experiencing a potential or actual SOL or IROL violation within its Reliability Coordinator Area shall, with its authority and at its discretion, select one or more procedures to provide transmission loading relief. These procedures can be a "local" (regional, interregional, or sub-regional) transmission loading relief procedure or one of the following Interconnection-wide procedures: [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Real-time Operations*]

> This requirement simply states; the RC has the authority to act, the RC should know at what limits he/she needs to act, the RC has pre-identified regional, interregional and sub-regional TLR procedures.

R1.1. The Interconnection-wide Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) procedure for use in the Eastern Interconnection provided in Attachment 1-IRO-006-4. The TLR procedure alone is an inappropriate and ineffective tool to mitigate an IROL violation due to the time required to implement the procedure. Other acceptable and more effective procedures to mitigate actual IROL violations include: reconfiguration, redispatch, or load shedding.

> Comment: see FERC Order 693 paragraph 964 regarding recommendation for using tools other than TLR to mitigate an actual IROL.

R1.2. The Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedure for use in the Western Interconnection is the WECC Unscheduled Flow Reduction Procedure provided at: http://www.wecc.biz/documents/library/UFAS/UFAS_mitigation_plan_rev_2001-clean_8-8-03.pdf.

R1.3. The Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedure for use in ERCOT is provided as Section 7 of the ERCOT Protocols, posted at: http://www.ercot.com/mktrules/protocols/current.html

> Note: the URL has changed.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator shall only use local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures to which the Transmission Operator experiencing the potential or actual SOL or IROL violation is a party. [*Violation Risk Factor: Low*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator with a relief obligation from an Interconnection-wide procedure shall follow the curtailments as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure. A Reliability Coordinator desiring to use a local procedure as a substitute for curtailments as directed by the

Interconnection-wide procedure shall obtain prior approval of the local procedure from the ERO. [*Violation Risk Factor: Low*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R4. When Interconnection-wide procedures are implemented to curtail Interchange Transactions that cross an Interconnection boundary, each Reliability Coordinator shall comply with the provisions of the Interconnection-wide procedure. [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Real-time Operations*]

R5. During the implementation of relief procedures, and up to the point that emergency action is necessary, Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities shall comply with applicable Interchange scheduling standards. [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Real-time Operations*]

Comment: R5 will be reviewed during Phase 3 of the TLR drafting team work. See white paper for explanation of the three phases of changes to this standard.

C. Measures

M1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be capable of providing evidence (such as logs) that demonstrate when Eastern Interconnection, WECC, or ERCOT Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedures are implemented, the implementation follows the respective established procedure as specified in this standard (R1, R1.1, R1.2 and R1.3).

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be capable of providing evidence (such as written documentation) that the Transmission Operator experiencing the potential or existing SOL or IROL violations is a party to the local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures when these procedures have been implemented (R2).

M3. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be capable of providing evidence (such as NERC meeting minutes) that the local procedure has received prior approval by the ERO when such procedure is used as a substitute for curtailment as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure (R3).

M4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be capable of providing evidence (such as logs) that the responding Reliability Coordinator complied with the provisions of the Interconnection-wide procedure as requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator when requested to curtail an Interchange Transaction that crosses an Interconnection boundary (R4).

M5. Each Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority shall be capable of providing evidence (such as Interchange Transaction Tags, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, computer printouts) that they have complied with applicable Interchange scheduling standards INT-001, INT-003, and INT-004 during the implementation of relief procedures, up to the point emergency action is necessary (R5).

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Compliance Monitoring Period: One calendar year.

Reset Period: One month without a violation.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator shall maintain evidence for eighteen months for M1, M4, and M5.

The Reliability Coordinator shall maintain evidence for the duration the Transmission Operator is party to the procedure in effect plus one calendar year thereafter for M2.

The Reliability Coordinator shall maintain evidence for the approved duration of the procedure in effect plus one calendar year thereafter for M3.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Each Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification submitted to its Compliance Monitor annually and reporting by exception. The Compliance Monitor may also use scheduled on-site reviews every three years, and investigations upon complaint, to assess performance.

Each Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority shall have the following available for its Compliance Monitor to inspect during a scheduled, on-site review or within 5 days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 Operations logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings or other documentation providing the evidence of its compliance to all the requirements for all Interconnection-wide TLR procedures that it has implemented during the review period.

1.4.2 TLR reports.

2. Violation Severity Levels

2.1. Lower. There shall be a lower violation severity level if any of the following conditions exist:

2.1.1 For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator violates one (1) requirement of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure (R1)

2.1.2 The Reliability Coordinators or Balancing Authorities did not comply with applicable Interchange scheduling standards during the implementation of the relief procedures, up to the point emergency action is necessary (R5).

2.1.3 When requested to curtail an Interchange Transaction that crosses an Interconnection boundary utilizing an Interconnection-wide procedure, the responding Reliability Coordinator did not comply with the provisions of the Interconnection-wide procedure as requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator (R4).

2.2. Moderate. There shall be a moderate violation severity level if any of the following conditions exist:

2.2.1 For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator violated two (2) to three (3) requirements of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure (R1).

2.3. High. There shall be a high violation severity level if any of the following conditions exist:

2.3.1 For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the applicable Reliability Coordinator violated four (4) to five (5) requirements of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure (R1).

2.4. Severe. There shall be a severe violation severity level if any of the following conditions exist:

2.4.1 For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator violated six (6) or more of the requirements of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure (R1).

2.4.2 A Reliability Coordinator implemented local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures to relieve congestion but the Transmission Operator experiencing the congestion was not a party to those procedures (R2).

2.4.3 A Reliability Coordinator implemented local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures as a substitute for curtailment as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure but the local procedure had not received prior approval from the ERO (R3).

2.4.4 While attempting to mitigate an existing IROL violation in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator applied TLR as the sole remedy for an existing IROL violation.

2.4.5 While attempting to mitigate an existing constraint in the Western Interconnection using the "WSCC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Plan", the Reliability Coordinator did not follow the procedure correctly.

2.4.6 While attempting to mitigate an existing constraint in ERCOT using Section 7 of the ERCOT Protocols, the Reliability Coordinator did not follow the procedure correctly.

E. Regional Differences

This section on Regional Differences is highlighted for transfer to NAESB following completion of the MISO/PJM/SPP field test as described in the white paper.

1. PJM/MISO Enhanced Congestion Management (Curtailment/Reload/Reallocation) Waiver approved March 25, 2004. To be retired upon completion of the field test, and in the interim the Regional Difference will be contained in both the NERC and NAESB standards.

2. Southwest Power Pool (SPP) Regional Difference – Enhanced Congestion Management (Curtailment/Reload/Reallocation). The SPP regional difference, which is equivalent to the PJM/MISO waiver, shall apply within the SPP region as follows:

This regional difference impacts actions on behalf of those SPP Balancing Authorities that are participating in the SPP market. This regional difference does not impact those Balancing Authorities for which SPP will continue to act as the Reliability Coordinator but that are not participating in the SPP market.

SPP shall calculate the impacts of SPP market flow on all facilities included in SPP's Coordinated Flowgate List. SPP shall conduct sensitivity studies to determine which external flowgates (outside SPP's footprint) are significantly impacted by the market flows of SPP's control zones (currently the balancing areas that exist today in the IDC). SPP shall perform studies to determine which external flowgates SPP will monitor and help control. An external flowgate selected by one of the studies will be considered a Coordinated Flowgate (CF).

In its calculation, SPP shall consider market flow impacts as the impacts of energy dispatched by the SPP market and self-dispatched energy serving load in the market footprint, but not tagged. SPP shall use a method equivalent to the PJM/MISO Market Flow Calculation methodology identified in the PJM/MISO waiver. Impacts of tagged transactions representing delivery of energy not dispatched by the SPP market and energy dispatched by the market but delivered outside the footprint will not be included in market flow.

SPP shall separate the market flow impacts for current hour and next hour into their appropriate priorities and shall provide those market flow impacts to the IDC. The market flows will be represented in the IDC and made available for curtailment under the appropriate TLR Levels. The market flow impacts will not be represented by conventional interchange transaction tags.

The SPP method will impact the following sections of the TLR Procedure:

Network and Native Load (NNL) Calculations — The SPP regional difference modifies Attachment 1-IRO-006-1 Section 5 “Parallel Flow Calculation Procedure for Reallocating or Curtailing Firm Transmission Service” within the SPP region.

Section 5 of Attachment 1-IRO-006-1 requires that the “Per Generator Method without Counter Flow” methodology be utilized to calculate the portion of parallel flows on any Constrained Facility due to Network Integration (NI) transmission service and service to Native Load (NL) of each balancing authority.

SPP shall use a “Market Flow Calculation” methodology to calculate the portion of parallel flows on all facilities included in the RTO’s “Coordinated Flowgate List” due to NI service or service to NL of each balancing authority.

The Market Flow Calculation differs from the Per Generator Method in the following ways:

- The contribution from all market area generators will be taken into account.
- In the Per Generator Method, only generators having a GLDF greater than 5% are included in the calculation. Additionally, generators are included only when the sum of the maximum generating capacity at a bus is greater than 20 MW. The market flow calculations will use all positively impacting flows down to 0% with no threshold. Counter flows will not be included in the market flow calculation.
- The contribution of all market area generators is based on the present output level of each individual unit.
- The contribution of the market area load is based on the present demand at each individual bus.

By expanding on the Per Generator Method, the market flow calculation evolves into a methodology very similar to the “Per Generator Method” method, while providing increased Interchange Distribution Calculator (IDC) granularity. Counter flows are also calculated and tracked in order to account for and recognize that the either the positive market flows may be reduced or counter flows may be increased to provide appropriate relief on a flowgate.

These NNL values will be provided to the IDC to be included and represented with the calculated NNL values of other Balancing Authorities for the purposes of identifying and obtaining required NNL relief across a flowgate in congestion under a TLR Level 5A/5B.

Pro Rata Curtailment of Non-Firm Market Flow Impacts — The SPP regional difference modifies Attachment 1-IRO-006-1 Appendix B “Transaction Curtailment Formula” within the SPP region.

Appendix B “Transaction Curtailment Formula” details the formula used to apply a weighted impact to each non-firm tagged Interchange Transaction (Priorities 1 thru 6) for the purposes of Curtailment by the IDC. For the purpose of Curtailment, the non-firm market flow impacts (Priorities 2 and 6) submitted to the IDC by SPP should be curtailed pro-rata as is done for Interchange Transaction using firm transmission service. This is because several of the values needed to assign a weighted impact using the process listed in Appendix B will not be available:

- Distribution Factor (no tag to calculate this value from)
- Impact on Interface value (cannot be calculated without Distribution Factor)
- Impact Weighting Factor (cannot be calculated without Distribution Factor)
- Weighted Maximum Interface Reduction (cannot be calculated without Distribution Factor)
- Interface Reduction (cannot be calculated without Distribution Factor)
- Transaction Reduction (cannot be calculated without Distribution Factor)

While the non-firm market flow impacts submitted to the IDC are to be curtailed pro rata, the impacting non-firm tagged Interchange Transactions could still use the existing processes to assign the weighted impact value.

Assignment of Sub-Priorities — The SPP regional difference modifies Attachment 1-IRO-006-1 Appendix E “How the IDC Handles Reallocation”, Section E2 “Timing Requirements”, within the SPP region.

Under the header “IDC Calculations and Reporting” in Section E2 of Appendix E to Attachment 1-IRO-006-1, the following requirement exists: “In a TLR Level 3a the Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service in a given priority will be further divided into four sub-priorities, based on current schedule, current active schedule (identified by the submittal of a tag ADJUST message), next-hour schedule, and tag status. Solely for the purpose of identifying which Interchange Transactions to be loaded under a TLR 3a, various MW levels of an Interchange Transaction may be in different sub-priorities. The sub-priorities are shown in the following table:

Priority	Purpose	Explanation and Conditions
S1	To allow a flowing Interchange Transaction to maintain or reduce its current MW amount in accordance with its energy profile.	The MW amount is the lowest between currently flowing MW amount and the next-hour schedule. The currently flowing MW amount is determined by the e-tag ENERGY PROFILE and ADJUST tables. If the calculated amount is negative, zero is used instead.
S2	To allow a flowing Interchange Transaction that has been curtailed or halted by TLR to reload to the lesser of its current-hour MW amount or next-hour schedule in accordance with its energy profile.	The Interchange Transaction MW amount used is determined through the e-tag ENERGY PROFILE and ADJUST tables. If the calculated amount is negative, zero is used instead.
S3	To allow a flowing Transaction to increase from its current-hour schedule to its next-hour schedule in accordance with its energy profile.	The MW amounts used in this sub-priority is determined by the e-tag ENERGY PROFILE table. If the calculated amount is negative, zero is used instead.
S4	To allow a Transaction that had never	The Transaction would not be allowed

	started and was submitted to the Tag Authority after the TLR (level 2 or higher) has been declared to begin flowing (i.e., the Interchange Transaction never had an active MW and was submitted to the IDC after the first TLR Action of the TLR Event had been declared.)	to start until all other Interchange Transactions submitted prior to the TLR with the same priority have been (re)loaded. The MW amount used is the sub-priority is the next-hour schedule determined by the e-tag ENERGY PROFILE table.

SPP shall use a "Market Flow Calculation" methodology to calculate the amount of energy flowing across all facilities included in the RTO's "Coordinated Flowgate List" that is associated with the operation of the SPP market. This energy is identified as "market flow."

These market flow impacts for current hour and next hour will be separated into their appropriate priorities and provided to the IDC by SPP. The market flows will then be represented and made available for curtailment under the appropriate TLR Levels.

Even though these market flow impacts (separated into appropriate priorities) will not be represented by conventional "tags," the impacts and their desired levels will still be provided to the IDC for current hour and next hour. Therefore, for the purposes of reallocation, a sub-priority (S1 thru S4) should be assigned to these market flow impacts by the NERC IDC as follows, using comparable logic as would be used if the impacts were in fact tagged transactions.

Priority	Purpose	Explanation and Conditions
S1	To allow existing market flow to maintain or reduce its current MW amount.	The currently flowing MW amount is the amount of market flow existing after the RTO has recognized the constraint for which TLR has been called. If the calculated amount is negative, zero is used instead.
S2	To allow market flow that has been curtailed or halted by TLR to reload to its desired amount for the current-hour.	This is the difference between the current hour unconstrained market flow and the current market flow. If the current-hour unconstrained market flow is not available, the IDC will use the most recent market flow since the TLR was first issued or, if not available, the market flow at the time the TLR was fist issued.
S3	To allow a market flow to increase to its next-hour desired amount.	This is the difference between the next hour and current hour unconstrained market flow.

To be retired upon completion of the field test, and in the interim the Regional Difference will be contained in both the NERC and NAESB standards.

F. Associated Documents

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	August 8, 2005	Revised Attachment 1	Revision
3	February 26, 2007	Revised Purpose and Attachment 1 related to NERC NAESB split of the TLR procedure	Revision
4	October 23, 2007	Approved by Board of Trustees	Revision
4.1	April 15, 2009	The URL in R1.2. was corrected.	Errata
4.1	December 10, 2009	Approved by FERC — Added approved effective date	Update

PLEASE NOTE: items designated for inclusion in the NAESB TLR business practice following completion of the standard revision were deleted. Please see the mapped document to see which items were move to NAESB and what future changes are expected.

Attachment 1 — IRO-006

Transmission Loading Relief Procedure — Eastern Interconnection

Purpose

This standard defines procedures for curtailment and reloading of Interchange Transactions to relieve overloads on transmission facilities modeled in the Interchange Distribution Calculator.

Applicability

This standard only applies to the Eastern Interconnection.

The flexibility for ISOs and RTOs to use redispatch is contained explicitly in the NAESB business practice Section 1.3.

1. Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) Procedure

1.1. Initiation only by Reliability Coordinator. A Reliability Coordinator shall be the only entity authorized to initiate the TLR Procedure.

1.1.1. Requesting relief on transmission facilities. Any Transmission Operator may request from its Reliability Coordinator relief on the transmission facilities it operates. A Reliability Coordinator shall review these requests for relief and determine the appropriate relief actions.

1.2. Mitigating SOL and IROL violations. A Reliability Coordinator may utilize the TLR Procedure to mitigate potential or existing System Operating Limit (SOL) violations or to prevent or mitigate Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) violations on any transmission facility modeled in the IDC. However, the TLR procedure is an inappropriate and ineffective tool as a sole means to mitigate existing IROL violations due to the time required to implement the procedure. Reconfiguration, redispatch, and load shedding are more timely and effective in mitigating existing IROL violations

1.3. Sequencing of TLR Levels and taking emergency action. The Reliability Coordinator shall not be required to follow the TLR Levels in their numerical sequence (Section 2, "TLR Levels"). Furthermore, if a Reliability Coordinator deems that a transmission loading condition could jeopardize Bulk Electric System reliability, the Reliability Coordinator shall have the authority to enter TLR Level 6 directly, and immediately direct the Balancing Authorities or Transmission Operators to take such actions as redispatching generation, or reconfiguring transmission, or reducing load to mitigate the critical condition until Interchange Transactions can be reduced utilizing the TLR Procedure or other methods to return the system to a secure state.

1.4. Notification of TLR Procedure implementation. The Reliability Coordinator initiating the use of the TLR Procedure shall notify other Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators, and must post the initiation and progress of the TLR event on the appropriate NERC web page(s).

This notification is automated in the Interchange Distribution Calculator (IDC) and populates a message on the NERC RCIS.

1.4.1. Notifying other Reliability Coordinators. The Reliability Coordinator initiating the TLR Procedure shall inform all other Reliability Coordinators via the Reliability Coordinator Information System (RCIS) that the TLR Procedure has been implemented.

Actions expected. The Reliability Coordinator initiating the TLR Procedure shall indicate the actions expected to be taken by other Reliability Coordinators.

1.4.2. Notifying Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall notify Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Area when entering and leaving any TLR level.

This notification is automated in the Interchange Distribution Calculator (IDC) and populates a message on the NERC RCIS.

1.4.3. Notifying Sink Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator for the sink Balancing Authority shall be responsible for directing the Sink Balancing Authority to curtail the Interchange Transactions as specified by the Reliability Coordinator implementing the TLR Procedure.

Notification order. Within a Transmission Service Priority level, the Sink Balancing Authorities whose Interchange Transactions have the largest impact on the Constrained Facilities shall be notified first if practicable.

1.4.4. Updates. At least once each hour, or when conditions change, the Reliability Coordinator implementing the TLR Procedure shall update all other Reliability Coordinators (via the RCIS). Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities who have had Interchange Transactions impacted by the TLR will be updated by their Reliability Coordinator.

1.5. Obligations. All Reliability Coordinators shall comply with the request of the Reliability Coordinator who initiated the TLR Procedure, unless the initiating Reliability Coordinator agrees otherwise.

1.6. Consideration of Interchange Transactions. The administration of the TLR Procedure shall be guided by information obtained from the IDC.

1.6.1. Interchange Transactions not in the IDC. Reliability Coordinators shall also treat known Interchange Transactions that may not appear in the IDC in accordance with the procedures in this document.

1.6.2. Transmission elements not in IDC. When a Reliability Coordinator is faced with an overload on a transmission element that is not modeled in the IDC, the Reliability Coordinator shall use the best information available to curtail Interchange Transactions in order to operate the system in a reliable manner. The Reliability Coordinator shall use its best efforts to ensure that Interchange Transactions with a Transfer Distribution Factor of less than the Curtailment Threshold on the transmission element not modeled in the IDC are not curtailed.

1.6.3. Questionable IDC results. Any Reliability Coordinator who believes the curtailment list from the IDC for a particular TLR event is incorrect shall use its best efforts to communicate those adjustments necessary to bring the curtailment list into conformance with the principles of this Procedure to the initiating Reliability Coordinator. Causes of questionable IDC results may include:

- Missing Interchange Transactions that are known to contribute to the Constraint.
- Significant change in transmission system topology.
- TDF matrix error.

Impacts of questionable IDC results may include:

- Curtailment that would have no effect on, or aggravate the constraint.
- Curtailment that would initiate a constraint elsewhere.

If other Reliability Coordinators are involved in the TLR event, all impacted Reliability Coordinators shall be in agreement before any adjustments to the Curtailment list are made.

1.6.4. Curtailment that would cause a constraint elsewhere. A Reliability Coordinator shall be allowed to exempt an Interchange Transaction from Curtailment if that Reliability Coordinator is aware that the Interchange Transaction Curtailment directed by the IDC would cause a constraint to occur elsewhere. This exemption shall only be allowed after the Reliability Coordinator has consulted with the Reliability Coordinator who initiated the Curtailment.

1.7 Logging. The Reliability Coordinator shall complete the NERC Transmission Loading Relief Procedure Log whenever it invokes TLR Level 2 or above, and send a copy of the log via email to NERC within two business days of the TLR event for posting on the NERC website.

Creation and distribution of the TLR Procedure Log is now automated in the IDC.

1.8 TLR Event Review. The Reliability Coordinator shall report the TLR event to the Operating Reliability Subcommittee in accordance with TLR review processes established by NERC as required.

1.8.1 Providing information. Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities within the Reliability Coordinator's Area, and all other Reliability Coordinators, including Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities within their respective Reliability Areas, shall provide information, as requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator, in accordance with TLR review processes established by NERC.

1.8.2 Market Committee reviews. The Market Committee may conduct reviews of certain TLR events based on the size and number of Interchange Transactions that are affected, the frequency that the TLR Procedure is called for a particular Constrained Facility, or other factors.

The Market Committee no longer exists and this requirement will be removed in Phase 3.

1.8.3 Operating Reliability Subcommittee reviews. The Operating Reliability Subcommittee shall conduct reviews to ensure proper implementation and for "lessons learned."

2. Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) Levels

Introduction

This section describes the various levels of the TLR Procedure. The description of each level begins with the circumstances that define the TLR Level, followed by the procedures to be followed.

The decision that a Reliability Coordinator makes in selecting a particular TLR Level often depends on the transmission loading condition and whether the Interchange Transaction is using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service or Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service. There are further considerations that depend on whether the Constrained Facility is on or off the Contract Path. It is important to note that an Interchange Transaction using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service on all Contract Path links is considered a "firm" Interchange Transaction even if the Constrained Facility is off the Contract Path.

2.1. TLR Level 1 — Notify Reliability Coordinators of potential SOL or IROL Violations

2.1.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use the following circumstances to establish the need for TLR Level 1**:**

- The transmission system is secure.
- The Reliability Coordinator foresees a transmission or generation contingency or other operating problem within its Reliability Area that could cause one or more transmission facilities to approach or exceed their SOL or IROL.

2.1.2. Notification procedures. The Reliability Coordinator shall notify all Reliability Coordinators via the Reliability Coordinator Information System (RCIS) as soon as the condition is foreseen. All affected Reliability Coordinators shall check to ensure that Interchange Transactions are posted in the IDC.

2.2. TLR Level 2 — Hold transfers at present level to prevent SOL or IROL Violations

2.2.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use the following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 2:

- The transmission system is secure.
- One or more transmission facilities are expected to approach, or are approaching, or are at their SOL or IROL.

2.3 TLR Level 3a — Reallocation of Transmission Service by curtailing Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service to allow Interchange Transactions using higher priority Transmission Service

2.3.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use the following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 3a:

- The transmission system is secure.
- One or more transmission facilities are expected to approach, or are approaching, or are at their SOL or IROL.
- Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service are flowing that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold on those facilities.

- The Transmission Provider has previously approved a higher priority Point-to-Point Transmission Service reservation over which a Transmission Customer wishes to begin an Interchange Transaction.

2.4. TLR Level 3b — Curtail Interchange Transactions using Non-Firm Transmission Service Arrangements to mitigate a SOL or IROL Violation

2.4.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use the following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 3b**:**

- One or more transmission facilities are operating above their SOL or IROL, or
- Such operation is imminent and it is expected that facilities will exceed their reliability limit unless corrective action is taken, or
- One or more Transmission Facilities will exceed their SOL or IROL upon the removal from service of a generating unit or another transmission facility.
- Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service are flowing that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold on those facilities.

2.5 TLR Level 4 — Reconfigure Transmission

2.5.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use the following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 4**:**

- One or more Transmission Facilities are above their SOL or IROL, or
- Such operation is imminent and it is expected that facilities will exceed their reliability limit unless corrective action is taken.

2.5.2. Reconfiguration procedures. The issuance of a TLR Level 4 shall result in the curtailment, in the current hour and the next hour, of all Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold that impact the Constrained Facilities. If a SOL or IROL violation is imminent or occurring, the Reliability Coordinator(s) shall request that the affected Transmission Operators reconfigure transmission on their system, or arrange for reconfiguration on other transmission systems, to mitigate the constraint.

2.6. TLR Level 5a — Reallocation of Transmission Service by curtailing Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service on a pro rata basis to allow additional Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service

2.6.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use the following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 5a**:**

- The transmission system is secure.
- One or more transmission facilities are at their SOL or IROL.
- All Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold have been curtailed.
- The Transmission Provider has been requested to begin an Interchange Transaction using previously arranged Firm Transmission Service that would result in a SOL or IROL violation.

- No further transmission reconfiguration is possible or effective.

2.7. TLR Level 5b — Curtail Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service to mitigate an SOL or IROL violation

2.7.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall use following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 5b**:**

- One or more Transmission Facilities are operating above their SOL or IROL, or
- Such operation is imminent, or
- One or more Transmission Facilities will exceed their SOL or IROL upon the removal from service of a generating unit or another transmission facility.
- All Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold have been curtailed.
- No further transmission reconfiguration is possible or effective.

formerly NERC section 3.3

2.8. Curtailment of Interchange Transactions Using Firm Transmission Service

2.8.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall direct the curtailment of Interchange Transactions using Firm Transmission Service that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold for the following TLR Levels:

2.8.1.1. TLR Level 5a. Enable additional Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service to be implemented after all Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Service have been curtailed, or

2.8.1.2. TLR Level 5b. Mitigate a SOL or IROL violation that remains after all Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service has been curtailed under TLR Level 3b, and following attempts to reconfigure transmission under TLR Level 4.

2.9. TLR Level 6 — Emergency Procedures

2.9.1 The Reliability Coordinator shall use following circumstances to establish the need for entering TLR Level 6**:**

- One or more Transmission Facilities are above their SOL or IROL.
- One or more Transmission Facilities will exceed their SOL or IROL upon the removal from service of a generating unit or another transmission facility.

2.9.2 **Implementing emergency procedures.** If the Reliability Coordinator deems that transmission loading is critical to Bulk Electric System reliability, the Reliability Coordinator shall immediately direct the Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators in its Reliability Area to redispatch generation, or reconfigure transmission, or reduce load to mitigate the critical condition until Interchange Transactions can be reduced utilizing the TLR Procedures or other procedures to return the system to a secure state. All Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall comply with all requests from their Reliability Coordinator.

2.10 TLR Level 0 — TLR concluded

2.10.1 **Interchange Transaction restoration and notification procedures.** The Reliability Coordinator initiating the TLR Procedure shall notify all Reliability Coordinators within the Interconnection via the RCIS when the SOL or IROL violations are mitigated and the system is in a reliable state, allowing Interchange Transactions to be reestablished at its discretion. Those with the highest transmission priorities shall be reestablished first if possible.

3. Requirements

3.1 The Reliability Coordinator shall be allowed to call a TLR 3b at any time to help mitigate a SOL or IROL violation.

3.2 The Reliability Coordinator shall Reallocate Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission for the next hour to maintain the desired flow using Reallocation in accordance with the following timing specification:

3.2.1 If issued prior to XX: 25, Non-firm Interchange Transactions will be curtailed to meet the desired current hour relief

4.2.1.1 At XX: 25 a Reallocation will be performed to maintain the desired flow at the top of the following hour

3.2.2 If issued after XX: 25, Non firm Interchange Transactions will be curtailed to meet the desired current hour relief and a Reallocation will be performed to maintain the target flow identified for the current hour.

3.2.3 Transactions must be in the IDC by the Approved-tag Submission Deadline for Reallocation.

3.3 The IDC shall issue ADJUST Lists to the Generation and Load Balancing Authority Areas and the Purchasing-Selling Entity who submitted the tag. The ADJUST List will include: (recommended to be moved to Attachment 2)

3.3.1 Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that are to be curtailed or held during current and next hours. (recommended to be moved to Attachment 2)

3.3.2 Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were entered after XX:25 or issuance of TLR 3b (see Case 3 in Appendix F). (recommended to be moved to Attachment 2)

3.4 The Sink Balancing Authority shall send the ADJUST Lists back to the IDC as soon as possible to ensure the most accurate calculations for actions subsequent to the TLR 3b being called. (recommend to be moved to Attachment 2)

3.5 The Reliability Coordinator will no longer be required to call a TLR Level 3a as soon as the SOL or IROL violation that caused the TLR 3b to be called has been mitigated due to the inherent next hour Reallocation that takes place for the top of the next hour in the TLR Level 3b. (recommend to be moved to Attachment 2)

Appendices for Transmission Loading Relief Standard

PLEASE NOTE: items designated for inclusion in the NAESB TLR business practice following completion of the standard revision were deleted from this version of the NERC standard. Please see the mapped document to see which requirements were moved to NAESB and what future changes are expected. Appendices B, D, G, and the sub-priority portions of E-2 have been moved to NAESB, The appendices below (A, C, E, F) will be renumbered in the final standard.

Appendix A. Transaction Management and Curtailment Process.

Appendix C. Sample NERC Transmission Loading Relief Procedure Log.

Appendix E. How the IDC Handles Reallocation.

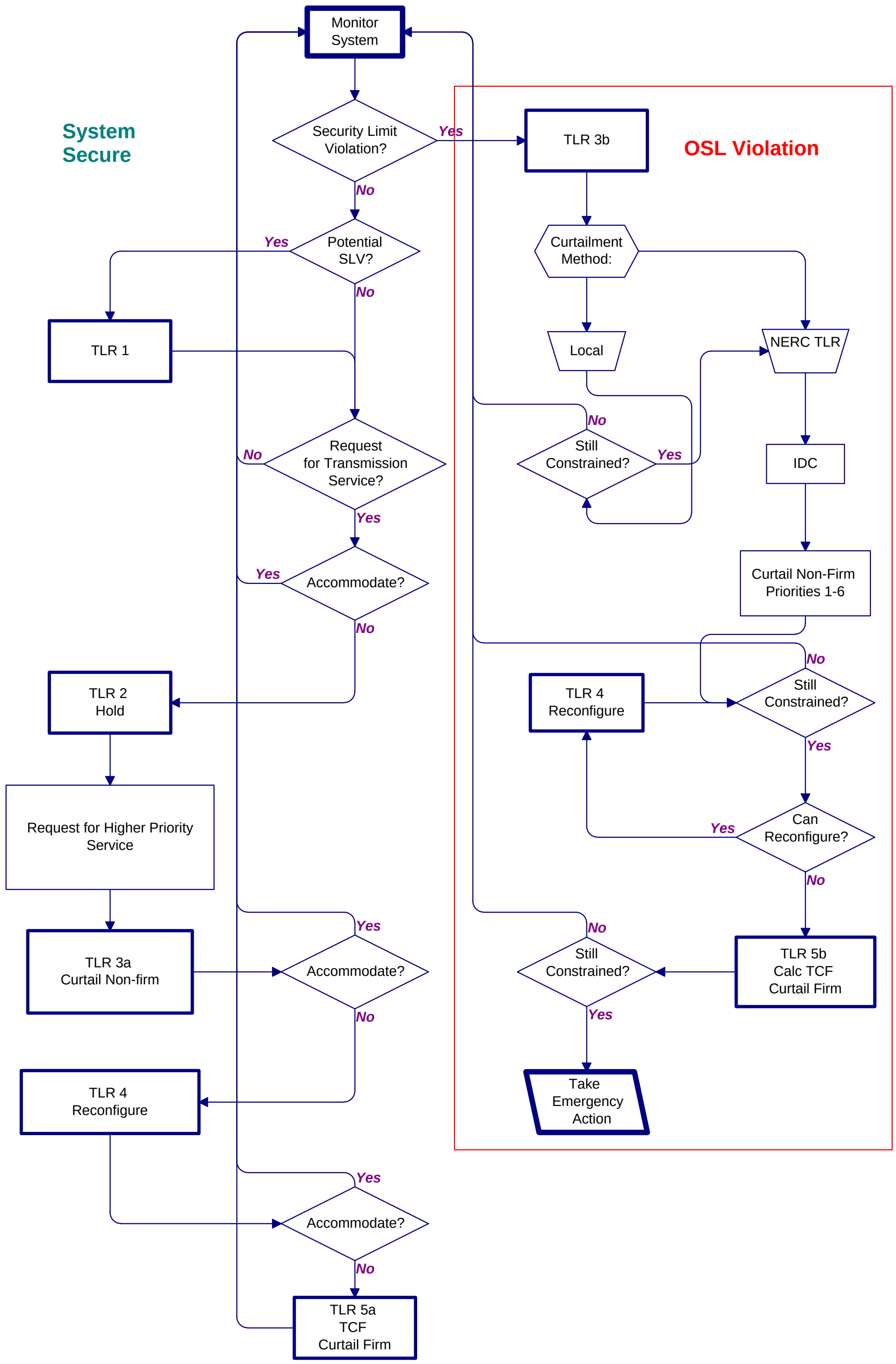
Section E1: Summary of IDC Features that Support Transaction Reloading/Reallocation.

Section E2: Timing Requirements.

Appendix F. Considerations for Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

Appendix A. Transaction Management and Curtailment Process

This flowchart depicts an overview of the Transaction Management and Curtailment process. Detailed decisions are not shown.



Appendix C. Sample NERC Transmission Loading Relief Procedure Log

SAVE FILE DIRECTORY:

NERC TRANSMISSION LOADING RELIEF (TLR) PROCEDURE LOG

FILE SAVED AS: .XLS

INCIDENT:	DATE:	IMPACTED RELIABILITY COORDINATOR	ID NO:

INITIAL CONDITIONS

Limiting Flowgate (LIMIT)	Rating	Contingent Flowgate (CONT.)	ODF

TLR Levels

0: TLR Incident Canceled
1. Notify Reliability Coordinators of potential problems.
2: Halt additional transactions that contribute to the overload
3a and 3b: Curtail transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service
4. Reconfigure to continue firm transactions if needed.
5a and 5b: Curtail Transactions using Firm Transmission Service.
6: Implement emergency procedures.

Priorities

NX	Next Hour Market Service
NS	Service over secondary receipt and delivery points
NH	Hourly Service
ND	Daily Service
NW	Weekly Service
NM	Monthly Service
NN	Non-firm imports for native load and network customers from non-designated network resources
F	Firm Service

TLR ACTIONS

LEVEL	TIME	Priority	TLR 3,5 No. TX Curtail	TLR 3,5 MW Curtai	MW Flow Limiting Element Present	MW Flow Limiting Element Post Cont.	MW Flow Cont. Elem't Present	COMMENTS ABOUT ACTIONS

Appendix E. How the IDC Handles Reallocation

The IDC algorithms reflect the Reallocation and reloading principles in this Appendix, as well as the reporting requirements, and status display. The IDC will obtain the Tag Submittal Time from the Tag Authority and post the Reloading/Reallocation information to the NERC TLR website.

A summary of IDC features that support the Reallocation process is provided in Attachment E1. Details on the interface and display features are provided in Attachment E2. Refer to Version 1.7.095 NERC Transaction Information Systems Working Group (TISWG) *Electronic Tagging Functional Specification* for details about the E-Tag system.

E1. Summary of IDC Features that Support Transaction Reloading/Reallocation

The following is a summary of IDC features and E-Tag interface that support Reloading/Reallocation:

Information posted from IDC to NERC TLR website.

1. Restricted directions (all source/sink combinations that impact a Constrained Facility(ies) with TLR 2 or higher) will be posted to the NERC TLR website and updated as necessary.
2. TLR Constrained Facility status and Transfer Distribution Factors will continue to be posted to NERC TLR website.
3. Lowest priority of Interchange Transactions (marginal “bucket”) to be Reloaded/Reallocated next-hour on each TLR Constrained Facility will be posted on NERC TLR website. This will provide an indication to the market of priority of Interchange Transactions that may be Reloaded/Reallocated the following hours.

IDC Logic, IDC Report, and Timing

1. The Reliability Coordinator will run the IDC the Reloading/Reallocation report at approximately 00:26. The IDC will prompt the Reliability Coordinator to enter a maximum loading value. The IDC will alarm if the Reliability Coordinator does not enter this value and issue a report by 00:30 or change from TLR 3a Level. The Report will be distributed to Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators at 00:30. This process repeats every hour as long as the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation is in effect (or until the TLR level is reduced to 1 or 0).
2. For Interchange Transactions in the restricted directions, tags must be submitted to the IDC by the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation to be considered for Reallocation next-hour. The time stamp by the Tag Authority is regarded the official tag submission time.
3. Tags submitted to IDC after the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation will not be allowed to start or increase but will be considered for Reallocation the next hour.
4. Interchange Transactions in restricted directions that are not indicated as “PROCEED” on the Reload/Reallocation Report will not be permitted to start or increase next hour.

Reloading/Reallocation Transaction Status

Reloading/Reallocation status will be determined by the IDC for all Interchange Transactions. The Reloading/Reallocation status of each Interchange Transaction will be listed on IDC reports and NERC TLR website as appropriate. An Interchange Transaction is considered to be in a restricted direction if it is at or above the Curtailment Threshold. Interchange Transactions below the Curtailment Threshold are unrestricted and free to flow subject to all applicable Reliability Standards and tariff rules.

1. **HOLD.** Permission has not been given for Interchange Transaction to start or increase and is waiting for the next Reloading/Reallocation evaluation for which it is a candidate. Interchange Transactions with E-tags submitted to the Tag Authority prior to TLR 2 or higher being declared (pre-tagged) will change to CURTAILED Status upon evaluation that does not permit them to start or increase.

Transactions with E-tags submitted to Tag Authority after TLR 2 or higher was declared (post-tagged) will retain HOLD Status until given permission to proceed or E-Tag expires.

2. **CURTAILED**. Transactions for which E-Tags were submitted to Tag Authority prior to TLR 2 or higher being declared (pre-tagged) and ordered to be curtailed totally, curtailed partially, not permitted to start, or not permitted to increase. Interchange Transactions (pre-tagged or post-tagged) that were flowing and ordered to be reduced or totally curtailed. The Balancing Authority will indicate to the IDC through the E-Tag adjustment table the Interchange Transaction's curtailed values.

3. **PROCEED**: Interchange Transaction is flowing or has been permitted to flow as a result of Reloading/Reallocation evaluation. The Balancing Authority will indicate through the E-Tag adjustment table to IDC if Interchange Transaction will reload, start, or increase next-hour per Purchasing-Selling Entity's energy schedule as appropriate.

Reallocation/Reloading Priorities

1. Interchange Transaction candidates are ranked for loading and curtailment by priority as per Section 4, "Principles for Mitigating Constraints On and Off the Contract Path." This is called the "Constrained Path Method," or CPM. (secondary, hourly, daily, … firm etc). Interchange Transactions are curtailed and loaded pro-rata within priority level per TLR algorithm.
2. Reloading/Reallocation of Interchange Transactions are prioritized first by priority per CPM. E-Tags must be submitted to the IDC by the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation of the hour during which the Interchange Transaction is scheduled to start or increase to be considered for Reallocation.
3. During Reloading/Reallocation, Interchange Transactions using lower priority Transmission Service will be curtailed pro-rata to allow higher priority transactions to reload, increase, or start. Equal priority Interchange Transactions will not reload, start, or increase by pro-rata Curtailment of other equal priority Interchange Transactions.
4. Reloading of Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service with CURTAILED Status will take precedence over starting or increasing of Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service of the same priority with PENDING Statuses.
5. Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service will be allowed to start as scheduled under TLR 3a as long as their E-Tag was received by the IDC by the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation of the hour during which the Interchange Transaction is due to start or increase, regardless of whether the E-tag was submitted to the Tag Authority prior to TLR 2 or higher being declared or not. If this is the initial issuance of the TLR 3a, Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service will be allowed to start as scheduled as long as their E-Tag was received by the IDC by the time the TLR is declared.

Total Flow Value on a Constrained Facility for Next Hour

1. The Reliability Coordinator will calculate the change in net flow on a Constrained Facility due to Reallocation for the next hour based on:

- Present constrained facility loading, present level of Interchange Transactions, and Balancing Authorities NNative Load responsibility (TLR Level 5a) impacting the Constrained Facility,
- SOLs or IROLs, known interchange impacts and Balancing Authority NNative Load responsibility (TLR Level 5a) on the Constrained Facility the next hour, and
- Interchange Transactions scheduled to begin the next hour.

2. The Reliability Coordinator will enter a maximum loading value for the constrained facility into the IDC as part of issuing the Reloading/Reallocation report.
3. The Reliability Coordinator is allowed to call for TLR 3a or 5a when approaching a SOL or IROL to allow maximum transactional flow next hour, and to manage flows without violating transmission limits.
4. The simultaneous curtailment and Reallocation for a Constrained Facility is allowed. This reduces the flow over the Constrained Facility while allowing Interchange Transactions using higher priority Transmission Service to start or increase the next hour. This may be used to accommodate change in flow next-hour due to changes other than Point-to-Point Interchange Transactions while respecting the priorities of Interchange Transactions flowing and scheduled to flow the next hour. The intent is to reduce the need for using TLR 3b, which prevents new Interchange Transactions from starting or increasing the next hour.
5. The Reliability Coordinator must allow Interchange Transactions to be reloaded as soon as possible. Reloading must be in an orderly fashion to prevent a SOL or IROL violation from (re)occurring and requiring holding or curtailments in the restricted direction.

E2. Timing Requirements

TLR Levels 3a and 5a Issuing/Processing Time Requirement

1. In order for the IDC to be reasonably certain that a TLR Level 3a or 5a re-allocation/reloading report in which all tags submitted by the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation are included, the report must be generated no earlier than 00:25 to allow the 10-minute approval time for Transactions that start next hour.
2. In order to allow a Reliability Coordinator to declare a TLR Level 3a or 5a at any time during the hour, the TLR declaration and Reallocation/Reloading report distribution will be treated as independent processes by the IDC. That is, a Reliability Coordinator may declare a TLR Level 3a or 5a at any time during the course of an hour. However, if a TLR Level 3a or 5a is declared for the next hour prior to 00:25 (see Figure 5 at right), the Reallocation/Reloading report that is generated will be made available to the issuing Reliability Coordinator only for previewing purposes, and cannot be distributed to the other Reliability Coordinators or the market. Instead, the issuing Reliability Coordinator will be reminded by an IDC alarm at 00:25 to generate a new Reallocation/Reloading report that will include all tags submitted prior to the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation.

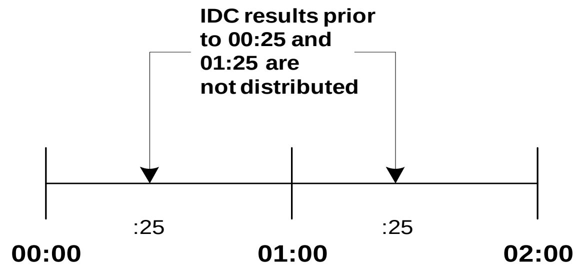


Figure 5 - IDC report may be run prior to 00:25, but results are not distributed.

3. A TLR Level 3a or 5a Reallocation/Reloading report must be confirmed by the issuing Reliability Coordinator prior to 00:30 in order to provide a minimum of 30 minutes for the Reliability Coordinators with tags sinking in its Reliability Area to coordinate the Reallocation and Reloading with the Sink Balancing Authorities. This provides only 5 minutes (from 00:25 to 00:30) for the issuing Reliability Coordinator to generate a Reallocation/Reloading report, review it, and approve it.
4. The TLR declaration time will be recorded in the IDC for evaluating transaction sub-priorities for Reallocation/Reloading purposes (see Subpriority Table, in the **IDC Calculations and Reporting** section below).

Re-Issuing of a TLR Level 2 or Higher

Each hour, the IDC will automatically remind the issuing Reliability Coordinator (via an IDC alarm) of a TLR level 2 or higher declared in the previous hour or earlier about re-issuing the TLR. The purpose of the reminder is to enable the Reliability Coordinator to Reallocate or reload currently halted or curtailed Interchange Transactions next hour. The reminder will be in the form of an alarm to the issuing Reliability Coordinator, and will take place at 00:25 so that, if the Reliability Coordinator re-issues the TLR as a TLR level 3a or 5a, all tags submitted prior to the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation are available in the IDC.

IDC Assistance with Next Hour Point-to-Point Transactions

In order to assist a Reliability Coordinator in determining the MW relief required on a Constrained Facility for the next hour for a TLR level 3a or 5a, the IDC will calculate and present the total MW impact of all currently flowing and scheduled Point-to-Point Transactions for the next hour. In order to assist a Reliability Coordinator in determining the MW relief required on a Constrained Facility for the next hour during a TLR level 5a, the IDC will calculate and present the total MW impact of all currently flowing and scheduled Point-to-Point Transactions for the next hour as well as Balancing Authority with flows due to service to Network Customers and Native Load. The Reliability Coordinator will then be requested to provide the total incremental or decremental MW amount of flow through the Constrained Facility that can be allowed for the next hour. The value entered by the Reliability Coordinator and the IDC-calculated amounts will be used by the IDC to identify the relief/reloading amounts (delta incremental flow value) on the constrained facility. The IDC will determine the Transactions to be reloaded, reallocated, or curtailed to make room for the Transactions using higher priority Transmission Service. The following examples show the calculation performed by IDC to identify the "delta incremental flow:"

Example 1

Flow to maintain on Facility	800 MW
Expected flow next hour from Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service	950 MW
Contribution from flow next hour from service to Network customers and Native Load	-100 MW
Expected Net flow next hour on Facility	850 MW
Amount of Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service to hold for Reallocation	850 MW – 800 MW = 50 MW
Amount to enter into IDC for Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service	950 MW – 50 MW = 900 MW

Example 2

Flow to maintain on Facility	800 MW
Expected flow next hour from Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service	950 MW
Contribution from flow next hour from service to Network customers and Native Load	50 MW
Expected Net flow next hour on Facility	1000 MW
Amount of Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service to hold for Reallocation	1000 MW – 800 MW = 200 MW
Amount to enter into IDC for Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service	950 MW – 200 MW = 750 MW

Example 3

Flow to maintain on Facility	800 MW
Expected flow next hour from Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service	950 MW
Contribution from flow next hour from service to Network customers and Native Load	-200 MW
Expected Net flow next hour on Facility	750 MW
Amount of Transactions using Point-to-Point Transmission Service to hold for Reallocation	750 MW – 800 MW = -50 MW None are held

For a TLR levels 3b or 5b the IDC will request the Reliability Coordinator to provide the MW requested relief amount on the Constrained Facility, and will not present the current and next hour MW impact of Point-to-Point transactions. The Reliability Coordinator-entered requested relief amount will be used by the IDC to determine the Interchange Transaction Curtailments and flows due to service to Network Customers and Native Load (TLR Level 5b) in order to reduce the SOL or IROL violation on the Constrained Facility by the requested amount.

IDC Calculations and Reporting

At the time the TLR report is processed, the IDC will use all candidate Interchange Transactions for Reallocation that met the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation plus those Interchange Transactions that were curtailed or halted on the previous TLR action of the same TLR event. The IDC will calculate and present an Interchange Transactions Halt/Curtailment list that will include reload and Reallocation of Interchange Transactions. The Interchange Transactions are prioritized as follows:

1. All Interchange Transactions will be arranged by Transmission Service Priority according to the Constrained Path Method. These priorities range from 1 to 6 for the various non-firm Transmission Service products (TLR levels 3a and 3b). Interchange Transactions using Firm Transmission Service (priority 7) are used only in TLR levels 5a and 5b. Next-Hour Market Service is included at priority 0 (Recommended to be placed in Attachment 2).

   Examples of Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service sub-priority settings begin in the **Transaction Sub-priority Examples** following sections

2. All Interchange Transactions using Firm Transmission Service will be put in the same priority group, and will be Curtailed/Reallocated pro-rata, independent of their current status (curtailed or halted) or time of submittal with respect to TLR issuance (TLR level 5a). Under a TLR 5a, all Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service that is at or above the Curtailment Threshold will have been curtailed and hence sub-prioritizing is not required.

All Interchange Transactions processed in a TLR are assigned one of the following statuses:

PROCEED: The Interchange Transaction has started or is allowed to start to the next hour MW schedule amount.

CURTAILED: The Interchange Transaction has started and is curtailed due to the TLR, or it had not started but it was submitted prior to the TLR being declared (level 2 or higher).

HOLD: The Interchange Transaction had never started and it was submitted after the TLR being declared – the Interchange Transaction is held from starting next hour or the transaction had never started and it was submitted to the IDC after the Approved-Tag Submission Deadline – the Interchange Transaction is to be held from starting next hour and is not included in the Reallocation calculations until following hour.

Upon acceptance of the TLR Transaction Reallocation/reloading report by the issuing Reliability Coordinator, the IDC will generate a report to be sent to NERC that will include the PSE name and Tag ID of each Interchange Transaction in the IDC TLR report. The Interchange Transaction will be ranked according to its assigned status of HOLD, CURTAILED or PROCEED. The reloading/Reallocation report will be made available at NERC's public TLR website, and it is NERC's responsibility to format and publish the report.

Tag Reloading for TLR Levels 1 and 0

When a TLR Level 1 or 0 is issued, the Constrained Facility is no longer under SOL or IROL violation and all Interchange Transactions are allowed to flow. In order to provide the Reliability Coordinators with a view of the Interchange Transactions that were halted or curtailed on previous TLR actions (level 2 or higher) and are now available for reloading, the IDC provides such information in the TLR report.

New Tag Alarming

Those Interchange Transactions that are at or above the Curtailment Threshold and are *not* candidates for Reallocation because the tags for those Transactions were not submitted by the approved tag submission deadline for Reallocation will be flagged as HOLD and must not be permitted to start or increase during the next hour. To alert Reliability Coordinators of those Transactions required to be held, the IDC will generate a report (for viewing within the IDC only) at various times. The report will include a list of all HOLD Transactions. In order not to overwhelm the Reliability Coordinator with alarms, only those who issued the TLR and those whose Transactions sink within their Reliability Area will be alarmed. An alarm will be issued for a given tag only once and will be issued for all TLR levels for which halting new Transactions is required: TLR Level 2, 3a, 3b, 5a and 5b.

Tag Adjustment

The Interchange Transactions with statuses of HOLD, CURTAILED or PROCEED must be adjusted by a Tag Authority or Tag Approval entity. Without the tag adjustments, the IDC will assume that Interchange Transactions were not curtailed/held and are flowing at their specified schedule amounts.

1. Interchange Transactions marked as CURTAILED should be adjusted to a cap equal to, or at the request of the originating PSE, less than the reallocated amount (shown as the MW CAP on the IDC report). This amount may be zero if the Transaction is fully curtailed.
2. Interchange Transaction marked as PROCEED should be adjusted to reload (NULL or to its MW level in accordance with its Energy Profile in the adjusted MW in the E-Tag) if the Interchange Transaction has been previously adjusted; otherwise, if the Interchange Transaction is flowing in full, the Tag Authority need not issue an adjust.
3. Interchange Transactions marked as HOLD should be adjusted to 0 MW.

Special Tag Status

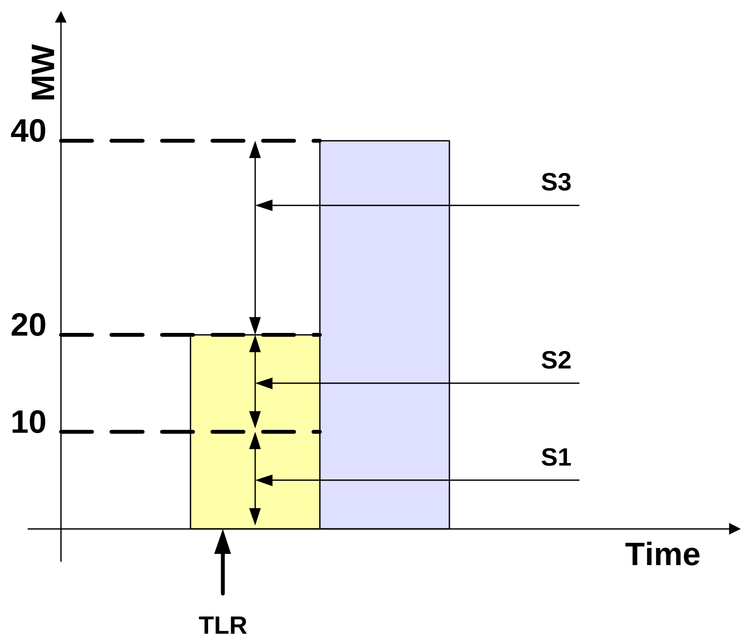
There are cases in which a tag may be marked with a composite state of ATTN_REQD to indicate that tag Authority/Approval failed to communicate or there is an inconsistency between the validation software of different tag Authority/Approval entities. In this situation, the tag is no longer subject to passive approval and its status change to IMPLEMENT may take longer than 10 minutes. Under these circumstances, the IDC may have a tag that is issued prior to the Tag Submittal Deadline that will not be a candidate for Reallocation. Such tags, when approved by the Tag Authority, will be marked as HOLD and must be halted.

Transaction Sub-Priority Examples

The following describes examples of Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Transmission Service sub-priority setting for an Interchange Transaction under different circumstances of current-hour and next-hour schedules and active MW flowing as modified by tag adjust table in E-Tag.

Example 1 – Transaction curtailed, next-hour Energy Profile is higher

Energy Profile: Current hour	20 MW
Actual flow following curtailment: Current hour	10 MW
Energy Profile: Next hour	40 MW

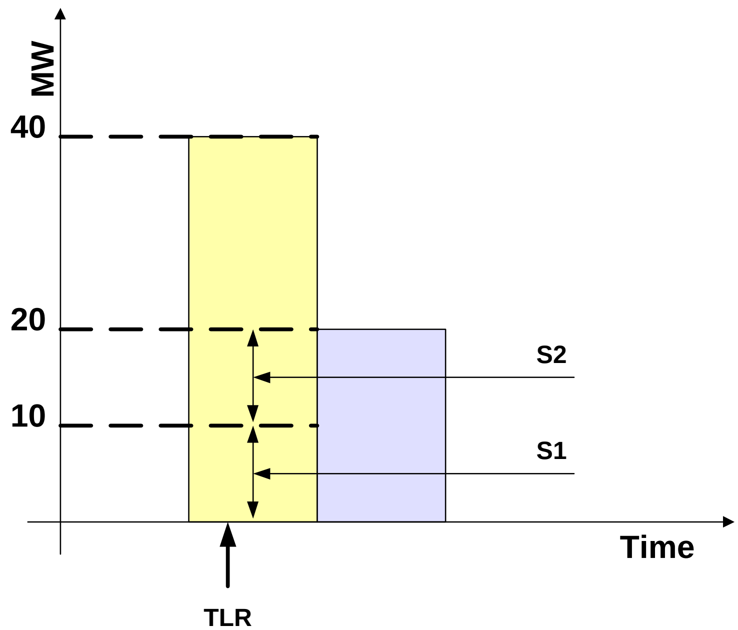


Sub-priorities for Transaction MW:

Sub-Priority	*MW Value*	*Explanation*
S1	10 MW	Maintain current curtailed flow
S2	+10 MW	Reload to current hour Energy Profile
S3	+20 MW	Load to next hour Energy Profile
S4		

Example 2 – Transaction curtailed, next-hour Energy Profile is lower

Energy Profile: Current hour	40 MW
Actual flow following curtailment: Current hour	10 MW
Energy Profile: Next hour	20 MW

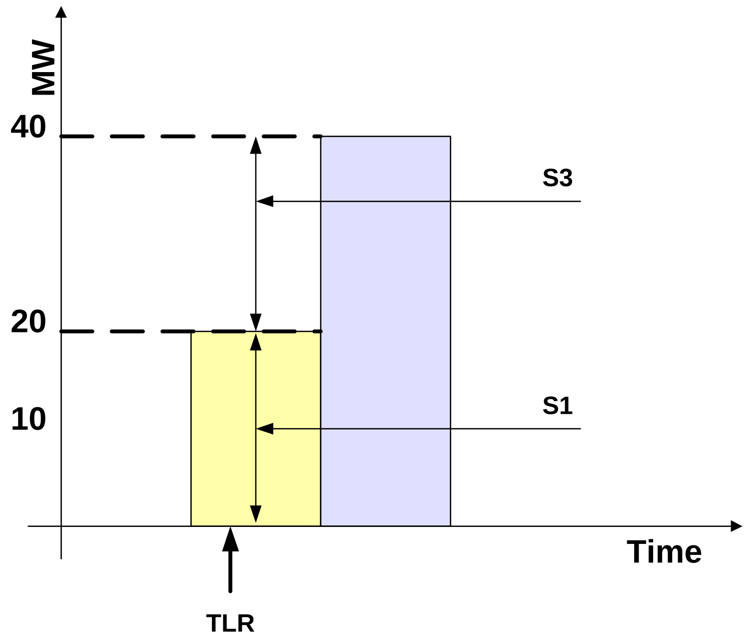


Sub-priorities for Transaction MW:

Sub-Priority	*MW Value*	*Explanation*
S1	10 MW	Maintain current curtailed flow
S2	+10 MW	Reload to *lesser* of current and next-hour Energy Profile
S3	+0 MW	Next-hour Energy Profile is 20MW, so no change in MW value
S4		

Example 3 – Transaction not curtailed, next-hour Energy Profile is higher

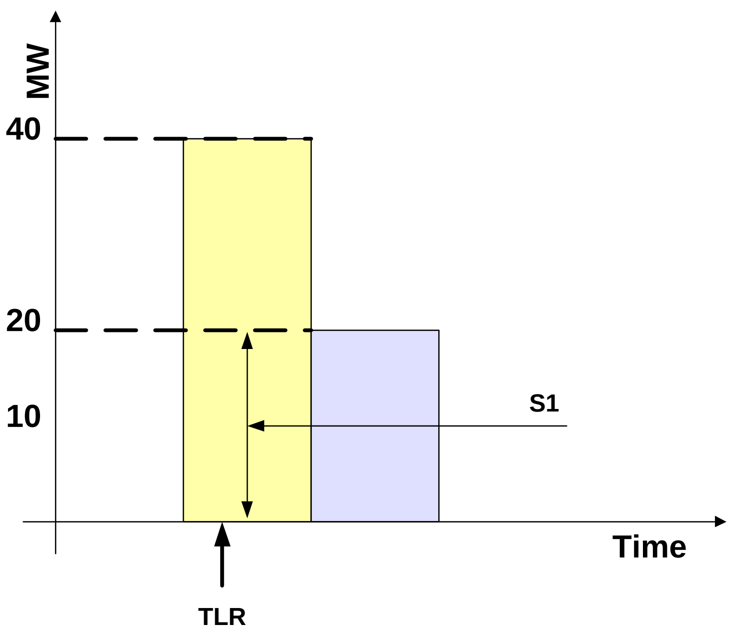
Energy Profile: Current hour	20 MW
Actual flow following curtailment: Current hour	20 MW (no curtailment)
Energy Profile: Next hour	40 MW



Sub-Priority	*MW Value*	*Explanation*
S1	20 MW	Maintain current flow (not curtailed)
S2	+0 MW	Reload to *lesser* of current and next-hour Energy Profile
S3	+20 MW	Next-hour Energy Profile is 40MW
S4		

Example 4 – Transaction not curtailed, next-hour Energy Profile is lower

Energy Profile: Current hour	40 MW
Actual flow following curtailment: Current hour	40 MW (no curtailment)
Energy Profile: Next hour	20 MW

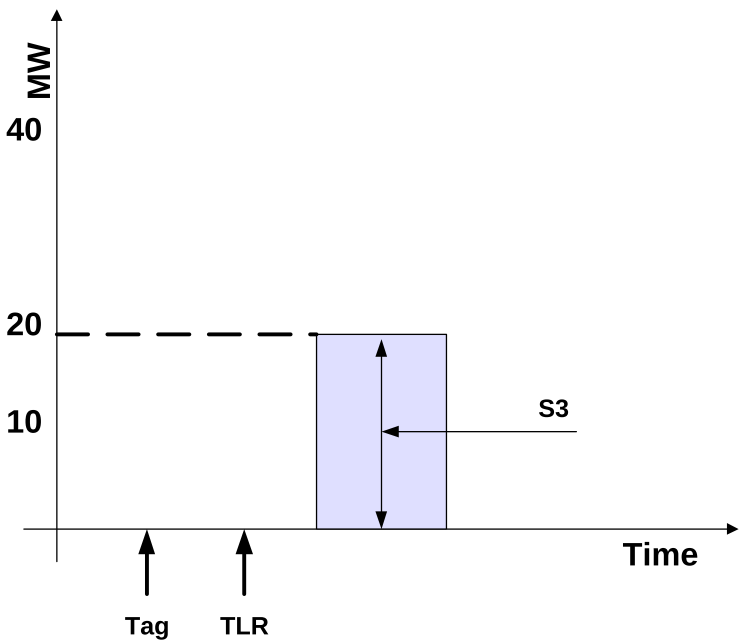


Sub-priorities for Transaction MW:

Sub-Priority	***MW Value***	***Explanation***
S1	20 MW	Reduce flow to next-hour Energy Profile (20MW)
S2	+0 MW	Reload to *lesser* of current and next-hour Energy Profile
S3	+0 MW	Next-hour Energy Profile is 20MW
S4		

Example 5 — TLR Issued before Transaction was scheduled to start

Energy Profile: Current hour	0 MW
Actual flow following curtailment: Current hour	0 MW (Transaction scheduled to start *after* TLR initiated)
Energy Profile: Next hour	20 MW



Sub-Priority	*MW Value*	*Explanation*
S1	0 MW	Transaction was not allowed to start
S2	+0 MW	Transaction was not allowed to start
S3	+20 MW	Next-hour Energy Profile is 20MW
S4	+0	Tag submitted prior to TLR

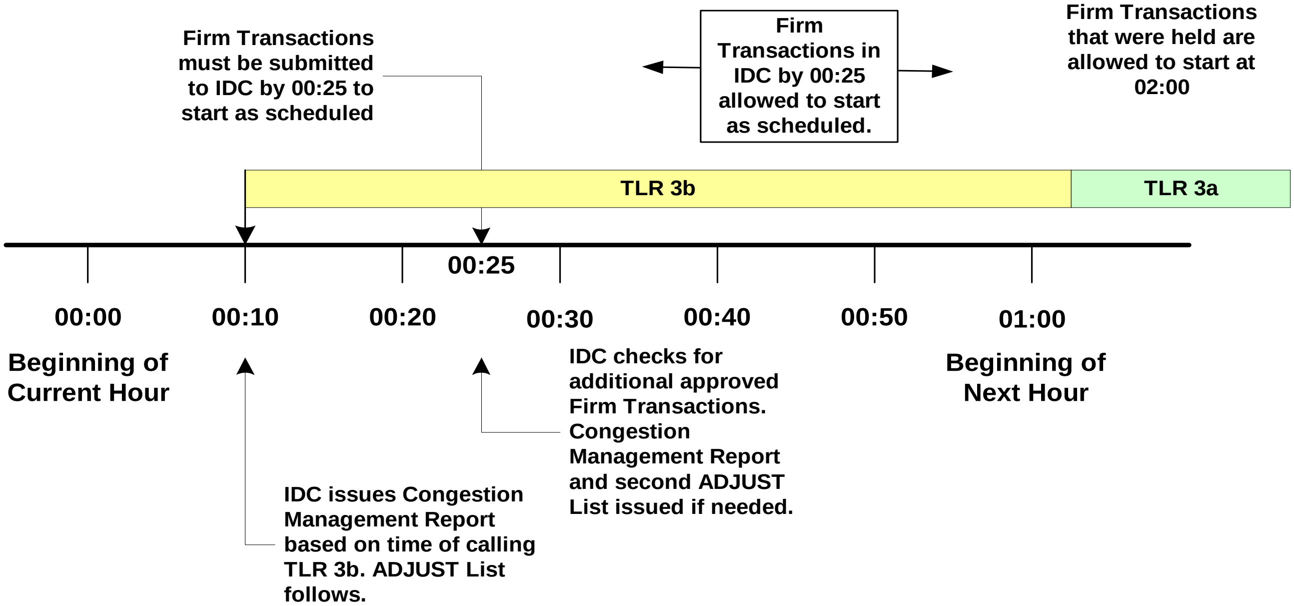
Appendix F. Considerations for Interchange Transactions

Using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service

The following cases explain the circumstances under which an Interchange Transaction using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service will be allowed to start as scheduled during a TLR 3b:

Case 1: TLR 3b is called between 00:00 and 00:25 and the Interchange Transaction using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service is submitted to IDC by 00:25.

The IDC will examine the current hour (00) and next hour (01) for all Interchange Transactions.



The IDC will issue an ADJUST List based upon the time the TLR 3b is called. The ADJUST List will include curtailments of Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service as necessary to allow room for those Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service to start as scheduled.

At 00:25, the IDC will check for additional Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were submitted to the IDC by that time and issue a second ADJUST List if those additional Interchange Transactions are found.

All existing or new Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that are increasing or expected to start during the current hour or next hour will be placed on HALT or HOLD. There is no Reallocation of lower-priority Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were submitted to the IDC by 00:25 will be allowed to start as scheduled.

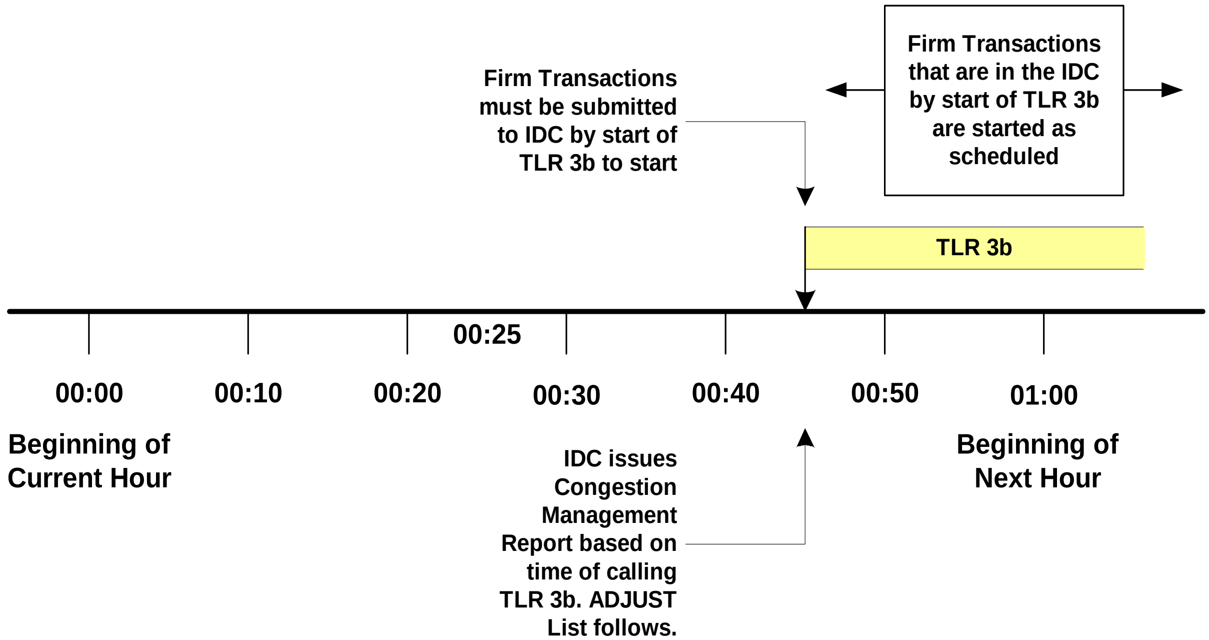
Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were submitted to the IDC after 00:25 will be held.

Once the SOL or IROL violation is mitigated, the Reliability Coordinator shall call a TLR Level 3a (or lower). If a TLR Level 3a is called:

Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were submitted to the IDC by 00:25 will be allowed to start as scheduled at 02:00.

Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were held may then be reallocated to start at 02:00.

Case 2: TLR 3b is called after 00:25 and the Interchange Transaction using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service is submitted to the IDC no later than the time at which the TLR 3b is called.



The IDC will examine the current hour (00) and next hour (01) for all Interchange Transactions.

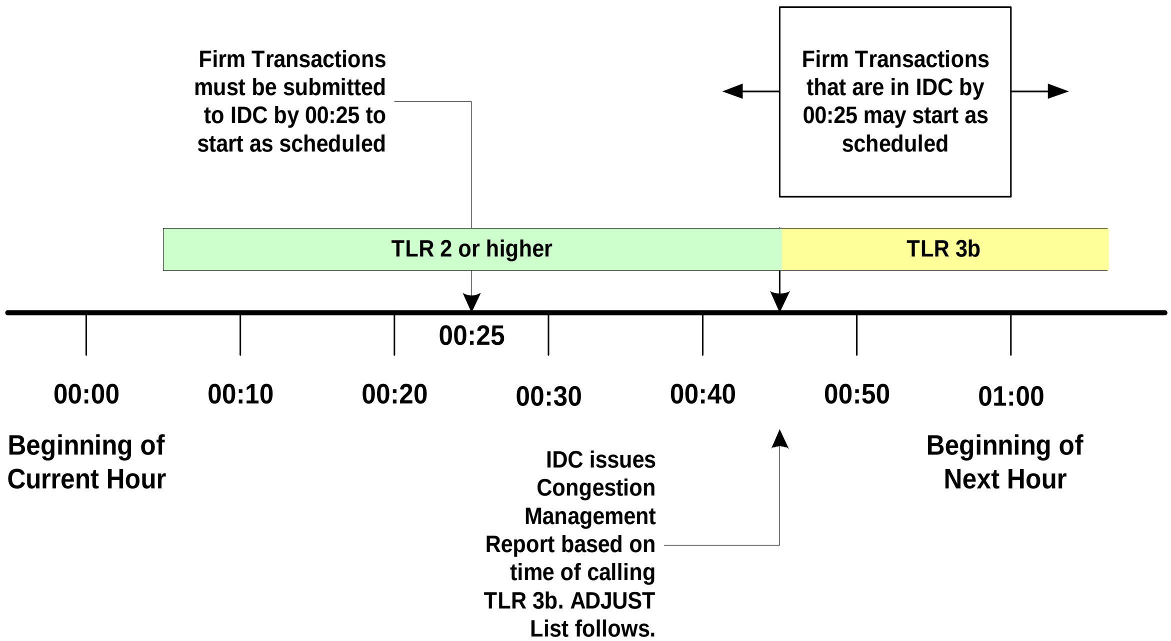
The IDC will issue an ADJUST List at the time the TLR 3b is called. The ADJUST List will include additional curtailments of Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service as necessary to allow room for those Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service to start at as scheduled.

All existing or new Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that are increasing or expected to start during the current hour or next hour will be placed on HALT or HOLD. There is no Reallocation of lower-priority Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were submitted to the IDC by the time the TLR 3b was called will be allowed to start at as scheduled.

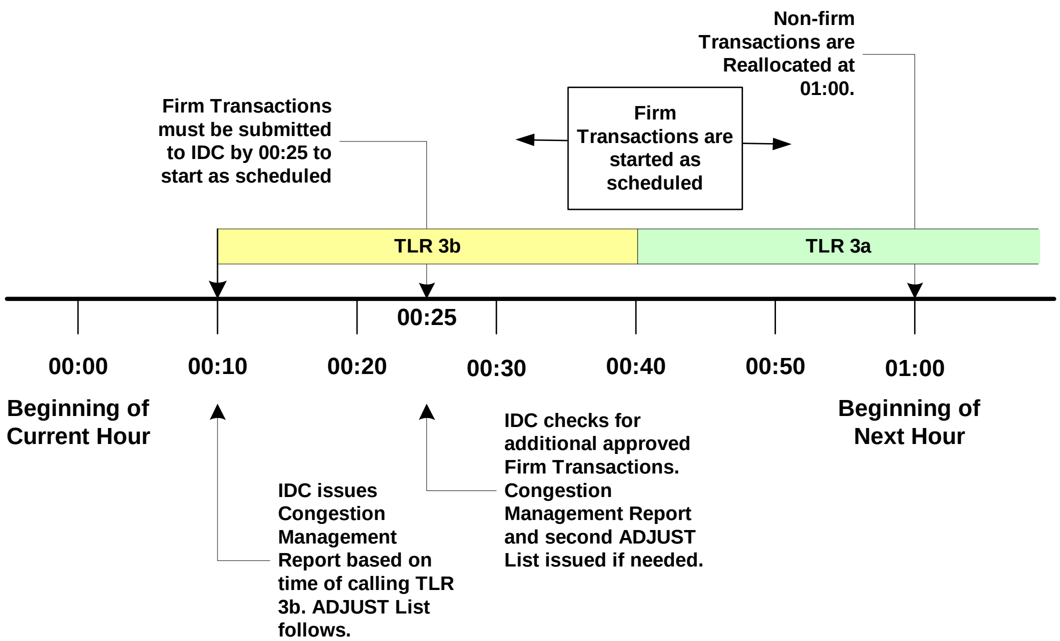
Interchange Transaction using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that were submitted to the IDC after the TLR 3b was called will be held until the next issuance for TLR (either TLR 3b, 3a, or lower level).

Case 3. TLR 2 or higher is in effect, a TLR 3b is called after 00:25, and the Interchange Transaction using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service is submitted to the IDC by 00:25.



If a TLR 2 or higher has been issued and 3B is subsequently issued, then only those Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service that had been submitted to the IDC by 00:25 will be allowed to start as scheduled. All other Interchange Transactions are held.

Case 4. TLR 3b is called before 00:25 and the Interchange Transaction is submitted to the IDC by 00:25. TLR 3a is called at 00:40.

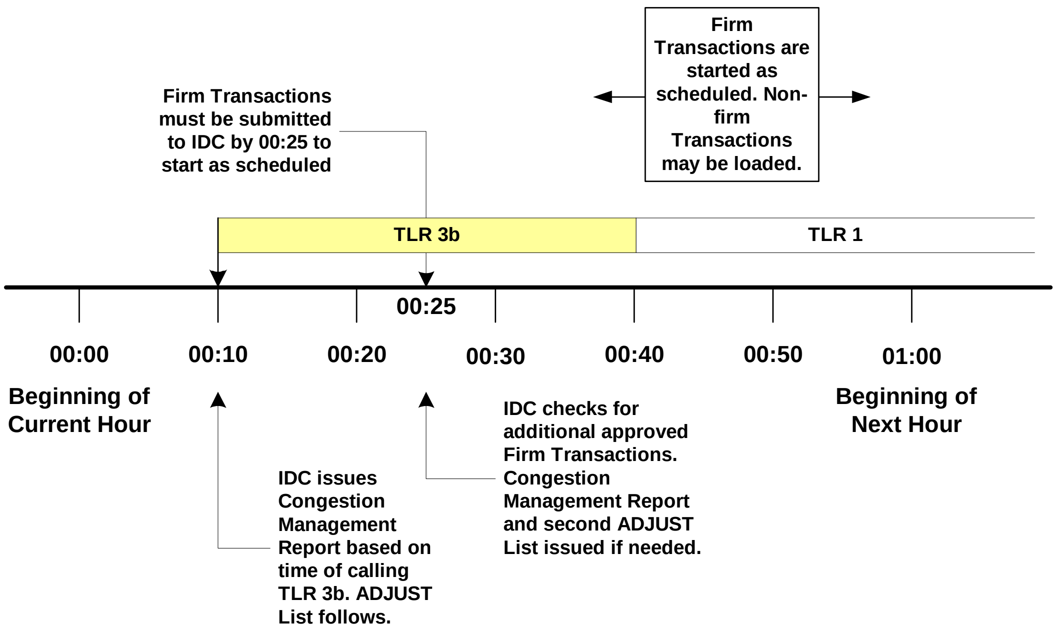


Same as Case 1, but TLR Level 3b ends at 00:40 and becomes TLR Level 3a.

All Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service will start as scheduled if in by the time the 3A is declared.

All Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service are reallocated at 01:00.

Case 5. TLR 3b is called before 00:25 and the Interchange Transaction is submitted to the IDC by 00:25. TLR 1 is called at 00:40.



Same as Case 1, but TLR Level 3b ends at 00:40 and becomes TLR Level 1.

All Interchange Transactions using Firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service will start as scheduled.

All Interchange Transactions using Non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service may be loaded immediately.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Procedures, Processes, or Plans to Support Coordination Between Reliability Coordinators**
2. **Number:** **IRO-014-1**
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that each Reliability Coordinator's operations are coordinated such that they will not have an Adverse Reliability Impact on other Reliability Coordinator Areas and to preserve the reliability benefits of interconnected operations.
4. **Applicability**
   - **4.1.** Reliability Coordinator
5. **Effective Date:** November 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Reliability Coordinator shall have Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans in place for activities that require notification, exchange of information or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability. These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall address Scenarios that affect other Reliability Coordinator Areas as well as those developed in coordination with other Reliability Coordinators.

R1.1. These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall collectively address, as a minimum, the following:

R1.1.1. Communications and notifications, including the conditions[1] under which one Reliability Coordinator notifies other Reliability Coordinators; the process to follow in making those notifications; and the data and information to be exchanged with other Reliability Coordinators.

R1.1.2. Energy and capacity shortages.

R1.1.3. Planned or unplanned outage information.

R1.1.4. Voltage control, including the coordination of reactive resources for voltage control.

R1.1.5. Coordination of information exchange to support reliability assessments.

R1.1.6. Authority to act to prevent and mitigate instances of causing Adverse Reliability Impacts to other Reliability Coordinator Areas.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan that requires one or more other Reliability Coordinators to take action (e.g., make notifications, exchange information, or coordinate actions) shall be:

R2.1. Agreed to by all the Reliability Coordinators required to take the indicated action(s).

R2.2. Distributed to all Reliability Coordinators that are required to take the indicated action(s).

---

[1] Examples of conditions when one Reliability Coordinator may need to notify another Reliability Coordinator may include (but aren't limited to) sabotage events, Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations, voltage reductions, insufficient resources, arming of special protection systems, etc.

R3. A Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans developed to support a Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan shall include:

R3.1. A reference to the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.

R3.2. The agreed-upon actions from the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.

R4. Each of the Operating Procedures, Processes, and Plans addressed in Reliability Standard IRO-014 Requirement 1 and Requirement 3 shall:

R4.1. Include version control number or date.

R4.2. Include a distribution list.

R4.3. Be reviewed, at least once every three years, and updated if needed.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator's System Operators shall have available for Real-time use, the latest approved version of Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans that require notifications, information exchange or the coordination of actions between Reliability Coordinators.

M1.1 These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall address:

M1.1.1 Communications and notifications, including the conditions under which one Reliability Coordinator notifies other Reliability Coordinators; the process to follow in making those notifications; and the data and information to be exchanged with other Reliability Coordinators.

M1.1.2 Energy and capacity shortages.

M1.1.3 Planned or unplanned outage information.

M1.1.4 Voltage control, including the coordination of reactive resources for voltage control.

M1.1.5 Coordination of information exchange to support reliability assessments.

M1.1.6 Authority to act to prevent and mitigate instances of causing Adverse Reliability Impacts to other Reliability Coordinator Areas.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence that these Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans were:

M2.1 Agreed to by all the Reliability Coordinators required to take the indicated action(s).

M2.2 Distributed to all Reliability Coordinators that are required to take the indicated action(s).

M3. The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans developed (for its System Operators' internal use) to support a Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan received from another Reliability Coordinator shall:

M3.1 Be available to the Reliability Coordinator's System Operators for Real-time use,

M3.2 Include a reference to the associated source document, and

M3.3 Support the agreed-upon actions from the source document.

M4. The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans that addresses Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator coordination shall each include a version control number or date and a distribution list. The Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence that these Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans were reviewed within the last three years.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Performance-Reset Period shall be one calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator shall keep documentation for the prior calendar year and the current calendar year. The Compliance Monitor shall keep compliance data for a minimum of three years or until the Reliability Coordinator has achieved full compliance, whichever is longer.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Reliability Coordinator shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification submitted to its Compliance Monitor annually. The Compliance Monitor shall also use a scheduled on-site review at least once every three years and investigations upon complaint. The Compliance Monitor shall conduct an investigation upon a complaint within 30 days of the alleged infraction's discovery date. The Compliance Monitor shall complete the investigation within 45 days after the start of the investigation. As part of an audit or investigation, the Compliance Monitor shall interview other Reliability Coordinators to identify Operating Procedures, Processes or Plans that were distributed to the Reliability Coordinator being audited to verify that these documents are available for Real-time use by the receiving Reliability Coordinator's System Operators.

The Reliability Coordinator shall have the following documents available for inspection during an on-site audit or within five business days of a request as part of an investigation upon a complaint:

1.4.1 The latest version of its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans that require notification, exchange of information, or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability.

1.4.2 Evidence of distribution of Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if either of the following conditions is present:

2.1.1 The latest versions of Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans (identified through self-certification) that require notification, exchange of information, or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability do not include a version control number or date, and a distribution list.

2.1.2 The latest versions of Reliability Coordinator internal documents developed to support action(s) required as a result of other Reliability Coordinators do not include both a reference to the source Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan and the agreed-upon actions from the source Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.

2.2. Level 2: There shall be a level two non-compliance if any of the following conditions is present:

2.2.1 Documents required by this standard were not distributed to all entities on the distribution list.

2.2.2 Documents required by this standard were not available for System Operators' Real-time use.

2.2.3 Documents required by this standard do not address all required topics.

2.3. Level 3: Documents required by this standard do not address any of the six required topics in Reliability Standard IRO-014 R1.

2.4. Level 4: Not Applicable.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
Version 1	08/10/05	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to "en dash (–)." 2. Hyphenated "30-day" when used as adjective. 3. Changed standard header to be consistent with standard "Title." 4. Initial capped heading "Definitions of Terms Used in Standard." 5. Added "periods" to items where appropriate. 6. Changed "Timeframe" to "Time Frame" in item D, 1.2. 7. Lower cased all words that are not "defined" terms — drafting team, self-certification. 8. Changed apostrophes to "smart" symbols. 9. Added comma in all word strings "Procedures, Processes, or Plans," etc. 10. Added hyphens to "Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator" where used as adjective. 11. Removed comma in item 2.1.2. 12. Removed extra spaces between words where appropriate.	01/20/06

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Notifications and Information Exchange Between Reliability Coordinators**

2. **Number:** **IRO-015-1**

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that each Reliability Coordinator's operations are coordinated such that they will not have an Adverse Reliability Impact on other Reliability Coordinator Areas and to preserve the reliability benefits of interconnected operations.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators

5. **Effective Date:** November 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Reliability Coordinator shall follow its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications and exchanging reliability-related information with other Reliability Coordinators.

R1.1. The Reliability Coordinator shall make notifications to other Reliability Coordinators of conditions in its Reliability Coordinator Area that may impact other Reliability Coordinator Areas.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator shall participate in agreed upon conference calls and other communication forums with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.

R2.1. The frequency of these conference calls shall be agreed upon by all involved Reliability Coordinators and shall be at least weekly.

R3. The Reliability Coordinator shall provide reliability-related information as requested by other Reliability Coordinators.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence (such as operator logs or other data sources) it has followed its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for notifying other Reliability Coordinators of conditions in its Reliability Coordinator Area that may impact other Reliability Coordinator Areas.

M2. The Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence (such as operator logs or other data sources) that it participated in agreed upon (at least weekly) conference calls and other communication forums with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.

M3. The Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence that it provided requested reliability-related information to other Reliability Coordinators.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Performance Reset Period shall be one calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator shall keep auditable documentation for a rolling 12 months. The Compliance Monitor shall keep compliance data for a minimum of three years or until the Reliability Coordinator has achieved full compliance — whichever is longer.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Reliability Coordinator shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification submitted to its Compliance Monitor annually. The Compliance Monitor shall also use a scheduled on-site review at least once every three years and investigations upon complaint. The Compliance Monitor shall conduct an investigation upon a complaint within 30 days of the alleged infraction's discovery date. The Compliance Monitor shall complete the investigation within 45 days after the start of the investigation. As part of an audit or an investigation, the Compliance Monitor shall interview other Reliability Coordinators within the Interconnection and verify that the Reliability Coordinator being audited or investigated has been making notifications and exchanging reliability-related information according to agreed Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans.

The Reliability Coordinator shall have the following available for its Compliance Monitor to inspect during a scheduled, on-site review or within five days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 Evidence it has participated in agreed-upon conference calls or other communications forums.

1.4.2 Operating logs or other data sources that document notifications made to other Reliability Coordinators.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Did not participate in agreed upon (at least weekly) conference calls and other communication forums with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.

2.2. Level 2: Did not notify other Reliability Coordinators as specified in its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications but no Adverse Reliability Impacts resulted from the incident.

2.3. Level 3: Did not provide requested reliability-related information to other Reliability Coordinators.

2.4. Level 4: Did not notify other Reliability Coordinators as specified in its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications and Adverse Reliability Impacts resulted from the incident.

E. Regional Differences

None Identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
Version 1	08/10/05	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to "en dash (–)."	01/20/06

		2. Hyphenated “30-day” and reliability-related when used as adjective. 3. Changed standard header to be consistent with standard “Title.” 4. Added “periods” to items where appropriate. 5. Initial capped heading “Definitions of Terms Used in Standard.” 6. Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2. 7. Lower cased all words that are not “defined” terms — drafting team, and self-certification. 8. Changed apostrophes to “smart” symbols. 9. Added comma in all word strings “Procedures, Processes, or Plans,” etc. 10. Added hyphens to “Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator” where used as adjective. 11. Removed comma in item 2.1.2. 12. Removed extra spaces between words where appropriate.	

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Coordination of Real-time Activities Between Reliability Coordinators**

2. **Number:** **IRO-016-1**

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that each Reliability Coordinator's operations are coordinated such that they will not have an Adverse Reliability Impact on other Reliability Coordinator Areas and to preserve the reliability benefits of interconnected operations.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinator

5. **Effective Date:** November 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Reliability Coordinator that identifies a potential, expected, or actual problem that requires the actions of one or more other Reliability Coordinators shall contact the other Reliability Coordinator(s) to confirm that there is a problem and then discuss options and decide upon a solution to prevent or resolve the identified problem.

R1.1. If the involved Reliability Coordinators agree on the problem and the actions to take to prevent or mitigate the system condition, each involved Reliability Coordinator shall implement the agreed-upon solution, and notify the involved Reliability Coordinators of the action(s) taken.

R1.2. If the involved Reliability Coordinators cannot agree on the problem(s) each Reliability Coordinator shall re-evaluate the causes of the disagreement (bad data, status, study results, tools, etc.).

R1.2.1. If time permits, this re-evaluation shall be done before taking corrective actions.

R1.2.2. If time does not permit, then each Reliability Coordinator shall operate as though the problem(s) exist(s) until the conflicting system status is resolved.

R1.3. If the involved Reliability Coordinators cannot agree on the solution, the more conservative solution shall be implemented.

R2. The Reliability Coordinator shall document (via operator logs or other data sources) its actions taken for either the event or for the disagreement on the problem(s) or for both.

C. Measures

M1. For each event that requires Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator coordination, each involved Reliability Coordinator shall have evidence (operator logs or other data sources) of the actions taken for either the event or for the disagreement on the problem or for both.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The performance reset period shall be one calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Reliability Coordinator shall keep auditable evidence for a rolling 12 months. In addition, entities found non-compliant shall keep information related to the non-compliance until it has been found compliant. The Compliance Monitor shall keep compliance data for a minimum of three years or until the Reliability Coordinator has achieved full compliance, whichever is longer.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Reliability Coordinator shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification submitted to its Compliance Monitor annually. The Compliance Monitor shall use a scheduled on-site review at least once every three years. The Compliance Monitor shall conduct an investigation upon a complaint that is received within 30 days of an alleged infraction's discovery date. The Compliance Monitor shall complete the investigation and report back to all involved Reliability Coordinators (the Reliability Coordinator that complained as well as the Reliability Coordinator that was investigated) within 45 days after the start of the investigation. As part of an audit or investigation, the Compliance Monitor shall interview other Reliability Coordinators within the Interconnection and verify that the Reliability Coordinator being audited or investigated has been coordinating actions to prevent or resolve potential, expected, or actual problems that adversely impact the Interconnection.

The Reliability Coordinator shall have the following available for its Compliance Monitor to inspect during a scheduled, on-site review or within five working days of a request as part of an investigation upon complaint:

1.4.1 Evidence (operator log or other data source) to show coordination with other Reliability Coordinators.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: For potential, actual or expected events which required Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator coordination, the Reliability Coordinator did coordinate, but did not have evidence that it coordinated with other Reliability Coordinators.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: For potential, actual or expected events which required Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator coordination, the Reliability Coordinator did not coordinate with other Reliability Coordinators.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
Version 1	August 10, 2005	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to "en dash (–)." 2. Hyphenated "30-day" and "Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator" when used as adjective.	01/20/06

		3. Changed standard header to be consistent with standard "Title." 4. Added "periods" to items where appropriate. 5. Initial capped heading "Definitions of Terms Used in Standard." 6. Changed "Timeframe" to "Time Frame" in item D, 1.2. 7. Lower cased all words that are not "defined" terms — drafting team, and self-certification. 8. Changed apostrophes to "smart" symbols. 9. Removed comma after word "condition" in item R.1.1. 10. Added comma after word "expected" in item 1.4, last sentence. 11. Removed extra spaces between words where appropriate.	

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Procedures for the Use of Capacity Benefit Margin Values**

2. **Number:** MOD-006-0.1

3. **Purpose:** To promote the consistent and uniform use of transmission Transfer Capability margins calculations among transmission system users.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Service Provider.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Service Provider shall document its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) (scheduling of energy against a CBM reservation). The procedure shall include the following three components:

R1.1. Require that CBM be used only after the following steps have been taken (as time permits): all non-firm sales have been terminated, Direct-Control Load Management has been implemented, and customer interruptible demands have been interrupted. CBM may be used to reestablish Operating Reserves.

R1.2. Require that CBM shall only be used if the Load-Serving Entity calling for its use is experiencing a generation deficiency and its Transmission Service Provider is also experiencing Transmission Constraints relative to imports of energy on its transmission system.

R1.3. Describe the conditions under which CBM may be available as Non-Firm Transmission Service.

R2. Each Transmission Service Provider shall make its CBM use procedure available on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users..

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Service Provider's procedure for the use of CBM (scheduling of energy against a CBM reservation) shall meet Reliability Standard MOD-006-0_R1.

M2. The Transmission Service Provider's procedure for the use of CBM (scheduling of energy against a CBM preservation) shall be available on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

   Each Regional Reliability Organization shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC compliance reporting process.

   1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: The Transmission Service Provider's procedure for use of CBM is available and addresses only two of the three requirements for such documentation as listed above under Reliability Standard MOD-006-0_R1.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: The Transmission Service Provider's procedure for use of CBM addresses one or none of the three requirements as listed above under Reliability Standard MOD-006-0_R1, or is not available.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	September 17, 2007	Corrected R1. — changed "preservation" to "reservation."	Errata
0.1	October 29, 2008	– Corrected Measure M1. — changed "preservation" to "reservation." – BOT adopted errata changes; changed version number to "0.1"	Errata
0.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved — Updated Effective date and footer	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Documentation of the Use of Capacity Benefit Margin**

2. **Number:** MOD-007-0

3. **Purpose:** To promote the consistent and uniform application of Transfer Capability margin calculations among transmission system users by developing methodologies for calculating Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM). This methodology shall comply with NERC definitions for CBM, the NERC Reliability Standards, and applicable Regional criteria.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Service Provider

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM shall report (to the Regional Reliability Organization, NERC and the transmission users) the use of CBM by the Load-Serving Entities' Loads on its system, except for CBM sales as Non-Firm Transmission Service. (This use of CBM shall be consistent with the Transmission Service Provider's procedure for use of CBM.)

R2. The Transmission Service Provider shall post the following three items within 15 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency. This posting shall be on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.

R2.1. Circumstances.

R2.2. Duration.

R2.3. Amount of CBM used.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Service Provider shall have evidence that it posted an after-the-fact disclosure that energy was scheduled against a CBM preservation (for purposes other than Non-Firm Transmission Sales) on a website accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.

M2. If the Transmission Service Provider had energy scheduled against a CBM preservation (for purposes other than Non-Firm Transmission Sales) the Transmission Service Provider shall have evidence it posted an after-the-fact disclosure that includes the elements required by Reliability Standard MOD-007_R2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

   Within 15 calendar days of the use of CBM (excluding Non-Firm Transmission Sales)

   1.3. Data Retention

   None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Information pertaining to the use of CBM during an Energy Emergency was provided, but was not made available on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users, or meets only two of the three requirements as listed in Reliability Standard MOD-007-0_R2.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: After the use of CBM (excluding Non-Firm Transmission Sales), information pertaining to the use of CBM was provided but meets one or none of the three requirements as listed above under Reliability Standard MOD-007-0_R2, or no information was provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. Title: **Steady-State Data for Modeling and Simulation of the Interconnected Transmission System**

2. Number: MOD-010-0

3. Purpose: To establish consistent data requirements, reporting procedures, and system models to be used in the analysis of the reliability of the Interconnected Transmission Systems.

4. Applicability:

4.1. Transmission Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1

4.2. Transmission Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1

4.3. Generator Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1

4.4. Resource Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1

5. Effective Date: April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1) shall provide appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1.

R2. The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1) shall provide this steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1. If no schedule exists, then these entities shall provide the data on request (30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner, Transmission Planner, Generator Owner, and Resource Planner, (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1) shall have evidence that it provided equipment characteristics, system data, and Interchange Schedules for steady-state modeling and simulation to the Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC as specified in Standard MOD-010-0_R1 and MOD-010-0_R2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

As specified within the applicable reporting procedures (Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R2-M1). If no schedule exists, then on request (30 calendar days.)

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Steady-state data was provided, but was incomplete in one of the seven areas identified in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Steady-state data was provided, but was incomplete in two or more of the seven areas identified in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1.

2.4. Level 4: Steady-state data was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Dynamics Data for Modeling and Simulation of the Interconnected Transmission System.**

2. **Number:** MOD-012-0

3. **Purpose:** To establish consistent data requirements, reporting procedures, and system models to be used in the analysis of the reliability of the interconnected transmission systems.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1

   4.2. Transmission Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1

   4.3. Generator Owners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1

   4.4. Resource Planners specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1) shall provide appropriate equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.

R2. The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1) shall provide dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1. If no schedule exists, then these entities shall provide data on request (30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1) shall each have evidence that it provided equipment characteristics and system data for dynamics system modeling and simulation in accordance with Reliability Standard MOD-012-0_R1 and Reliability Standard MOD-012-0_R2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

As specified within the applicable reporting procedures (Reliability Standard MOD-013-0). If no schedule exists, then on request (30 calendar days.)

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Dynamics data was provided, but was incomplete in one of the four areas identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.

2.2. Level 2: Not Applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Dynamics data was provided, but was incomplete in two or more of the four areas identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.

2.4. Level 4: Dynamics data was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	September 16, 2005	Changed references to MOD-013-0 R4 to MOD-013-0 R1 in Applicability, Requirements, and Measures (4 in all).	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title**: **Documentation of Data Reporting Requirements for Actual and Forecast Demands, Net Energy for Load, and Controllable Demand-Side Management**

2. **Number:** MOD-016-1.1

3. **Purpose**: Ensure that accurate, actual Demand data is available to support assessments and validation of past events and databases. Forecast Demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcements for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, Load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management (DSM) programs is needed.

4. **Applicability**:

   4.1. Planning Authority.

   4.2. Regional Reliability Organization.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization shall have documentation identifying the scope and details of the actual and forecast (a) Demand data, (b) Net Energy for Load data, and (c) controllable DSM data to be reported for system modeling and reliability analyses.

R1.1. The aggregated and dispersed data submittal requirements shall ensure that consistent data is supplied for Reliability Standards TPL-005, TPL-006, MOD-010, MOD-011, MOD-012, MOD-013, MOD-014, MOD-015, MOD-016, MOD-017, MOD-018, MOD-019, MOD-020, and MOD-021.

The data submittal requirements shall stipulate that each Load-Serving Entity count its customer Demand once and only once, on an aggregated and dispersed basis, in developing its actual and forecast customer Demand values.

R2. The Regional Reliability Organization shall distribute its documentation required in Requirement 1 and any changes to that documentation, to all Planning Authorities that work within its Region.

R2.1. The Regional Reliability Organization shall make this distribution within 30 calendar days of approval.

R3. The Planning Authority shall distribute its documentation required in R1 for reporting customer data and any changes to that documentation, to its Transmission Planners and Load-Serving Entities that work within its Planning Authority Area.

R3.1. The Planning Authority shall make this distribution within 30 calendar days of approval.

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization's documentation for actual and forecast customer data shall contain all items identified in R1.

M2. The Regional Reliability Organization shall have evidence it provided its actual and forecast customer data reporting requirements as required in Requirement 2.

M3. The Planning Authority shall have evidence it provided its actual and forecast customer data and reporting requirements as required in Requirement 3.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor for Planning Authority: Regional Reliability Organization.

Compliance Monitor for Regional Reliability Organization: NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

For the Regional Reliability Organization and Planning Authority: Current version of the documentation.

For the Compliance Monitor: Three years of audit information.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Regional Reliability Organization and Planning Authority shall each demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation does not address completeness and double counting of customer data.

2.2. Level 2: Documentation did not address one of the three types of data required in R1 (Demand data, Net Energy for Load data, and controllable DSM data).

2.3. Level 3: No evidence documentation was distributed as required.

2.4. Level 4: Either the documentation did not address two of the three types of data required in R1 (Demand data, Net Energy for Load data, and controllable DSM data) or there was no documentation.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	November 1, 2006	Corrected sequential numbering problem in Sections R2. and R3.	Errata
1.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “1.1”	Errata
1.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved — Updated Effective Date and footer	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Aggregated Actual and Forecast Demands and Net Energy for Load**

2. **Number:** MOD-017-0.1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual Demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessment to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Load-Serving Entity.

   4.2. Planning Authority.

   4.3. Resource Planner.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority and Resource Planner shall each provide the following information annually on an aggregated Regional, subregional, Power Pool, individual system, or Load-Serving Entity basis to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and any other entities specified by the documentation in Standard MOD-016-1_R1.

R1.1. Integrated hourly demands in megawatts (MW) for the prior year.

R1.2. Monthly and annual peak hour actual demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in gigawatthours (GWh) for the prior year.

R1.3. Monthly peak hour forecast demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in GWh for the next two years.

R1.4. Annual Peak hour forecast demands (summer and winter) in MW and annual Net Energy for load in GWh for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested.

C. Measures

M1. Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner shall each provide evidence to its Compliance Monitor that it provided load data per Standard MOD-017-0_R1.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Annually or as specified in the documentation (Standard MOD-016-1_R1.)

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

3. Level 1: Did not provide actual and forecast demands and Net Energy for Load data in one of the four areas as required in Reliability Standard MOD-017-0_R1.

4. Level 2: Did not provide actual and forecast demands and Net Energy for Load data in two of the four areas as required in Reliability Standard MOD-017-0_R1.

5. Level 3: Did not provide actual and forecast demands and Net Energy for Load data in three of the four areas as required in Reliability Standard MOD-017-0_R1.

6. Level 4: Did not provide actual and forecast demands and Net Energy for Load data in any of the areas as required in Reliability Standard MOD-017-0_R1.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	April 18, 2008	Revised R1. And D1.2. to reflect update in version from “MOD-016-0_R1” to MOD-016-1_R1.”	Errata
0.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “0.1”	Errata
0.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved — Updated Effective Date and Footer	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Treatment of Nonmember Demand Data and How Uncertainties are Addressed in the Forecasts of Demand and Net Energy for Load**

2. **Number:** MOD-018-0

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that Assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Load-Serving Entity

   4.2. Planning Authority

   4.3. Transmission Planner

   4.4. Resource Planner

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner's report of actual and forecast demand data (reported on either an aggregated or dispersed basis) shall:

R1.1. Indicate whether the demand data of nonmember entities within an area or Regional Reliability Organization are included, and

R1.2. Address assumptions, methods, and the manner in which uncertainties are treated in the forecasts of aggregated peak demands and Net Energy for Load.

R1.3. Items (MOD-018-0_R1.1) and (MOD-018-0_R1.2) shall be addressed as described in the reporting procedures developed for Standard MOD-016-0_R1.

R2. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner shall each report data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each provide evidence to its Compliance Monitor that its actual and forecast demand data were addressed as described in the reporting procedures developed for Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1.

M2. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each report current information for Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner on request (within 30 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On Request (within 30 calendar days).

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Information for Reliability Standard MOD-018-0 item R1.1 or R1.2 was not provided.

2.2. Level 2: Information for Reliability Standards MOD-018-0 items R1.1 and R1.2 was not provided.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Not applicable.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Reporting of Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management**

2. **Number:** MOD-019-0.1

3. Purpose: To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Load-Serving Entity.

   4.2. Planning Authority.

   4.3. Transmission Planner.

   4.4. Resource Planner.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each provide annually its forecasts of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard MOD-016-1_R1.

C. Measures

M1. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each provide evidence to its Compliance Monitor that it provided forecasts of interruptible demands and DCLM data per Reliability Standard MOD-019-0_R1.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Each Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   Annually or as specified in the documentation (Reliability Standard MOD-016-1_R1.)

   1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Did not provide forecasts of interruptible Demands and DCLM data as required in Standard MOD-019-0_R1.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
	February 8, 2005	Approved by BOT	Revised
0	July 24, 2007	Changed reference R1. and Dl.1.2. to “MOD-016-0_R1” to MOD-016-1_R1.” (New version number.)	Errata
0.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “0.1”.	Errata
0.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved — Updated Effective Date and Footer	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Providing Interruptible Demands and Direct Control Load Management Data to System Operators and Reliability Coordinators**

2. **Number:** MOD-020-0

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management programs is needed.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Load-Serving Entity

   4.2. Transmission Planner

   4.3. Resource Planner

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each make known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) to Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators on request within 30 calendar days.

C. Measures

M1. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner each make known its amount of interruptible demands and DCLM to Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Reliability Coordinators on request within 30 calendar days.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

   On request (within 30 calendar days).

   1.3. Data Retention

   None specified.

   1.4. Additional Compliance Information

   None.

2. **Levels of Non-Compliance**

   2.1. Level 1: Interruptible Demands and DCLM data were provided to Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators, but were incomplete.

   2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Interruptible Demands and DCLM data were not provided to Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Documentation of the Accounting Methodology for the Effects of Controllable Demand-Side Management in Demand and Energy Forecasts.**

2. **Number:** MOD-021-0.1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that assessments and validation of past events and databases can be performed, reporting of actual Demand data is needed. Forecast demand data is needed to perform future system assessments to identify the need for system reinforcement for continued reliability. In addition, to assist in proper real-time operating, load information related to controllable Demand-Side Management (DSM) programs is needed.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Load-Serving Entity

   4.2. Transmission Planner

   4.3. Resource Planner

5. **Effective Date:** December 10, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner's forecasts shall each clearly document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs (such as conservation, time-of-use rates, interruptible Demands, and Direct Control Load Management) are addressed.

R2. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner shall each include information detailing how Demand-Side Management measures are addressed in the forecasts of its Peak Demand and annual Net Energy for Load in the data reporting procedures of Standard MOD-016-0_R1.

R3. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner shall each make documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs available to NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner forecasts clearly document how the demand and energy effects of DSM programs (such as conservation, time-of-use rates, interruptible demands, and Direct Control Load Management) are addressed.

M2. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner information detailing how Demand-Side Management measures are addressed in the forecasts of Peak Demand and annual Net Energy for Load are included in the data reporting procedures of Reliability Standard MOD-016-0_R1.

M3. The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority and Resource Planner shall each provide evidence to its Compliance Monitor that it provided documentation on the treatment of DSM programs to NERC as requested (within 30 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request (within 30 calendar days).

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation on the treatment of DSM programs in the demand and energy forecasts was provided, but was incomplete.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Documentation on the treatment of DSM programs in the demand and energy forecasts was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0.1	April 15, 2009	R1. – comma inserted after Load-Serving Entity	
0.1	December 10, 2009	Approved by FERC — Added effective date	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Nuclear Plant Interface Coordination**

2. **Number:** NUC-001-2

3. **Purpose:** This standard requires coordination between Nuclear Plant Generator Operators and Transmission Entities for the purpose of ensuring nuclear plant safe operation and shutdown.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.

   4.2. Transmission Entities shall mean all entities that are responsible for providing services related to Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements (NPIRs). Such entities may include one or more of the following:

   4.2.1 Transmission Operators.

   4.2.2 Transmission Owners.

   4.2.3 Transmission Planners.

   4.2.4 Transmission Service Providers.

   4.2.5 Balancing Authorities.

   4.2.6 Reliability Coordinators.

   4.2.7 Planning Coordinators.

   4.2.8 Distribution Providers.

   4.2.9 Load-serving Entities.

   4.2.10 Generator Owners.

   4.2.11 Generator Operators.

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall provide the proposed NPIRs in writing to the applicable Transmission Entities and shall verify receipt [*Risk Factor: Lower*]

R2. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall have in effect one or more Agreements[1] that include mutually agreed to NPIRs and document how the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall address and implement these NPIRs. [*Risk Factor: Medium*]

R3. Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall incorporate the NPIRs into their planning analyses of the electric system and shall communicate the results of these analyses to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator. [*Risk Factor: Medium*]

R4. Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall: [*Risk Factor: High*]

---

1. Agreements may include mutually agreed upon procedures or protocols in effect between entities or between departments of a vertically integrated system.

R4.1. Incorporate the NPIRs into their operating analyses of the electric system.

R4.2. Operate the electric system to meet the NPIRs.

R4.3. Inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator when the ability to assess the operation of the electric system affecting NPIRs is lost.

R5. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall operate per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard. [*Risk Factor: High*]

R6. Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities and the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall coordinate outages and maintenance activities which affect the NPIRs. [*Risk Factor: Medium*]

R7. Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall inform the applicable Transmission Entities of actual or proposed changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. [*Risk Factor: High*]

R8. Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of actual or proposed changes to electric system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. [*Risk Factor: High*]

R9. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall include, as a minimum, the following elements within the agreement(s) identified in R2: [*Risk Factor: Medium*]

R9.1. Administrative elements:

R9.1.1. Definitions of key terms used in the agreement.

R9.1.2. Names of the responsible entities, organizational relationships, and responsibilities related to the NPIRs.

R9.1.3. A requirement to review the agreement(s) at least every three years.

R9.1.4. A dispute resolution mechanism.

R9.2. Technical requirements and analysis:

R9.2.1. Identification of parameters, limits, configurations, and operating scenarios included in the NPIRs and, as applicable, procedures for providing any specific data not provided within the agreement.

R9.2.2. Identification of facilities, components, and configuration restrictions that are essential for meeting the NPIRs.

R9.2.3. Types of planning and operational analyses performed specifically to support the NPIRs, including the frequency of studies and types of Contingencies and scenarios required.

R9.3. Operations and maintenance coordination:

R9.3.1. Designation of ownership of electrical facilities at the interface between the electric system and the nuclear plant and responsibilities for operational control coordination and maintenance of these facilities.

R9.3.2. Identification of any maintenance requirements for equipment not owned or controlled by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator that are necessary to meet the NPIRs.

R9.3.3. Coordination of testing, calibration and maintenance of on-site and off-site power supply systems and related components.

R9.3.4. Provisions to address mitigating actions needed to avoid violating NPIRs and to address periods when responsible Transmission Entity loses the ability to assess the capability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. These provisions shall include responsibility to notify the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator within a specified time frame.

R9.3.5. Provision for considering, within the restoration process, the requirements and urgency of a nuclear plant that has lost all off-site and on-site AC power. .

R9.3.6. Coordination of physical and cyber security protection of the Bulk Electric System at the nuclear plant interface to ensure each asset is covered under at least one entity's plan.

R9.3.7. Coordination of the NPIRs with transmission system Special Protection Systems and underfrequency and undervoltage load shedding programs.

R9.4. Communications and training:

R9.4.1. Provisions for communications between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and Transmission Entities, including communications protocols, notification time requirements, and definitions of terms.

R9.4.2. Provisions for coordination during an off-normal or emergency event affecting the NPIRs, including the need to provide timely information explaining the event, an estimate of when the system will be returned to a normal state, and the actual time the system is returned to normal.

R9.4.3. Provisions for coordinating investigations of causes of unplanned events affecting the NPIRs and developing solutions to minimize future risk of such events.

R9.4.4. Provisions for supplying information necessary to report to government agencies, as related to NPIRs.

R9.4.5. Provisions for personnel training, as related to NPIRs.

C. Measures

M1. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, provide a copy of the transmittal and receipt of transmittal of the proposed NPIRs to the responsible Transmission Entities. (Requirement 1)

M2. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and each Transmission Entity shall each have a copy of the Agreement(s) addressing the elements in Requirement 9 available for inspection upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority. (Requirement 2 and 9)

M3. Each Transmission Entity responsible for planning analyses in accordance with the Agreement shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, provide a copy of the planning analyses results transmitted to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator, showing incorporation of the NPIRs. The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall refer to the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard for specific requirements. (Requirement 3)

M4. Each Transmission Entity responsible for operating the electric system in accordance with the Agreement shall demonstrate or provide evidence of the following, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority:

M4.1 The NPIRs have been incorporated into the current operating analysis of the electric system. (Requirement 4.1)

M4.2 The electric system was operated to meet the NPIRs. (Requirement 4.2)

M4.3 The Transmission Entity informed the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator when it became aware it lost the capability to assess the operation of the electric system affecting the NPIRs. (Requirement 4.3)

M5. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, demonstrate or provide evidence that the Nuclear Power Plant is being operated consistent with the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard. (Requirement 5)

M6. The Transmission Entities and Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall, upon request of the Compliance Enforcement Authority, provide evidence of the coordination between the Transmission Entities and the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator regarding outages and maintenance activities which affect the NPIRs. (Requirement 6)

M7. The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall provide evidence that it informed the applicable Transmission Entities of changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that would impact the ability of the Transmission Entities to meet the NPIRs. (Requirement 7)

M8. The Transmission Entities shall each provide evidence that it informed the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of changes to electric system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that would impact the ability of the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator to meet the NPIRs. (Requirement 8)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

The Responsible Entity shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- For Measure 1, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall keep its latest transmittals and receipts.

- For Measure 2, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and each Transmission Entity shall have its current, in-force agreement.
- For Measure 3, the Transmission Entity shall have the latest planning analysis results.
- For Measures 4.3, 6 and 8, the Transmission Entity shall keep evidence for two years plus current.
- For Measures 5, 6 and 7, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall keep evidence for two years plus current.

If a Responsible Entity is found non-compliant it shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels

2.1. Lower: Agreement(s) exist per this standard and NPIRs were identified and implemented, but documentation described in M1-M8 was not provided.

2.2. Moderate: Agreement(s) exist per R2 and NPIRs were identified and implemented, but one or more elements of the Agreement in R9 were not met.

2.3. High: One or more requirements of R3 through R8 were not met.

2.4. Severe: No proposed NPIRs were submitted per R1, no Agreement exists per this standard, or the Agreements were not implemented.

E. Regional Differences

The design basis for Canadian (CANDU) NPPs does not result in the same licensing requirements as U.S. NPPs. NRC design criteria specifies that in addition to emergency on-site electrical power, electrical power from the electric network also be provided to permit safe shutdown. This requirement is specified in such NRC Regulations as 10 CFR 50 Appendix A — General Design Criterion 17 and 10 CFR 50.63 Loss of all alternating current power. There are no equivalent Canadian Regulatory requirements for Station Blackout (SBO) or coping times as they do not form part of the licensing basis for CANDU NPPs.
Therefore the definition of NPLR for Canadian CANDU units will be as follows:

Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements (NPLR) are requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and are statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant; when used in this standard, NPLR shall mean nuclear power plant licensing requirements for avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition.

F. Associated Documents

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2007	Approved by Board of Trustees	New
2	To be determined	Modifications for Order 716 to Requirement R9.3.5	Revision

		and footnote 1; modifications to bring compliance elements into conformance with the latest version of the ERO Rules of Procedure.	
2	August 5, 2009	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	January 22, 2010	Approved by FERC on January 21, 2010 Added Effective Date	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Operating Personnel Responsibility and Authority**

2. **Number:** PER-001-0.1

3. **Purpose:** Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel must have the responsibility and authority to implement real-time actions to ensure the stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

5. **Effective Date:** December 10, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide operating personnel with the responsibility and authority to implement real-time actions to ensure the stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority provide documentation that operating personnel have the responsibility and authority to implement real-time actions to ensure the stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. These responsibilities and authorities are understood by the operating personnel. Documentation shall include:

M1.1 A written current job description that states in clear and unambiguous language the responsibilities and authorities of each operating position of a Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority. The job description identifies personnel subject to the authority of the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority.

M1.2 The current job description is readily accessible in the control room environment to all operating personnel.

M1.3 A written current job description that states operating personnel are responsible for complying with the NERC reliability standards.

M1.4 Written operating procedures that state that, during normal and emergency conditions, operating personnel have the authority to take or direct timely and appropriate real-time actions. Such actions shall include shedding of firm load to prevent or alleviate System Operating Limit Interconnection or Reliability Operating Limit violations. These actions are performed without obtaining approval from higher-level personnel within the Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   Periodic Review: An on-site review including interviews with Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel and document verification will be conducted every three years. The job description identifying operating personnel authorities and responsibilities will be reviewed, as will the written operating procedures or other documents delineating the authority of the operating personnel to take actions necessary to maintain the reliability of the Bulk Electric System during normal and emergency conditions.

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Self-certification: The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall annually complete a self-certification form developed by the Regional Reliability Organization based on measures M1.1 to M1.4.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

Permanent.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has written documentation that includes three of the four items in M1.

2.2. Level 2: The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has written documentation that includes two of the four items in M1.

2.3. Level 3: The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has written documentation that includes one of the four items in M1.

2.4. Level 4: The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has written documentation that includes none of the items in M1, or the personnel interviews indicate Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority do not have the required authority.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
0.1	April 15, 2009	Replaced “position” with “job” on M1.1	Errata
0.1	December 10, 2009	Approved by FERC — added effective date	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Operating Personnel Training**
2. **Number:** PER-002-0
3. **Purpose:** Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority must provide their personnel with a coordinated training program that will ensure reliable system operation.
4. **Applicability**
   - **4.1.** Balancing Authority.
   - **4.2.** Transmission Operator.
5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall be staffed with adequately trained operating personnel.

R2. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a training program for all operating personnel that are in:

R2.1. Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System.

R2.2. Positions directly responsible for complying with NERC standards.

R3. For personnel identified in Requirement R2, the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a training program meeting the following criteria:

R3.1. A set of training program objectives must be defined, based on NERC and Regional Reliability Organization standards, entity operating procedures, and applicable regulatory requirements. These objectives shall reference the knowledge and competencies needed to apply those standards, procedures, and requirements to normal, emergency, and restoration conditions for the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating positions.

R3.2. The training program must include a plan for the initial and continuing training of Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel. That plan shall address knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.

R3.3. The training program must include training time for all Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel to ensure their operating proficiency.

R3.4. Training staff must be identified, and the staff must be competent in both knowledge of system operations and instructional capabilities.

R4. For personnel identified in Requirement R2, each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel at least five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel training program shall be reviewed to ensure that it is designed to promote reliable system operations.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

Periodic Review: The Regional Reliability Organization will conduct an on-site review of the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel training program every three years. The operating personnel training records will be reviewed and assessed compared to the program curriculum.

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Self-certification: The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority will annually provide a self-certification based on Requirements R1 through R4.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

Three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: N/A.

2.2. Level 2: The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority operating personnel training program does not address all elements of Requirement R3.

2.3. Level 3: The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority operating personnel training program does not address Requirement R4.

2.4. Level 4: A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has not provided a training program for its operating personnel.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Proposed Effective Date	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Operating Personnel Credentials**
2. **Number:** PER-003-0
3. **Purpose:** Certification of operating personnel is necessary to ensure minimum competencies for operating a reliable Bulk Electric System.
4. **Applicability**
   - **4.1.** Transmission Operators.
   - **4.2.** Balancing Authorities.
   - **4.3.** Reliability Coordinators.
5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator shall staff all operating positions that meet both of the following criteria with personnel that are NERC-certified for the applicable functions:

- **R1.1.** Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System.
- **R1.2.** Positions directly responsible for complying with NERC standards.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator shall have NERC-certified operating personnel on shift in required positions at all times with the following exceptions:

- **M1.1** While in training, an individual without the proper NERC certification credential may not independently fill a required operating position. Trainees may perform critical tasks only under the direct, continuous supervision and observation of the NERC-certified individual filling the required position.
- **M1.2** During a real-time operating emergency, the time when control is transferred from a primary control center to a backup control center shall not be included in the calculation of non-compliance. This time shall be limited to no more than four hours.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   Periodic Review: An on-site review will be conducted every three years. Staffing schedules and certification numbers will be compared to ensure that positions that require NERC-certified operating personnel were covered as required. Certification numbers from the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator will be compared with NERC records.
   Exception Reporting: Any violation of the standard must be reported to the Regional Reliability Organization, who will inform the NERC Vice President-Compliance, indicating the reason for the non-compliance and the mitigation plans taken.

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

One calendar month without a violation.

1.3. Data Retention

Present calendar year plus previous calendar year staffing plan.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: The Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator did not meet the requirement for a total time greater than 0 hours and up to 12 hours during a one calendar month period for each required position in the staffing plan.

2.2. Level 2: The Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator did not meet the requirement for a total time greater than 12 hours and up to 36 hours during a one calendar month period for each required position in the staffing plan.

2.3. Level 3: The Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator did not meet the requirement for a total time greater than 36 hours and up to 72 hours during a one-month calendar period for each required position in the staffing plan.

2.4. Level 4: The Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator did not meet the requirement for a total time greater than 72 hours during a one calendar month period for each required position in the staffing plan.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Coordination — Staffing**

2. **Number:** PER-004-1

3. **Purpose:**

   Reliability Coordinators must have sufficient, competent staff to perform the Reliability Coordinator functions.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall be staffed with adequately trained and NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operators, 24 hours per day, seven days per week.

R2. All Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall each complete a minimum of five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.

R3. Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have a comprehensive understanding of the Reliability Coordinator Area and interactions with neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas.

R4. Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have an extensive understanding of the Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generation Operators within the Reliability Coordinator Area, including the operating staff, operating practices and procedures, restoration priorities and objectives, outage plans, equipment capabilities, and operational restrictions.

R5. Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall place particular attention on SOLs and IROLs and inter-tie facility limits. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure protocols are in place to allow Reliability Coordinator operating personnel to have the best available information at all times.

C. Measures

M1. The Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request training records that confirm that each of its operating personnel has completed a minimum of five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel, as specified in Requirement 2.

M2. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, a documented training program and individual training records for each of its operating personnel or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it meets Requirements 3 and 4.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Reliability Coordinator shall keep evidence of compliance for the previous two calendar years plus the current year.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Reliability Coordinator

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 One or more of its shift operating personnel did not complete a minimum of five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies in the past year. (R2)

2.4.2 No evidence operating personnel have a comprehensive understanding of the Reliability Coordinator Area and interactions with neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas. (R3)

2.4.3 No evidence operating personnel have an extensive understanding of the Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generation Operators within the Reliability Coordinator Area. (R4)

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **System Protection Coordination**

2. **Number:** PRC-001-1

3. **Purpose:**

   To ensure system protection is coordinated among operating entities.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities

   4.2. Transmission Operators

   4.3. Generator Operators

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall be familiar with the purpose and limitations of protection system schemes applied in its area.

R2. Each Generator Operator and Transmission Operator shall notify reliability entities of relay or equipment failures as follows:

R2.1. If a protective relay or equipment failure reduces system reliability, the Generator Operator shall notify its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority. The Generator Operator shall take corrective action as soon as possible.

R2.2. If a protective relay or equipment failure reduces system reliability, the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Transmission Operator shall take corrective action as soon as possible.

R3. A Generator Operator or Transmission Operator shall coordinate new protective systems and changes as follows.

R3.1. Each Generator Operator shall coordinate all new protective systems and all protective system changes with its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority.

R3.2. Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate all new protective systems and all protective system changes with neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

R4. Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities.

R5. A Generator Operator or Transmission Operator shall coordinate changes in generation, transmission, load or operating conditions that could require changes in the protection systems of others:

R5.1. Each Generator Operator shall notify its Transmission Operator in advance of changes in generation or operating conditions that could require changes in the Transmission Operator's protection systems.

R5.2. Each Transmission Operator shall notify neighboring Transmission Operators in advance of changes in generation, transmission, load, or operating conditions that could require changes in the other Transmission Operators' protection systems.

R6. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall monitor the status of each Special Protection System in their area, and shall notify affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities of each change in status.

C. Measures

M1. Each Generator Operator and Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, revised fault analysis study, letters of agreement on settings, notifications of changes, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that there was coordination of new protective systems or changes as noted in Requirements 3, 3.1, and 3.2.

M2. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, documentation, electronic logs, computer printouts, or computer demonstration or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitors the Special Protection Systems in its area. (Requirement 6 Part 1)

M3. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, operator logs, phone records, electronic-notifications or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it notified affected Transmission Operator and Balancing Authorities of changes in status of one of its Special Protection Systems. (Requirement 6 Part 2)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will

have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Generator Operator and Transmission Operator shall have current, in-force documents available as evidence of compliance for Measure 1.

Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measures 2 and 3.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance records.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Operators:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Failed to provide evidence of coordination when installing new protective systems and all protective system changes with its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority as specified in R3.1.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Operators:

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

3.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

3.4.1 Failed to provide evidence of coordination when installing new protective systems and all protective system changes with neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities as specified in R3.2.

3.4.2 Did not monitor the status of each Special Protection System, or did not notify affected Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities of changes in special protection status as specified in R6.

4. Levels of Non-Compliance for Balancing Authorities:

4.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

4.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

4.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

4.4. Level 4: Did not monitor the status of each Special Protection System, or did not notify affected Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities of changes in special protection status as specified in R6.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
0	August 25, 2005	Fixed Standard number in Introduction from PRC-001-1 to PRC-001-0	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Analysis and Mitigation of Transmission and Generation Protection System Misoperations**

2. **Number:** PRC-004-1

3. **Purpose:** Ensure all transmission and generation Protection System Misoperations affecting the reliability of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are analyzed and mitigated.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Owner.

   4.2. Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System.

   4.3. Generator Owner.

5. **Effective Date:** August 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System shall each analyze its transmission Protection System Misoperations and shall develop and implement a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for Reliability Standard PRC-003 Requirement 1.

R2. The Generator Owner shall analyze its generator Protection System Misoperations, and shall develop and implement a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.

R3. The Transmission Owner, any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System, and the Generator Owner shall each provide to its Regional Reliability Organization, documentation of its Misoperations analyses and Corrective Action Plans according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner, and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System shall each have evidence it analyzed its Protection System Misoperations and developed and implemented Corrective Action Plans to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.

M2. The Generator Owner shall have evidence it analyzed its Protection System Misoperations and developed and implemented Corrective Action Plans to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.

M3. Each Transmission Owner, and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System, and each Generator Owner shall have evidence it provided documentation of its Protection System Misoperations, analyses and Corrective Action Plans according to the Regional Reliability Organization procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner, and Distribution Provider that own a transmission Protection System and the Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall each retain data on its Protection System Misoperations and each accompanying Corrective Action Plan until the Corrective Action Plan has been executed or for 12 months, whichever is later.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner, and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and the Generator Owner shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Owners and Distribution Providers that own a Transmission Protection System:

2.1. Level 1: Documentation of Misoperations is complete according to PRC-004 R1, but documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.

2.2. Level 2: Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete according to PRC-004 R1 and documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete according to PRC-004 R1 and there are no associated Corrective Action Plans.

2.4. Level 4: Misoperations have not been analyzed and documentation has not been provided to the Regional Reliability Organization according to Requirement 3.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Owners

3.1. Level 1: Documentation of Misoperations is complete according to PRC-004 R2, but documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.

3.2. Level 2: Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete according to PRC-004 R2 and documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.

3.3. Level 3: Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete according to PRC-004 R2 and there are no associated Corrective Action Plans.

3.4. Level 4: Misoperations have not been analyzed and documentation has not been provided to the Regional Reliability Organization according to R3.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	December 1, 2005	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash” (–) and “em dash (—).” 2. Added “periods” to items where appropriate. Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2.	01/20/06

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Transmission and Generation Protection System Maintenance and Testing**

2. **Number:** PRC-005-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure all transmission and generation Protection Systems affecting the reliability of the Bulk Electric System (BES) are maintained and tested.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Owner.

   4.2. Generator Owner.

   4.3. Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System.

5. **Effective Date:** May 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall have a Protection System maintenance and testing program for Protection Systems that affect the reliability of the BES. The program shall include:

R1.1. Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.

R1.2. Summary of maintenance and testing procedures.

R2. Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall provide documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that program to its Regional Reliability Organization on request (within 30 calendar days). The documentation of the program implementation shall include:

R2.1. Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals.

R2.2. Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System that affects the reliability of the BES, shall have an associated Protection System maintenance and testing program as defined in Requirement 1.

M2. Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System that affects the reliability of the BES, shall have evidence it provided documentation of its associated Protection System maintenance and testing program and the implementation of its program as defined in Requirement 2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System, shall retain evidence of the implementation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program for three years.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and the Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System, shall each demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program provided was incomplete as required in R1, but records indicate maintenance and testing did occur within the identified intervals for the portions of the program that were documented.

2.2. Level 2: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program provided was complete as required in R1, but records indicate that maintenance and testing did not occur within the defined intervals.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program provided was incomplete, and records indicate implementation of the documented portions of the maintenance and testing program did not occur within the identified intervals.

2.4. Level 4: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program, or its implementation, was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	December 1, 2005	1. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash” (–) and “em dash (—).” 2. Added “periods” to items where appropriate. 3. Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2.	01/20/05

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Assuring Consistency of Entity Underfrequency Load Shedding Programs with Regional Reliability Organization's Underfrequency Load Shedding Program Requirements**

2. **Number:** PRC-007-0

3. **Purpose:** Provide last resort System preservation measures by implementing an Under Frequency Load Shedding (UFLS) program.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner required by its Regional Reliability Organization to own a UFLS program

   4.2. Transmission Operator required by its Regional Reliability Organization to operate a UFLS program

   4.3. Distribution Provider required by its Regional Reliability Organization to own or operate a UFLS program

   4.4. Load-Serving Entity required by its Regional Reliability Organization to operate a UFLS program

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider, with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall ensure that its UFLS program is consistent with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program requirements.

R2. The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide, and annually update, its underfrequency data as necessary for its Regional Reliability Organization to maintain and update a UFLS program database.

R3. The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide its documentation of that UFLS program to its Regional Reliability Organization on request (30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner's and Distribution Provider's UFLS program shall be consistent with its associated Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program requirements.

M2. Each Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity that owns or operates a UFLS program shall have evidence that it provided its associated Regional Reliability Organization and NERC with documentation of the UFLS program on request (30 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request (within 30 calendar days).

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: The evaluation of the entity's UFLS program for consistency with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program is incomplete or inconsistent in one or more requirements of Reliability Standard PRC-006-0_R1, but is consistent with the required amount of Load shedding.

2.2. Level 2: The amount of Load shedding is less than 95percent of the Regional requirement in any of the Load steps.

2.3. Level 3: The amount of Load shedding is less than 90percent of the Regional requirement in any of the Load steps.

2.4. Level 4: The evaluation of the entity's UFLS program for consistency with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program was not provided or the amount of Load shedding is less than 85 percent of the Regional requirement on any of the Load steps.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Implementation and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Equipment Maintenance Program**

2. **Number:** PRC-008-0

3. **Purpose:** Provide last resort system preservation measures by implementing an Under Frequency Load Shedding (UFLS) program.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have a UFLS program

   4.2. Distribution Provider required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have a UFLS program

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall have a UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program in place. This UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program shall include UFLS equipment identification, the schedule for UFLS equipment testing, and the schedule for UFLS equipment maintenance.

R2. The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall implement its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program and shall provide UFLS maintenance and testing program results to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner’s and Distribution Provider’s UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program contains the elements specified in Reliability Standard PRC-008-0_R1.

M2. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall have evidence that it provided the results of its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program’s implementation to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

   On request (within 30 calendar days).

   1.3. Data Retention

   None specified.

   1.4. Additional Compliance Information

   None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was incomplete, but records indicate implementation was on schedule.

2.2. Level 2: Complete documentation of the maintenance and testing program was provided, but records indicate that implementation was not on schedule.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was incomplete, and records indicate implementation was not on schedule.

2.4. Level 4: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program, or its implementation was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	September 26, 2005	Fixed reference in M1 from PRC-007-0_R1 to PRC-008-0_R1.	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Analysis and Documentation of Underfrequency Load Shedding Performance Following an Underfrequency Event**

2. **Number:** PRC-009-0

3. **Purpose:** Provide last resort System preservation measures by implementing an Under Frequency Load Shedding (UFLS) program.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner required by its Regional Reliability Organization to own a UFLS program

   4.2. Transmission Operator required by its Regional Reliability Organization to operate a UFLS program

   4.3. Load-Serving Entity required by the Regional Reliability Organization to operate a UFLS program

   4.4. Distribution Provider required by the Regional Reliability Organization to own or operate a UFLS program

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall analyze and document its UFLS program performance in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program. The analysis shall address the performance of UFLS equipment and program effectiveness following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program. The analysis shall include, but not be limited to:

R1.1. A description of the event including initiating conditions.

R1.2. A review of the UFLS set points and tripping times.

R1.3. A simulation of the event.

R1.4. A summary of the findings.

R2. The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide documentation of the analysis of the UFLS program to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request 90 calendar days after the system event.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner's, Transmission Operator's, Load-Serving Entity's and Distribution Provider's documentation of the UFLS program performance following an underfrequency event includes all elements identified in Reliability Standard PRC-009-0_R1.

M2. Each Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity and Distribution Provider that owns or operate a UFLS program, shall have evidence it provided documentation of the analysis of the UFLS program performance following an underfrequency event as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-009-0_R1.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request 90 calendar days after the system event.

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Analysis of UFLS program performance following an actual underfrequency event below the UFLS set point(s) was incomplete in one or more elements in Reliability Standard PRC-009-0_R1.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Analysis of UFLS program performance following an actual underfrequency event below the UFLS set point(s) was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Technical Assessment of the Design and Effectiveness of Undervoltage Load Shedding Program.**

2. **Number:** PRC-010-0

3. **Purpose:** Provide System preservation measures in an attempt to prevent system voltage collapse or voltage instability by implementing an Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) program.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Load-Serving Entity that operates a UVLS program

   4.2. Transmission Owner that owns a UVLS program

   4.3. Transmission Operator that operates a UVLS program

   4.4. Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall periodically (at least every five years or as required by changes in system conditions) conduct and document an assessment of the effectiveness of the UVLS program. This assessment shall be conducted with the associated Transmission Planner(s) and Planning Authority(ies).

R1.1. This assessment shall include, but is not limited to:

R1.1.1. Coordination of the UVLS programs with other protection and control systems in the Region and with other Regional Reliability Organizations, as appropriate.

R1.1.2. Simulations that demonstrate that the UVLS programs performance is consistent with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0.

R1.1.3. A review of the voltage set points and timing.

R2. The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall provide documentation of its current UVLS program assessment to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner's and Distribution Provider's UVLS program shall include the elements identified in Reliability Standard PRC-010-0_R1.

M2. Each Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall have evidence it provided documentation of its current UVLS program assessment to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-010-0_R2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC Compliance Reporting process.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Assessments every five years or as required by System changes.

Current assessment on request (30 calendar days.)

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: An assessment of the UVLS program did not address one of the three requirements listed in Reliability Standard PRC-010-0_R1.1 or an assessment of the UVLS program was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Undervoltage Load Shedding System Maintenance and Testing**

2. **Number:** PRC-011-0

3. **Purpose:** Provide system preservation measures in an attempt to prevent system voltage collapse or voltage instability by implementing an Undervoltage Load Shedding (UVLS) program.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner that owns a UVLS system

   4.2. Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall have a UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program in place. This program shall include:

R1.1. The UVLS system identification which shall include but is not limited to:

R1.1.1. Relays.

R1.1.2. Instrument transformers.

R1.1.3. Communications systems, where appropriate.

R1.1.4. Batteries.

R1.2. Documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.

R1.3. Summary of testing procedure.

R1.4. Schedule for system testing.

R1.5. Schedule for system maintenance.

R1.6. Date last tested/maintained.

R2. The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall provide documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall have documentation that its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program conforms with Reliability Standard PRC-011-0_R1.

M2. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall have evidence it provided documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-011-0_R2.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request (30 calendar days).

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was complete, but records indicate implementation was not on schedule.

2.2. Level 2: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was incomplete, but records indicate implementation was on schedule.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was incomplete, and records indicate implementation was not on schedule.

2.4. Level 4: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program, or its implementation, was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	October 12, 2005	Level 2 Non-Compliance: Changed “incomplete” to “complete” and inserted “not” between “was” and “on.”	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Special Protection System Data and Documentation**

2. **Number:** PRC-015-0

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that all Special Protection Systems (SPS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems. To ensure that maintenance and testing programs are developed and misoperations are analyzed and corrected.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner that owns an SPS

   4.2. Generator Owner that owns an SPS

   4.3. Distribution Provider that owns an SPS

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall maintain a list of and provide data for existing and proposed SPSs as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R1.

R2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures as defined in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.

R3. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of SPS data and the results of Studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs with NERC Reliability Standards and Regional Reliability Organization criteria to affected Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it maintains a list of and provides data for existing and proposed SPSs as defined in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R1.

M2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures as defined in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.

M3. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it provided documentation of SPS data and the results of studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs with NERC standards and Regional Reliability Organization criteria to affected Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

On request (within 30 calendar days).

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: SPS owners provided SPS data, but was incomplete according to the Regional Reliability Organization SPS database requirements.

2.2. Level 2: SPS owners provided results of studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs with the NERC Planning Standards and Regional Reliability Organization criteria, but were incomplete according to the Regional Reliability Organization procedures for Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: No SPS data was provided in accordance with Regional Reliability Organization SPS database requirements for Standard PRC-012-0_R1, or the results of studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs with the NERC Reliability Standards and Regional Reliability Organization criteria were not provided in accordance with Regional Reliability Organization procedures for Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Special Protection System Misoperations**

2. **Number:** PRC-016-0.1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that all Special Protection Systems (SPS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems. To ensure that maintenance and testing programs are developed and misoperations are analyzed and corrected.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owner that owns an SPS.

   4.2. Generator Owner that owns an SPS.

   4.3. Distribution Provider that owns an SPS.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall analyze its SPS operations and maintain a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.

R2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall take corrective actions to avoid future misoperations.

R3. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of the misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 90 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it analyzed SPS operations and maintained a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.

M2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it took corrective actions to avoid future misoperations.

M3. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it provided documentation of the misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans to the affected Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 90 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

On request [within 90 calendar days of the incident or on request (within 30 calendar days) if requested more than 90 calendar days after the incident.]

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation of SPS misoperations is complete but documentation of corrective actions taken for all identified SPS misoperations is incomplete.

2.2. Level 2: Documentation of corrective actions taken for SPS misoperations is complete but documentation of SPS misoperations is incomplete.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of SPS misoperations and corrective actions is incomplete.

2.4. Level 4: No documentation of SPS misoperations or corrective actions.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	July 3, 2007	Change reference in Measure 1 from “PRC-016-0_R1” to “PRC-012-1_R1.”	Errata
0.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “0.1”	Errata
0.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved – Updated Effective Date and Footer	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Special Protection System Maintenance and Testing**
2. **Number:** PRC-017-0
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that all Special Protection Systems (SPS) are properly designed, meet performance requirements, and are coordinated with other protection systems. To ensure that maintenance and testing programs are developed and misoperations are analyzed and corrected.
4. **Applicability:**
   - **4.1.** Transmission Owner that owns an SPS
   - **4.2.** Generator Owner that owns an SPS
   - **4.3.** Distribution Provider that owns an SPS
5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have a system maintenance and testing program(s) in place. The program(s) shall include:

- **R1.1.** SPS identification shall include but is not limited to:
  - **R1.1.1.** Relays.
  - **R1.1.2.** Instrument transformers.
  - **R1.1.3.** Communications systems, where appropriate.
  - **R1.1.4.** Batteries.
- **R1.2.** Documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.
- **R1.3.** Summary of testing procedure.
- **R1.4.** Schedule for system testing.
- **R1.5.** Schedule for system maintenance.
- **R1.6.** Date last tested/maintained.

R2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of the program and its implementation to the appropriate Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have a system maintenance and testing program(s) in place that includes all items in Reliability Standard PRC-017-0_R1.

M2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it provided documentation of the program and its implementation to the appropriate Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization. Each Region shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC Compliance Reporting process.

Timeframe:
On request (30 calendar days.)

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was incomplete, but records indicate implementation was on schedule.

2.2. Level 2: Complete documentation of the maintenance and testing program was provided, but records indicate that implementation was not on schedule.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program was incomplete, and records indicate implementation was not on schedule.

2.4. Level 4: Documentation of the maintenance and testing program, or its implementation, was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Disturbance Monitoring Equipment Installation and Data Reporting**

2. **Number:** PRC-018-1

3. **Purpose:** Ensure that Disturbance Monitoring Equipment (DME) is installed and that Disturbance data is reported in accordance with regional requirements to facilitate analyses of events.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Owner.

   4.2. Generator Owner.

5. **Effective Dates:** Phased in over four years after BOT adoption:

   Requirements 1 and 2:

   – 50% compliant two years after initial issuance of regional requirements per RELIABILITY STANDARD PRC-002 Requirement 5.

   – 75% compliant three years after initial issuance of regional requirements per reliability standard PRC-002 R5.

   – 100% compliant four years after initial issuance of regional requirements per reliability standard PRC-002 R5.

   Requirements 3 through 6:

   – 100% compliant six months after BOT adoption for already installed DME.

   – 100% compliant six months after installation for DMEs installed to meet Regional Reliability Organization requirements per reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1, 2 and 3.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner required to install DMEs by its Regional Reliability Organization (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1-3) shall have DMEs installed that meet the following requirements:

R1.1. Internal Clocks in DME devices shall be synchronized to within 2 milliseconds or less of Universal Coordinated Time scale (UTC)

R1.2. Recorded data from each Disturbance shall be retrievable for ten calendar days..

R2. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each install DMEs in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3).

R3. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each maintain, and report to its Regional Reliability Organization on request, the following data on the DMEs installed to meet that region's installation requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements1.1, 2.1 and 3.1):

R3.1. Type of DME (sequence of event recorder, fault recorder, or dynamic disturbance recorder).

R3.2. Make and model of equipment.

R3.3. Installation location.

R3.4. Operational status.

R3.5. Date last tested.

R3.6. Monitored elements, such as transmission circuit, bus section, etc.

R3.7. Monitored devices, such as circuit breaker, disconnect status, alarms, etc.

R3.8. Monitored electrical quantities, such as voltage, current, etc.

R4. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each provide Disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirement 4).

R5. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each archive all data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events for at least three years.

R6. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that is required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have DMEs shall have a maintenance and testing program for those DMEs that includes:

R6.1. Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.

R6.2. Summary of maintenance and testing procedures.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each have evidence that DMEs it is required to have meet the functional requirements specified in Requirement 1 and are installed in accordance with its associated Regional Reliability Organization's requirements (R2).

M2. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each maintain the data listed in Requirements 3.1 through 3.8 for the DMEs installed to meet its Regional Reliability Organization's DME installation requirements.

M2.1 The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each have evidence it provided this DME data to its Regional Reliability Organization within 30 calendar days of a request.

M3. The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each have evidence it retained and provided recorded Disturbance data to entities in accordance with its associated Regional Reliability Organization's Disturbance data reporting requirements. (R4 R5)

M4. Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that is required to install DMEs to meet its Regional Reliability Organization's DME installation requirements, shall have an associated DME maintenance and testing program as defined in Requirement 6.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each retain any Disturbance data provided to the Regional Reliability Organization (Requirement 4) for three years.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a level one non-compliance if any of the following conditions is present:

2.1.1 DMEs that meet all the Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements (in accordance with Requirement 2) were installed at 90% or more but not all of the required locations.

2.1.2 Recorded Disturbance data that meets all Regional Reliability Organization's Disturbance data requirements (in accordance with Requirement 4) was provided for 90% or more but not all of the required locations.

2.1.3 Data on required DMEs was incomplete (in accordance with R3)

2.1.4 Documentation of the DME maintenance and testing program provided was incomplete as required in R6, but records indicate maintenance and testing did occur within the identified intervals for the portions of the program that were documented.

2.2. Level 2: There shall be a level two non-compliance if any of the following conditions is present:

2.2.1 DMEs that meet all Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements (in accordance with R2) were installed at 80% or more but less than 90% of the required locations.

2.2.2 Recorded Disturbance data that meets all Regional Reliability Organization's Disturbance data requirements (in accordance with R4) was provided for 80% or more but less than 90% of the required locations.

2.2.3 Recorded Disturbance data was not provided to all required entities (in accordance with R4)

2.2.4 Archived data was not retained for three years (in accordance with Requirement 5).

2.2.5 Documentation of the DME maintenance and testing program provided was complete as required in R6, but records indicate that maintenance and testing did not occur within the defined intervals.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a level three non-compliance if any of the following conditions is present:

2.3.1 DMEs that meet all Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements (in accordance with R2) were installed at 70% or more but less than 80% of the required locations.

2.3.2 Recorded Disturbance data that meets all Regional Reliability Organization's Disturbance data requirements (in accordance with R4) was provided for 70% or more but less than 80% of the required locations.

2.3.3 Documentation of the DME maintenance and testing program provided was incomplete as required in R6, and records indicate implementation of the documented portions of the maintenance and testing program did not occur within the identified intervals.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a level four non-compliance if any one of the following conditions is present:

2.4.1 DMEs that meet all Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements (in accordance with R2) were installed at less than 70% of the required locations.

2.4.2 Recorded Disturbance data that meets all Regional Reliability Organization's Disturbance data requirements (in accordance with R4) was provided for less than 70% of the required locations.

2.4.3 DMEs that meet all functional requirements (in accordance with R1) were not installed at all required locations.

2.4.4 Documentation of the DME maintenance and testing program was not provided, or no evidence that the testing program did occur within the identified intervals

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Data**

2. **Number:** PRC-021-1

3. **Purpose:** Ensure data is provided to support the Regional database maintained for Under-Voltage Load Shedding (UVLS) programs that were implemented to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Owner that owns a UVLS program.

   4.2. Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program.

5. **Effective Date:** August 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the BES shall annually update its UVLS data to support the Regional UVLS program database. The following data shall be provided to the Regional Reliability Organization for each installed UVLS system:

R1.1. Size and location of customer load, or percent of connected load, to be interrupted.

R1.2. Corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.

R1.3. Time delay from initiation to trip signal.

R1.4. Breaker operating times.

R1.5. Any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.

R2. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program shall provide its UVLS program data to the Regional Reliability Organization within 30 calendar days of a request.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program shall have documentation that its UVLS data was updated annually and includes all items specified in Requirement 1.1 through 1.5.

M2. Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program shall have evidence it provided the Regional Reliability Organization with its UVLS program data within 30 calendar days of a request.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   One calendar year.

   1.3. Data Retention

Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program shall retain a copy of the data submitted over the past two years.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain all audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Did not update its UVLS data annually.

2.2. Level 2: UVLS data was provided, but did not address one of the items identified in R1.1 through R1.5.

2.3. Level 3: UVLS data was provided, but did not address two or more of the items identified in R1.1 through R1.5.

2.4. Level 4: Did not provide any UVLS data.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	12/01/05	1. Removed comma after 2004 in “Development Steps Completed,” #1. 2. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash” (–) and “em dash (—).” 3. Added heading above table “Future Development Plan.” 4. Lower cased the word “region,” “board,” and “regional” throughout document where appropriate. 5. Added or removed “periods” where appropriate. **6.** Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2.	01/20/05

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Under-Voltage Load Shedding Program Performance**

2. **Number:** **PRC-022-1**

3. **Purpose:** Ensure that Under Voltage Load Shedding (UVLS) programs perform as intended to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the Bulk Electric System (BES).

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operator that operates a UVLS program.

   4.2. Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program.

   4.3. Load-Serving Entity that operates a UVLS program.

5. **Effective Date:** May 1, 2006

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the BES shall analyze and document all UVLS operations and Misoperations. The analysis shall include:

R1.1. A description of the event including initiating conditions.

R1.2. A review of the UVLS set points and tripping times.

R1.3. A simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization. For most events, analysis of sequence of events may be sufficient and dynamic simulations may not be needed.

R1.4. A summary of the findings.

R1.5. For any Misoperation, a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature.

R2. Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program shall provide documentation of its analysis of UVLS program performance to its Regional Reliability Organization within 90 calendar days of a request.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program shall have documentation of its analysis of UVLS operations and Misoperations in accordance with Requirement 1.1 through 1.5.

M2. Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program shall have evidence that it provided documentation of its analysis of UVLS program performance within 90 calendar days of a request by the Regional Reliability Organization.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program shall retain documentation of its analyses of UVLS operations and Misoperations for two years. The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Documentation of the analysis of UVLS performance was provided but did not include one of the five requirements in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Documentation of the analysis of UVLS performance was provided but did not include two or more of the five requirements in R1.

2.4. Level 4: Documentation of the analysis of UVLS performance was not provided.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	12/01/05	1. Removed comma after 2004 in “Development Steps Completed,” #1. 2. Changed incorrect use of certain hyphens (-) to “en dash” (–) and “em dash (—).” 3. Lower cased the word “region,” “board,” and “regional” throughout document where appropriate. 4. Added or removed “periods” where appropriate. 5. Changed “Timeframe” to “Time Frame” in item D, 1.2.	01/20/06

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Reliability Responsibilities and Authorities**

2. **Number:** TOP-001-1

3. **Purpose:**

   To ensure reliability entities have clear decision-making authority and capabilities to take appropriate actions or direct the actions of others to return the transmission system to normal conditions during an emergency.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authorities

   4.2. Transmission Operators

   4.3. Generator Operators

   4.4. Distribution Providers

   4.5. Load Serving Entities

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator shall have the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its area and shall exercise specific authority to alleviate operating emergencies.

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall take immediate actions to alleviate operating emergencies including curtailing transmission service or energy schedules, operating equipment (e.g., generators, phase shifters, breakers), shedding firm load, etc.

R3. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall comply with reliability directives issued by the Reliability Coordinator, and each Balancing Authority and Generator Operator shall comply with reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority or Generator Operator shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator can implement alternate remedial actions.

R4. Each Distribution Provider and Load Serving Entity shall comply with all reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, including shedding firm load, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances, the Distribution Provider or Load Serving Entity shall immediately inform the Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Transmission Operator can implement alternate remedial actions.

R5. Each Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator and any other potentially affected Transmission Operators of real time or anticipated emergency conditions, and take actions to avoid, when possible, or mitigate the emergency.

R6. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall render all available emergency assistance to others as requested, provided that the requesting entity has implemented its comparable emergency procedures, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements.

R7. Each Transmission Operator and Generator Operator shall not remove Bulk Electric System facilities from service if removing those facilities would burden neighboring systems unless:

R7.1. For a generator outage, the Generator Operator shall notify and coordinate with the Transmission Operator. The Transmission Operator shall notify the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.

R7.2. For a transmission facility, the Transmission Operator shall notify and coordinate with its Reliability Coordinator. The Transmission Operator shall notify other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.

R7.3. When time does not permit such notifications and coordination, or when immediate action is required to prevent a hazard to the public, lengthy customer service interruption, or damage to facilities, the Generator Operator shall notify the Transmission Operator, and the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and adjacent Transmission Operators, at the earliest possible time.

R8. During a system emergency, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall immediately take action to restore the Real and Reactive Power Balance. If the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator is unable to restore Real and Reactive Power Balance it shall request emergency assistance from the Reliability Coordinator. If corrective action or emergency assistance is not adequate to mitigate the Real and Reactive Power Balance, then the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator shall implement firm load shedding.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, signed agreements, an authority letter signed by an officer of the company, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has the authority, and has exercised the authority, to alleviate operating emergencies as described in Requirement 1.

M2. If an operating emergency occurs the Transmission Operator that experienced the emergency shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it took immediate actions to alleviate the operating emergency including curtailing transmission service or energy schedules, operating equipment (e.g., generators, phase shifters, breakers), shedding firm load, etc. (Requirement 2)

M3. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence such as operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it complied with its Reliability Coordinator's reliability directives. If the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority or Generator Operator did not comply with the directive because it would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements, it shall provide evidence such as operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that it immediately informed the Reliability Coordinator of its inability to perform the directive. (Requirement 3)

M4. Each Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Distribution Provider and Load Serving Entity shall have and provide upon request evidence such as operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it complied with its Transmission Operator's reliability directives. If the Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Distribution Provider and Load Serving Entity did not comply with the directive because it would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements, it shall provide evidence such as operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that it immediately informed the Transmission Operator of its inability to perform the directive. (Requirements 3 and 4)

M5. The Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it informed its Reliability Coordinator and any other potentially affected Transmission Operators of real time or anticipated emergency conditions, and took actions to avoid, when possible, or to mitigate an emergency. (Requirement 5)

M6. The Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall each have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it rendered assistance to others as requested, provided that the requesting entity had implemented its comparable emergency procedures, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements. (Requirement 6)

M7. The Transmission Operator and Generator Operator shall each have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it notified either their Transmission Operator in the case of the Generator Operator, or other Transmission Operators, and the Reliability Coordinator when it removed Bulk Electric System facilities from service if removing those facilities would burden neighboring systems. (Requirement 7)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Transmission Operator shall have the current in-force document to show that it has the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its area. (Measure 1)

Each Transmission Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measures 1 through 7, including evidence of directives issued for Measures 3 and 4.

Each Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measures 3, 4 and 6 including evidence of directives issued for Measures 3 and 4.

Each Generator Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measures 3, 4, 6 and 7 including evidence of directives issued for Measures 3 and 4.

Each Distribution Provider and Load-serving Entity shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measure 4.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all supporting compliance data

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Balancing Authority:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Did not comply with a Reliability Coordinator's or Transmission Operator's reliability directive or did not immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator of its inability to perform that directive (R3)

2.4.2 Did not render emergency assistance to others as requested, in accordance with R6.

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Transmission Operator

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

3.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

3.4.1 Does not have the documented authority to act as specified in R1.

3.4.2 Does not have evidence it acted with the authority specified in R1.

3.4.3 Did not take immediate actions to alleviate operating emergencies as specified in R2.

3.4.4 Did not comply with its Reliability Coordinator's reliability directive or did not immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of its inability to perform that directive, as specified in R3.

3.4.5 Did not inform its Reliability Coordinator and other potentially affected Transmission Operators of real time or anticipated emergency conditions as specified in R5.

3.4.6 Did not take actions to avoid, when possible, or to mitigate an emergency as specified in R5.

3.4.7 Did not render emergency assistance to others as requested, as specified in R6.

3.4.8 Removed Bulk Electric System facilities from service under conditions other than those specified in R7.1, 7.2, and 7.3, and removing those facilities burdened a neighbor system.

4. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Generator Operator:

4.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

4.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

4.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

4.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

4.4.1 Did not comply with a Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator's reliability directive or did not immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator of its inability to perform that directive, as specified in R3.

4.4.2 Did not render all available emergency assistance to others as requested, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements as specified in R6.

4.4.3 Removed Bulk Electric System facilities from service under conditions other than those specified in R7.1, 7.2, and 7.3, and burdened a neighbor system.

5. Levels of Non-Compliance for a Distribution Provider or Load Serving Entity

5.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

5.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

5.3. Level 3: Not applicable

5.4. Level 4: Did not comply with a Transmission Operator's reliability directive or immediately inform the Transmission Operator of its inability to perform that directive, as specified in R4.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Normal Operations Planning**

2. **Number:** TOP-002-2a

3. **Purpose:** Current operations plans and procedures are essential to being prepared for reliable operations, including response for unplanned events.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Balancing Authority.

   4.2. Transmission Operator.

   4.3. Generator Operator.

   4.4. Load Serving Entity.

   4.5. Transmission Service Provider.

5. **Effective Date:** Immediately after approval of applicable regulatory authorities. FERC Approved 12/2/09

B. Requirements

R1. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain a set of current plans that are designed to evaluate options and set procedures for reliable operation through a reasonable future time period. In addition, each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall be responsible for using available personnel and system equipment to implement these plans to ensure that interconnected system reliability will be maintained.

R2. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall ensure its operating personnel participate in the system planning and design study processes, so that these studies contain the operating personnel perspective and system operating personnel are aware of the planning purpose.

R3. Each Load Serving Entity and Generator Operator shall coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Host Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall coordinate its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Transmission Operator.

R4. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal planning and operations with neighboring Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators and with its Reliability Coordinator, so that normal Interconnection operation will proceed in an orderly and consistent manner.

R5. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet scheduled system configuration, generation dispatch, interchange scheduling and demand patterns.

R6. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet unscheduled changes in system configuration and generation dispatch (at a minimum N-1 Contingency planning) in accordance with NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, and local reliability requirements.

R7. Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet capacity and energy reserve requirements, including the deliverability/capability for any single Contingency.

R8. Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet voltage and/or reactive limits, including the deliverability/capability for any single contingency.

R9. Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet Interchange Schedules and ramps.

R10. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet all System Operating Limits (SOLs) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs).

R11. The Transmission Operator shall perform seasonal, next-day, and current-day Bulk Electric System studies to determine SOLs. Neighboring Transmission Operators shall utilize identical SOLs for common facilities. The Transmission Operator shall update these Bulk Electric System studies as necessary to reflect current system conditions; and shall make the results of Bulk Electric System studies available to the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities (subject to confidentiality requirements), and to its Reliability Coordinator.

R12. The Transmission Service Provider shall include known SOLs or IROLs within its area and neighboring areas in the determination of transfer capabilities, in accordance with filed tariffs and/or regional Total Transfer Capability and Available Transfer Capability calculation processes.

R13. At the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, a Generator Operator shall perform generating real and reactive capability verification that shall include, among other variables, weather, ambient air and water conditions, and fuel quality and quantity, and provide the results to the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator operating personnel as requested.

R14. Generator Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, notify their Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator of changes in capabilities and characteristics including but not limited to:

R14.1. Changes in real and reactive output capabilities. (Retired August 1, 2007)

R14.1. Changes in real output capabilities. (Effective August 1, 2007)

R14.2. Automatic Voltage Regulator status and mode setting. (Retired August 1, 2007)

R15. Generation Operators shall, at the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, provide a forecast of expected real power output to assist in operations planning (e.g., a seven-day forecast of real output).

R16. Subject to standards of conduct and confidentiality agreements, Transmission Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, notify their Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority of changes in capabilities and characteristics including but not limited to:

R16.1. Changes in transmission facility status.

R16.2. Changes in transmission facility rating.

R17. Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, communicate the information described in the requirements R1 to R16 above to their Reliability Coordinator.

R18. Neighboring Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers and Load Serving Entities shall use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network.

R19. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain accurate computer models utilized for analyzing and planning system operations.

C. Measures

M1. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, documented planning procedures, copies of current day plans, copies of seasonal operations plans, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it maintained a set of current plans. (Requirement 1 Part 1).

M2. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, copies of current day plans or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that its plans address Requirements 5, 6, and 10.

M3. Each Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, copies of current day plans or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that its plans address Requirements 7, 8, and 9.

M4. Each Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, its next-day, and current-day Bulk Electric System studies used to determine SOLs or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that its studies reflect current system conditions. (Requirement 11 Part 1)

M5. Each Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that the results of Bulk Electric System studies were made available to the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities (subject to confidentiality requirements), and to its Reliability Coordinator. (Requirement 11 Part 2)

M6. Each Generator Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that, when requested by either a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority, it performed a generating real and reactive capability verification and provided the results to the requesting entity in accordance with Requirement 13.

M7. Each Generator Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that without any intentional time delay, it notified its Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator of changes in real and reactive capabilities and AVR status. (Requirement 14)

M8. Each Generator Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that, on request, it provided a forecast of expected real power output to assist in operations planning. (Requirement 15)

M9. Each Transmission Operators shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that, without any intentional time delay, it notified its Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator of changes in capabilities and characteristics. (Requirement16)

M10. Each Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider and Load Serving Entity shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, a list of interconnected transmission facilities and their line identifiers at each end or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it used uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network. (Requirement 18)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 calendar days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

For Measures 1 and 2, each Transmission Operator shall have its current plans and a rolling 6 months of historical records (evidence).

For Measures 1, 2, and 3 each Balancing Authority shall have its current plans and a rolling 6 months of historical records (evidence).

For Measure 4, each Transmission Operator shall keep its current plans (evidence).

For Measures 5 and 9, each Transmission Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

For Measures 6, 7 and 8, each Generator Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence).

For Measure 10, each Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, and Load-serving Entity shall have its current list interconnected transmission facilities and their line identifiers at each end or other equivalent evidence as evidence.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all supporting compliance data

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. **Levels of Non-Compliance for Balancing Authorities:**

   2.1. **Level 1:** Did not use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network as specified in R18.

   2.2. **Level 2:** Not applicable.

   2.3. **Level 3:** Not applicable.

   2.4. **Level 4**: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

      2.4.1 Did not maintain an updated set of current-day plans as specified in R1.

      2.4.2 Plans did not meet one or more of the requirements specified in R5 through R10.

3. **Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Operators**

   3.1. **Level 1:** Did not use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network as specified in R18.

   3.2. **Level 2:** Not applicable.

   3.3. **Level 3:** One or more of Bulk Electric System studies were not made available as specified in R11.

   3.4. **Level 4:** There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

      3.4.1 Did not maintain an updated set of current-day plans as specified in R1.

      3.4.2 Plans did not meet one or more of the requirements in R5, R6, and R10.

      3.4.3 Studies not updated to reflect current system conditions as specified in R11.

      3.4.4 Did not notify its Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator of changes in capabilities and characteristics as specified in R16.

4. **Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Operators:**

   4.1. **Level 1:** Did not use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network as specified in R18.

   4.2. **Level 2:** Not applicable.

   4.3. **Level 3:** Not applicable.

   4.4. **Level 4:** There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

      4.4.1 Did not verify and provide a generating real and reactive capability verification and provide the results to the requesting entity as specified in R13.

      4.4.2 Did not notify its Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator of changes in capabilities and characteristics as specified in R14.

      4.4.3 Did not provide a forecast of expected real power output to assist in operations planning as specified in R15.

5. **Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Service Providers and Load-serving Entities:**

   5.1. **Level 1:** Did not use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network as specified in R18.

5.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

5.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

5.4. Level 4: Not applicable.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised
2	June 14, 2007	Fixed typo in R11., (subject <u>to</u> …)	Errata
2a	February 10, 2009	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of R11 approved by BOT on February 10, 2009	Interpretation
2a	December 2, 2009	Interpretation of R11 approved by FERC on December 2, 2009	Same Interpretation

Appendix 1

Interpretation of Requirement R11

Requirement Number and Text of Requirement

Requirement R11: The Transmission Operator shall perform seasonal, next-day, and current-day Bulk Electric System studies to determine SOLs. Neighboring Transmission Operators shall utilize identical SOLs for common facilities. The Transmission Operator shall update these Bulk Electric System studies as necessary to reflect current system conditions; and shall make the results of Bulk Electric System studies available to the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities (subject to confidentiality requirements), and to its Reliability Coordinator.

Question #1
Is the Transmission Operator required to conduct a "unique" study for each operating day, even when the actual or expected system conditions are identical to other days already studied? In other words, can a study be used for more than one day?

Response to Question #1
Requirement R11 mandates that each Transmission Operator review (i.e., study) the state of its Transmission Operator area both in advance of each day and during each day. Each day must have "a" study that can be applied to it, but it is not necessary to generate a "unique" study for each day. Therefore, it is acceptable for a Transmission Operator to use a particular study for more than one day.

Question #2
Are there specific actions required to implement a "study"? In other words, what constitutes a study?

Response to Question #2
The requirement does not mandate a particular type of review or study. The review or study may be based on complex computer studies or a manual reasonability review of previously existing study results. The requirement is designed to ensure the Transmission Operator maintains sensitivity to what is happening or what is about to happen.

Question #3
Does the term, "to determine SOLs" as used in the first sentence of Requirement R11 mean the "determination of system operating limits" or does it mean the "identification of potential SOL violations?"

Response to Question #3
TOP-002-2 covers real-time and near-real-time studies. Requirement R11 is meant to include both determining new limits and identifying potential "exceedances" of pre-defined SOLs. If system conditions indicate to the Transmission Operator that prior studies and SOLs may be outdated, TOP-002-2 mandates the Transmission Operator to conduct a study to identify SOLs for the new conditions. If the Transmission Operator determines that system conditions do not warrant a new study, the primary purpose of the review is to check that the previously defined (i.e., defined from the current SOLs in use, or the set defined by the planners) SOLs are not expected to be exceeded. As written, the standard provides the Transmission Operator discretion regarding when to look for new SOLs and when to rely on its current set of SOLs.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Planned Outage Coordination**

2. **Number:** TOP-003-0

3. **Purpose:** Scheduled generator and transmission outages that may affect the reliability of interconnected operations must be planned and coordinated among Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Reliability Coordinators.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Generator Operators.

   4.2. Transmission Operators.

   4.3. Balancing Authorities.

   4.4. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. Generator Operators and Transmission Operators shall provide planned outage information.

R1.1. Each Generator Operator shall provide outage information daily to its Transmission Operator for scheduled generator outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a generator greater than 50 MW). The Transmission Operator shall establish the outage reporting requirements.

R1.2. Each Transmission Operator shall provide outage information daily to its Reliability Coordinator, and to affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators for scheduled generator and bulk transmission outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a transmission line or transformer greater than 100 kV or generator greater than 50 MW) that may collectively cause or contribute to an SOL or IROL violation or a regional operating area limitation. The Reliability Coordinator shall establish the outage reporting requirements.

R1.3. Such information shall be available by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.

R2. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall plan and coordinate scheduled outages of system voltage regulating equipment, such as automatic voltage regulators on generators, supplementary excitation control, synchronous condensers, shunt and series capacitors, reactors, etc., among affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators as required.

R3. Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall plan and coordinate scheduled outages of telemetering and control equipment and associated communication channels between the affected areas.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator shall resolve any scheduling of potential reliability conflicts.

C. Measures

M1. Evidence that the Generator Operator, Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator reported and coordinated scheduled outage information as indicated in the requirements above.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

Each Regional Reliability Organization shall conduct a review every three years to ensure that each responsible entity has a process in place to provide planned generator and/or bulk transmission outage information to their Reliability Coordinator, and with neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.

Investigation: At the discretion of the Regional Reliability Organization or NERC, an investigation may be initiated to review the planned outage process of a monitored entity due to a complaint of non-compliance by another entity. Notification of an investigation must be made by the Regional Reliability Organization to the entity being investigated as soon as possible, but no later than 60 days after the event. The form and manner of the investigation will be set by NERC and/or the Regional Reliability Organization.

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

A Reliability Coordinator makes a request for an outage to "not be taken" because of a reliability impact on the grid and the outage is still taken. The Reliability Coordinator must provide all its documentation within three business days to the Regional Reliability Organization. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC Compliance Reporting process.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

One calendar year without a violation from the time of the violation.

1.3. Data Retention

One calendar year.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Each entity responsible for reporting information under Requirements R1 and R3 has a process in place to provide information to their Reliability Coordinator but does not have a process in place (where permitted by legal agreements) to provide this information to the neighboring Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator.

2.2. Level 2: N/A.

2.3. Level 3: N/A.

2.4. Level 4: There is no process in place to exchange outage information, or the entity responsible for reporting information under Requirements R1 to R3 does not follow the directives of the Reliability Coordinator to cancel or reschedule an outage.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Transmission Operations**
2. **Number:** TOP-004-2
3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the transmission system is operated so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages will not occur as a result of the most severe single Contingency and specified multiple Contingencies.
4. **Applicability:**
   4.1. Transmission Operators
5. **Proposed Effective Date:** Twelve months after BOT adoption of FAC-014.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator shall operate within the Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and System Operating Limits (SOLs).

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall operate so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages will not occur as a result of the most severe single contingency.

R3. Each Transmission Operator shall operate to protect against instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages resulting from multiple outages, as specified by its Reliability Coordinator.

R4. If a Transmission Operator enters an unknown operating state (i.e. any state for which valid operating limits have not been determined), it will be considered to be in an emergency and shall restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits within 30 minutes.

R5. Each Transmission Operator shall make every effort to remain connected to the Interconnection. If the Transmission Operator determines that by remaining interconnected, it is in imminent danger of violating an IROL or SOL, the Transmission Operator may take such actions, as it deems necessary, to protect its area.

R6. Transmission Operators, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, shall develop, maintain, and implement formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability. These policies and procedures shall address the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, including:

R6.1. Monitoring and controlling voltage levels and real and reactive power flows.

R6.2. Switching transmission elements.

R6.3. Planned outages of transmission elements.

R6.4. Responding to IROL and SOL violations.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator that enters an unknown operating state for which valid limits have not been determined, shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, alarm program printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it restored operations to respect proven reliable power system limits within 30 minutes as specified in Requirement 4.

M2. Each Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request current policies and procedures that address the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability for each of the topics listed in Requirements 6.1 through 6.6.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Transmission Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data for Measure 1.

Each Transmission Operator shall have current, in-force policies and procedures, as evidence of compliance to Measure 2.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all supporting compliance data

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Did not have formal policies and procedures to address one of the topics listed in R6.1 through R6.4.

2.3. Level 3: Did not have formal policies and procedures to address two of the topics listed in R6.1 through R6.4.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Did not restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits within 30 minutes as specified in R4.

2.4.2 Did not have formal policies and procedures to address three or all of the topics listed in R6.1 through R6.4.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed "Proposed" from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Added language from Missing Measures and Compliance Elements adopted by Board of Trustees on November 1, 2006	Revised
2	December 19, 2007	Updated to merge changes resulting from FAC-010-1, 011-1, and 014-1 standards approved by BOT on November 1, 2006. - Revised R3 and R6 with conforming changes made as errata to Levels of Non-compliance	Revised Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Operational Reliability Information**

2. **Number:** TOP-005-1.1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure reliability entities have the operating data needed to monitor system conditions within their areas.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Reliability Coordinators.

   4.4. Purchasing Selling Entities.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide its Reliability Coordinator with the operating data that the Reliability Coordinator requires to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations within the Reliability Coordinator Area.

R1.1. Each Reliability Coordinator shall identify the data requirements from the list in Attachment 1-TOP-005-0 "Electric System Reliability Data" and any additional operating information requirements relating to operation of the bulk power system within the Reliability Coordinator Area.

R2. As a condition of receiving data from the Interregional Security Network (ISN), each ISN data recipient shall sign the NERC Confidentiality Agreement for "Electric System Reliability Data."

R3. Upon request, each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall provide to other Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators with immediate responsibility for operational reliability, the operating data that are necessary to allow these Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations. Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall provide the types of data as listed in Attachment 1-TOP-005-0 "Electric System Reliability Data," unless otherwise agreed to by the Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators with immediate responsibility for operational reliability.

R4. Each Purchasing-Selling Entity shall provide information as requested by its Host Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to enable them to conduct operational reliability assessments and coordinate reliable operations.

C. Measures

M1. Evidence that the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, and Purchasing-Selling Entity is providing the information required, within the time intervals specified, and in a format agreed upon by the requesting entities.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Self-Certification: Entities shall annually self-certify compliance to the measures as required by its Regional Reliability Organization.

Exception Reporting: Each Region shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC compliance reporting process.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Periodic Review: Entities will be selected for operational reviews at least every three years. One calendar year without a violation from the time of the violation.

1.3. Data Retention

Not specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Not specified.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Each entity responsible for reporting information under Requirements R1 to R4 is providing the requesting entities with the data required, in specified time intervals and format, but there are problems with consistency of delivery identified in the measuring process that need remedy (e.g., the data is not supplied consistently due to equipment malfunctions, or scaling is incorrect).

2.2. Level 2: N/A.

2.3. Level 3: N/A.

2.4. Level 4: Each entity responsible for reporting information under Requirements R1 to R4 is not providing the requesting entities with data with the specified content, timeliness, or format. The information missing is included in the requesting entity's list of data.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 6, 2007	Revised D.2.1 and D.2.4 reference “Requirements R1 to R5” “to Requirements R1 to R4.”	Errata
1.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “1.1”	Errata
1.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved – Updated Effective Date and Footer	Revised

Attachment 1 — TOP-005-1.1

Electric System Reliability Data

This Attachment lists the types of data that Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators are expected to provide, and are expected to share with each other.

1. The following information shall be updated at least every ten minutes:

1.1. Transmission data. Transmission data for all Interconnections plus all other facilities considered key, from a reliability standpoint:

1.1.1 Status.

1.1.2 MW or ampere loadings.

1.1.3 MVA capability.

1.1.4 Transformer tap and phase angle settings.

1.1.5 Key voltages.

1.2. Generator data.

1.2.1 Status.

1.2.2 MW and MVAR capability.

1.2.3 MW and MVAR net output.

1.2.4 Status of automatic voltage control facilities.

1.3. Operating reserve.

1.3.1 MW reserve available within ten minutes.

1.4. Balancing Authority demand.

1.4.1 Instantaneous.

1.5. Interchange.

1.5.1 Instantaneous actual interchange with each Balancing Authority.

1.5.2 Current Interchange Schedules with each Balancing Authority by individual Interchange Transaction, including Interchange identifiers, and reserve responsibilities.

1.5.3 Interchange Schedules for the next 24 hours.

1.6. Area Control Error and frequency.

1.6.1 Instantaneous area control error.

1.6.2 Clock hour area control error.

1.6.3 System frequency at one or more locations in the Balancing Authority.

2. Other operating information updated as soon as available.

2.1. Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits and System Operating Limits in effect.

2.2. Forecast of operating reserve at peak, and time of peak for current day and next day.

2.3. Forecast peak demand for current day and next day.

2.4. Forecast changes in equipment status.

2.5. New facilities in place.

2.6. New or degraded special protection systems.

2.7. Emergency operating procedures in effect.

2.8. Severe weather, fire, or earthquake.

2.9. Multi-site sabotage.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Monitoring System Conditions**

2. **Number:** TOP-006-1

3. **Purpose:**

   To ensure critical reliability parameters are monitored in real-time.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Balancing Authorities.

   4.3. Generator Operators.

   4.4. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall know the status of all generation and transmission resources available for use.

R1.1. Each Generator Operator shall inform its Host Balancing Authority and the Transmission Operator of all generation resources available for use.

R1.2. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall inform the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of all generation and transmission resources available for use.

R2. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall monitor applicable transmission line status, real and reactive power flows, voltage, load-tap-changer settings, and status of rotating and static reactive resources.

R3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall provide appropriate technical information concerning protective relays to their operating personnel.

R4. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall have information, including weather forecasts and past load patterns, available to predict the system's near-term load pattern.

R5. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall use monitoring equipment to bring to the attention of operating personnel important deviations in operating conditions and to indicate, if appropriate, the need for corrective action.

R6. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall use sufficient metering of suitable range, accuracy and sampling rate (if applicable) to ensure accurate and timely monitoring of operating conditions under both normal and emergency situations.

R7. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall monitor system frequency.

C. Measures

M1. The Generator Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it informed its Host Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator of all generation resources available for use. (Requirement 1.1)

M2. Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it informed its Reliability Coordinator and other affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of all generation and transmission resources available for use. (Requirement 1.2)

M3. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, computer printouts or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitored each of the applicable items listed in Requirement 2.

M4. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, printouts, training documents, description documents or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has weather forecasts and past load patterns, available to predict the system's near-term load pattern. (Requirement 4)

M5. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, a description of its EMS alarm capability, training documents, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that important deviations in operating conditions and the need for corrective actions will be brought to the attention of its operators. (Requirement 5)

M6. Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include but is not limited to, a list of the frequency monitoring points available to the shift-operators or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it monitors system frequency. (Requirement 7)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)

- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Generator Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measure 1.

Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measure 2.

Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have current documents as evidence for Measure 3, 5 and 6..

Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have current documents as evidence of compliance to Measure 4.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all supporting compliance data

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Reliability Coordinators:

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Does not monitor all of the applicable items listed in Requirement 2.

2.4.2 Did not have the information specified in R4.

2.4.3 Did not bring to the attention of its operators, important deviations in operating conditions and the need for corrective actions. (Requirement 5)

2.4.4 No evidence it monitors system frequency. (Requirement 7)

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Operators:

3.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

3.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

3.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

3.4. Level 4: Did not inform its Host Balancing Authority and/or the Transmission Operator of all generation resources available for use. (R1.1)

4. Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities:

4.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

4.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

4.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

4.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

4.4.1 Did not inform the Reliability Coordinator and/or other affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of all generation and transmission resources available for use in accordance with R1.2.

4.4.2 Does not monitor all the applicable items listed in R2.

4.4.3 Did not have the information specified in R4.

4.4.4 Does not have monitoring to bring to the attention of operating personnel important deviations in operating conditions and the need for corrective actions as specified in R5.

4.4.5 No evidence it monitors system frequency. (R7).

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Reporting System Operating Limit (SOL) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) Violations

2. **Number:** TOP-007-0

3. **Purpose:**

   This standard ensures SOL and IROL violations are being reported to the Reliability Coordinator so that the Reliability Coordinator may evaluate actions being taken and direct additional corrective actions as needed.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Reliability Coordinators.

5. **Effective Date:** April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. A Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator when an IROL or SOL has been exceeded and the actions being taken to return the system to within limits.

R2. Following a Contingency or other event that results in an IROL violation, the Transmission Operator shall return its transmission system to within IROL as soon as possible, but not longer than 30 minutes.

R3. A Transmission Operator shall take all appropriate actions up to and including shedding firm load, or directing the shedding of firm load, in order to comply with Requirement R2.

R4. The Reliability Coordinator shall evaluate actions taken to address an IROL or SOL violation and, if the actions taken are not appropriate or sufficient, direct actions required to return the system to within limits.

C. Measures

M1. Evidence that the Transmission Operator informed the Reliability Coordinator when an IROL or SOL was exceeded and the actions taken to return the system to within limits.

M2. Evidence that the Transmission Operator returned the system to within IROL within 30 minutes for each incident that an IROL, or SOL that became an IROL due to changed system conditions, was exceeded.

M3. Evidence that the Reliability Coordinator evaluated actions and provided direction required to return the system to within limits.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

   The Reliability Coordinator shall report any IROL violation exceeding 30 minutes to the Regional Reliability Organization and NERC within 72 hours. Each Regional Reliability Organization shall report any such violations to NERC via the NERC compliance reporting process. The Reliability Coordinator shall report any SOL violation that has become an IROL violation because of changed system conditions; i.e. exceeding the limit will require action to prevent:

1.1.1. System instability.

1.1.2. Unacceptable system dynamic response or equipment tripping.

1.1.3. Voltage levels in violation of applicable emergency limits.

1.1.4. Loadings on transmission facilities in violation of applicable emergency limits.

1.1.5. Unacceptable loss of load based on regional and/or NERC criteria.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

The reset period is monthly.

1.3. Data Retention

The data retention period is three months.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. The Transmission Operator did not inform the Reliability Coordinator of an IROL or an SOL that has become an IROL because of changed system conditions, and the actions they are taking to return the system to within limits, or

2.2. The Transmission Operator did not take corrective actions as directed by the Reliability Coordinator to return the system to within the IROL within 30 minutes. (See Table 1-TOP-007-0 below.)

2.3. The limit violation was reported to the Reliability Coordinator, who did not provide appropriate direction to the Transmission Operator, resulting in an IROL violation in excess of 30 minutes duration.

Table 1-TOP-007-0 IROL and SOL Reporting Levels of Non-Compliance

Percentage by which IROL or SOL that has become an IROL is exceeded*	Limit exceeded for more than 30 minutes, up to 35 minutes.	Limit exceeded for more than 35 minutes, up to 40 minutes.	Limit exceeded for more than 40 minutes, up to 45 minutes.	Limit exceeded for more than 45 minutes.
Greater than 0%, up to and including 5%	Level 1	Level 2	Level 2	Level 3
Greater than 5%, up to and including 10%	Level 2	Level 2	Level 3	Level 3
Greater than 10%, up to and including 15%	Level 2	Level 3	Level 3	Level 4
Greater than 15%, up to and including 20%	Level 3	Level 3	Level 4	Level 4
Greater than 20%, up to and including 25%	Level 3	Level 4	Level 4	Level 4
Greater than 25%	Level 4	Level 4	Level 4	Level 4

*Percentage used in the left column is the flow measured at the end of the time period (30, 35, 40, or 45 minutes).

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Response to Transmission Limit Violations**

2. **Number:** TOP-008-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure Transmission Operators take actions to mitigate SOL and IROL violations.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

5. **Effective Date:** January 1, 2007

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Operator experiencing or contributing to an IROL or SOL violation shall take immediate steps to relieve the condition, which may include shedding firm load.

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction will result in an IROL or SOL violation in its area or another area of the Interconnection. In instances where there is a difference in derived operating limits, the Transmission Operator shall always operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter.

R3. The Transmission Operator shall disconnect the affected facility if the overload on a transmission facility or abnormal voltage or reactive condition persists and equipment is endangered. In doing so, the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and all neighboring Transmission Operators impacted by the disconnection prior to switching, if time permits, otherwise, immediately thereafter.

R4. The Transmission Operator shall have sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations. This analysis shall be conducted in all operating timeframes. The Transmission Operator shall use the results of these analyses to immediately mitigate the SOL violation.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator involved in an SOL or IROL violation shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings, electronic communications, alarm program printouts, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it took immediate steps to relieve the condition. (Requirement 1)

M2. The Transmission Operator that disconnects an overloaded facility shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings, electronic communications, alarm program print outs, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it disconnected an overloaded facility in accordance with Requirement 3 Part 1

M3. The Transmission Operator that disconnects an overloaded facility shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to determine if it notified its Reliability Coordinator and all neighboring Transmission Operators impacted by the disconnection prior to switching, if time permitted, otherwise, immediately thereafter. (Requirement 3 Part 2)

M4. The Transmission Operator shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, computer facilities documents, computer printouts, training documents, copies of analysis program results, operator logs or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it has sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations. (Requirement 4 Part 1)

M5. The Transmission Operator that violates an SOL shall have and provide upon request evidence that could include, but is not limited to, operator logs, voice recordings or transcripts of voice recordings, electronic communications, or other equivalent evidence that will be used to confirm that it used the results of these analyses to immediately mitigate the SOL violation. (Requirement 4 Part 3)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organizations shall be responsible for compliance monitoring.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring and Reset Time Frame

One or more of the following methods will be used to assess compliance:

- Self-certification (Conducted annually with submission according to schedule.)
- Spot Check Audits (Conducted anytime with up to 30 days notice given to prepare.)
- Periodic Audit (Conducted once every three years according to schedule.)
- Triggered Investigations (Notification of an investigation must be made within 60 days of an event or complaint of noncompliance. The entity will have up to 30 days to prepare for the investigation. An entity may request an extension of the preparation period and the extension will be considered by the Compliance Monitor on a case-by-case basis.)

The Performance-Reset Period shall be 12 months from the last finding of non-compliance.

1.3. Data Retention

Each Transmission Operator shall keep 90 days of historical data (evidence) for Measure 1, 2 and 3.

Each Transmission Operator shall have current documents as evidence of compliance to Measures 4 and 5.

If an entity is found non-compliant the entity shall keep information related to the noncompliance until found compliant or for two years plus the current year, whichever is longer.

Evidence used as part of a triggered investigation shall be retained by the entity being investigated for one year from the date that the investigation is closed, as determined by the Compliance Monitor,

The Compliance Monitor shall keep the last periodic audit report and all requested and submitted subsequent compliance data

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Transmission Operator

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: Disconnected an overloaded facility as specified in R3 but did not notify its Reliability Coordinator and all neighboring Transmission Operators impacted by the disconnection prior to switching, or immediately thereafter.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a separate Level 4 non-compliance, for every one of the following requirements that is in violation:

2.4.1 Did not take immediate steps to relieve an IROL or SOL violation in accordance with R1.

2.4.2 Did not disconnect an overloaded facility as specified in R3.

2.4.3 Does not have sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations. (R4 Part 1)

2.4.4 Did not use the results of analyses to immediately mitigate an SOL violation. (R4 Part 3)

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	August 8, 2005	Removed “Proposed” from Effective Date	Errata
1	November 1, 2006	Adopted by Board of Trustees	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** System Performance Under Normal (No Contingency) Conditions (Category A)
2. **Number:** TPL-001-0.1
3. **Purpose:** System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements with sufficient lead time, and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future system needs.
4. **Applicability:**
   - **4.1.** Planning Authority
   - **4.2.** Transmission Planner
5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is planned such that, with all transmission facilities in service and with normal (pre-contingency) operating procedures in effect, the Network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non- recallable reserved) Transmission Services at all Demand levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the conditions defined in Category A of Table I. To be considered valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:

R1.1. Be made annually.

R1.2. Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.

R1.3. Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category A of Table 1 (no contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.1. Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the entity performing the study.

R1.3.2. Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.

R1.3.3. Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.

R1.3.4. Have established normal (pre-contingency) operating procedures in place.

R1.3.5. Have all projected firm transfers modeled.

R1.3.6. Be performed for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system demands.

R1.3.7. Demonstrate that system performance meets Table 1 for Category A (no contingencies).

R1.3.8. Include existing and planned facilities.

R1.3.9. Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.

R1.4. Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category A.

R2. When system simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-001-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:

R2.1. Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon.

R2.1.1. Including a schedule for implementation.

R2.1.2. Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.

R2.1.3. Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.

R2.2. Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.

R3. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of these reliability assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide these to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have a valid assessment and corrective plans as specified in Reliability Standard TPL-001-0_R1 and TPL-001-0_R2.

M2. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have evidence it reported documentation of results of its Reliability Assessments and corrective plans per Reliability Standard TPL-001-0_R3.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

Each Compliance Monitor shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC Compliance Reporting Process.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Annually

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: A valid assessment and corrective plan for the longer-term planning horizon is not available.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: A valid assessment and corrective plan for the near-term planning horizon is not available.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	February 8, 2005	BOT Approval	Revised
0	June 3, 2005	Fixed reference in M1 to read TPL-001-0 R2.1 and TPL-001-0 R2.2	Errata
0	July 24, 2007	Corrected reference in M1. to read TPL-001-0 R1 and TPL-001-0 R2.	Errata
0.1	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to “0.1”	Errata
0.1	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved – Updated Effective Date and Footer	Revised

Table I. Transmission System Standards – Normal and Emergency Conditions

Category	Contingencies	System Limits or Impacts		
	Initiating Event(s) and Contingency Element(s)	System Stable and both Thermal and Voltage Limits within Applicable Rating [a]	Loss of Demand or Curtailed Firm Transfers	Cascading Outages
A No Contingencies	All Facilities in Service	Yes	No	No
B Event resulting in the loss of a single element.	Single Line Ground (SLG) or 3-Phase (3Ø) Fault, with Normal Clearing: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer Loss of an Element without a Fault	 Yes Yes Yes Yes	 No [b] No [b] No [b] No [b]	 No No No No
	Single Pole Block, Normal Clearing[e]: 4. Single Pole (dc) Line	Yes	No[b]	No
C Event(s) resulting in the loss of two or more (multiple) elements.	SLG Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 1. Bus Section 2. Breaker (failure or internal Fault)	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c]	No No
	SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e], Manual System Adjustments, followed by another SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 3. Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency, manual system adjustments, followed by another Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency	Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c]	No
	Bipolar Block, with Normal Clearing[e]: 4. Bipolar (dc) Line Fault (non 3Ø), with Normal Clearing[e]: 5. Any two circuits of a multiple circuit towerline[f]	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c]	No No
	SLG Fault, with Delayed Clearing[e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 6. Generator 7. Transformer 8. Transmission Circuit 9. Bus Section	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c]	No No No No

D [d] Extreme event resulting in two or more (multiple) elements removed or Cascading out of service.	3Ø Fault, with Delayed Clearing [e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer 4. Bus Section 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 5. Breaker (failure or internal Fault) 6. Loss of towerline with three or more circuits 7. All transmission lines on a common right-of way 8. Loss of a substation (one voltage level plus transformers) 9. Loss of a switching station (one voltage level plus transformers) 10. Loss of all generating units at a station 11. Loss of a large Load or major Load center 12. Failure of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or remedial action scheme) to operate when required 13. Operation, partial operation, or misoperation of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or Remedial Action Scheme) in response to an event or abnormal system condition for which it was not intended to operate 14. Impact of severe power swings or oscillations from Disturbances in another Regional Reliability Organization.	Evaluate for risks and consequences. ▪ May involve substantial loss of customer Demand and generation in a widespread area or areas. ▪ Portions or all of the interconnected systems may or may not achieve a new, stable operating point. ▪ Evaluation of these events may require joint studies with neighboring systems.

a) Applicable rating refers to the applicable Normal and Emergency facility thermal Rating or system voltage limit as determined and consistently applied by the system or facility owner. Applicable Ratings may include Emergency Ratings applicable for short durations as required to permit operating steps necessary to maintain system control. All Ratings must be established consistent with applicable NERC Reliability Standards addressing Facility Ratings.

b) Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local Network customers, connected to or supplied by the Faulted element or by the affected area, may occur in certain areas without impacting the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems. To prepare for the next contingency, system adjustments are permitted, including curtailments of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.

c) Depending on system design and expected system impacts, the controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers may be necessary to maintain the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems.

d) A number of extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D and judged to be critical by the transmission planning entity(ies) will be selected for evaluation. It is not expected that all possible facility outages under each listed contingency of Category D will be evaluated.

e) Normal clearing is when the protection system operates as designed and the Fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems. Delayed clearing of a Fault is due to failure of any protection system component such as a relay, circuit breaker, or current transformer, and not because of an intentional design delay.

f) System assessments may exclude these events where multiple circuit towers are used over short distances (e.g., station entrance, river crossings) in accordance with Regional exemption criteria.

A. Introduction

1. Title: **System Performance Following Loss of a Single Bulk Electric System Element (Category B)**

2. Number: TPL-002-0a

3. Purpose: System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements with sufficient lead time, and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future system needs.

4. Applicability:

4.1. Planning Authority

4.2. Transmission Planner

5. Effective Date: April 23, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is planned such that the Network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services, at all demand levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the contingency conditions as defined in Category B of Table I. To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:

R1.1. Be made annually.

R1.2. Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.

R1.3. Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories,, showing system performance following Category B of Table 1 (single contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.1. Be performed and evaluated only for those Category B contingencies that would produce the more severe System results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.

R1.3.2. Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.3. Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.

R1.3.4. Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.

R1.3.5. Have all projected firm transfers modeled.

R1.3.6. Be performed and evaluated for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system Demands.

R1.3.7. Demonstrate that system performance meets Category B contingencies.

R1.3.8. Include existing and planned facilities.

R1.3.9. Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.

R1.3.10. Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.

R1.3.11. Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.

R1.3.12. Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

R1.4. Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category B of Table I.

R1.5. Consider all contingencies applicable to Category B.

R2. When System simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:

R2.1. Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:

R2.1.1. Including a schedule for implementation.

R2.1.2. Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.

R2.1.3. Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.

R2.2. Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.

R3. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of its Reliability Assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide the results to its respective Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have a valid assessment and corrective plans as specified in Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R1 and TPL-002-0_R2.

M2. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have evidence it reported documentation of results of its reliability assessments and corrective plans per Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R3.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations.
Each Compliance Monitor shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC Compliance Reporting Process.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Annually.

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: A valid assessment and corrective plan for the longer-term planning horizon is not available.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: A valid assessment and corrective plan for the near-term planning horizon is not available.

E. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0a	October 23, 2008	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of TPL-002-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 and TPL-003-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 for Ameren and MISO	Revised
0a	April 23, 2010	FERC approval of interpretation of TPL-002-0 R1.3.2	Interpretation

Table I. Transmission System Standards — Normal and Emergency Conditions

Category	Contingencies	System Limits or Impacts		
	Initiating Event(s) and Contingency Element(s)	System Stable and both Thermal and Voltage Limits within Applicable Rating [a]	Loss of Demand or Curtailed Firm Transfers	Cascading Outages
A No Contingencies	All Facilities in Service	Yes	No	No
B Event resulting in the loss of a single element.	Single Line Ground (SLG) or 3-Phase (3Ø) Fault, with Normal Clearing: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer Loss of an Element without a Fault.	Yes Yes Yes Yes	No [b] No [b] No [b] No [b]	No No No No
	Single Pole Block, Normal Clearing [e]: 4. Single Pole (dc) Line	Yes	No [b]	No
C Event(s) resulting in the loss of two or more (multiple) elements.	SLG Fault, with Normal Clearing [e]: 1. Bus Section 2. Breaker (failure or internal Fault)	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c]	No No
	SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing [e], Manual System Adjustments, followed by another SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing [e]: 3. Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency, manual system adjustments, followed by another Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency	Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c]	No
	Bipolar Block, with Normal Clearing [e]: 4. Bipolar (dc) Line Fault (non 3Ø), with Normal Clearing [e]: 5. Any two circuits of a multiple circuit towerline [f]	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c]	No No
	SLG Fault, with Delayed Clearing [e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 6. Generator 7. Transformer 8. Transmission Circuit 9. Bus Section	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c]	No No No No

D [d] Extreme event resulting in two or more (multiple) elements removed or Cascading out of service	3Ø Fault, with Delayed Clearing[e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer 4. Bus Section 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 5. Breaker (failure or internal Fault) 6. Loss of towerline with three or more circuits 7. All transmission lines on a common right-of way 8. Loss of a substation (one voltage level plus transformers) 9. Loss of a switching station (one voltage level plus transformers) 10. Loss of all generating units at a station 11. Loss of a large Load or major Load center 12. Failure of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or remedial action scheme) to operate when required 13. Operation, partial operation, or misoperation of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or Remedial Action Scheme) in response to an event or abnormal system condition for which it was not intended to operate 14. Impact of severe power swings or oscillations from Disturbances in another Regional Reliability Organization.	Evaluate for risks and consequences. ▪ May involve substantial loss of customer Demand and generation in a widespread area or areas. ▪ Portions or all of the interconnected systems may or may not achieve a new, stable operating point. ▪ Evaluation of these events may require joint studies with neighboring systems.

a) Applicable rating refers to the applicable Normal and Emergency facility thermal Rating or system voltage limit as determined and consistently applied by the system or facility owner. Applicable Ratings may include Emergency Ratings applicable for short durations as required to permit operating steps necessary to maintain system control. All Ratings must be established consistent with applicable NERC Reliability Standards addressing Facility Ratings.

b) Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local Network customers, connected to or supplied by the Faulted element or by the affected area, may occur in certain areas without impacting the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems. To prepare for the next contingency, system adjustments are permitted, including curtailments of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.

c) Depending on system design and expected system impacts, the controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers may be necessary to maintain the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems.

d) A number of extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D and judged to be critical by the transmission planning entity(ies) will be selected for evaluation. It is not expected that all possible facility outages under each listed contingency of Category D will be evaluated.

e) Normal clearing is when the protection system operates as designed and the Fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems. Delayed clearing of a Fault is due to failure of any protection system component such as a relay, circuit breaker, or current transformer, and not because of an intentional design delay.

f) System assessments may exclude these events where multiple circuit towers are used over short distances (e.g., station entrance, river crossings) in accordance with Regional exemption criteria.

Appendix 1

Interpretation of TPL-002-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 and TPL-003-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 for Ameren and MISO

NERC received two requests for interpretation of identical requirements (Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12) in TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 from the Midwest ISO and Ameren. These requirements state:

TPL-002-0:

[To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:]

R1.3 Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category B of Table 1 (single contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.2 Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.12 Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

TPL-003-0:

[To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:]

R1.3 Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category C of Table 1 (multiple contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.2 Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.12 Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

Requirement R1.3.2

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.2 Received from Ameren on July 25, 2007:

Ameren specifically requests clarification on the phrase, 'critical system conditions' in R1.3.2. Ameren asks if compliance with R1.3.2 requires multiple contingent generating unit Outages as part of possible generation dispatch scenarios describing critical system conditions for which the system shall be planned and modeled in accordance with the contingency definitions included in Table 1.

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.2 Received from MISO on August 9, 2007:

MISO asks if the TPL standards require that any specific dispatch be applied, other than one that is representative of supply of firm demand and transmission service commitments, in the modeling of system contingencies specified in Table 1 in the TPL standards.

MISO then asks if a variety of possible dispatch patterns should be included in planning analyses including a probabilistically based dispatch that is representative of generation deficiency scenarios, would it be an appropriate application of the TPL standard to apply the transmission contingency conditions in Category B of Table 1 to these possible dispatch pattern.

The following interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.2 was developed by the NERC Planning Committee on March 13, 2008:

The selection of a credible generation dispatch for the modeling of critical system conditions is within the discretion of the Planning Authority. The Planning Authority was renamed "Planning Coordinator" (PC) in the Functional Model dated February 13, 2007. (TPL -002 and -003 use the former "Planning Authority" name, and the Functional Model terminology was a change in name only and did not affect responsibilities.)

– Under the Functional Model, the Planning Coordinator "Provides and informs Resource Planners, Transmission Planners, and adjacent Planning Coordinators of the methodologies and tools for the simulation of the transmission system" while the Transmission Planner "Receives from the Planning Coordinator methodologies and tools for the analysis and development of transmission expansion plans." A PC's selection of "critical system conditions" and its associated generation dispatch falls within the purview of "methodology."

Furthermore, consistent with this interpretation, a Planning Coordinator would formulate critical system conditions that may involve a range of critical generator unit outages as part of the possible generator dispatch scenarios.

Both TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 have a similar measure M1:

> **M1.** The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have a valid assessment and corrective plans as specified in Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R1 [or TPL-003-0_R1] and TPL-002-0_R2 [or TPL-003-0_R2]."

The Regional Reliability Organization (RRO) is named as the Compliance Monitor in both standards. Pursuant to Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Order 693, FERC eliminated the RRO as the appropriate Compliance Monitor for standards and replaced it with the Regional Entity (RE). See paragraph 157 of Order 693. Although the referenced TPL standards still include the reference to the RRO, to be consistent with Order 693, the RRO is replaced by the RE as the Compliance Monitor for this interpretation. As the Compliance Monitor, the RE determines what a "valid assessment" means when evaluating studies based upon specific sub-requirements in R1.3 selected by the Planning Coordinator and the Transmission Planner. If a PC has Transmission Planners in more than one region, the REs must coordinate among themselves on compliance matters.

Requirement R1.3.12

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.12 Received from Ameren on July 25, 2007:

Ameren also asks how the inclusion of planned outages should be interpreted with respect to the contingency definitions specified in Table 1 for Categories B and C. Specifically, Ameren asks if R1.3.12 requires that the system be planned to be operated during those conditions associated with planned outages consistent with the performance requirements described in Table 1 plus any unidentified outage.

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.12 Received from MISO on August 9, 2007:

MISO asks if the term "planned outages" means only already known/scheduled planned outages that may continue into the planning horizon, or does it include potential planned outages not yet scheduled that may occur at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed?

If the requirement does include not yet scheduled but potential planned outages that could occur in the planning horizon, is the following a proper interpretation of this provision?

The system is adequately planned and in accordance with the standard if, in order for a system operator to potentially schedule such a planned outage on the future planned system, planning studies show that a system adjustment (load shed, re-dispatch of generating units in the interconnection, or system reconfiguration) would be required concurrent with taking such a planned outage in order to prepare for a Category B contingency (single element forced out of service)? In other words, should the system in effect be planned to be operated as for a Category C3 n-2 event, even though the first event is a planned base condition?

If the requirement is intended to mean only known and scheduled planned outages that will occur or may continue into the planning horizon, is this interpretation consistent with the original interpretation by NERC of the standard as provided by NERC in response to industry questions in the Phase I development of this standard1?

The following interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.12 was developed by the NERC Planning Committee on March 13, 2008:

This provision was not previously interpreted by NERC since its approval by FERC and other regulatory authorities. TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 explicitly provide that the inclusion of planned (including maintenance) outages of any bulk electric equipment at demand levels for which the planned outages are required. For studies that include planned outages, compliance with the contingency assessment for TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 as outlined in Table 1 would include any necessary system adjustments which might be required to accommodate planned outages since a planned outage is not a "contingency" as defined in the *NERC Glossary of Terms Used in Standards.*

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **System Performance Following Loss of Two or More Bulk Electric System Elements (Category C)**

2. **Number:** TPL-003-0a

3. **Purpose:** System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements, with sufficient lead time and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future System needs.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Planning Authority

   4.2. Transmission Planner

5. **Effective Date:** April 23, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission systems is planned such that the network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services, at all demand Levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the contingency conditions as defined in Category C of Table I (attached). The controlled interruption of customer Demand, the planned removal of generators, or the Curtailment of firm (non-recallable reserved) power transfers may be necessary to meet this standard. To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:

R1.1. Be made annually.

R1.2. Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.

R1.3. Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category C of Table 1 (multiple contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.1. Be performed and evaluated only for those Category C contingencies that would produce the more severe system results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.

R1.3.2. Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.3. Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.

R1.3.4. Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.

R1.3.5. Have all projected firm transfers modeled.

R1.3.6. Be performed and evaluated for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system demands.

R1.3.7. Demonstrate that System performance meets Table 1 for Category C contingencies.

R1.3.8. Include existing and planned facilities.

R1.3.9. Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet System performance.

R1.3.10. Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.

R1.3.11. Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.

R1.3.12. Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those Demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

R1.4. Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category C.

R1.5. Consider all contingencies applicable to Category C.

R2. When system simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-003-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:

R2.1. Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:

R2.1.1. Including a schedule for implementation.

R2.1.2. Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.

R2.1.3. Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.

R2.2. Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.

R3. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of these Reliability Assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide these to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have a valid assessment and corrective plans as specified in Reliability Standard TPL-003-0_R1 and TPL-003-0_R2.

M2. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have evidence it reported documentation of results of its reliability assessments and corrective plans per Reliability Standard TPL-003-0_R3.

D. **Compliance**

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organizations.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Annually.

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: Not applicable.

2.2. Level 2: A valid assessment and corrective plan for the longer-term planning horizon is not available.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: A valid assessment and corrective plan for the near-term planning horizon is not available.

E. **Regional Differences**

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
0	April 1, 2005	Add parenthesis to item “e” on page 8.	Errata
0a	October 23, 2008	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of TPL-002-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 and TPL-003-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 for Ameren and MISO	Revised
0a	April 23, 2010	FERC approval of interpretation of TPL-003-0 R1.3.12	Interpretation

Table I. Transmission System Standards – Normal and Emergency Conditions

Category	Contingencies	System Limits or Impacts		
	Initiating Event(s) and Contingency Element(s)	System Stable and both Thermal and Voltage Limits within Applicable Rating [a]	Loss of Demand or Curtailed Firm Transfers	Cascading [c] Outages
A No Contingencies	All Facilities in Service	Yes	No	No
B Event resulting in the loss of a single element.	Single Line Ground (SLG) or 3-Phase (3Ø) Fault, with Normal Clearing: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer Loss of an Element without a Fault.	 Yes Yes Yes Yes	 No [b] No [b] No [b] No [b]	 No No No No
	Single Pole Block, Normal Clearing[e]: 4. Single Pole (dc) Line	Yes	No[b]	No
C Event(s) resulting in the loss of two or more (multiple) elements.	SLG Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 1. Bus Section 2. Breaker (failure or internal Fault)	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c]	No No
	SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e], Manual System Adjustments, followed by another SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 3. Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency, manual system adjustments, followed by another Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency	Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c]	No
	Bipolar Block, with Normal Clearing[e]: 4. Bipolar (dc) Line Fault (non 3Ø), with Normal Clearing[e]: 5. Any two circuits of a multiple circuit towerline[f]	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c]	No No
	SLG Fault, with Delayed Clearing[e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 6. Generator 7. Transformer 8. Transmission Circuit 9. Bus Section	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c] Planned/ Controlled[c]	No No No No

<table>
<tr>
<td>D [d]

Extreme event resulting in two or more (multiple) elements removed or Cascading out of service</td>
<td>3Ø Fault, with Delayed Clearing [e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure):
1. Generator
2. Transmission Circuit
3. Transformer
4. Bus Section

3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]:
5. Breaker (failure or internal Fault)

6. Loss of towerline with three or more circuits
7. All transmission lines on a common right-of way
8. Loss of a substation (one voltage level plus transformers)
9. Loss of a switching station (one voltage level plus transformers)
10. Loss of all generating units at a station
11. Loss of a large Load or major Load center
12. Failure of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or remedial action scheme) to operate when required
13. Operation, partial operation, or misoperation of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or Remedial Action Scheme) in response to an event or abnormal system condition for which it was not intended to operate
14. Impact of severe power swings or oscillations from Disturbances in another Regional Reliability Organization.</td>
<td>Evaluate for risks and consequences.
▪ May involve substantial loss of customer Demand and generation in a widespread area or areas.
▪ Portions or all of the interconnected systems may or may not achieve a new, stable operating point.
▪ Evaluation of these events may require joint studies with neighboring systems.</td>
</tr>
</table>

a) Applicable rating refers to the applicable Normal and Emergency facility thermal Rating or system voltage limit as determined and consistently applied by the system or facility owner. Applicable Ratings may include Emergency Ratings applicable for short durations as required to permit operating steps necessary to maintain system control. All Ratings must be established consistent with applicable NERC Reliability Standards addressing Facility Ratings.

b) Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local Network customers, connected to or supplied by the Faulted element or by the affected area, may occur in certain areas without impacting the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems. To prepare for the next contingency, system adjustments are permitted, including curtailments of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.

c) Depending on system design and expected system impacts, the controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power transfers may be necessary to maintain the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems.

d) A number of extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D and judged to be critical by the transmission planning entity(ies) will be selected for evaluation. It is not expected that all possible facility outages under each listed contingency of Category D will be evaluated.

e) Normal clearing is when the protection system operates as designed and the Fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems. Delayed clearing of a Fault is due to failure of any protection system component such as a relay, circuit breaker, or current transformer, and not because of an intentional design delay.

f) System assessments may exclude these events where multiple circuit towers are used over short distances (e.g., station entrance, river crossings) in accordance with Regional exemption criteria.

Appendix 1

Interpretation of TPL-002-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 and TPL-003-0 Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12 for Ameren and MISO

NERC received two requests for interpretation of identical requirements (Requirements R1.3.2 and R1.3.12) in TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 from the Midwest ISO and Ameren. These requirements state:

TPL-002-0:

[To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:]

R1.3 Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category B of Table 1 (single contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.2 Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.12 Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

TPL-003-0:

[To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:]

R1.3 Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category C of Table 1 (multiple contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.2 Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.12 Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

Requirement R1.3.2

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.2 Received from Ameren on July 25, 2007:

Ameren specifically requests clarification on the phrase, 'critical system conditions' in R1.3.2. Ameren asks if compliance with R1.3.2 requires multiple contingent generating unit Outages as part of possible generation dispatch scenarios describing critical system conditions for which the system shall be planned and modeled in accordance with the contingency definitions included in Table 1.

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.2 Received from MISO on August 9, 2007:

MISO asks if the TPL standards require that any specific dispatch be applied, other than one that is representative of supply of firm demand and transmission service commitments, in the modeling of system contingencies specified in Table 1 in the TPL standards.

MISO then asks if a variety of possible dispatch patterns should be included in planning analyses including a probabilistically based dispatch that is representative of generation deficiency scenarios, would it be an appropriate application of the TPL standard to apply the transmission contingency conditions in Category B of Table 1 to these possible dispatch pattern.

The following interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.2 was developed by the NERC Planning Committee on March 13, 2008:

The selection of a credible generation dispatch for the modeling of critical system conditions is within the discretion of the Planning Authority. The Planning Authority was renamed “Planning Coordinator” (PC) in the Functional Model dated February 13, 2007. (TPL -002 and -003 use the former “Planning Authority” name, and the Functional Model terminology was a change in name only and did not affect responsibilities.)

– Under the Functional Model, the Planning Coordinator “Provides and informs Resource Planners, Transmission Planners, and adjacent Planning Coordinators of the methodologies and tools for the simulation of the transmission system” while the Transmission Planner “Receives from the Planning Coordinator methodologies and tools for the analysis and development of transmission expansion plans.” A PC’s selection of “critical system conditions” and its associated generation dispatch falls within the purview of “methodology.”

Furthermore, consistent with this interpretation, a Planning Coordinator would formulate critical system conditions that may involve a range of critical generator unit outages as part of the possible generator dispatch scenarios.

Both TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 have a similar measure M1:

> **M1.** The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have a valid assessment and corrective plans as specified in Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R1 [or TPL-003-0_R1] and TPL-002-0_R2 [or TPL-003-0_R2].”

The Regional Reliability Organization (RRO) is named as the Compliance Monitor in both standards. Pursuant to Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) Order 693, FERC eliminated the RRO as the appropriate Compliance Monitor for standards and replaced it with the Regional Entity (RE). See paragraph 157 of Order 693. Although the referenced TPL standards still include the reference to the RRO, to be consistent with Order 693, the RRO is replaced by the RE as the Compliance Monitor for this interpretation. As the Compliance Monitor, the RE determines what a “valid assessment” means when evaluating studies based upon specific sub-requirements in R1.3 selected by the Planning Coordinator and the Transmission Planner. If a PC has Transmission Planners in more than one region, the REs must coordinate among themselves on compliance matters.

Requirement R1.3.12

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.12 Received from Ameren on July 25, 2007:

Ameren also asks how the inclusion of planned outages should be interpreted with respect to the contingency definitions specified in Table 1 for Categories B and C. Specifically, Ameren asks if R1.3.12 requires that the system be planned to be operated during those conditions associated with planned outages consistent with the performance requirements described in Table 1 plus any unidentified outage.

Request for Interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.12 Received from MISO on August 9, 2007:

MISO asks if the term "planned outages" means only already known/scheduled planned outages that may continue into the planning horizon, or does it include potential planned outages not yet scheduled that may occur at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed?

If the requirement does include not yet scheduled but potential planned outages that could occur in the planning horizon, is the following a proper interpretation of this provision?

The system is adequately planned and in accordance with the standard if, in order for a system operator to potentially schedule such a planned outage on the future planned system, planning studies show that a system adjustment (load shed, re-dispatch of generating units in the interconnection, or system reconfiguration) would be required concurrent with taking such a planned outage in order to prepare for a Category B contingency (single element forced out of service)? In other words, should the system in effect be planned to be operated as for a Category C3 n-2 event, even though the first event is a planned base condition?

If the requirement is intended to mean only known and scheduled planned outages that will occur or may continue into the planning horizon, is this interpretation consistent with the original interpretation by NERC of the standard as provided by NERC in response to industry questions in the Phase I development of this standard1?

The following interpretation of TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 Requirement R1.3.12 was developed by the NERC Planning Committee on March 13, 2008:

This provision was not previously interpreted by NERC since its approval by FERC and other regulatory authorities. TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 explicitly provide that the inclusion of planned (including maintenance) outages of any bulk electric equipment at demand levels for which the planned outages are required. For studies that include planned outages, compliance with the contingency assessment for TPL-002-0 and TPL-003-0 as outlined in Table 1 would include any necessary system adjustments which might be required to accommodate planned outages since a planned outage is not a "contingency" as defined in the *NERC Glossary of Terms Used in Standards.*

A. Introduction

1. Title: System Performance Following Extreme Events Resulting in the Loss of Two or More Bulk Electric System Elements (Category D)

2. Number: TPL-004-0

3. Purpose: System simulations and associated assessments are needed periodically to ensure that reliable systems are developed that meet specified performance requirements, with sufficient lead time and continue to be modified or upgraded as necessary to meet present and future System needs.

4. Applicability:

4.1. Planning Authority

4.2. Transmission Planner

5. Effective Date: April 1, 2005

B. Requirements

R1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is evaluated for the risks and consequences of a number of each of the extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D of Table I. To be valid, the Planning Authority's and Transmission Planner's assessment shall:

R1.1. Be made annually.

R1.2. Be conducted for near-term (years one through five).

R1.3. Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category D contingencies of Table I. The specific elements selected (from within each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).

R1.3.1. Be performed and evaluated only for those Category D contingencies that would produce the more severe system results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.

R1.3.2. Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.

R1.3.3. Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.

R1.3.4. Have all projected firm transfers modeled.

R1.3.5. Include existing and planned facilities.

R1.3.6. Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.

R1.3.7. Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.

R1.3.8. Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.

R1.3.9. Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.

R1.4. Consider all contingencies applicable to Category D.

R2. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of its reliability assessments and shall annually provide the results to its entities' respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.

C. Measures

M1. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall have a valid assessment for its system responses as specified in Reliability Standard TPL-004-0_R1.

M2. The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall provide evidence to its Compliance Monitor that it reported documentation of results of its reliability assessments per Reliability Standard TPL-004-0_R1.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Compliance Monitor: Regional Reliability Organization.

Each Compliance Monitor shall report compliance and violations to NERC via the NERC Compliance Reporting Process.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Timeframe

Annually.

1.3. Data Retention

None specified.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: A valid assessment, as defined above, for the near-term planning horizon is not available.

2.2. Level 2: Not applicable.

2.3. Level 3: Not applicable.

2.4. Level 4: Not applicable.

B. Regional Differences

1. None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New

Table I. Transmission System Standards – Normal and Emergency Conditions

Category	Contingencies	System Limits or Impacts		
	Initiating Event(s) and Contingency Element(s)	System Stable and both Thermal and Voltage Limits within Applicable Rating [a]	Loss of Demand or Curtailed Firm Transfers	Cascading Outages
A No Contingencies	All Facilities in Service	Yes	No	No
B Event resulting in the loss of a single element.	Single Line Ground (SLG) or 3-Phase (3Ø) Fault, with Normal Clearing: 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer Loss of an Element without a Fault.	 Yes Yes Yes Yes	 No [b] No [b] No [b] No [b]	 No No No No
	Single Pole Block, Normal Clearing [e]: 4. Single Pole (dc) Line	Yes	No [b]	No
C Event(s) resulting in the loss of two or more (multiple) elements.	SLG Fault, with Normal Clearing [e]: 1. Bus Section 2. Breaker (failure or internal Fault)	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c]	No No
	SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing [e], Manual System Adjustments, followed by another SLG or 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing [e]: 3. Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency, manual system adjustments, followed by another Category B (B1, B2, B3, or B4) contingency	Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c]	No
	Bipolar Block, with Normal Clearing [e]: 4. Bipolar (dc) Line Fault (non 3Ø), with Normal Clearing [e]: 5. Any two circuits of a multiple circuit towerline [f]	Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c]	No No
	SLG Fault, with Delayed Clearing [e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 6. Generator 7. Transformer 8. Transmission Circuit 9. Bus Section	Yes Yes Yes Yes	Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c] Planned/ Controlled [c]	No No No No

D [d] Extreme event resulting in two or more (multiple) elements removed or Cascading out of service	3Ø Fault, with Delayed Clearing[e] (stuck breaker or protection system failure): 1. Generator 2. Transmission Circuit 3. Transformer 4. Bus Section 3Ø Fault, with Normal Clearing[e]: 5. Breaker (failure or internal Fault) 6. Loss of towerline with three or more circuits 7. All transmission lines on a common right-of way 8. Loss of a substation (one voltage level plus transformers) 9. Loss of a switching station (one voltage level plus transformers) 10. Loss of all generating units at a station 11. Loss of a large Load or major Load center 12. Failure of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or remedial action scheme) to operate when required 13. Operation, partial operation, or misoperation of a fully redundant Special Protection System (or Remedial Action Scheme) in response to an event or abnormal system condition for which it was not intended to operate 14. Impact of severe power swings or oscillations from Disturbances in another Regional Reliability Organization.	Evaluate for risks and consequences. ▪ May involve substantial loss of customer Demand and generation in a widespread area or areas. ▪ Portions or all of the interconnected systems may or may not achieve a new, stable operating point. ▪ Evaluation of these events may require joint studies with neighboring systems.

a) Applicable rating refers to the applicable Normal and Emergency facility thermal Rating or System Voltage Limit as determined and consistently applied by the system or facility owner. Applicable Ratings may include Emergency Ratings applicable for short durations as required to permit operating steps necessary to maintain system control. All Ratings must be established consistent with applicable NERC Reliability Standards addressing Facility Ratings.

b) Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers, connected to or supplied by the Faulted element or by the affected area, may occur in certain areas without impacting the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems. To prepare for the next contingency, system adjustments are permitted, including curtailments of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.

c) Depending on system design and expected system impacts, the controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers may be necessary to maintain the overall reliability of the interconnected transmission systems.

d) A number of extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D and judged to be critical by the transmission planning entity(ies) will be selected for evaluation. It is not expected that all possible facility outages under each listed contingency of Category D will be evaluated.

e) Normal clearing is when the protection system operates as designed and the Fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems. Delayed clearing of a Fault is due to failure of any protection system component such as a relay, circuit breaker, or current transformer, and not because of an intentional design delay.

f) System assessments may exclude these events where multiple circuit towers are used over short distances (e.g., station entrance, river crossings) in accordance with Regional exemption criteria.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Voltage and Reactive Control**

2. **Number:** VAR-001-1

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that voltage levels, reactive flows, and reactive resources are monitored, controlled, and maintained within limits in real time to protect equipment and the reliable operation of the Interconnection.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Operators.

   4.2. Purchasing-Selling Entities.

5. **Effective Date:** Six months after BOT adoption.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, shall ensure that formal policies and procedures are developed, maintained, and implemented for monitoring and controlling voltage levels and Mvar flows within their individual areas and with the areas of neighboring Transmission Operators.

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall acquire sufficient reactive resources within its area to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions. This includes the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.

R3. The Transmission Operator shall specify criteria that exempts generators from compliance with the requirements defined in Requirement 4, and Requirement 6.1.

R3.1. Each Transmission Operator shall maintain a list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule.

R3.2. For each generator that is on this exemption list, the Transmission Operator shall notify the associated Generator Owner.

R4. Each Transmission Operator shall specify a voltage or Reactive Power schedule [1] at the interconnection between the generator facility and the Transmission Owner's facilities to be maintained by each generator. The Transmission Operator shall provide the voltage or Reactive Power schedule to the associated Generator Operator and direct the Generator Operator to comply with the schedule in automatic voltage control mode (AVR in service and controlling voltage).

R5. Each Purchasing-Selling Entity shall arrange for (self-provide or purchase) reactive resources to satisfy its reactive requirements identified by its Transmission Service Provider.

R6. The Transmission Operator shall know the status of all transmission Reactive Power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers.

R6.1. When notified of the loss of an automatic voltage regulator control, the Transmission Operator shall direct the Generator Operator to maintain or change either its voltage schedule or its Reactive Power schedule.

R7. The Transmission Operator shall be able to operate or direct the operation of devices necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow.

---

[1] The voltage schedule is a target voltage to be maintained within a tolerance band during a specified period.

R8. Each Transmission Operator shall operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources within its area – including reactive generation scheduling; transmission line and reactive resource switching; and, if necessary, load shedding – to maintain system and Interconnection voltages within established limits.

R9. Each Transmission Operator shall maintain reactive resources to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.

R9.1. Each Transmission Operator shall disperse and locate the reactive resources so that the resources can be applied effectively and quickly when Contingencies occur.

R10. Each Transmission Operator shall correct IROL or SOL violations resulting from reactive resource deficiencies (IROL violations must be corrected within 30 minutes) and complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting.

R11. After consultation with the Generator Owner regarding necessary step-up transformer tap changes, the Transmission Operator shall provide documentation to the Generator Owner specifying the required tap changes, a timeframe for making the changes, and technical justification for these changes.

R12. The Transmission Operator shall direct corrective action, including load reduction, necessary to prevent voltage collapse when reactive resources are insufficient.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator shall have evidence it provided a voltage or Reactive Power schedule as specified in Requirement 4 to each Generator Operator it requires to follow such a schedule.

M2. The Transmission Operator shall have evidence to show that, for each generating unit in its area that is exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule, the associated Generator Owner was notified of this exemption in accordance with Requirement 3.2.

M3. The Transmission Operator shall have evidence to show that it issued directives as specified in Requirement 6.1 when notified by a Generator Operator of the loss of an automatic voltage regulator control.

M4. The Transmission Operator shall have evidence that it provided documentation to the Generator Owner when a change was needed to a generating unit's step-up transformer tap in accordance with Requirement 11.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence for Measures 1 through 4 for 12 months.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Operator shall demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: No evidence that exempt Generator Owners were notified of their exemption as specified under R3.2

2.2. Level 2: There shall be a level two non-compliance if either of the following conditions exists:

2.2.1 No evidence to show that directives were issued in accordance with R6.1.

2.2.2 No evidence that documentation was provided to Generator Owner when a change was needed to a generating unit's step-up transformer tap in accordance with R11.

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a level three non-compliance if either of the following conditions exists:

2.3.1 Voltage or Reactive Power schedules were provided for some but not all generating units as required in R4.

2.4. Level 4: No evidence voltage or Reactive Power schedules were provided to Generator Operators as required in R4.

D. Regional Differences

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
0	April 1, 2005	Effective Date	New
1	August 2, 2006	BOT Adoption	Revised
1	July 3, 2007	Added “Generator Owners” and “Generator Operators” to Applicability section.	Errata
1	August 23, 2007	Removed “Generator Owners” and “Generator Operators” to Applicability section.	Errata

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Generator Operation for Maintaining Network Voltage Schedules**

2. **Number:** VAR-002-1.1a

3. **Purpose:** To ensure generators provide reactive and voltage control necessary to ensure voltage levels, reactive flows, and reactive resources are maintained within applicable Facility Ratings to protect equipment and the reliable operation of the Interconnection.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Generator Operator.

   4.2. Generator Owner.

5. **Effective Date:** May 13, 2009

B. Requirements

R1. The Generator Operator shall operate each generator connected to the interconnected transmission system in the automatic voltage control mode (automatic voltage regulator in service and controlling voltage) unless the Generator Operator has notified the Transmission Operator.

R2. Unless exempted by the Transmission Operator, each Generator Operator shall maintain the generator voltage or Reactive Power output (within applicable Facility Ratings[1]) as directed by the Transmission Operator.

R2.1. When a generator's automatic voltage regulator is out of service, the Generator Operator shall use an alternative method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule directed by the Transmission Operator.

R2.2. When directed to modify voltage, the Generator Operator shall comply or provide an explanation of why the schedule cannot be met.

R3. Each Generator Operator shall notify its associated Transmission Operator as soon as practical, but within 30 minutes of any of the following:

R3.1. A status or capability change on any generator Reactive Power resource, including the status of each automatic voltage regulator and power system stabilizer and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.

R3.2. A status or capability change on any other Reactive Power resources under the Generator Operator's control and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.

R4. The Generator Owner shall provide the following to its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request.

R4.1. For generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage:

R4.1.1. Tap settings.

R4.1.2. Available fixed tap ranges.

[1] When a Generator is operating in manual control, reactive power capability may change based on stability considerations and this will lead to a change in the associated Facility Ratings.

R4.1.3. Impedance data.

R4.1.4. The +/- voltage range with step-change in % for load-tap changing transformers.

R5. After consultation with the Transmission Operator regarding necessary step-up transformer tap changes, the Generator Owner shall ensure that transformer tap positions are changed according to the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator, unless such action would violate safety, an equipment rating, a regulatory requirement, or a statutory requirement.

R5.1. If the Generator Operator can't comply with the Transmission Operator's specifications, the Generator Operator shall notify the Transmission Operator and shall provide the technical justification.

C. Measures

M1. The Generator Operator shall have evidence to show that it notified its associated Transmission Operator any time it failed to operate a generator in the automatic voltage control mode as specified in Requirement 1.

M2. The Generator Operator shall have evidence to show that it controlled its generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule provided by its associated Transmission Operator as specified in Requirement 2.

M3. The Generator Operator shall have evidence to show that it responded to the Transmission Operator's directives as identified in Requirement 2.1 and Requirement 2.2.

M4. The Generator Operator shall have evidence it notified its associated Transmission Operator within 30 minutes of any of the changes identified in Requirement 3.

M5. The Generator Owner shall have evidence it provided its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner with information on its step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers as required in Requirements 4.1.1 through 4.1.4

M6. The Generator Owner shall have evidence that its step-up transformer taps were modified per the Transmission Operator's documentation as identified in Requirement 5.

M7. The Generator Operator shall have evidence that it notified its associated Transmission Operator when it couldn't comply with the Transmission Operator's step-up transformer tap specifications as identified in Requirement 5.1.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Generator Operator shall maintain evidence needed for Measure 1 through Measure 5 and Measure 7 for the current and previous calendar years.

The Generator Owner shall keep its latest version of documentation on its step-up and auxiliary transformers. (Measure 6)

The Compliance Monitor shall retain any audit data for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Generator Owner and Generator Operator shall each demonstrate compliance through self-certification or audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Monitor.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Operator

2.1. Level 1: There shall be a Level 1 non-compliance if any of the following conditions exist:

2.1.1 One incident of failing to notify the Transmission Operator as identified in , R3.1, R3.2 or R5.1.

2.1.2 One incident of failing to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule (R2).

2.2. Level 2: There shall be a Level 2 non-compliance if any of the following conditions exist:

2.2.1 More than one but less than five incidents of failing to notify the Transmission as identified in R1, R3.1,R3.2 or R5.1.

2.2.2 More than one but less than five incidents of failing to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule (R2).

2.3. Level 3: There shall be a Level 3 non-compliance if any of the following conditions exist:

2.3.1 More than five but less than ten incidents of failing to notify the Transmission Operator as identified in R1, R3.1, R3.2 or R5.1.

2.3.2 More than five but less than ten incidents of failing to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule (R2).

2.4. Level 4: There shall be a Level 4 non-compliance if any of the following conditions exist:

2.4.1 Failed to comply with the Transmission Operator's directives as identified in R2.

2.4.2 Ten or more incidents of failing to notify the Transmission Operator as identified in R1, R3.1, R3.2 or R5.1.

2.4.3 Ten or more incidents of failing to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule (R2).

3. Levels of Non-Compliance for Generator Owner:

3.1.1 **Level One:** Not applicable.

3.1.2 **Level Two:** Documentation of generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage was missing two of the data types identified in R4.1.1 through R4.1.4.

3.1.3 **Level Three:** No documentation of generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage

3.1.4 **Level Four:** Did not ensure generating unit step-up transformer settings were changed in compliance with the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator as identified in R5.

E. Regional Differences

None identified.

F. Associated Documents

1. Appendix 1 – Interpretation of Requirements R1 and R2 (August 1, 2007).

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 15, 2006	Added "(R2)" to the end of levels on non-compliance 2.1.2, 2.2.2, 2.3.2, and 2.4.3.	July 5, 2006
1a	December 19, 2007	Added Appendix 1 – Interpretation of R1 and R2 approved by BOT on August 1, 2007	Revised
1a	January 16, 2007	In Section A.2., Added "a" to end of standard number. Section F: added "1."; and added date.	Errata
1.1a	October 29, 2008	BOT adopted errata changes; updated version number to "1.1a"	Errata
1.1a	May 13, 2009	FERC Approved – Updated Effective Date and Footer	Revised

Appendix 1

Interpretation of Requirements R1 and R2

Request:

Requirement R1 of Standard VAR-002-1 states that Generation Operators shall operate each generator connected to the interconnected transmission system in the automatic voltage control mode (***automatic voltage regulator in service and controlling voltage***) unless the Generator Operator has notified the Transmission Operator.

Requirement R2 goes on to state that each Generation Operator shall maintain the generator voltage ***or Reactive Power output*** as directed by the Transmission Operator.

The two underlined phrases are the reasons for this interpretation request.

Most generation excitation controls include a device known as the Automatic Voltage Regulator, or AVR. This is the device which is referred to by the R1 requirement above. Most AVR's have the option of being set in various operating modes, such as constant voltage, constant power factor, and constant Mvar.

In the course of helping members of the WECC insure that they are in full compliance with NERC Reliability Standards, I have discovered both Transmission Operators and Generation Operators who have interpreted this standard to mean that AVR operation in the constant power factor or constant Mvar modes complies with the R1 and R2 requirements cited above. Their rational is as follows:

- The AVR is clearly in service because it is operating in one of its operating modes
- The AVR is clearly controlling voltage because to maintain constant PF or constant Mvar, it controls the generator terminal voltage
- R2 clearly gives the Transmission Operator the option of directing the Generation Operator to maintain a constant reactive power output rather than a constant voltage.

Other parties have interpreted this standard to require operation in the constant voltage mode only. Their rational stems from the belief that the purpose of the VAR-002-1 standard is to insure the automatic delivery of additional reactive to the system whenever a voltage decline begins to occur.

The material impact of misinterpretation of these standards is twofold.

- First, misinterpretation may result in reduced reactive response during system disturbances, which in turn may contribute to voltage collapse.
- Second, misinterpretation may result in substantial financial penalties imposed on generation operators and transmission operators who believe that they are in full compliance with the standard.

In accordance with the NERC Reliability Standards Development Procedure, I am requesting that a formal interpretation of the VAR-002-1 standard be provided. Two specific questions need to be answered.

- First, does AVR operation in the constant PF or constant Mvar modes comply with R1?
- Second, does R2 give the Transmission Operator the option of directing the Generation Owner to operate the AVR in the constant Pf or constant Mvar modes rather than the constant voltage mode?

Interpretation:

1. First, does AVR operation in the constant PF or constant Mvar modes comply with R1?

   Interpretation: No, only operation in constant voltage mode meets this requirement. This answer is predicated on the assumption that the generator has the physical equipment that will allow such operation and that the Transmission Operator has not directed the generator to run in a mode other than constant voltage.

2. Second, does R2 give the Transmission Operator the option of directing the Generation Owner (sic) to operate the AVR in the constant Pf or constant Mvar modes rather than the constant voltage mode?

   Interpretation: Yes, if the Transmission Operator specifically directs a Generator Operator to operate the AVR in a mode other than constant voltage mode, then that directed mode of AVR operation is allowed.

NERC Glossary of Terms

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Glossary of Terms Used in NERC Reliability Standards

Updated April 20, 2010

Introduction:

This Glossary lists each term that was defined for use in one or more of NERC's continent-wide or Regional Reliability Standards and adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees from February 8, 2005 through February 16, 2010.

This reference is divided into two sections, and each section is organized in alphabetical order. The first section identifies all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in continent-wide standards; the second section identifies all terms that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees for use in regional standards. (WECC and ReliabilityFirst are the only Regions that have definitions approved by the NERC Board of Trustees. If other Regions develop definitions for approved Regional Standards using a NERC-approved standards development process, those definitions will be added to the Regional Definitions section of this glossary.)

Most of the terms identified in this glossary were adopted as part of the development of NERC's initial set of reliability standards, called the "Version 0" standards. Subsequent to the development of Version 0 standards, new definitions have been developed and approved following NERC's Reliability Standards Development Process, and added to this glossary following board adoption, with the "FERC approved" date added following a final Order approving the definition.

Immediately under each term is a link to the archive for the development of that term.

Definitions that have been adopted by the NERC Board of Trustees but have not been approved by FERC, or FERC has not approved but has directed be modified, are shaded in blue. Definitions that have been remanded or retired are shaded in orange.

Any comments regarding this glossary should be reported to the following: sarcomm@nerc.com with "Glossary Comment" in the subject line.

Continent-wide Definitions:

Regional Definitions

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approval Date	FERC Approval Date	Definition
Adequacy [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The ability of the electric system to supply the aggregate electrical demand and energy requirements of the end-use customers at all times, taking into account scheduled and reasonably expected unscheduled outages of system elements.
Adjacent Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A Balancing Authority Area that is interconnected another Balancing Authority Area either directly or via a multi-party agreement or transmission tariff.
Adverse Reliability Impact [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The impact of an event that results in frequency-related instability; unplanned tripping of load or generation; or uncontrolled separation or cascading outages that affects a widespread area of the Interconnection.
After the Fact [Archive]	ATF	10/29/2008	12/17/2009	A time classification assigned to an RFI when the submittal time is greater than one hour after the start time of the RFI.
Agreement [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A contract or arrangement, either written or verbal and sometimes enforceable by law.
Altitude Correction Factor [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A multiplier applied to specify distances, which adjusts the distances to account for the change in relative air density (RAD) due to altitude from the RAD used to determine the specified distance. Altitude correction factors apply to both minimum worker approach distances and to minimum vegetation clearance distances.
Ancillary Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Those services that are necessary to support the transmission of capacity and energy from resources to loads while maintaining reliable operation of the Transmission Service Provider's transmission system in accordance with good utility practice. (*From FERC order 888-A.*)

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approval Date	FERC Approval Date	Definition
Anti-Aliasing Filter [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An analog filter installed at a metering point to remove the high frequency components of the signal over the AGC sample period.
Area Control Error [Archive]	ACE	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The instantaneous difference between a Balancing Authority's net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias and correction for meter error.
Area Interchange Methodology [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	The Area Interchange methodology is characterized by determination of incremental transfer capability via simulation, from which Total Transfer Capability (TTC) can be mathematically derived. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from the TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Area Interchange Methodology, TTC results are generally reported on an area to area basis.
Arranged Interchange [Archive]		5/2/2006	3/16/2007	The state where the Interchange Authority has received the Interchange information (initial or revised).
Automatic Generation Control [Archive]	AGC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Equipment that automatically adjusts generation in a Balancing Authority Area from a central location to maintain the Balancing Authority's interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias. AGC may also accommodate automatic inadvertent payback and time error correction.
Available Flowgate Capability [Archive]	AFC	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A measure of the flow capability remaining on a Flowgate for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as TFC less Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, and plus counterflows.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approval Date	FERC Approval Date	Definition
Available Transfer Capability [Archive]	ATC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less existing transmission commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin.
Available Transfer Capability [Archive]	ATC	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A measure of the transfer capability remaining in the physical transmission network for further commercial activity over and above already committed uses. It is defined as Total Transfer Capability less Existing Transmission Commitments (including retail customer service), less a Capacity Benefit Margin, less a Transmission Reliability Margin, plus Postbacks, plus counterflows.
Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document [Archive]	ATCID	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A document that describes the implementation of a methodology for calculating ATC or AFC, and provides information related to a Transmission Service Provider's calculation of ATC or AFC.
ATC Path [Archive]		08/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09	Any combination of Point of Receipt and Point of Delivery for which ATC is calculated; and any Posted Path[1].

[1] See 18 CFR 37.6(b)(1)

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Balancing Authority [Archive]	BA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The responsible entity that integrates resource plans ahead of time, maintains load-interchange-generation balance within a Balancing Authority Area, and supports Interconnection frequency in real time.
Balancing Authority Area [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the metered boundaries of the Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority maintains load-resource balance within this area.
Base Load [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The minimum amount of electric power delivered or required over a given period at a constant rate.
Blackstart Capability Plan [Archive]		2/8/2005 Approved Retirement when EOP-005-2 becomes effective 8/5/2009	3/16/2007	A documented procedure for a generating unit or station to go from a shutdown condition to an operating condition delivering electric power without assistance from the electric system. This procedure is only a portion of an overall system restoration plan.
Blackstart Resource [Archive]		8/5/2009		A generating unit(s) and its associated set of equipment which has the ability to be started without support from the System or is designed to remain energized without connection to the remainder of the System, with the ability to energize a bus, meeting the Transmission Operator's restoration plan needs for real and reactive power capability, frequency and voltage control, and that has been included in the Transmission Operator's restoration plan

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Block Dispatch [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, the capacity of a given generator is segmented into loadable “blocks,” each of which is grouped and ordered relative to other blocks (based on characteristics including, but not limited to, efficiency, run of river or fuel supply considerations, and/or “must-run” status).
Bulk Electric System [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	As defined by the Regional Reliability Organization, the electrical generation resources, transmission lines, interconnections with neighboring systems, and associated equipment, generally operated at voltages of 100 kV or higher. Radial transmission facilities serving only load with one transmission source are generally not included in this definition.
Burden [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Operation of the Bulk Electric System that violates or is expected to violate a System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit in the Interconnection, or that violates any other NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, or local operating reliability standards or criteria.
Business Practices [Archive]		08/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09	Those business rules contained in the Transmission Service Provider’s applicable tariff, rules, or procedures; associated Regional Reliability Organization or regional entity business practices; or NAESB Business Practices.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Capacity Benefit Margin [Archive]	CBM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The amount of firm transmission transfer capability preserved by the transmission provider for Load-Serving Entities (LSEs), whose loads are located on that Transmission Service Provider's system, to enable access by the LSEs to generation from interconnected systems to meet generation reliability requirements. Preservation of CBM for an LSE allows that entity to reduce its installed generating capacity below that which may otherwise have been necessary without interconnections to meet its generation reliability requirements. The transmission transfer capability preserved as CBM is intended to be used by the LSE only in times of emergency generation deficiencies.
Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document [Archive]	CBMID	11/13/2008	11/24/2009	A document that describes the implementation of a Capacity Benefit Margin methodology.
Capacity Emergency [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A capacity emergency exists when a Balancing Authority Area's operating capacity, plus firm purchases from other systems, to the extent available or limited by transfer capability, is inadequate to meet its demand plus its regulating requirements.
Cascading [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The uncontrolled successive loss of system elements triggered by an incident at any location. Cascading results in widespread electric service interruption that cannot be restrained from sequentially spreading beyond an area predetermined by studies.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Cascading Outages [Archive]		11/1/2006 Withdrawn 2/12/2008	FERC Remanded 12/27/2007	~~The uncontrolled successive loss of Bulk Electric System Facilities triggered by an incident (or condition) at any location resulting in the interruption of electric service that cannot be restrained from spreading beyond a pre-determined area.~~
Clock Hour [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The 60-minute period ending at :00. All surveys, measurements, and reports are based on Clock Hour periods unless specifically noted.
Cogeneration [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Production of electricity from steam, heat, or other forms of energy produced as a by-product of another process.
Compliance Monitor [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that monitors, reviews, and ensures compliance of responsible entities with reliability standards.
Confirmed Interchange [Archive]		5/2/2006	3/16/2007	The state where the Interchange Authority has verified the Arranged Interchange.
Congestion Management Report [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A report that the Interchange Distribution Calculator issues when a Reliability Coordinator initiates the Transmission Loading Relief procedure. This report identifies the transactions and native and network load curtailments that must be initiated to achieve the loading relief requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator.
Constrained Facility [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A transmission facility (line, transformer, breaker, etc.) that is approaching, is at, or is beyond its System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit.
Contingency [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The unexpected failure or outage of a system component, such as a generator, transmission line, circuit breaker, switch or other electrical element.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Contingency Reserve [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The provision of capacity deployed by the Balancing Authority to meet the Disturbance Control Standard (DCS) and other NERC and Regional Reliability Organization contingency requirements.
Contract Path [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An agreed upon electrical path for the continuous flow of electrical power between the parties of an Interchange Transaction.
Control Performance Standard [Archive]	CPS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The reliability standard that sets the limits of a Balancing Authority's Area Control Error over a specified time period.
Corrective Action Plan [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A list of actions and an associated timetable for implementation to remedy a specific problem.
Cranking Path [Archive]		5/2/2006	3/16/2007	A portion of the electric system that can be isolated and then energized to deliver electric power from a generation source to enable the startup of one or more other generating units.
Critical Assets [Archive]		5/2/2006	1/18/2008	Facilities, systems, and equipment which, if destroyed, degraded, or otherwise rendered unavailable, would affect the reliability or operability of the Bulk Electric System.
Critical Cyber Assets [Archive]		5/2/2006	1/18/2008	Cyber Assets essential to the reliable operation of Critical Assets.
Curtailment [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A reduction in the scheduled capacity or energy delivery of an Interchange Transaction.
Curtailment Threshold [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The minimum Transfer Distribution Factor which, if exceeded, will subject an Interchange Transaction to curtailment to relieve a transmission facility constraint.
Cyber Assets [Archive]		5/2/2006	1/18/2008	Programmable electronic devices and communication networks including hardware, software, and data.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Cyber Security Incident [Archive]		5/2/2006	1/18/2008	Any malicious act or suspicious event that: • Compromises, or was an attempt to compromise, the Electronic Security Perimeter or Physical Security Perimeter of a Critical Cyber Asset, or, • Disrupts, or was an attempt to disrupt, the operation of a Critical Cyber Asset.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Delayed Fault Clearing [Archive]		11/1/2006	12/27/2007	Fault clearing consistent with correct operation of a breaker failure protection system and its associated breakers, or of a backup protection system with an intentional time delay.
Demand [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. The rate at which electric energy is delivered to or by a system or part of a system, generally expressed in kilowatts or megawatts, at a given instant or averaged over any designated interval of time. 2. The rate at which energy is being used by the customer.
Demand-Side Management [Archive]	DSM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The term for all activities or programs undertaken by Load-Serving Entity or its customers to influence the amount or timing of electricity they use.
Direct Control Load Management [Archive]	DCLM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Demand-Side Management that is under the direct control of the system operator. DCLM may control the electric supply to individual appliances or equipment on customer premises. DCLM as defined here does not include Interruptible Demand.
Dispatch Order [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, each generator is ranked by priority.
Dispersed Load by Substations [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Substation load information configured to represent a system for power flow or system dynamics modeling purposes, or both.
Distribution Factor [Archive]	DF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The portion of an Interchange Transaction, typically expressed in per unit that flows across a transmission facility (Flowgate).

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Distribution Provider [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Provides and operates the "wires" between the transmission system and the end-use customer. For those end-use customers who are served at transmission voltages, the Transmission Owner also serves as the Distribution Provider. Thus, the Distribution Provider is not defined by a specific voltage, but rather as performing the Distribution function at any voltage.
Disturbance [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. An unplanned event that produces an abnormal system condition. 2. Any perturbation to the electric system. 3. The unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden failure of generation or interruption of load.
Disturbance Control Standard [Archive]	DCS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The reliability standard that sets the time limit following a Disturbance within which a Balancing Authority must return its Area Control Error to within a specified range.
Disturbance Monitoring Equipment [Archive]	DME	8/2/2006	3/16/2007	Devices capable of monitoring and recording system data pertaining to a Disturbance. Such devices include the following categories of recorders[2]: • Sequence of event recorders which record equipment response to the event • Fault recorders, which record actual waveform data replicating the system primary voltages and currents. This may include protective relays. • Dynamic Disturbance Recorders (DDRs), which record incidents that portray power system behavior during dynamic events such as low-frequency (0.1 Hz – 3 Hz) oscillations and abnormal frequency or voltage excursions

[2] Phasor Measurement Units and any other equipment that meets the functional requirements of DMEs may qualify as DMEs.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Dynamic Interchange Schedule or Dynamic Schedule [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a schedule in the AGC/ACE equation and the integrated value of which is treated as a schedule for interchange accounting purposes. Commonly used for scheduling jointly owned generation to or from another Balancing Authority Area.
Dynamic Transfer [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The provision of the real-time monitoring, telemetering, computer software, hardware, communications, engineering, energy accounting (including inadvertent interchange), and administration required to electronically move all or a portion of the real energy services associated with a generator or load out of one Balancing Authority Area into another.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Economic Dispatch [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The allocation of demand to individual generating units on line to effect the most economical production of electricity.
Electrical Energy [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The generation or use of electric power by a device over a period of time, expressed in kilowatthours (kWh), megawatthours (MWh), or gigawatthours (GWh).
Electronic Security Perimeter [Archive]		5/2/2006	1/18/2008	The logical border surrounding a network to which Critical Cyber Assets are connected and for which access is controlled.
Element [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Any electrical device with terminals that may be connected to other electrical devices such as a generator, transformer, circuit breaker, bus section, or transmission line. An element may be comprised of one or more components.
Emergency or BES Emergency [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Any abnormal system condition that requires automatic or immediate manual action to prevent or limit the failure of transmission facilities or generation supply that could adversely affect the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.
Emergency Rating [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading or output, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or Mvar or other appropriate units, that a system, facility, or element can support, produce, or withstand for a finite period. The rating assumes acceptable loss of equipment life or other physical or safety limitations for the equipment involved.
Emergency Request for Interchange (Emergency RFI) [Archive]		10/29/2008	12/17/2009	Request for Interchange to be initiated for Emergency or Energy Emergency conditions.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Energy Emergency [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A condition when a Load-Serving Entity has exhausted all other options and can no longer provide its customers' expected energy requirements.
Equipment Rating [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The maximum and minimum voltage, current, frequency, real and reactive power flows on individual equipment under steady state, short-circuit and transient conditions, as permitted or assigned by the equipment owner.
Existing Transmission Commitments [Archive]	ETC	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	Committed uses of a Transmission Service Provider's Transmission system considered when determining ATC or AFC.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Facility [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A set of electrical equipment that operates as a single Bulk Electric System Element (e.g., a line, a generator, a shunt compensator, transformer, etc.)
Facility Rating [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The maximum or minimum voltage, current, frequency, or real or reactive power flow through a facility that does not violate the applicable equipment rating of any equipment comprising the facility.
Fault [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An event occurring on an electric system such as a short circuit, a broken wire, or an intermittent connection.
Fire Risk [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The likelihood that a fire will ignite or spread in a particular geographic area.
Firm Demand [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	That portion of the Demand that a power supplier is obligated to provide except when system reliability is threatened or during emergency conditions.
Firm Transmission Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The highest quality (priority) service offered to customers under a filed rate schedule that anticipates no planned interruption.
Flashover [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	An electrical discharge through air around or over the surface of insulation, between objects of different potential, caused by placing a voltage across the air space that results in the ionization of the air space.
Flowgate [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A designated point on the transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Flowgate [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	1.) A portion of the Transmission system through which the Interchange Distribution Calculator calculates the power flow from Interchange Transactions. 2.) A mathematical construct, comprised of one or more monitored transmission Facilities and optionally one or more contingency Facilities, used to analyze the impact of power flows upon the Bulk Electric System.
Flowgate Methodology [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	The Flowgate methodology is characterized by identification of key Facilities as Flowgates. Total Flowgate Capabilities are determined based on Facility Ratings and voltage and stability limits. The impacts of Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) are determined by simulation. The impacts of ETC, Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) and Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) are subtracted from the Total Flowgate Capability, and Postbacks and counterflows are added, to determine the Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) value for that Flowgate. AFCs can be used to determine Available Transfer Capability (ATC).
Forced Outage [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. The removal from service availability of a generating unit, transmission line, or other facility for emergency reasons. 2. The condition in which the equipment is unavailable due to unanticipated failure.
Frequency Bias [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A value, usually expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz), associated with a Balancing Authority Area that approximates the Balancing Authority Area's response to Interconnection frequency error.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Frequency Bias Setting [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A value, usually expressed in MW/0.1 Hz, set into a Balancing Authority ACE algorithm that allows the Balancing Authority to contribute its frequency response to the Interconnection.
Frequency Deviation [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A change in Interconnection frequency.
Frequency Error [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The difference between the actual and scheduled frequency. ($F_A - F_S$)
Frequency Regulation [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The ability of a Balancing Authority to help the Interconnection maintain Scheduled Frequency. This assistance can include both turbine governor response and Automatic Generation Control.
Frequency Response [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	(Equipment) The ability of a system or elements of the system to react or respond to a change in system frequency. (System) The sum of the change in demand, plus the change in generation, divided by the change in frequency, expressed in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz (MW/0.1 Hz).

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Generator Operator [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that operates generating unit(s) and performs the functions of supplying energy and Interconnected Operations Services.
Generator Owner [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Entity that owns and maintains generating units.
Generator Shift Factor [Archive]	GSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A factor to be applied to a generator's expected change in output to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in output will impose on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Generator-to-Load Distribution Factor [Archive]	GLDF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The algebraic sum of a Generator Shift Factor and a Load Shift Factor to determine the total impact of an Interchange Transaction on an identified transmission facility or Flowgate.
Generation Capability Import Requirement [Archive]	GCIR	11/13/2008	11/24/2009	The amount of generation capability from external sources identified by a Load-Serving Entity (LSE) or Resource Planner (RP) to meet its generation reliability or resource adequacy requirements as an alternative to internal resources.
Host Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. A Balancing Authority that confirms and implements Interchange Transactions for a Purchasing Selling Entity that operates generation or serves customers directly within the Balancing Authority's metered boundaries. 2. The Balancing Authority within whose metered boundaries a jointly owned unit is physically located.
Hourly Value [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Data measured on a Clock Hour basis.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Implemented Interchange [Archive]		5/2/2006	3/16/2007	The state where the Balancing Authority enters the Confirmed Interchange into its Area Control Error equation.
Inadvertent Interchange [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The difference between the Balancing Authority's Net Actual Interchange and Net Scheduled Interchange. ($I_A - I_S$)
Independent Power Producer [Archive]	IPP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Any entity that owns or operates an electricity generating facility that is not included in an electric utility's rate base. This term includes, but is not limited to, cogenerators and small power producers and all other nonutility electricity producers, such as exempt wholesale generators, who sell electricity.
Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. [Archive]	IEEE	2/7/2006	3/16/2007	
Interchange [Archive]		5/2/2006	3/16/2007	Energy transfers that cross Balancing Authority boundaries.
Interchange Authority [Archive]		5/2/2006	3/16/2007	The responsible entity that authorizes implementation of valid and balanced Interchange Schedules between Balancing Authority Areas, and ensures communication of Interchange information for reliability assessment purposes.
Interchange Distribution Calculator [Archive]	IDC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The mechanism used by Reliability Coordinators in the Eastern Interconnection to calculate the distribution of Interchange Transactions over specific Flowgates. It includes a database of all Interchange Transactions and a matrix of the Distribution Factors for the Eastern Interconnection.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Interchange Schedule [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An agreed-upon Interchange Transaction size (megawatts), start and end time, beginning and ending ramp times and rate, and type required for delivery and receipt of power and energy between the Source and Sink Balancing Authorities involved in the transaction.
Interchange Transaction [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An agreement to transfer energy from a seller to a buyer that crosses one or more Balancing Authority Area boundaries.
Interchange Transaction Tag or Tag [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The details of an Interchange Transaction required for its physical implementation.
Interconnected Operations Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A service (exclusive of basic energy and transmission services) that is required to support the reliable operation of interconnected Bulk Electric Systems.
Interconnection [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	When capitalized, any one of the three major electric system networks in North America: Eastern, Western, and ERCOT.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit [Archive]	IROL	2/8/2005	3/16/2007 Retired 12/27/2007	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) derived from, or a subset of the System Operating Limits, which if exceeded, could expose a widespread area of the Bulk Electric System to instability, uncontrolled separation(s) or cascading outages.
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit [Archive]	IROL	11/1/2006	12/27/2007	A System Operating Limit that, if violated, could lead to instability, uncontrolled separation, or Cascading Outages that adversely impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit T_v [Archive]	IROL T_v	11/1/2006	12/27/2007	The maximum time that an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit can be violated before the risk to the interconnection or other Reliability Coordinator Area(s) becomes greater than acceptable. Each Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit's T_v shall be less than or equal to 30 minutes.
Intermediate Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A Balancing Authority Area that has connecting facilities in the Scheduling Path between the Sending Balancing Authority Area and Receiving Balancing Authority Area and operating agreements that establish the conditions for the use of such facilities
Interruptible Load or Interruptible Demand [Archive]		11/1/2006	3/16/2007	Demand that the end-use customer makes available to its Load-Serving Entity via contract or agreement for curtailment.
Joint Control [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Automatic Generation Control of jointly owned units by two or more Balancing Authorities.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Limiting Element [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The element that is 1.)Either operating at its appropriate rating, or 2,) Would be following the limiting contingency. Thus, the Limiting Element establishes a system limit.
Load [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An end-use device or customer that receives power from the electric system.
Load Shift Factor [Archive]	LSF	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A factor to be applied to a load's expected change in demand to determine the amount of flow contribution that change in demand will impose on an identified transmission facility or monitored Flowgate.
Load-Serving Entity [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Secures energy and transmission service (and related Interconnected Operations Services) to serve the electrical demand and energy requirements of its end-use customers.
Misoperation [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	▪ Any failure of a Protection System element to operate within the specified time when a fault or abnormal condition occurs within a zone of protection. ▪ Any operation for a fault not within a zone of protection (other than operation as backup protection for a fault in an adjacent zone that is not cleared within a specified time for the protection for that zone). ▪ Any unintentional Protection System operation when no fault or other abnormal condition has occurred unrelated to on-site maintenance and testing activity.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Native Load [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The end-use customers that the Load-Serving Entity is obligated to serve.
Net Actual Interchange [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The algebraic sum of all metered interchange over all interconnections between two physically Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas.
Net Energy for Load [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Net Balancing Authority Area generation, plus energy received from other Balancing Authority Areas, less energy delivered to Balancing Authority Areas through interchange. It includes Balancing Authority Area losses but excludes energy required for storage at energy storage facilities.
Net Interchange Schedule [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules with each Adjacent Balancing Authority.
Net Scheduled Interchange [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The algebraic sum of all Interchange Schedules across a given path or between Balancing Authorities for a given period or instant in time.
Network Integration Transmission Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Service that allows an electric transmission customer to integrate, plan, economically dispatch and regulate its network reserves in a manner comparable to that in which the Transmission Owner serves Native Load customers.
Non-Firm Transmission Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Transmission service that is reserved on an as-available basis and is subject to curtailment or interruption.
Non-Spinning Reserve [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. That generating reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time. 2. Interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Normal Clearing [Archive]		11/1/2006	12/27/2007	A protection system operates as designed and the fault is cleared in the time normally expected with proper functioning of the installed protection systems.
Normal Rating [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The rating as defined by the equipment owner that specifies the level of electrical loading, usually expressed in megawatts (MW) or other appropriate units that a system, facility, or element can support or withstand through the daily demand cycles without loss of equipment life.
Nuclear Plant Generator Operator [Archive]		5/2/2007	10/16/2008	Any Generator Operator or Generator Owner that is a Nuclear Plant Licensee responsible for operation of a nuclear facility licensed to produce commercial power.
Nuclear Plant Off-site Power Supply (Off-site Power) [Archive]		5/2/2007	10/16/2008	The electric power supply provided from the electric system to the nuclear power plant distribution system as required per the nuclear power plant license.
Nuclear Plant Licensing Requirements (NPLRs) [Archive]		5/2/2007	10/16/2008	Requirements included in the design basis of the nuclear plant and statutorily mandated for the operation of the plant, including nuclear power plant licensing requirements for: 1) Off-site power supply to enable safe shutdown of the plant during an electric system or plant event; and 2) Avoiding preventable challenges to nuclear safety as a result of an electric system disturbance, transient, or condition.
Nuclear Plant Interface Requirements (NPIRs) [Archive]		5/2/2007	10/16/2008	The requirements based on NPLRs and Bulk Electric System requirements that have been mutually agreed to by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Off-Peak [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of lower electrical demand.
On-Peak [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Those hours or other periods defined by NAESB business practices, contract, agreements, or guides as periods of higher electrical demand.
Open Access Same Time Information Service [Archive]	OASIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An electronic posting system that the Transmission Service Provider maintains for transmission access data and that allows all transmission customers to view the data simultaneously.
Open Access Transmission Tariff [Archive]	OATT	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Electronic transmission tariff accepted by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission requiring the Transmission Service Provider to furnish to all shippers with non-discriminating service comparable to that provided by Transmission Owners to themselves.
Operating Plan [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A document that identifies a group of activities that may be used to achieve some goal. An Operating Plan may contain Operating Procedures and Operating Processes. A company-specific system restoration plan that includes an Operating Procedure for black-starting units, Operating Processes for communicating restoration progress with other entities, etc., is an example of an Operating Plan.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Operating Procedure [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A document that identifies specific steps or tasks that should be taken by one or more specific operating positions to achieve specific operating goal(s). The steps in an Operating Procedure should be followed in the order in which they are presented, and should be performed by the position(s) identified. A document that lists the specific steps for a system operator to take in removing a specific transmission line from service is an example of an Operating Procedure.
Operating Process [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A document that identifies general steps for achieving a generic operating goal. An Operating Process includes steps with options that may be selected depending upon Real-time conditions. A guideline for controlling high voltage is an example of an Operating Process.
Operating Reserve [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	That capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. It consists of spinning and non-spinning reserve.
Operating Reserve – Spinning [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: • Generation synchronized to the system and fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Operating Reserve – Supplemental [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The portion of Operating Reserve consisting of: • Generation (synchronized or capable of being synchronized to the system) that is fully available to serve load within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event; or • Load fully removable from the system within the Disturbance Recovery Period following the contingency event.
Operating Voltage [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The voltage level by which an electrical system is designated and to which certain operating characteristics of the system are related; also, the effective (root-mean-square) potential difference between any two conductors or between a conductor and the ground. The actual voltage of the circuit may vary somewhat above or below this value.
Operational Planning Analysis [Archive]		10/17/2008		An analysis of the expected system conditions for the next day's operation. (That analysis may be performed either a day ahead or as much as 12 months ahead.) Expected system conditions include things such as load forecast(s), generation output levels, and known system constraints (transmission facility outages, generator outages, equipment limitations, etc.).
Outage Transfer Distribution Factor [Archive]	OTDF	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	In the post-contingency configuration of a system under study, the electric Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) with one or more system Facilities removed from service (outaged).
Overlap Regulation Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service incorporates another Balancing Authority's actual interchange, frequency response, and schedules into providing Balancing Authority's AGC/ACE equation.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Participation Factors [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A set of dispatch rules such that given a specific amount of load to serve, an approximate generation dispatch can be determined. To accomplish this, generators are assigned a percentage that they will contribute to serve load.
Peak Demand [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. The highest hourly integrated Net Energy For Load within a Balancing Authority Area occurring within a given period (e.g., day, month, season, or year). 2. The highest instantaneous demand within the Balancing Authority Area.
Performance-Reset Period [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The time period that the entity being assessed must operate without any violations to reset the level of non compliance to zero.
Physical Security Perimeter [Archive]		5/2/2006	1/18/2008	The physical, completely enclosed (“six-wall”) border surrounding computer rooms, telecommunications rooms, operations centers, and other locations in which Critical Cyber Assets are housed and for which access is controlled.
Planning Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The responsible entity that coordinates and integrates transmission facility and service plans, resource plans, and protection systems.
Planning Coordinator [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	See Planning Authority.
Point of Delivery [Archive]	POD	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction leaves or a Load-Serving Entity receives its energy.
Point of Receipt [Archive]	POR	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A location that the Transmission Service Provider specifies on its transmission system where an Interchange Transaction enters or a Generator delivers its output.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Point to Point Transmission Service [Archive]	PTP	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The reservation and transmission of capacity and energy on either a firm or non-firm basis from the Point(s) of Receipt to the Point(s) of Delivery.
Postback [Archive]		08/22/2008	Not approved; Modification directed 11/24/09	Positive adjustments to ATC or AFC as defined in Business Practices. Such Business Practices may include processing of redirects and unscheduled service.
Power Transfer Distribution Factor [Archive]	PTDF	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	In the pre-contingency configuration of a system under study, a measure of the responsiveness or change in electrical loadings on transmission system Facilities due to a change in electric power transfer from one area to another, expressed in percent (up to 100%) of the change in power transfer
Pro Forma Tariff [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Usually refers to the standard OATT and/or associated transmission rights mandated by the U.S. Federal Energy Regulatory Commission Order No. 888.
Protection System [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/17/07	Protective relays, associated communication systems, voltage and current sensing devices, station batteries and DC control circuitry.
Pseudo-Tie [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A telemetered reading or value that is updated in real time and used as a “virtual” tie line flow in the AGC/ACE equation but for which no physical tie or energy metering actually exists. The integrated value is used as a metered MWh value for interchange accounting purposes.
Purchasing-Selling Entity [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that purchases or sells, and takes title to, energy, capacity, and Interconnected Operations Services. Purchasing-Selling Entities may be affiliated or unaffiliated merchants and may or may not own generating facilities.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Ramp Rate or Ramp [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	(Schedule) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, at which the interchange schedule is attained during the ramp period. (Generator) The rate, expressed in megawatts per minute, that a generator changes its output.
Rated Electrical Operating Conditions [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The specified or reasonably anticipated conditions under which the electrical system or an individual electrical circuit is intend/designed to operate
Rating [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The operational limits of a transmission system element under a set of specified conditions.
Rated System Path Methodology [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	The Rated System Path Methodology is characterized by an initial Total Transfer Capability (TTC), determined via simulation. Capacity Benefit Margin, Transmission Reliability Margin, and Existing Transmission Commitments are subtracted from TTC, and Postbacks and counterflows are added as applicable, to derive Available Transfer Capability. Under the Rated System Path Methodology, TTC results are generally reported as specific transmission path capabilities.
Reactive Power [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The portion of electricity that establishes and sustains the electric and magnetic fields of alternating-current equipment. Reactive power must be supplied to most types of magnetic equipment, such as motors and transformers. It also must supply the reactive losses on transmission facilities. Reactive power is provided by generators, synchronous condensers, or electrostatic equipment such as capacitors and directly influences electric system voltage. It is usually expressed in kilovars (kvar) or megavars (Mvar).
Real Power [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The portion of electricity that supplies energy to the load.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Reallocation [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The total or partial curtailment of Transactions during TLR Level 3a or 5a to allow Transactions using higher priority to be implemented.
Real-time [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	Present time as opposed to future time. (From Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits standard.)
Real-time Assessment [Archive]		10/17/2008		An examination of existing and expected system conditions, conducted by collecting and reviewing immediately available data
Receiving Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The Balancing Authority importing the Interchange.
Regional Reliability Organization [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. An entity that ensures that a defined area of the Bulk Electric System is reliable, adequate and secure. 2. A member of the North American Electric Reliability Council. The Regional Reliability Organization can serve as the Compliance Monitor.
Regional Reliability Plan [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The plan that specifies the Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities within the Regional Reliability Organization, and explains how reliability coordination will be accomplished.
Regulating Reserve [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An amount of reserve responsive to Automatic Generation Control, which is sufficient to provide normal regulating margin.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Regulation Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The process whereby one Balancing Authority contracts to provide corrective response to all or a portion of the ACE of another Balancing Authority. The Balancing Authority providing the response assumes the obligation of meeting all applicable control criteria as specified by NERC for itself and the Balancing Authority for which it is providing the Regulation Service.
Reliability Adjustment RFI [Archive]		10/29/2008	12/17/2009	Request to modify an Implemented Interchange Schedule for reliability purposes.
Reliability Coordinator [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that is the highest level of authority who is responsible for the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System, has the Wide Area view of the Bulk Electric System, and has the operating tools, processes and procedures, including the authority to prevent or mitigate emergency operating situations in both next-day analysis and real-time operations. The Reliability Coordinator has the purview that is broad enough to enable the calculation of Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits, which may be based on the operating parameters of transmission systems beyond any Transmission Operator's vision.
Reliability Coordinator Area [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The collection of generation, transmission, and loads within the boundaries of the Reliability Coordinator. Its boundary coincides with one or more Balancing Authority Areas.
Reliability Coordinator Information System [Archive]	RCIS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The system that Reliability Coordinators use to post messages and share operating information in real time.
Remedial Action Scheme [Archive]	RAS	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	See "Special Protection System"

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Reportable Disturbance [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Any event that causes an ACE change greater than or equal to 80% of a Balancing Authority's or reserve sharing group's most severe contingency. The definition of a reportable disturbance is specified by each Regional Reliability Organization. This definition may not be retroactively adjusted in response to observed performance.
Request for Interchange [Archive]	RFI	5/2/2006	3/16/2007	A collection of data as defined in the NAESB RFI Datasheet, to be submitted to the Interchange Authority for the purpose of implementing bilateral Interchange between a Source and Sink Balancing Authority.
Reserve Sharing Group [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A group whose members consist of two or more Balancing Authorities that collectively maintain, allocate, and supply operating reserves required for each Balancing Authority's use in recovering from contingencies within the group. Scheduling energy from an Adjacent Balancing Authority to aid recovery need not constitute reserve sharing provided the transaction is ramped in over a period the supplying party could reasonably be expected to load generation in (e.g., ten minutes). If the transaction is ramped in quicker (e.g., between zero and ten minutes) then, for the purposes of Disturbance Control Performance, the Areas become a Reserve Sharing Group.
Resource Planner [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the resource adequacy of specific loads (customer demand and energy requirements) within a Planning Authority Area.
Response Rate [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The Ramp Rate that a generating unit can achieve under normal operating conditions expressed in megawatts per minute (MW/Min).

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Right-of-Way (ROW) [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A corridor of land on which electric lines may be located. The Transmission Owner may own the land in fee, own an easement, or have certain franchise, prescription, or license rights to construct and maintain lines.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Scenario [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	Possible event.
Schedule [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	(Verb) To set up a plan or arrangement for an Interchange Transaction. (Noun) An Interchange Schedule.
Scheduled Frequency [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	60.0 Hertz, except during a time correction.
Scheduling Entity [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An entity responsible for approving and implementing Interchange Schedules.
Scheduling Path [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The Transmission Service arrangements reserved by the Purchasing-Selling Entity for a Transaction.
Sending Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The Balancing Authority exporting the Interchange.
Sink Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The Balancing Authority in which the load (sink) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Receiving Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)
Source Balancing Authority [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The Balancing Authority in which the generation (source) is located for an Interchange Transaction. (This will also be a Sending Balancing Authority for the resulting Interchange Schedule.)

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Special Protection System (Remedial Action Scheme) [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An automatic protection system designed to detect abnormal or predetermined system conditions, and take corrective actions other than and/or in addition to the isolation of faulted components to maintain system reliability. Such action may include changes in demand, generation (MW and Mvar), or system configuration to maintain system stability, acceptable voltage, or power flows. An SPS does not include (a) underfrequency or undervoltage load shedding or (b) fault conditions that must be isolated or (c) out-of-step relaying (not designed as an integral part of an SPS). Also called Remedial Action Scheme.
Spinning Reserve [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Unloaded generation that is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand.
Stability [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The ability of an electric system to maintain a state of equilibrium during normal and abnormal conditions or disturbances.
Stability Limit [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The maximum power flow possible through some particular point in the system while maintaining stability in the entire system or the part of the system to which the stability limit refers.
Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition [Archive]	SCADA	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A system of remote control and telemetry used to monitor and control the transmission system.
Supplemental Regulation Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A method of providing regulation service in which the Balancing Authority providing the regulation service receives a signal representing all or a portion of the other Balancing Authority's ACE.
Surge [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A transient variation of current, voltage, or power flow in an electric circuit or across an electric system.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Sustained Outage [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The deenergized condition of a transmission line resulting from a fault or disturbance following an unsuccessful automatic reclosing sequence and/or unsuccessful manual reclosing procedure.
System [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A combination of generation, transmission, and distribution components.
System Operating Limit [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The value (such as MW, MVar, Amperes, Frequency or Volts) that satisfies the most limiting of the prescribed operating criteria for a specified system configuration to ensure operation within acceptable reliability criteria. System Operating Limits are based upon certain operating criteria. These include, but are not limited to: • Facility Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency equipment or facility ratings) • Transient Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Stability Limits) • Voltage Stability Ratings (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Stability) • System Voltage Limits (Applicable pre- and post-Contingency Voltage Limits)
System Operator [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An individual at a control center (Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, Reliability Coordinator) whose responsibility it is to monitor and control that electric system in real time.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Telemetering [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The process by which measurable electrical quantities from substations and generating stations are instantaneously transmitted to the control center, and by which operating commands from the control center are transmitted to the substations and generating stations.
Thermal Rating [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The maximum amount of electrical current that a transmission line or electrical facility can conduct over a specified time period before it sustains permanent damage by overheating or before it sags to the point that it violates public safety requirements.
Tie Line [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A circuit connecting two Balancing Authority Areas.
Tie Line Bias [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A mode of Automatic Generation Control that allows the Balancing Authority to 1.) maintain its Interchange Schedule and 2.) respond to Interconnection frequency error.
Time Error [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The difference between the Interconnection time measured at the Balancing Authority(ies) and the time specified by the National Institute of Standards and Technology. Time error is caused by the accumulation of Frequency Error over a given period.
Time Error Correction [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An offset to the Interconnection's scheduled frequency to return the Interconnection's Time Error to a predetermined value.
TLR Log [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Report required to be filed after every TLR Level 2 or higher in a specified format. The NERC IDC prepares the report for review by the issuing Reliability Coordinator. After approval by the issuing Reliability Coordinator, the report is electronically filed in a public area of the NERC Web site.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Total Flowgate Capability [Archive]	TFC	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	The maximum flow capability on a Flowgate, is not to exceed its thermal rating, or in the case of a flowgate used to represent a specific operating constraint (such as a voltage or stability limit), is not to exceed the associated System Operating Limit.
Total Transfer Capability [Archive]	TTC	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The amount of electric power that can be moved or transferred reliably from one area to another area of the interconnected transmission systems by way of all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions.
Transaction [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	See Interchange Transaction.
Transfer Capability [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The measure of the ability of interconnected electric systems to move or transfer power *in a reliable manner* from one area to another over all transmission lines (or paths) between those areas under specified system conditions. The units of transfer capability are in terms of electric power, generally expressed in megawatts (MW). The transfer capability from “Area A” to “Area B” is *not g*enerally equal to the transfer capability from “Area B” to “Area A.”
Transfer Distribution Factor [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	See Distribution Factor.
Transmission [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	An interconnected group of lines and associated equipment for the movement or transfer of electric energy between points of supply and points at which it is transformed for delivery to customers or is delivered to other electric systems.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Transmission Constraint [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	A limitation on one or more transmission elements that may be reached during normal or contingency system operations.
Transmission Customer [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	1. Any eligible customer (or its designated agent) that can or does execute a transmission service agreement or can or does receive transmission service. 2. Any of the following responsible entities: Generator Owner, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity.
Transmission Line [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	A system of structures, wires, insulators and associated hardware that carry electric energy from one point to another in an electric power system. Lines are operated at relatively high voltages varying from 69 kV up to 765 kV, and are capable of transmitting large quantities of electricity over long distances.
Transmission Operator [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity responsible for the reliability of its "local" transmission system, and that operates or directs the operations of the transmission facilities.
Transmission Operator Area [Archive]		08/22/2008	11/24/2009	The collection of Transmission assets over which the Transmission Operator is responsible for operating.
Transmission Owner [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that owns and maintains transmission facilities.
Transmission Planner [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that develops a long-term (generally one year and beyond) plan for the reliability (adequacy) of the interconnected bulk electric transmission systems within its portion of the Planning Authority Area.

Continent-wide Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Transmission Reliability Margin [Archive]	TRM	2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The amount of transmission transfer capability necessary to provide reasonable assurance that the interconnected transmission network will be secure. TRM accounts for the inherent uncertainty in system conditions and the need for operating flexibility to ensure reliable system operation as system conditions change.
Transmission Reliability Margin Implementation Document [Archive]	TRMID	08/22/2008	11/24/2009	A document that describes the implementation of a Transmission Reliability Margin methodology, and provides information related to a Transmission Operator's calculation of TRM.
Transmission Service [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	Services provided to the Transmission Customer by the Transmission Service Provider to move energy from a Point of Receipt to a Point of Delivery.
Transmission Service Provider [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entity that administers the transmission tariff and provides Transmission Service to Transmission Customers under applicable transmission service agreements.
Vegetation [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	All plant material, growing or not, living or dead.
Vegetation Inspection [Archive]		2/7/2006	3/16/2007	The systematic examination of a transmission corridor to document vegetation conditions.
Wide Area [Archive]		2/8/2005	3/16/2007	The entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical flow and status information from adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas as determined by detailed system studies to allow the calculation of Interconnected Reliability Operating Limits.

ReliabilityFirst Regional Definitions

The following definitions were developed for use in ReliabilityFirst Regional Standards.

RFC Regional Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Resource Adequacy [Archive]		08/05/2009		The ability of supply-side and demand-side resources to meet the aggregate electrical demand (including losses)
Net Internal Demand [Archive]		08/05/2009		Total of all end-use customer demand and electric system losses within specified metered boundaries, less Direct Control Management and Interruptible Demand
Peak Period [Archive]		08/05/2009		A period consisting of two (2) or more calendar months but less than seven (7) calendar months, which includes the period during which the responsible entity's annual peak demand is expected to occur
Year One [Archive]		08/05/2009		The planning year that begins with the upcoming annual Peak Period

WECC Regional Definitions

The following definitions were developed for use in WECC Regional Standards.

WECC Regional Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Area Control Error† [Archive]	ACE	3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means the instantaneous difference between net actual and scheduled interchange, taking into account the effects of Frequency Bias including correction for meter error.
Automatic Generation Control† [Archive]	AGC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means equipment that automatically adjusts a Control Area's generation from a central location to maintain its interchange schedule plus Frequency Bias.
Automatic Time Error Correction [Archive]		3/26/2008	5/21/2009	A frequency control automatic action that a Balancing Authority uses to offset its frequency contribution to support the Interconnection's scheduled frequency.
Average Generation† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means the total MWh generated within the Balancing Authority Operator's Balancing Authority Area during the prior year divided by 8760 hours (8784 hours if the prior year had 366 days).
Business Day† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means any day other than Saturday, Sunday, or a legal public holiday as designated in section 6103 of title 5, U.S. Code.
Disturbance† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means (i) any perturbation to the electric system, or (ii) the unexpected change in ACE that is caused by the sudden loss of generation or interruption of load.

WECC Regional Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Extraordinary Contingency† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Shall have the meaning set out in Excuse of Performance, section B.4.c. language in section B.4.c: *means any act of God, actions by a non-affiliated third party, labor disturbance, act of the public enemy, war, insurrection, riot, fire, storm or flood, earthquake, explosion, accident to or breakage, failure or malfunction of machinery or equipment, or any other cause beyond the Reliability Entity's reasonable control; provided that prudent industry standards (e.g. maintenance, design, operation) have been employed; and provided further that no act or cause shall be considered an Extraordinary Contingency if such act or cause results in any contingency contemplated in any WECC Reliability Standard (e.g., the "Most Severe Single Contingency" as defined in the WECC Reliability Criteria or any lesser contingency).*
Frequency Bias† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means a value, usually given in megawatts per 0.1 Hertz, associated with a Control Area that relates the difference between scheduled and actual frequency to the amount of generation required to correct the difference.
Generating Unit Capability† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means the MVA nameplate rating of a generator.
Non-spinning Reserve† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means that Operating Reserve not connected to the system but capable of serving demand within a specified time, or interruptible load that can be removed from the system in a specified time.
Normal Path Rating† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Is the maximum path rating in MW that has been demonstrated to WECC through study results or actual operation, whichever is greater. For a path with transfer capability limits that vary seasonally, it is the maximum of all the seasonal values.

WECC Regional Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Operating Reserve† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means that capability above firm system demand required to provide for regulation, load-forecasting error, equipment forced and scheduled outages and local area protection. Operating Reserve consists of Spinning Reserve and Nonspinning Reserve.
Operating Transfer Capability Limit† [Archive]	OTC	3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means the maximum value of the most critical system operating parameter(s) which meets: (a) precontingency criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (b) transient criteria as determined by equipment loading capability and acceptable voltage conditions, (c) transient performance criteria, and (d) post-contingency loading and voltage criteria.
Primary Inadvertent Interchange [Archive]		3/26/2008	5/21/2009	The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of the area (n).
Secondary Inadvertent Interchange [Archive]		3/26/2008	5/21/2009	The component of area (n) inadvertent interchange caused by the regulating deficiencies of area (i).
Spinning Reserve† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means unloaded generation which is synchronized and ready to serve additional demand. It consists of Regulating reserve and Contingency reserve (as each are described in Sections B.a.i and ii).
WECC Table 2† [Archive]		3/12/2007	6/8/2007	Means the table maintained by the WECC identifying those transfer paths monitored by the WECC regional Reliability coordinators. As of the date set out therein, the transmission paths identified in Table 2 are as listed in Attachment A to this Standard.

WECC Regional Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Functionally Equivalent Protection System [Archive]	FEPS	10/29/2008		A Protection System that provides performance as follows: • Each Protection System can detect the same faults within the zone of protection and provide the clearing times and coordination needed to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each Protection System may have different components and operating characteristics.
Functionally Equivalent RAS [Archive]	FERAS	10/29/2008		A Remedial Action Scheme ("RAS") that provides the same performance as follows: • Each RAS can detect the same conditions and provide mitigation to comply with all Reliability Standards. • Each RAS may have different components and operating characteristics.
Security-Based Misoperation [Archive]		10/29/2008		A Misoperation caused by the incorrect operation of a Protection System or RAS. Security is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty not to operate falsely.
Dependability-Based Misoperation [Archive]		10/29/2008		Is the absence of a Protection System or RAS operation when intended. Dependability is a component of reliability and is the measure of a device's certainty to operate when required.
Commercial Operation [Archive]		10/29/2008		Achievement of this designation indicates that the Generator Operator or Transmission Operator of the synchronous generator or synchronous condenser has received all approvals necessary for operation after completion of initial start-up testing.
Qualified Transfer Path Curtailment Event [Archive]		2/10/2009		Each hour that a Transmission Operator calls for Step 4 or higher for one or more consecutive hours (See Attachment 1 IRO-006-WECC-1) during which the curtailment tool is functional.

WECC Regional Term	Acronym	BOT Approved Date	FERC Approved Date	Definition
Relief Requirement [Archive]		2/10/2009		The expected amount of the unscheduled flow reduction on the Qualified Transfer Path that would result by curtailing each Sink Balancing Authority's Contributing Schedules by the percentages listed in the columns of WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table in Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1.
Transfer Distribution Factor [Archive]	TDF	2/10/2009		The percentage of USF that flows across a Qualified Transfer Path when an Interchange Transaction (Contributing Schedule) is implemented. [See the WECC Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Summary of Actions Table (Attachment 1 WECC IRO-006-WECC-1).]
Contributing Schedule [Archive]		2/10/2009		A Schedule not in the Qualified Transfer Path between a Source Balancing Authority and a Sink Balancing Authority that contributes unscheduled flow across the Qualified Transfer Path.
Qualified Transfer Path [Archive]		2/10/2009		A transfer path designated by the WECC Operating Committee as being qualified for WECC unscheduled flow mitigation.
Qualified Controllable Device [Archive]		2/10/2009		A controllable device installed in the Interconnection for controlling energy flow; the WECC Operating Committee has approved using the device for controlling the USF on the Qualified Transfer Paths.

Endnotes

[†] FERC approved the WECC Tier One Reliability Standards in the Order Approving Regional Reliability Standards for the Western Interconnection and Directing Modifications, 119 FERC ¶ 61,260 (June 8, 2007). In that Order, FERC directed WECC to address the inconsistencies between the regional definitions and the NERC Glossary in developing permanent replacement standards. The replacement standards designed to address the shortcomings were filed with FERC in 2009.

Exhibit D

Current Critical Infrastructure Protection Implementation Plan for Version 2

(Revised) Implementation Plan for Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1

NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY COUNCIL

Princeton Forrestal Village, 116-390 Village Boulevard, Princeton, New Jersey 08540-5731

(Revised) Implementation Plan for Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1

The intent of the proposed Cyber Security Standards is to ensure that all entities responsible for the reliability of the Bulk Electric Systems in North America identify and protect Critical Cyber Assets that control or could impact the reliability of the Bulk Electric Systems. This implementation plan is based on the following assumptions:

- Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-1, CIP-003-1, CIP-004-1, CIP-005-1, CIP-006-1, CIP-007-1, CIP-008-1, and CIP-009-1 are approved by the ballot body and the NERC Board of Trustees no later than May 2, 2006.
- Responsible Entities have registered.
- Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1 become effective June 1, 2006.

To provide time for Responsible Entities to examine their policies and procedures, to assemble the necessary documentation, and to meet the requirements of these standards, compliance assessment will begin in 2007. The table below lists specific periods by which applicable Responsible Entities must be Auditably Compliant (defined below) with each requirement.

Implementation Schedule

The following tables identify when Responsible Entities must Begin Work (BW) to become compliant with a requirement, Substantially Compliant (SC) with a requirement, Compliant (C) with a requirement, and Auditably Compliant (AC) with a requirement. Begin Work means a Responsible Entity has developed and approved a plan to address the requirements of a standard, has begun to identify and plan for necessary resources, and has begun implementing the requirements. Substantially Compliant means an entity is well along in its implementation to becoming compliant with a requirement, but is not yet fully compliant. Compliant means the entity meets the full intent of the requirements and is beginning to maintain required “data,” “documents,” “documentation,” “logs,” and “records.” Auditably Compliant means the entity meets the full intent of the requirement and can demonstrate compliance to an auditor, including 12-calendar-months of auditable “data,” “documents,” “documentation,” “logs,” and “records.” Per the standards, each subsequent compliance-monitoring period will require the previous full calendar year of such material.

The implementation plan is broken into four tables as described below. The tables specify a compliance schedule for NERC Functional Model “entities,” referred to as Responsible Entities in CIP-002 through CIP-009 standards. For organizations that are multiple Functional Model entities, each such Functional Model entity is required to demonstrate progress towards compliance according to the applicable table.

For instance, Table 1 applies to the Energy Control Center (Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator who were required to self-certify under Urgent Action Standard 1200) while the same organization's Generating Plant function (Generation Owners), would use Table 3. Likewise, this same organization's Transmission Provider function would use Table 2.

Table 1 defines the implementation schedule for Balancing Authorities (BA), Transmission Operators (TOP), and Reliability Coordinators (RC) that were required to self-certify compliance to NERC's Urgent Action Cyber Security Standard 1200 (UA 1200).

Table 2 defines the implementation schedule for Transmission Service Providers (TSP), those Transmission Operators (TOP) and Balancing Authorities that were not required to self-certify compliance to UA 1200, NERC, and the Regional Reliability Organizations.

Table 3 defines the implementation schedule for Responsible Entities required to register during 2006.

Table 4 defines the implementation schedule for Responsible Entities registering to a Functional Model function in 2007 and thereafter.

Table 1
Compliance Schedule for Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1
Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators Required to Self-certify to UA Standard 1200, and Reliability Coordinators

	End of 2nd Qtr 2007		End of 2nd Qtr 2008		End of 2nd Qtr 2009		End of 2nd Qtr 2010	
Requirement	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities
Standard CIP-002-1 — Critical Cyber Assets								
R1	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R2	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R3	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R4	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-003-1 — Security Management Controls								
R1	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	AC	AC	AC
R2	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC	AC	AC
R3	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R4	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R5	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC

Table 1 (cont.)

	End of 2nd Qtr 2007		End of 2nd Qtr 2008		End of 2nd Qtr 2009		End of 2nd Qtr 2010	
Requirement	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities
R6	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-004-1 — Personnel & Training								
R1	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R2	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R3	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R4	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-005-1 — Electronic Security								
R1	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R2	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R4	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R5	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-006-1 — Physical Security								
R1	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R2	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R4	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R5	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R6	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-007-1 — Systems Security Management								
R1	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R2	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R4	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R5	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC

Table 1 (cont.)

	End of 2nd Qtr 2007		End of 2nd Qtr 2008		End of 2nd Qtr 2009		End of 2nd Qtr 2010	
Requirement	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities	System Control Center	Other Facilities
R6	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R7	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R8	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R9	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-008-1 — Incident Reporting and Response Planning								
R1	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R2	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
Standard CIP-009-1 — Recovery Plans								
R1	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R2	SC	BW	C	SC	AC	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R4	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC
R5	BW	BW	SC	SC	C	C	AC	AC

Table 2
Compliance Schedule for Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1
Transmission Providers, those Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators Not Required to Self-certify to UA Standard 1200, NERC, and Regional Reliability Organizations.

	End of 2nd Qtr 2007	End of 2nd Qtr 2008	End of 2nd Qtr 2009	End of 2nd Qtr 2010
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
Standard CIP-002-1 — Critical Cyber Assets				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-003-1 — Security Management Controls				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	SC	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-004-1 — Personnel & Training				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-005-1 — Electronic Security				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 2 (cont.)

Standard CIP-006-1 — Physical Security				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
	Standard CIP-007-1 — Systems Security Management			
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
R7	BW	SC	C	AC
R8	BW	SC	C	AC
R9	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-008-1 — Incident Reporting and Response Planning				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-009-1 — Recovery Plans				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 3
Compliance Schedule for Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1
Interchange Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, Generator Operators, and Load-Serving Entities

	December 31, 2006	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2009	December 31, 2010
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
Standard CIP-002-1 — Critical Cyber Assets				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-003-1 — Security Management Controls				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	SC	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-004-1 — Personnel & Training				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-005-1 — Electronic Security				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 3 (cont.)

	December 31, 2006	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2009	December 31, 2010
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
Standard CIP-006-1 — Physical Security				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-007-1 — Systems Security Management				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
R7	BW	SC	C	AC
R8	BW	SC	C	AC
R9	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-008-1 — Incident Reporting and Response Planning				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-009-1 — Recovery Plans				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 3 (cont.)

	December 31, 2006	December 31, 2008	December 31, 2009	December 31, 2010
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
R5	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 4
Compliance Schedule for Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1
For Entities Registering in 2007 and Thereafter.

	Upon Registration	Registration + 12 months	Registration + 24 months	Registration + 36 months
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
Standard CIP-002-1 — Critical Cyber Assets				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-003-1 — Security Management Controls				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	SC	C	AC	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-004-1 — Personnel & Training				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 4 (cont.)

	Upon Registration	Registration + 12 months	Registration + 24 months	Registration + 36 months
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
Standard CIP-005-1 — Electronic Security				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-006-1 — Physical Security				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-007-1 — Systems Security Management				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC
R6	BW	SC	C	AC
R7	BW	SC	C	AC
R8	BW	SC	C	AC
R9	BW	SC	C	AC

Table 4 (cont.)

	Upon Registration	Registration + 12 months	Registration + 24 months	Registration + 36 months
Requirement	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities	All Facilities
Standard CIP-008-1 — Incident Reporting and Response Planning				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
Standard CIP-009-1 — Recovery Plans				
R1	BW	SC	C	AC
R2	BW	SC	C	AC
R3	BW	SC	C	AC
R4	BW	SC	C	AC
R5	BW	SC	C	AC

Implementation Plan for Newly Identified Critical Cyber Assets and Newly Registered Entities

Implementation Plan for Newly Identified Critical Cyber Assets and Newly Registered Entities

This Implementation Plan applies to Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2 and CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

The term “Compliant” in this Implementation Plan is used in the same way that it is used in the (Revised) Implementation Plan for Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1: “Compliant means the entity meets the full intent of the requirements and is beginning to maintain required “data,” “documents,” “documentation,” “logs,” and “records.”

The Implementation Plan for Newly Identified Critical Cyber Assets and Newly Registered Entities (hereafter referred to as ‘this Implementation Plan’) defines the schedule for compliance with the requirements of either Version 2 or Version 3 of the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009[1] on Cyber Security for (a) newly Registered Entities and (b) newly identified Critical Cyber Assets by an existing Registered Entity after the Registered Entity’s applicable *Compliant* milestone date has already passed.

There are no *Compliant* milestones specified in Table 2 of this Implementation Plan for compliance with NERC Standard CIP-002, since all Responsible Entities are required to be compliant with NERC Standard CIP-002 based on a previous or existing version-specific Implementation Plan[2].

Implementation Plan for Newly Identified Critical Cyber Assets

This Implementation Plan defines the *Compliant* milestone dates in terms of the number of calendar months after designation of the newly identified Cyber Asset as a Critical Cyber Asset, following the process stated in NERC Standard CIP-002. These *Compliant* Milestone dates are included in Table 2 of this Implementation Plan.

The term ‘newly identified Critical Cyber Asset’ is used when a Registered Entity has been required to be compliant with NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002 for at least one application of the risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology. Upon a subsequent annual application of the risk-based Critical Asset identification method in compliance with requirements of NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002, either a previously non-critical asset has now been determined to be a Critical Asset, and its associated essential Cyber Assets have now been determined to be Critical Cyber Assets, or Cyber Assets associated with an existing Critical Asset have now been identified as Critical Cyber Assets. These newly determined Critical Cyber Assets are referred to in this Implementation Plan as ’newly identified Critical Cyber Assets’.

[1] The reference in this Implementation Plan to ’NERC Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009’ is to all versions (i.e., Version 1, Version 2, and Version 3) of those standards. If reference to only a specific version of a standard or set of standards is required, a version number (i.e., ’-1’, ’-2’, or ’-3’) will be applied to that particular reference.
[2] Each version of NERC Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009 has its own implementation plan and/or designated effective date when approved by the NERC Board of Trustees or appropriate government authorities.

Table 2 defines the *Compliant* milestone dates for all of the requirements defined in the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 in terms of the number of months following the designation of a newly identified Critical Cyber Asset a Responsible Entity has to become compliant with that requirement. Table 2 further defines the *Compliant* milestone dates for the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 based on the 'Milestone Category', which characterizes the scenario by which the Critical Cyber Asset was identified.

For those NERC Reliability Standard requirements that have an entry in Table 2 annotated as *existing*, the designation of a newly identified Critical Cyber Asset has no bearing on its *Compliant* milestone date, since Responsible Entities are required to be compliant with those requirements as part of an existing CIP compliance implementation program[3], independent of the determination of a newly identified Critical Cyber Asset.

In all cases where a *Compliant* milestone is specified in Table 2 (i.e., not annotated as *existing*), the Responsible Entity is expected to have all audit records required to demonstrate compliance (i.e., to be 'Auditably Compliant'[4]) one year following the *Compliant* milestone listed in this Implementation Plan.

Implementation Plan for Newly Registered Entities

A newly Registered Entity is one that has registered with NERC in April 2008 or thereafter and has not previously undergone the NERC CIP-002 Critical Asset Identification Process. As such, it is presumed that no Critical Cyber Assets have been previously identified and no previously established CIP compliance implementation program exists. The *Compliant* milestone schedule defined in Table 3 of this Implementation Plan document defines the applicable compliance schedule for the newly Registered Entity to the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009.

Implementation Milestone Categories

The Implementation Plan milestones and schedule to achieve compliance with the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009 for newly identified Critical Cyber Assets and newly Registered Entities are provided in Tables 2 and 3 of this Implementation Plan document.

The Implementation Plan milestones defined in Table 2 are divided into categories based on the scenario by which the Critical Cyber Asset was newly identified. The scenarios that represent the milestone categories are briefly defined as follows:

[3] The term 'CIP compliance implementation program' is used to mean that a Responsible Entity has programs and procedures in place to comply with the requirements of NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 for Critical Cyber Assets. All entities are required to be Compliant with NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002 according to a version specific Implementation Plan.

[4] The term 'Auditably Compliant' (AC) used in this Implementation Plan for newly identified Critical Cyber Assets and newly Registered Entities means "the entity meets the full intent of the requirement and can demonstrate compliance to an auditor, including 12-calendar-months of auditable 'data,' 'documents,' 'documentation,' 'logs,' and 'records.'" [see (Revised) Implementation Plan for Cyber Security Standards CIP-002-1 through CIP-009-1]. Since in all cases, the 'Auditably Compliant' dates are one calendar year following the 'Compliant' (C) date, the Auditably Compliant dates are not specified in this plan. The terms 'Begin Work' (BW) and 'Substantially Compliant' (SC) used in the Version 1 Implementation Plan are no longer used, and therefore are not referenced in this Implementation Plan.

1. A Cyber Asset is designated as the first Critical Cyber Asset by a Responsible Entity according to the process defined in NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002. No existing CIP compliance implementation program for Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 is assumed to exist at the Responsible Entity. This category would also apply in the case of a newly Registered Entity (not resulting from a merger or acquisition), if any Critical Cyber Asset was identified according to the process defined in NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002.

2. An existing Cyber Asset becomes subject to the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009, *not due to a planned change in the electric system or Cyber Assets by the Responsibility Entity* (unplanned changes due to emergency response are handled separately). A CIP compliance implementation program already exists at the Responsible Entity.

3. A new or existing Cyber Asset becomes subject to the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009, *due to a planned change in the electric system or Cyber Assets by the Responsibility Entity*. A CIP compliance implementation program already exists at the Responsible Entity.

Note that the phrase 'Cyber Asset becomes subject to the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009' as used above applies to all Critical Cyber Assets, as well as other (non-critical) Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter that must comply with the applicable requirements of NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009.

Note also that the phrase 'planned change in the electric system or Cyber Assets by the Responsible Entity' refers to any changes of the electric system or Cyber Assets which were planned and implemented by the Responsible Entity.

For example, if a particular transmission substation has been designated a Critical Asset, but there are no Cyber Assets at that transmission substation, then there are no Critical Cyber Assets associated with the Critical Asset at the transmission substation. If an automation modernization activity is performed at that same transmission substation, whereby Cyber Assets are installed that meet the requirements as Critical Cyber Assets, then those newly identified Critical Cyber Assets have been implemented as a result of a planned change of the Critical Asset, and must therefore be in Compliance with NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 upon the commissioning of the modernized transmission substation.(Compliant Upon Commisioning below.)

If, however, a particular transmission substation with Cyber Assets does not meet the criteria as a Critical Asset, its associated Cyber Assets are *not* Critical Cyber Assets, as described in the requirements of NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002. Further, if an action is performed outside of that particular transmission substation, such as a transmission line is constructed or retired, a generation plant is modified changing its rated output, or load patterns shift resulting in corresponding transmission flow changes through that transmission substation, that unchanged transmission substation may become a Critical Asset based on established criteria or thresholds in the Responsible Entity's existing risk-based Critical Asset identification method (required by CIP-002 R1). (Note that the actions that cause the change in power flows may have been performed by a neighboring entity without the full knowledge of the affected Responsible

Entity.) Application of that risk-based Critical Asset Identification process is required annually (by CIP-002 R2), and, as such, it may not be immediately apparent that that particular transmission substation has become a Critical Asset until after the required annual application of the identification methodology. Category 1 Scenario below applies if there was no pre-existing Critical Cyber Assets subject to the standard, and therefore, there was no existing full CIP program. Category 2 Scenario below applies if a CIP program for existing Critical Cyber Assets has been implemented for that Registered Entity.

Figure 1 shows an overall process flow for determining which milestone category a Critical Cyber Asset identification scenario must follow. Following the figure is a more detailed description of each category.

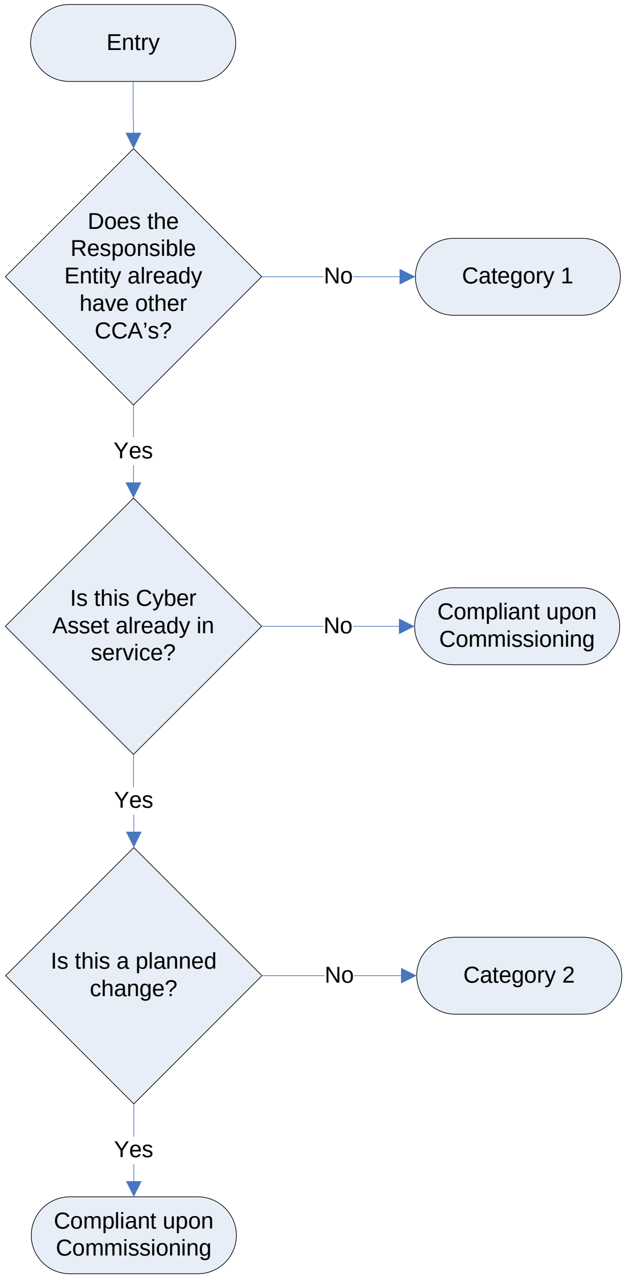


Figure 1: Category Selection Process Flow

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC
RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Implementation Milestone Categories and Schedules

Based on the Critical Cyber Asset identification scenarios identified above, the implementation milestone categories and schedules for those scenarios are defined and distinguished below for entities with existing registrations in the NERC Compliance Registry. Scenarios resulting from the formation of newly Registered Entities are discussed in a subsequent section of this Implementation Plan.

1. **Category 1 Scenario**: A Responsible Entity that previously has undergone the NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002 Critical Asset identification process for at least one annual review and approval period without ever having previously identified any Critical Cyber Assets associated with Critical Assets, but has now identified one or more Critical Cyber Assets. As such, it is presumed that the Responsible Entity does not have a previously established CIP compliance implementation program.

   The *Compliant* milestones defined for this Category are defined in Table 2 (Milestone Category 1) of this Implementation Plan document.

2. **Category 2 Scenario**: A Responsible Entity has an established NERC Reliability Standards CIP compliance implementation program in place, and has newly identified additional existing Cyber Assets that need to be added to its Critical Cyber Asset list and therefore subject to compliance to the NERC Reliability CIP Standards due to unplanned changes in the electric system or the Cyber Assets. Since the Responsible Entity already has a CIP compliance implementation program, it needs only to implement the NERC Reliability CIP standards for the newly identified Critical Cyber Asset(s). The existing Critical Cyber Assets may remain in service while the relevant requirements of the NERC Reliability CIP Standards are implemented for the newly identified Critical Cyber Asset(s).

   This category applies only when additional in-service Critical Cyber Assets or applicable other Cyber Assets are *identified* as Critical Cyber Assets according to the process defined in the NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002. This category does not apply if the newly identified Critical Cyber Assets are not already in-service, or if the additional Critical Cyber Assets resulted from planned changes to the electric system or the Cyber Assets. In the case where the Critical Cyber Asset is not in service, the Responsible Entity must be compliant with the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 upon commissioning of the new cyber or electric system assets (see “Compliant upon Commissioning” below).

   Unplanned changes due to emergency response, disaster recovery or system restoration activities are handled separately (see “Disaster Recovery and Restoration Activities” below).

3. **Compliant upon Commissioning**: When a Responsible Entity has an established NERC Reliability Standards CIP compliance implementation program and implements a new or replacement Critical Cyber Asset associated with a previously identified or newly

constructed Critical Asset, the Critical Cyber Asset shall be compliant when it is commissioned or activated. This scenario shall apply for the following scenarios:

a) 'Greenfield' construction of an asset that will be declared a Critical Asset (based on planning or impact studies) upon its commissioning or activation
b) Replacement or upgrade of an existing Critical Cyber Asset (or other Cyber Asset within an Electronic Security Perimeter) associated with a previously identified Critical Asset
c) Upgrade or replacement of an existing non-cyber asset with a Cyber Asset (e.g., replacement of an electro-mechanical relay with a microprocessor-based relay) associated with a previously identified Critical Asset and meets other criteria for identification as a Critical Cyber Asset
d) Planned addition of:
   i. a Critical Cyber Asset, or,
   ii. another (i.e., non-critical) Cyber Asset within an established Electronic Security Perimeter

In summary, this scenario applies in any case where a Critical Cyber Asset or applicable other Cyber Asset is being added or modified associated with an existing or new Critical Asset and where that Entity has an established NERC Reliability Standard CIP compliance implementation program.

A special case of a 'greenfield' construction exists where the asset under construction was planned and construction started under the assumption that the asset would not be a Critical Asset. During construction, conditions changed, and the asset will now be a Critical Asset upon its commissioning. In this case, the Responsible Entity must follow the Category 2 milestones from the date of the determination that the asset is a Critical Asset.

Since the assets must be compliant with the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009 upon commissioning, no implementation milestones or schedules are provided herein.

Disaster Recovery and Restoration Activities

A special case of restoration as part of a disaster recovery situation (such as storm restoration) shall follow the emergency provisions of the Responsible Entity's policy required by CIP-003 R1.1.

The rationale for this is that the primary task following a disaster is the restoration of the power system, and the ability to serve customer load. Cyber security provisions are implemented to support reliability and operations. If restoration were to be slowed to ensure full implementation of the CIP compliance implementation program, restoration could be hampered, and reliability could be harmed.

However, following the completion of the restoration activities, the entity is obligated to implement the CIP compliance implementation program at the restored facilities, and be able to demonstrate full compliance in a spot-check or audit; or, file a self-report of non-compliance with a mitigation plan describing how and when full compliance will be achieved.

Newly Registered Entity Scenarios

Based on the Critical Cyber Asset identification scenarios identified above, the implementation milestone categories and schedules for those scenarios as they apply to newly Registered Entities are defined and distinguished below.

The following examples of business merger and asset acquisition scenarios may be helpful in explaining the expectations in each of the scenarios. Note that in each case, the predecessor Registered Entities are assumed to already be in compliance with NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002, and have existing risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies.

1. **Newly Registered Entity Scenario 1 (Application of Category 1 Milestones):**

   A Merger of Two or More Registered Entities where None of the Predecessor Registered Entities has Identified any Critical Cyber Asset
   In the case of a business merger or asset acquisition, because there are no identified Critical Cyber Assets in any of the predecessor Registered Entities, a CIP compliance implementation program is not assumed to exist. The only program component required is the NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002 risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology implementation by each predecessor Responsible Entity.

   The merged Registered Entity has one calendar year from the effective date of the business merger asset acquisition to continue to operate the separate risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology implementation while determining how to either combine the risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies, or at a minimum, operate separate risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies under a common Senior Manager and governance structure. It would be preferred that a single program be the result of this analysis, however, Registered Entity-specific circumstances may dictate or allow multiple programs to continue separately. These decisions may be subject to review as part of compliance with NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002.

   The merged Registered Entity must ensure that it maintains the required 'annual application' of risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology(ies) as required in CIP-002 R2, even if that annual application timeframe is within the one calendar year allowed to determine if the merged Responsible Entity will combine the separate methodologies, or continue to operate them separately. Following the one calendar year allowance, the merged Responsible Entity must remain compliant with the program as it is determined to be implemented as a result of the one calendar year analysis of the disposition of the programs from the predecessor Responsible Entities.

   If either predecessor Registered Entities has identified Critical Assets (but without associated Critical Cyber Assets), the merged Registered Entity must continue to perform annual application of the risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology as required in CIP-002 R2, as well as to annually verify whether associated Cyber Assets meet the requirements as newly identified Critical Cyber Assets as required by CIP-002 R3. If newly identified Critical Cyber Assets are found at any point in this process (i.e., during the one calendar year allowance period, or after that one calendar year allowance period), then the implementation milestones, categories and schedules of this Implementation Plan apply regardless of when this newly identified Critical Cyber Assets are determined, and independent of any merger and acquisition discussions contained in this Implementation Plan.

2. **Newly Registered Entity Scenario 2:**

   A Merger of Two or More Registered Entities where Only One of the Predecessor Registered Entities has Identified at Least One Critical Cyber Asset
   Since only one of the predecessor Registered Entities has previously identified Critical Cyber Assets, it is assumed that none of the other predecessor Registered Entities have CIP compliance implementation programs (since they are not required to have them). In this case, the CIP compliance implementation program from the predecessor Registered Entity with the previously identified Critical Cyber Asset would be expected to be implemented as the CIP compliance implementation program for the merged Registered Entity, and would be expected to apply to any Critical Cyber Assets identified after the effective date of the merger. Since the other predecessor Registered Entities did not have any Critical Cyber Assets, this should present no conflict in any CIP compliance implementation programs.

   Note that the discussion of the disposition of any NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002 risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology from Scenario 1 above would apply in this case as well.

3. **Newly Registered Entity Scenario 3:**

   A Merger of Two or More Registered Entities where Two or More of the Predecessor Registered Entities has Identified at Least One Critical Cyber Asset
   This scenario is the most complicated of the three, since it applies to a merged Registered Entity that has more than one existing risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology and more than one CIP compliance implementation program, which are most likely not in complete agreement with each other. These differences could be due to any number of issues, ranging from something as 'simple' as selection of different anti-virus tools, to something as 'complicated' as risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology. This scenario will be discussed in two sections, the first dealing with the combination of risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies; the second dealing with combining the CIP compliance implementation programs.

(a) **Combining the risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies:** The merged Responsible Entity has one calendar year from the effective date of the business merger or asset acquisition to continue to operate the separate risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies while determining how to either combine the risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies, or at a minimum, operate the separate risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies under a common Senior Manager and governance structure. It would be preferred that a single program be the result of this analysis, however, Registered Entity specific circumstances may dictate or allow the two programs to continue separately. These decisions may be subject to review as part of compliance with NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002.

Registered Entities are encouraged when combining separate risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies to ensure that, absent extraordinary circumstances, the resulting methodology produces a resultant list of Critical Assets that contains at least the same Critical Assets as were identified by all the predecessor Registered Entity’s risk-based Critical Asset identification methodologies, as well as at least the same list of Critical Cyber Assets associated with the Critical Assets. The combined risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology and resultant Critical Asset list and Critical Cyber Asset list will be subject to review as part of compliance with NERC Reliability Standard CIP-002 R2 and R3. If additional Critical Assets are identified as a result of the application of the merged risk-based Critical Asset identification methodology, they should be treated as newly identified Critical Cyber Assets, as discussed elsewhere in this Implementation Plan, and subject to the CIP compliance implementation program merger determination as discussed next.

(b) **Combining the CIP compliance implementation programs:** The merged Responsible Entity has one calendar year from the effective date of the business merger to continue to operate the separate CIP compliance implementation programs while determining how to either combine the CIP compliance implementation programs, or at a minimum, operate the CIP compliance implementation programs under a common Senior Manager and governance structure.

Following the one year analysis period, if the decision is made to continue the operation of separate CIP compliance implementation programs under a common Senior Manager and governance structure, the merged Responsible Entity must update any required Senior Manager and governance issues, and clearly identify which CIP compliance implementation program components apply to each individual Critical Cyber Asset. This is essential to the implementation of the CIP compliance implementation program at the merged Responsible Entity, so that the correct and proper program components are implemented on the appropriate Critical Cyber Assets, as well as to allow the ERO compliance program (in a spot-check or audit) to determine if the CIP compliance implementation program has been properly implemented for each Critical Cyber Asset. Absent this clear identification, it would be possible for the wrong CIP compliance implementation program to be applied to a Critical Cyber Asset, or the wrong CIP compliance implementation program be evaluated in a spot-check or audit, leading to a possible technical non-compliance without real cause.

However, if after the one year analysis period, the decision is made to combine the operation of the separate CIP compliance implementation programs into a single CIP compliance implementation program, the merged Responsible Entity must develop a plan for merging of the separate CIP compliance implementation programs into a single CIP compliance implementation program, with a schedule and milestones for completion. The programs should be combined as expeditiously as possible, but without causing harm to reliability or operability of the Bulk power System. This ‘merge plan’ must be made available to the ERO compliance program upon request, and as documentation for any spot-check or audit conducted while the merge plan is being performed. Progress towards meeting milestones and completing the merge plan will be verified during any spot-checks or audits conducted while the plan is being executed.

Example Scenarios

Note that there are no implementation milestones or schedules specified for a Responsible Entity that has a newly designated Critical Asset, but no newly designated Critical Cyber Assets. This situation exists because no action is required by the Responsible Entity upon designation of a Critical Asset without associated Critical Cyber Assets. Only upon designation of Critical Cyber Assets does a Responsible Entity need to become compliant with the NERC Reliability Standards CIP-003 through CIP-009.

As an example, Table 1 provides some sample scenarios, and provides the milestone category for each of the described situations.

Table 1: Example Scenarios

Scenarios	CIP Compliance Implementation Program:	
	No Program (note 1)	Existing Program
Existing Cyber Asset reclassified as Critical Cyber Asset due to change in assessment methodology	Category 1	Category 2
Existing asset becomes Critical Asset; associated Cyber Assets become Critical Cyber Assets	Category 1	Category 2
New asset comes online as a Critical Asset; associated Cyber Assets become Critical Cyber Asset	Category 1	Compliant upon Commissioning
Existing Cyber Asset moves into the Electronic Security Perimeter due to network reconfiguration	N/A	Compliant upon Commissioning
New Cyber Asset – never before in service and not a replacement for an existing Cyber Asset – added into a new or existing Electronic Security Perimeter	Category 1	Compliant upon Commissioning
New Cyber Asset replacing an existing Cyber Asset within the Electronic Security Perimeter	N/A	Compliant upon Commissioning
Planned modification or upgrade to existing Cyber Asset that causes it to be reclassified as a Critical Cyber Asset	Category 1	Compliant upon Commissioning
Asset under construction as an other (non-critical) asset becomes declared as a Critical Asset during construction	Category 1	Category 2
Unplanned modification such as emergency restoration invoked under a disaster recovery situation or storm restoration	N/A	Per emergency provisions as required by CIP-003 R1.1

Note: 1) assumes the entity is already compliant with CIP-002

NERC
NORTH AMERICAN ELECTRIC RELIABILITY CORPORATION

Table 2 provides the compliance milestones for each of the two identified milestone categories.

Table 2: Implementation milestones for Newly Identified Critical Cyber Assets

CIP Standard Requirement	Milestone Category 1	Milestone Category 2
Standard CIP-002-2 — Critical Cyber Asset Identification		
R1	*N/A*	*N/A*
R2	*N/A*	*N/A*
R3	*N/A*	*N/A*
R4	*N/A*	*N/A*
Standard CIP-003-2 — Security Management Controls		
R1	24 months	*existing*
R2	*N/A*	*existing*
R3	24 months	*existing*
R4	24 months	6 months
R5	24 months	6 months
R6	24 months	6 months
Standard CIP-004-2 — Personnel and Training		
R1	24 months	*existing*
R2	24 months	18 months
R3	24 months	18 months
R4	24 months	18 months
Standard CIP-005-2 — Electronic Security Perimeter		
R1	24 months	12 months
R2	24 months	12 months
R3	24 months	12 months
R4	24 months	12 months
R5	24 months	12 months
Standard CIP-006-2 — Physical Security		
R1	24 months	12 months
R2	24 months	12 months
R3	24 months	12 months
R4	24 months	12 months
R5	24 months	12 months
R6	24 months	12 months
R7	24 months	12 months
R8	24 months	12 months

CIP Standard Requirement	Milestone Category 1	Milestone Category 2
Standard CIP-007-2 — Systems Security Management		
R1	24 months	12 months
R2	24 months	12 months
R3	24 months	12 months
R4	24 months	12 months
R5	24 months	12 months
R6	24 months	12 months
R7	24 months	12 months
R8	24 months	12 months
R9	24 months	12 months
Standard CIP-008-2 — Incident Reporting and Response Planning		
R1	24 months	6 months
R2	24 months	6 months
Standard CIP-009-2 — Recovery Plans for Critical Cyber Assets		
R1	24 months	6 months
R2	24 months	12 months
R3	24 months	12 months
R4	24 months	6 months
R5	24 months	6 months

Table 3[5]

Compliance Schedule for Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2 or CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3

For Entities Registering in April 2008 and Thereafter

	Registration + 12 months	Registration + 24 months		
	All Facilities	**All Facilities**		
CIP-002-2 or CIP-002-3 — Critical Cyber Assets				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		
Standard CIP-003-2 or CIP-003-3 — Security Management Controls				
All Requirements Except R2		**Compliant**		
R2	**Compliant**			
Standard CIP-004-2 or CIP-004-3 — Personnel & Training				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		
Standard CIP-005-2 or CIP-005-3 — Electronic Security				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		
Standard CIP-006-2 or CIP-006-3 — Physical Security				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		
Standard CIP-007-2 or CIP-007-3 — Systems Security Management				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		
Standard CIP-008-2 or CIP-008-3 — Incident Reporting and Response Planning				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		
Standard CIP-009-2 or CIP-009-3 — Recovery Plans				
All Requirements		**Compliant**		

[5] Note: This table only specifies a 'Compliant' date, consistent with the convention used elsewhere in this Implementation Plan. The Compliant dates are consistent with those specified in Table 4 of the Version 1 Implementation Plan. Other compliance states referenced in the Version 1 Implementation Plan are no longer used.

Exhibit E

Future Reliability Standards and List of Effective Dates for Approval

Future Standards	Future Effective Date
CIP-002-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-003-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-004-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-005-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-006-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-007-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-008-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
CIP-009-3	10/1/2010 - See Exhibit D - CIP Implementation Plan
INT-005-3	July 1, 2010
INT-006-3	July 1, 2010
INT-008-3	July 1, 2010
MOD-001-1	January 1, 2011
MOD-004-1	January 1, 2011
MOD-008-1	January 1, 2011
MOD-028-1	January 1, 2011
MOD-029-1	January 1, 2011
MOD-030-2	January 1, 2011
PRC-023-1	July 1, 2010 - Requirements R1 and R2 (Certain facilities and functions have a longer implementation window) November 17, 2011 - Requirement R3

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Critical Cyber Asset Identification

2. **Number:** CIP-002-3

3. **Purpose:** NERC Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3 provide a cyber security framework for the identification and protection of Critical Cyber Assets to support reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

   These standards recognize the differing roles of each entity in the operation of the Bulk Electric System, the criticality and vulnerability of the assets needed to manage Bulk Electric System reliability, and the risks to which they are exposed.

   Business and operational demands for managing and maintaining a reliable Bulk Electric System increasingly rely on Cyber Assets supporting critical reliability functions and processes to communicate with each other, across functions and organizations, for services and data. This results in increased risks to these Cyber Assets.

   Standard CIP-002-3 requires the identification and documentation of the Critical Cyber Assets associated with the Critical Assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System. These Critical Assets are to be identified through the application of a risk-based assessment.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-002-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-002-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required)

B. Requirements

R1. Critical Asset Identification Method — The Responsible Entity shall identify and document a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets.

R1.1. The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.

R1.2. The risk-based assessment shall consider the following assets:

R1.2.1. Control centers and backup control centers performing the functions of the entities listed in the Applicability section of this standard.

R1.2.2. Transmission substations that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

R1.2.3. Generation resources that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

R1.2.4. Systems and facilities critical to system restoration, including blackstart generators and substations in the electrical path of transmission lines used for initial system restoration.

R1.2.5. Systems and facilities critical to automatic load shedding under a common control system capable of shedding 300 MW or more.

R1.2.6. Special Protection Systems that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.

R1.2.7. Any additional assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System that the Responsible Entity deems appropriate to include in its assessment.

R2. Critical Asset Identification — The Responsible Entity shall develop a list of its identified Critical Assets determined through an annual application of the risk-based assessment methodology required in R1. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary.

R3. Critical Cyber Asset Identification — Using the list of Critical Assets developed pursuant to Requirement R2, the Responsible Entity shall develop a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset. Examples at control centers and backup control centers include systems and facilities at master and remote sites that provide monitoring and control, automatic generation control, real-time power system modeling, and real-time inter-utility data exchange. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary. For the purpose of Standard CIP-002-3, Critical Cyber Assets are further qualified to be those having at least one of the following characteristics:

R3.1. The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol to communicate outside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or,

R3.2. The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol within a control center; or,

R3.3. The Cyber Asset is dial-up accessible.

R4. Annual Approval — The senior manager or delegate(s) shall approve annually the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets. Based on Requirements R1, R2, and R3 the Responsible Entity may determine that it has no Critical Assets or Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall keep a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s approval of the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available its current risk-based assessment methodology documentation as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available its list of Critical Assets as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available its list of Critical Cyber Assets as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available its approval records of annual approvals as specified in Requirement R4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documentation required by Standard CIP-002-3 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 None.

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	January 16, 2006	R3.2 — Change “Control Center” to “control center”	03/24/06
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Updated version number from -2 to -3	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Security Management Controls

2. **Number:** CIP-003-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-003-3 requires that Responsible Entities have minimum security management controls in place to protect Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-003-3 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-003-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-003-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets shall only be required to comply with CIP-003-3 Requirement R2.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Cyber Security Policy — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a cyber security policy that represents management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall, at minimum, ensure the following:

R1.1. The cyber security policy addresses the requirements in Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3, including provision for emergency situations.

R1.2. The cyber security policy is readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.

R1.3. Annual review and approval of the cyber security policy by the senior manager assigned pursuant to R2.

R2. Leadership — The Responsible Entity shall assign a single senior manager with overall responsibility and authority for leading and managing the entity's implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

R2.1. The senior manager shall be identified by name, title, and date of designation.

R2.2. Changes to the senior manager must be documented within thirty calendar days of the effective date.

R2.3. Where allowed by Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3, the senior manager may delegate authority for specific actions to a named delegate or delegates. These delegations shall be documented in the same manner as R2.1 and R2.2, and approved by the senior manager.

R2.4. The senior manager or delegate(s), shall authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy.

R3. Exceptions — Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy must be documented as exceptions and authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).

R3.1. Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy must be documented within thirty days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).

R3.2. Documented exceptions to the cyber security policy must include an explanation as to why the exception is necessary and any compensating measures.

R3.3. Authorized exceptions to the cyber security policy must be reviewed and approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid. Such review and approval shall be documented.

R4. Information Protection — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.

R4.1. The Critical Cyber Asset information to be protected shall include, at a minimum and regardless of media type, operational procedures, lists as required in Standard CIP-002-3, network topology or similar diagrams, floor plans of computing centers that contain Critical Cyber Assets, equipment layouts of Critical Cyber Assets, disaster recovery plans, incident response plans, and security configuration information.

R4.2. The Responsible Entity shall classify information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.

R4.3. The Responsible Entity shall, at least annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, and implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.

R5. Access Control — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset information.

R5.1. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.

R5.1.1. Personnel shall be identified by name, title, and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.

R5.1.2. The list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information shall be verified at least annually.

R5.2. The Responsible Entity shall review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity's needs and appropriate personnel roles and responsibilities.

R5.3. The Responsible Entity shall assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.

R6. Change Control and Configuration Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process of change control and configuration management for adding, modifying, replacing, or removing Critical Cyber Asset hardware or software, and implement supporting configuration management activities to identify, control and document all entity or vendor-related changes to hardware and software components of Critical Cyber Assets pursuant to the change control process.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its cyber security policy as specified in Requirement R1. Additionally, the Responsible Entity shall demonstrate that the cyber security policy is available as specified in Requirement R1.2.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the assignment of, and changes to, its leadership as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the exceptions, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its information protection program as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available its access control documentation as specified in Requirement R5.

M6. The Responsible Entity shall make available its change control and configuration management documentation as specified in Requirement R6.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep all documentation and records from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 None

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Requirement R2 applies to all Responsible Entities, including Responsible Entities which have no Critical Cyber Assets. Modified the personnel identification information requirements in R5.1.1 to include name, title, and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access (removed the business phone information). Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Update version number from -2 to -3	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Personnel & Training

2. **Number:** CIP-004-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-004-3 requires that personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, have an appropriate level of personnel risk assessment, training, and security awareness. Standard CIP-004-3 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-004-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-004-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Awareness — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. The program shall include security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis using mechanisms such as:

- Direct communications (e.g., emails, memos, computer based training, etc.);
- Indirect communications (e.g., posters, intranet, brochures, etc.);
- Management support and reinforcement (e.g., presentations, meetings, etc.).

R2. Training — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. The cyber security training program shall be reviewed annually, at a minimum, and shall be updated whenever necessary.

R2.1. This program will ensure that all personnel having such access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, are trained prior to their being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency.

R2.2. Training shall cover the policies, access controls, and procedures as developed for the Critical Cyber Assets covered by CIP-004-3, and include, at a minimum, the following required items appropriate to personnel roles and responsibilities:

R2.2.1. The proper use of Critical Cyber Assets;

R2.2.2. Physical and electronic access controls to Critical Cyber Assets;

R2.2.3. The proper handling of Critical Cyber Asset information; and,

R2.2.4. Action plans and procedures to recover or re-establish Critical Cyber Assets and access thereto following a Cyber Security Incident.

R2.3. The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed and attendance records.

R3. Personnel Risk Assessment —The Responsible Entity shall have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. A personnel risk assessment shall be conducted pursuant to that program prior to such personnel being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency.

The personnel risk assessment program shall at a minimum include:

R3.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and seven-year criminal check. The Responsible Entity may conduct more detailed reviews, as permitted by law and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, depending upon the criticality of the position.

R3.2. The Responsible Entity shall update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment or for cause.

R3.3. The Responsible Entity shall document the results of personnel risk assessments of its personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and that personnel risk assessments of contractor and service vendor personnel with such access are conducted pursuant to Standard CIP-004-3.

R4. Access — The Responsible Entity shall maintain list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets.

R4.1. The Responsible Entity shall review the list(s) of its personnel who have such access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, and update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, or any change in the access rights of such personnel. The Responsible Entity shall ensure access list(s) for contractors and service vendors are properly maintained.

R4.2. The Responsible Entity shall revoke such access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause and within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its security awareness and reinforcement program as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its cyber security training program, review, and records as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the personnel risk assessment program and that personnel risk assessments have been applied to all personnel who have authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the list(s), list review and update, and access revocation as needed as specified in Requirement R4.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not Applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep personnel risk assessment documents in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws.

1.4.2 The Responsible Entity shall keep all other documentation required by Standard CIP-004-3 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.3 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	01/16/06	D.2.2.4 — Insert the phrase “for cause” as intended. “One instance of personnel termination for cause…”	03/24/06
1	06/01/06	D.2.1.4 — Change “access control rights” to “access rights.”	06/05/06
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Reference to emergency situations. Modification to R1 for the Responsible Entity to establish, document, implement, and maintain the awareness program. Modification to R2 for the Responsible Entity to establish, document, implement, and maintain the training program; also stating the requirements for the cyber security training program. Modification to R3 Personnel Risk Assessment to clarify that it pertains to personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to “Critical Cyber Assets”. Removal of 90 day window to complete training and 30 day window to complete personnel risk assessments. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Update version number from -2 to -3	
3	12/16/09	Approved by NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Electronic Security Perimeter(s)

2. **Number:** CIP-005-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-005-3 requires the identification and protection of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) inside which all Critical Cyber Assets reside, as well as all access points on the perimeter. Standard CIP-005-3 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-005-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-005-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Electronic Security Perimeter — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that every Critical Cyber Asset resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. The Responsible Entity shall identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s).

R1.1. Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall include any externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R1.2. For a dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Asset that uses a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity shall define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.

R1.3. Communication links connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters shall not be considered part of the Electronic Security Perimeter. However, end points of these communication links within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be considered access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R1.4. Any non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter shall be identified and protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005-3.

R1.5. Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures as a specified in Standard CIP-003-3; Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-3 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-007-3 Requirements R1 and R3 through R9; Standard CIP-008-3; and Standard CIP-009-3.

R1.6. The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation of Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and the Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.

R2. Electronic Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R2.1. These processes and mechanisms shall use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.

R2.2. At all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity shall enable only ports and services required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and shall document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.

R2.3. The Responsible Entity shall implement and maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R2.4. Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled, the Responsible Entity shall implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.

R2.5. The required documentation shall, at least, identify and describe:

R2.5.1. The processes for access request and authorization.

R2.5.2. The authentication methods.

R2.5.3. The review process for authorization rights, in accordance with Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.

R2.5.4. The controls used to secure dial-up accessible connections.

R2.6. Appropriate Use Banner — Where technically feasible, electronic access control devices shall display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a document identifying the content of the banner.

R3. Monitoring Electronic Access — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document an electronic or manual process(es) for monitoring and logging access at access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.

R3.1. For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall implement and document monitoring process(es) at each access point to the dial-up device, where technically feasible.

R3.2. Where technically feasible, the security monitoring process(es) shall detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. These alerts shall provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel. Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity shall review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days.

R4. Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of the electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:

R4.1. A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;

R4.2. A review to verify that only ports and services required for operations at these access points are enabled;

R4.3. The discovery of all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter;

R4.4. A review of controls for default accounts, passwords, and network management community strings;

R4.5. Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.

R5. Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review, update, and maintain all documentation to support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005-3.

R5.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all documentation required by Standard CIP-005-3 reflect current configurations and processes and shall review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005-3 at least annually.

R5.2. The Responsible Entity shall update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.

R5.3. The Responsible Entity shall retain electronic access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-3.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation about the Electronic Security Perimeter as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of the electronic access controls to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of controls implemented to log and monitor access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its annual vulnerability assessment as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available access logs and documentation of review, changes, and log retention as specified in Requirement R5.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep logs for a minimum of ninety calendar days, unless: a) longer retention is required pursuant to Standard CIP-008-3, Requirement R2; b) directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Responsible Entity shall keep other documents and records required by Standard CIP-005-3 from the previous full calendar year.

1.4.3 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	01/16/06	D.2.3.1 — Change “Critical Assets,” to “Critical Cyber Assets” as intended.	03/24/06
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Revised the wording of the Electronic Access Controls requirement stated in R2.3 to clarify that the Responsible Entity	

		shall "implement and maintain" a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s). Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Update version from -2 to -3	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Physical Security of Critical Cyber Assets

2. **Number:** CIP-006-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-006-3 is intended to ensure the implementation of a physical security program for the protection of Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-006-3 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-006-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator

   4.1.7 Generator Owner

   4.1.8 Generator Operator

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity

   4.1.10 NERC

   4.1.11 Regional Entity

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-006-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Physical Security Plan — The Responsible Entity shall document, implement, and maintain a physical security plan, approved by the senior manager or delegate(s) that shall address, at a minimum, the following:

R1.1. All Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. Where a completely enclosed ("six-wall") border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity shall deploy and document alternative measures to control physical access to such Cyber Assets.

R1.2. Identification of all physical access points through each Physical Security Perimeter and measures to control entry at those access points.

R1.3. Processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).

R1.4. Appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R4 including visitor pass management, response to loss, and prohibition of inappropriate use of physical access controls.

R1.5. Review of access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.

R1.6. A visitor control program for visitors (personnel without authorized unescorted access to a Physical Security Perimeter), containing at a minimum the following:

R1.6.1. Logs (manual or automated) to document the entry and exit of visitors, including the date and time, to and from Physical Security Perimeters.

R1.6.2. Continuous escorted access of visitors within the Physical Security Perimeter.

R1.7. Update of the physical security plan within thirty calendar days of the completion of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration, including, but not limited to, addition or removal of access points through the Physical Security Perimeter, physical access controls, monitoring controls, or logging controls.

R1.8. Annual review of the physical security plan.

R2. Protection of Physical Access Control Systems **—** Cyber Assets that authorize and/or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of hardware at the Physical Security Perimeter access point such as electronic lock control mechanisms and badge readers, shall:

R2.1. Be protected from unauthorized physical access.

R2.2. Be afforded the protective measures specified in Standard CIP-003-3; Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-3 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-3 Requirements R4 and R5; Standard CIP-007-3; Standard CIP-008-3; and Standard CIP-009-3.

R3. Protection of Electronic Access Control Systems **—** Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter.

R4. Physical Access Controls **—** The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement one or more of the following physical access methods:

- Card Key: A means of electronic access where the access rights of the card holder are predefined in a computer database. Access rights may differ from one perimeter to another.
- Special Locks: These include, but are not limited to, locks with “restricted key” systems, magnetic locks that can be operated remotely, and “man-trap” systems.
- Security Personnel: Personnel responsible for controlling physical access who may reside on-site or at a monitoring station.
- Other Authentication Devices: Biometric, keypad, token, or other equivalent devices that control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.

R5. Monitoring Physical Access — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Unauthorized access attempts shall be reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in Requirement CIP-008-3. One or more of the following monitoring methods shall be used:

- Alarm Systems: Systems that alarm to indicate a door, gate or window has been opened without authorization. These alarms must provide for immediate notification to personnel responsible for response.
- Human Observation of Access Points: Monitoring of physical access points by authorized personnel as specified in Requirement R4.

R6. Logging Physical Access — Logging shall record sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the following logging methods or their equivalent:

- Computerized Logging: Electronic logs produced by the Responsible Entity's selected access control and monitoring method.
- Video Recording: Electronic capture of video images of sufficient quality to determine identity.
- Manual Logging: A log book or sign-in sheet, or other record of physical access maintained by security or other personnel authorized to control and monitor physical access as specified in Requirement R4.

R7. Access Log Retention — The Responsible Entity shall retain physical access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-3.

R8. Maintenance and Testing — The Responsible Entity shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R4, R5, and R6 function properly. The program must include, at a minimum, the following:

R8.1. Testing and maintenance of all physical security mechanisms on a cycle no longer than three years.

R8.2. Retention of testing and maintenance records for the cycle determined by the Responsible Entity in Requirement R8.1.

R8.3. Retention of outage records regarding access controls, logging, and monitoring for a minimum of one calendar year.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available the physical security plan as specified in Requirement R1 and documentation of the implementation, review and updating of the plan.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation that the physical access control systems are protected as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation that the electronic access control systems are located within an identified Physical Security Perimeter as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation identifying the methods for controlling physical access to each access point of a Physical Security Perimeter as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation identifying the methods for monitoring physical access as specified in Requirement R5.

M6. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation identifying the methods for logging physical access as specified in Requirement R6.

M7. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation to show retention of access logs as specified in Requirement R7.

M8. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation to show its implementation of a physical security system maintenance and testing program as specified in Requirement R8.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entities.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documents other than those specified in Requirements R7 and R8.2 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 The Responsible Entity may not make exceptions in its cyber security policy to the creation, documentation, or maintenance of a physical security plan.

1.5.2 For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall not be required to comply with Standard CIP-006-3 for that single access point at the dial-up device.

2. Violation Severity Levels (Under development by the CIP VSL Drafting Team)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to remove extraneous information from the requirements, improve readability, and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Replaced the RRO with RE as a responsible entity. Modified CIP-006-1 Requirement R1 to clarify that a physical security plan to protect Critical Cyber Assets must be documented, maintained, implemented, and approved by the senior manager. Revised the wording in R1.2 to identify all "physical" access points. Added Requirement R2 to CIP-006-2 to clarify the requirement to safeguard the Physical Access Control Systems and exclude hardware at the Physical Security Perimeter access point, such as electronic lock control mechanisms and badge readers from the requirement. Requirement R2.1 requires the Responsible Entity to protect the Physical Access Control Systems from unauthorized access. CIP-006-1 Requirement R1.8 was moved to become CIP-006-2 Requirement R2.2. Added Requirement R3 to CIP-006-2, clarifying the requirement for Electronic Access Control Systems to be safeguarded within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. The sub requirements of CIP-006-2 Requirements R4, R5, and R6 were changed from formal requirements to bulleted lists of options consistent with the intent of the requirements. Changed the Compliance Monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Updated version numbers from -2 to -3 Revised Requirement 1.6 to add a Visitor Control program component to the Physical Security Plan, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009. In Requirement R7, the term "Responsible Entity" was capitalized.	
	11/18/2009	Updated Requirements R1.6.1 and R1.6.2 to be responsive to FERC Order RD09-7	
3	12/16/09	Approved by NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Systems Security Management

2. **Number:** CIP-007-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-007-3 requires Responsible Entities to define methods, processes, and procedures for securing those systems determined to be Critical Cyber Assets, as well as the other (non-critical) Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s). Standard CIP-007-3 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-007-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-007-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Test Procedures — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that new Cyber Assets and significant changes to existing Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter do not adversely affect existing cyber security controls. For purposes of Standard CIP-007-3, a significant change shall, at a minimum, include implementation of security patches, cumulative service packs, vendor releases, and version upgrades of operating systems, applications, database platforms, or other third-party software or firmware.

R1.1. The Responsible Entity shall create, implement, and maintain cyber security test procedures in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the production system or its operation.

R1.2. The Responsible Entity shall document that testing is performed in a manner that reflects the production environment.

R1.3. The Responsible Entity shall document test results.

R2. Ports and Services — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document and implement a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.

R2.1. The Responsible Entity shall enable only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations.

R2.2. The Responsible Entity shall disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use of all Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R2.3. In the case where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.

R3. Security Patch Management — The Responsible Entity, either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003-3 Requirement R6, shall establish, document and implement a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R3.1. The Responsible Entity shall document the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability within thirty calendar days of availability of the patches or upgrades.

R3.2. The Responsible Entity shall document the implementation of security patches. In any case where the patch is not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.

R4. Malicious Software Prevention — The Responsible Entity shall use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, where technically feasible, to detect, prevent, deter, and mitigate the introduction, exposure, and propagation of malware on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).

R4.1. The Responsible Entity shall document and implement anti-virus and malware prevention tools. In the case where anti-virus software and malware prevention tools are not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.

R4.2. The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.” The process must address testing and installing the signatures.

R5. Account Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish, implement, and document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity, and that minimize the risk of unauthorized system access.

R5.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that individual and shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are consistent with the concept of “need to know” with respect to work functions performed.

R5.1.1. The Responsible Entity shall ensure that user accounts are implemented as approved by designated personnel. Refer to Standard CIP-003-3 Requirement R5.

R5.1.2. The Responsible Entity shall establish methods, processes, and procedures that generate logs of sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity for a minimum of ninety days.

R5.1.3. The Responsible Entity shall review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003-3 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.

R5.2. The Responsible Entity shall implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.

R5.2.1. The policy shall include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible. For such accounts that must remain enabled, passwords shall be changed prior to putting any system into service.

R5.2.2. The Responsible Entity shall identify those individuals with access to shared accounts.

R5.2.3. Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity shall have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).

R5.3. At a minimum, the Responsible Entity shall require and use passwords, subject to the following, as technically feasible:

R5.3.1. Each password shall be a minimum of six characters.

R5.3.2. Each password shall consist of a combination of alpha, numeric, and “special” characters.

R5.3.3. Each password shall be changed at least annually, or more frequently based on risk.

R6. Security Status Monitoring — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, as technically feasible, implement automated tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security.

R6.1. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.

R6.2. The security monitoring controls shall issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.

R6.3. The Responsible Entity shall maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008-3.

R6.4. The Responsible Entity shall retain all logs specified in Requirement R6 for ninety calendar days.

R6.5. The Responsible Entity shall review logs of system events related to cyber security and maintain records documenting review of logs.

R7. Disposal or Redeployment — The Responsible Entity shall establish and implement formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005-3.

R7.1. Prior to the disposal of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall destroy or erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.

R7.2. Prior to redeployment of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall, at a minimum, erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.

R7.3. The Responsible Entity shall maintain records that such assets were disposed of or redeployed in accordance with documented procedures.

R8. Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:

R8.1. A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;

R8.2. A review to verify that only ports and services required for operation of the Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter are enabled;

R8.3. A review of controls for default accounts; and,

R8.4. Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.

R9. Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007-3 at least annually. Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls shall be documented within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation of its security test procedures as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its security patch management program, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its malicious software prevention program as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its account management program as specified in Requirement R5.

M6. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its security status monitoring program as specified in Requirement R6.

M7. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its program for the disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets as specified in Requirement R7.

M8. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records of its annual vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeters(s) as specified in Requirement R8.

M9. The Responsible Entity shall make available documentation and records demonstrating the review and update as specified in Requirement R9.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep all documentation and records from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Responsible Entity shall retain security–related system event logs for ninety calendar days, unless longer retention is required pursuant to Standard CIP-008-3 Requirement R2.

1.4.3 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information.

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment and acceptance of risk. Revised the Purpose of this standard to clarify that Standard CIP-007-2 requires Responsible Entities to define methods, processes, and procedures for securing Cyber Assets and other (non-Critical)	

		Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. R9 changed ninety (90) days to thirty (30) days Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Updated version numbers from -2 to -3	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees	

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Incident Reporting and Response Planning

2. **Number:** CIP-008-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-008-3 ensures the identification, classification, response, and reporting of Cyber Security Incidents related to Critical Cyber Assets. Standard CIP-008-23 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability**

   4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-008-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

   4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator.

   4.1.2 Balancing Authority.

   4.1.3 Interchange Authority.

   4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider.

   4.1.5 Transmission Owner.

   4.1.6 Transmission Operator.

   4.1.7 Generator Owner.

   4.1.8 Generator Operator.

   4.1.9 Load Serving Entity.

   4.1.10 NERC.

   4.1.11 Regional Entity.

   4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-008-3:

   4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

   4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

   4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Cyber Security Incident Response Plan — The Responsible Entity shall develop and maintain a Cyber Security Incident response plan and implement the plan in response to Cyber Security Incidents. The Cyber Security Incident response plan shall address, at a minimum, the following:

R1.1. Procedures to characterize and classify events as reportable Cyber Security Incidents.

R1.2. Response actions, including roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response teams, Cyber Security Incident handling procedures, and communication plans.

R1.3. Process for reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC). The Responsible Entity must ensure that all reportable Cyber Security Incidents are reported to the ES-ISAC either directly or through an intermediary.

R1.4. Process for updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan within thirty calendar days of any changes.

R1.5. Process for ensuring that the Cyber Security Incident response plan is reviewed at least annually.

R1.6. Process for ensuring the Cyber Security Incident response plan is tested at least annually. A test of the Cyber Security Incident response plan can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to the response to an actual incident.

R2. Cyber Security Incident Documentation — The Responsible Entity shall keep relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for three calendar years.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available its Cyber Security Incident response plan as indicated in Requirement R1 and documentation of the review, updating, and testing of the plan.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available all documentation as specified in Requirement R2.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entity.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documentation other than that required for reportable Cyber Security Incidents as specified in Standard CIP-008-3 for the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement

Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

1.5.1 The Responsible Entity may not take exception in its cyber security policies to the creation of a Cyber Security Incident response plan.

1.5.2 The Responsible Entity may not take exception in its cyber security policies to reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the ES ISAC.

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Updated Version number from -2 to -3 In Requirement 1.6, deleted the sentence pertaining to removing component or system from service in order to perform testing, in response to FERC order issued September 30, 2009.	
3	12/16/09	Approved by NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** Cyber Security — Recovery Plans for Critical Cyber Assets

2. **Number:** CIP-009-3

3. **Purpose:** Standard CIP-009-3 ensures that recovery plan(s) are put in place for Critical Cyber Assets and that these plans follow established business continuity and disaster recovery techniques and practices. Standard CIP-009-3 should be read as part of a group of standards numbered Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.

4. **Applicability:**

    4.1. Within the text of Standard CIP-009-3, "Responsible Entity" shall mean:

    4.1.1 Reliability Coordinator

    4.1.2 Balancing Authority

    4.1.3 Interchange Authority

    4.1.4 Transmission Service Provider

    4.1.5 Transmission Owner

    4.1.6 Transmission Operator

    4.1.7 Generator Owner

    4.1.8 Generator Operator

    4.1.9 Load Serving Entity

    4.1.10 NERC

    4.1.11 Regional Entity

    4.2. The following are exempt from Standard CIP-009-3:

    4.2.1 Facilities regulated by the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Canadian Nuclear Safety Commission.

    4.2.2 Cyber Assets associated with communication networks and data communication links between discrete Electronic Security Perimeters.

    4.2.3 Responsible Entities that, in compliance with Standard CIP-002-3, identify that they have no Critical Cyber Assets.

5. **Effective Date:** The first day of the third calendar quarter after applicable regulatory approvals have been received (or the Reliability Standard otherwise becomes effective the first day of the third calendar quarter after BOT adoption in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required).

B. Requirements

R1. Recovery Plans — The Responsible Entity shall create and annually review recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets. The recovery plan(s) shall address at a minimum the following:

R1.1. Specify the required actions in response to events or conditions of varying duration and severity that would activate the recovery plan(s).

R1.2. Define the roles and responsibilities of responders.

R2. Exercises — The recovery plan(s) shall be exercised at least annually. An exercise of the recovery plan(s) can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to recovery from an actual incident.

R3. Change Control — Recovery plan(s) shall be updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. Updates shall be communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.

R4. Backup and Restore — The recovery plan(s) shall include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets. For example, backups may include spare electronic components or equipment, written documentation of configuration settings, tape backup, etc.

R5. Testing Backup Media — Information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media shall be tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available. Testing can be completed off site.

C. Measures

M1. The Responsible Entity shall make available its recovery plan(s) as specified in Requirement R1.

M2. The Responsible Entity shall make available its records documenting required exercises as specified in Requirement R2.

M3. The Responsible Entity shall make available its documentation of changes to the recovery plan(s), and documentation of all communications, as specified in Requirement R3.

M4. The Responsible Entity shall make available its documentation regarding backup and storage of information as specified in Requirement R4.

M5. The Responsible Entity shall make available its documentation of testing of backup media as specified in Requirement R5.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.1.1 Regional Entity for Responsible Entities that do not perform delegated tasks for their Regional Entity.

1.1.2 ERO for Regional Entities.

1.1.3 Third-party monitor without vested interest in the outcome for NERC.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Compliance Audits

Self-Certifications

Spot Checking

Compliance Violation Investigations

Self-Reporting

Complaints

1.4. Data Retention

1.4.1 The Responsible Entity shall keep documentation required by Standard CIP-009-3 from the previous full calendar year unless directed by its Compliance

Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation.

1.4.2 The Compliance Enforcement Authority in conjunction with the Registered Entity shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

2. Violation Severity Levels (To be developed later.)

E. Regional Variances

None identified.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modifications to clarify the requirements and to bring the compliance elements into conformance with the latest guidelines for developing compliance elements of standards. Removal of reasonable business judgment. Replaced the RRO with the RE as a responsible entity. Rewording of Effective Date. Communication of revisions to the recovery plan changed from 90 days to 30 days. Changed compliance monitor to Compliance Enforcement Authority.	
3		Updated version numbers from -2 to -3	
3	12/16/09	Approved by the NERC Board of Trustees	Update

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Authority Distributes Arranged Interchange**

2. **Number:** INT-005-3

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is distributed by an Interchange Authority such that Interchange information is available for reliability assessments.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Interchange Authority.

5. **Effective Date:** July 1, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the timing requirements tables in this standard, Column A, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment to all reliability entities involved in the Interchange.

R1.1. When a Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator initiates a Curtailment to Confirmed or Implemented Interchange for reliability, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment only to the Source Balancing Authority and the Sink Balancing Authority.

C. Measures

M1. For each Arranged Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall be able to provide evidence that it has distributed the Arranged Interchange information to all reliability entities involved in the Interchange within the applicable time frame.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance to Requirement 1.

1.3. Data Retention

The Interchange Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Each Interchange Authority shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of noncompliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a specific complaint of failure to perform R1. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. The Compliance Monitor will evaluate complaints.

Each Interchange Authority shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate the Interchange Authority's distribution of all Arranged Interchange information to all reliability entities involved in an Interchange. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Interchange Authority.

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicate that the Interchange Authority distributed the Arranged Interchange information to all reliability entities involved in that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences[1] of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

E. Regional Differences

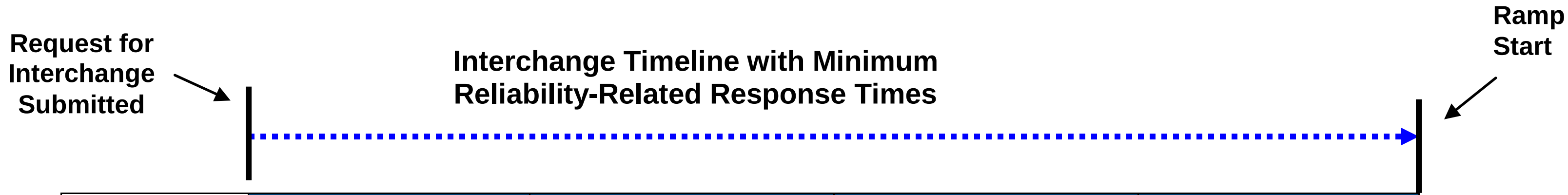
None

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Approved by BOT	New
2	May 2, 2007	Approved by BOT	Revised
3	April 8, 2010	Approved by FERC, Effective July 1, 2010	

[1] This does not include instances of not distributing information due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

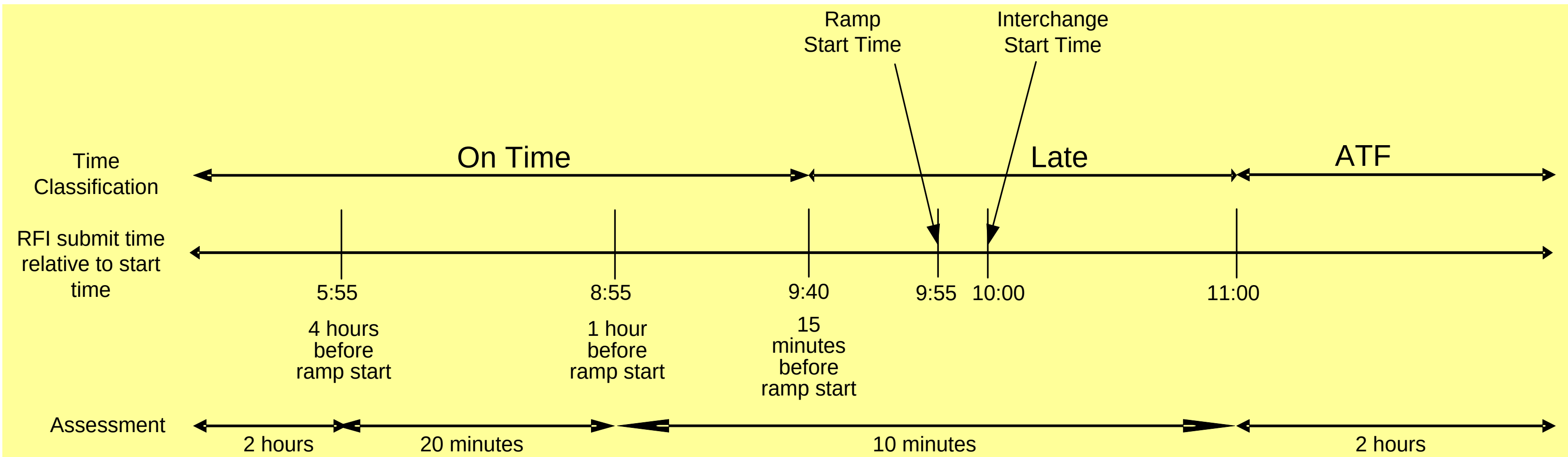
Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC



		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange (RFI)[2] is Submitted	**IA Assigned Time Classification**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**
>1 hour after the RFI start time	ATF	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	NA
<15 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the RFI start time	Late	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≤ 3 minutes after receipt of confirmed RFI
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

[2] Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

Example of Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC

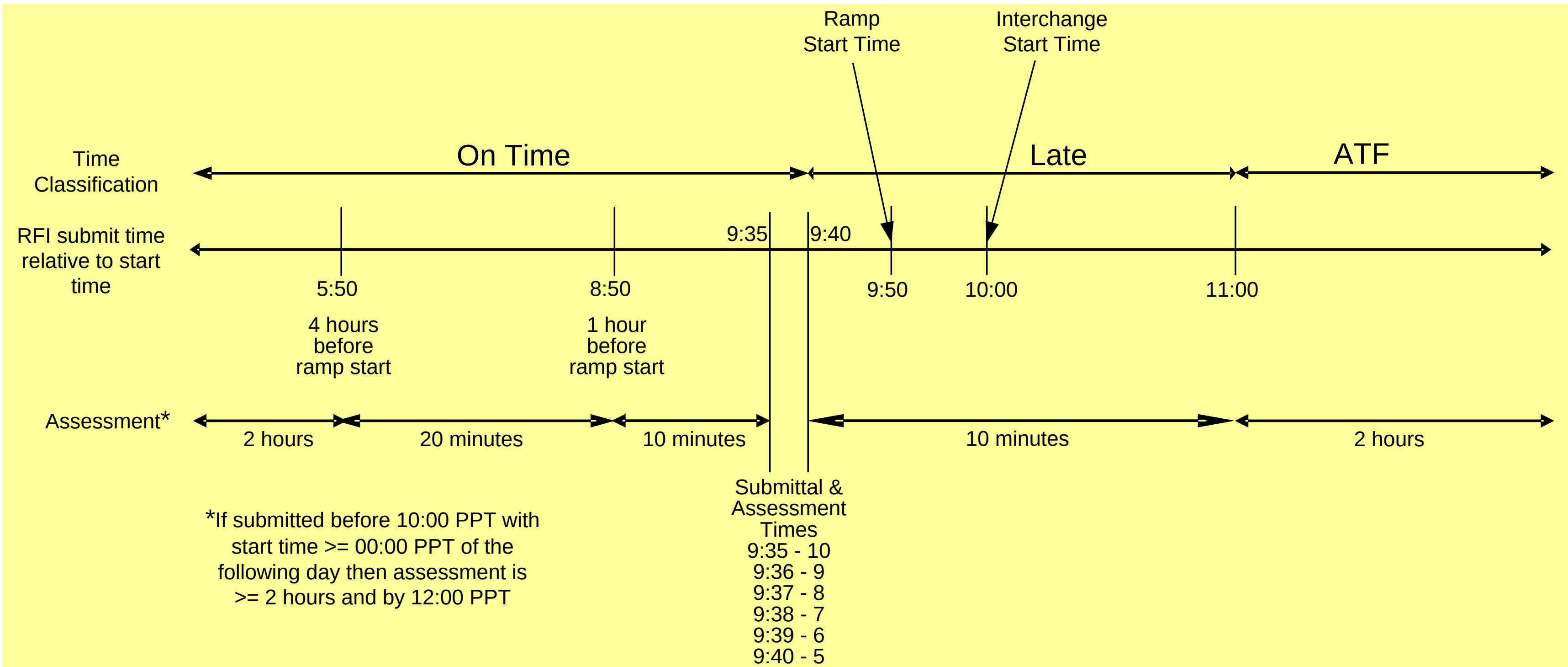


Timing Requirements for WECC

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange (RFI)[3] is Submitted	**IA Assigned Time Classification**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**
>1 hour after the start time	ATF	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	NA
<10 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the start time	Late	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≤ 3 minutes after receipt of confirmed RFI
10 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
11 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 6 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
12 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 7 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
13 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 8 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
14 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 9 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 1hour and < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	< 20 minutes from Arranged interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start
Submitted before 10:00 PPT with start time ≥ 00:00 PPT of following day	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	By 12:00 PPT of day the Arranged Interchange was received by the IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

[3] Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

Example of Timing Requirements for WECC



A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Response to Interchange Authority**

2. **Number:** INT-006-3

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that each Arranged Interchange is checked for reliability before it is implemented.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Balancing Authority.

   4.2. Transmission Service Provider.

5. **Effective Date:** July 1, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. Prior to the expiration of the reliability assessment period defined in the timing requirements tables in this standard, Column B, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall respond to each On-time Request for Interchange (RFI), and to each Emergency RFI and Reliability Adjustment RFI from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.[1]

R1.1. Each involved Balancing Authority shall evaluate the Arranged Interchange with respect to:

R1.1.1. Energy profile (ability to support the magnitude of the Interchange).

R1.1.2. Ramp (ability of generation maneuverability to accommodate).

R1.1.3. Scheduling path (proper connectivity of Adjacent Balancing Authorities).

R1.2. Each involved Transmission Service Provider shall confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange have adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, are valid and prevailing transmission system limits will not be violated.

C. Measures

M1. The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall each provide evidence that it responded, relative to transitioning an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange, to each On–time Request for Interchange (RFI), and to each Emergency RFI or Reliability Adjustment RFI from an Interchange Authority within the reliability assessment period defined in the Timing Table, Column B. The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider need not provide evidence that it responded to any other requests.

D. Compliance

1. **Compliance Monitoring Process**

   1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility
   Regional Reliability Organization.

   1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

   The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance to Requirement 1.

[1] The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider need not provide responses to any other requests.

1.3. Data Retention

The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall each keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance may be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of non-compliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. The Compliance Monitor will evaluate complaints.

The Balancing Authority, and Transmission Service Provider shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records and agreements for the audit period which indicate a reliability entity identified in R1 responded to all instances of the Interchange Authority's communication under Reliability Standard INT-005 Requirement 1 concerning the pending transition of an Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Balancing Authority, or Transmission Service Provider.

1.4.6 For specific complaints, agreements and those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicates a reliability entity identified in R1 has responded to the Interchange Authority's communication under INT-005 R1 concerning the pending transition of Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange for that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[2] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1.

---

[2] This does not include instances of not responding due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences[1] of not responding to the Interchange Authority as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

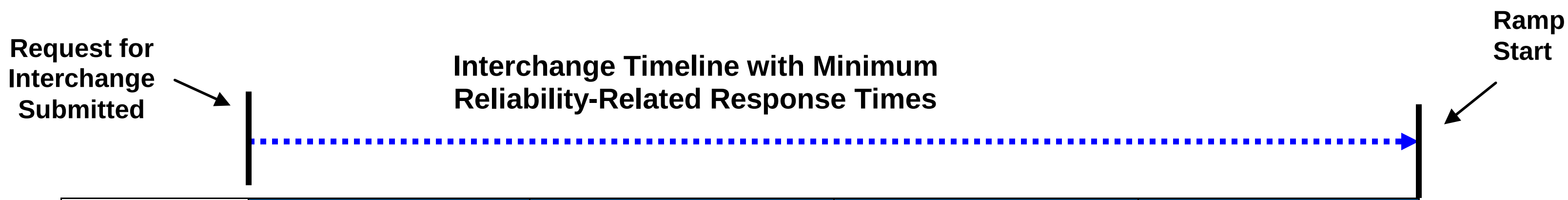
E. Regional Differences

None.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Approved by BOT	New
2	May 2, 2007	Approved by BOT	Revised
3	April 8, 2010	Approved by FERC, Effective July 1, 2010	

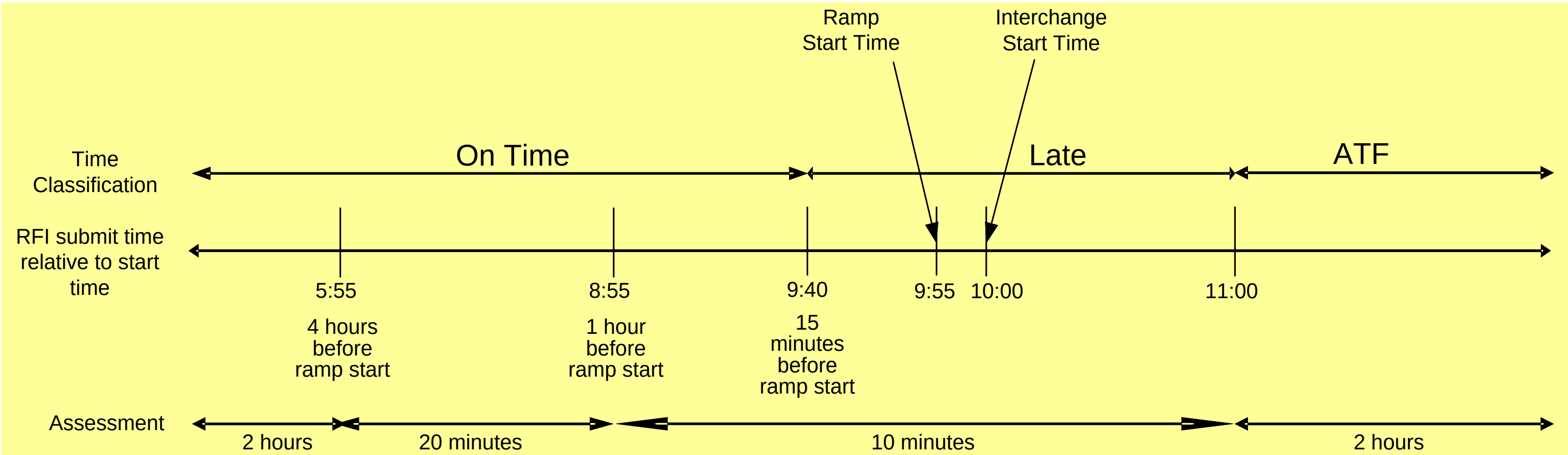
Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC



		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange (RFI)[3] is Submitted	**IA Assigned Time Classification**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**
>1 hour after the RFI start time	ATF	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	NA
<15 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the RFI start time	Late	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≤ 3 minutes after receipt of confirmed RFI
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

[3] Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

Example of Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC

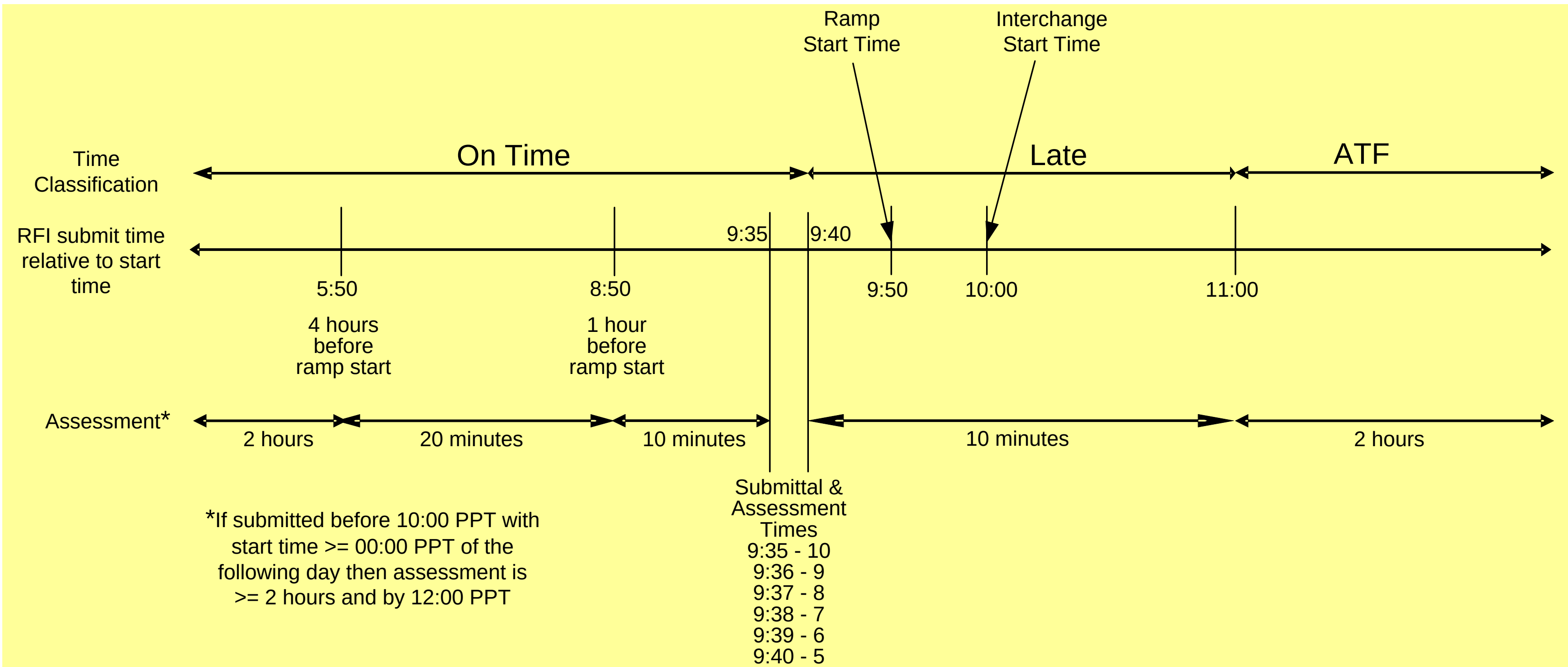


Timing Requirements for WECC

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange (RFI)[4] is Submitted	**IA Assigned Time Classification**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**
>1 hour after the start time	ATF	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	NA
<10 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the start time	Late	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≤ 3 minutes after receipt of confirmed RFI
10 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
11 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 6 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
12 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 7 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
13 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 8 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
14 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 9 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 1hour and < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	< 20 minutes from Arranged interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start
Submitted before 10:00 PPT with start time ≥ 00:00 PPT of following day	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	By 12:00 PPT of day the Arranged Interchange was received by the IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

[4] Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

Example of Timing Requirements for WECC



A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Interchange Authority Distributes Status**

2. **Number:** INT-008-3

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that the implementation of Interchange between Source and Sink Balancing Authorities is coordinated by an Interchange Authority.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Interchange Authority.

5. **Effective Date:** July 1, 2010

B. Requirements

R1. Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column C, the Interchange Authority shall distribute to all Balancing Authorities (including Balancing Authorities on both sides of a direct current tie), Transmission Service Providers and Purchasing-Selling Entities involved in the Arranged Interchange whether or not the Arranged Interchange has transitioned to a Confirmed Interchange.

R1.1. For Confirmed Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall also communicate:

R1.1.1. Start and stop times, ramps, and megawatt profile to Balancing Authorities.

R1.1.2. Necessary Interchange information to NERC-identified reliability analysis services.

C. Measures

M1. For each Arranged Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall provide evidence that it has distributed the final status and Confirmed Interchange information specified in Requirement 1 to all Balancing Authorities, Transmission Service Providers and Purchasing-Selling Entities involved in the Arranged Interchange within the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column C. If denied, the Interchange Authority shall tell all involved parties that approval has been denied.

M1.1 For each Arranged Interchange that includes a direct current tie, the Interchange Authority shall provide evidence that it has communicated the final status to the Balancing Authorities on both sides of the direct current tie, even if the Balancing Authorities are neither the Source nor Sink for the Interchange.

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

Regional Reliability Organization.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

The Performance-Reset Period shall be twelve months from the last non-compliance to R1.

1.3. Data Retention

The Interchange Authority shall keep 90 days of historical data. The Compliance Monitor shall keep audit records for a minimum of three calendar years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

Each Interchange Authority shall demonstrate compliance to the Compliance Monitor within the first year that this standard becomes effective or the first year the entity commences operation by self-certification to the Compliance Monitor.

Subsequent to the initial compliance review, compliance will be:

1.4.1 Verified by audit at least once every three years.

1.4.2 Verified by spot checks in years between audits.

1.4.3 Verified by annual audits of noncompliant Interchange Authorities, until compliance is demonstrated.

1.4.4 Verified at any time as the result of a complaint. Complaints must be lodged within 60 days of the incident. Complaints will be evaluated by the Compliance Monitor.

Each Interchange Authority shall make the following available for inspection by the Compliance Monitor upon request:

1.4.5 For compliance audits and spot checks, relevant data and system log records for the audit period which indicate the Interchange Authority's distribution of all Arranged Interchange final status and Confirmed Interchange information to all entities involved in an Interchange per R1. The Compliance Monitor may request up to a three-month period of historical data ending with the date the request is received by the Interchange Authority

1.4.6 For specific complaints, only those data and system log records associated with the specific Interchange event contained in the complaint which indicate that the Interchange Authority distributed the Arranged Interchange final status and Confirmed Interchange information to all entities involved in that specific Interchange.

2. Levels of Non-Compliance

2.1. Level 1: One occurrence[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1.

2.2. Level 2: Two occurrences[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1.

2.3. Level 3: Three occurrences[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1.

[1] This does not include instances of not distributing information due to extenuating circumstances approved by the Compliance Monitor.

2.4. Level 4: Four or more occurrences[1] of not distributing final status and information as described in R1 or no evidence provided.

E. **Regional Differences**

None.

Version History

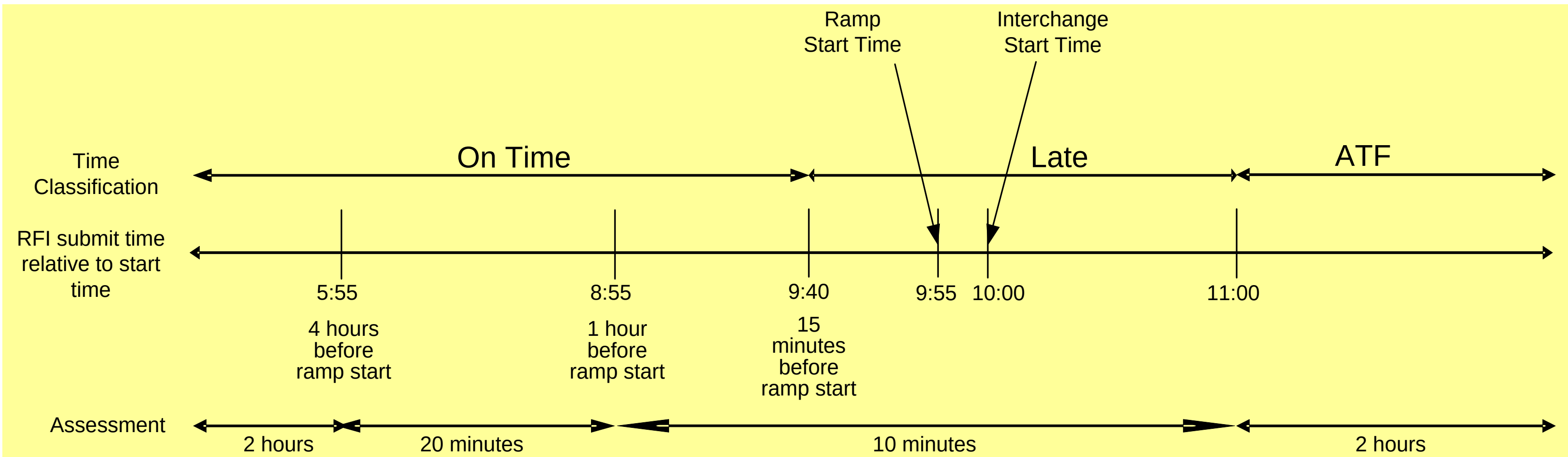
Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	May 2, 2006	Approved by BOT	New
2	May 2, 2007	Approved by BOT	Revised
3	April 8, 2010	Approved by FERC, Effective July 1, 2010	

Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange (RFI)[2] is Submitted	**IA Assigned Time Classification**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**
>1 hour after the RFI start time	ATF	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	NA
<15 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the RFI start time	Late	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≤ 3 minutes after receipt of confirmed RFI
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥1 hour to < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 20 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1 minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1 minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

[2] Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

Example of Timing Requirements for all Interconnections except WECC

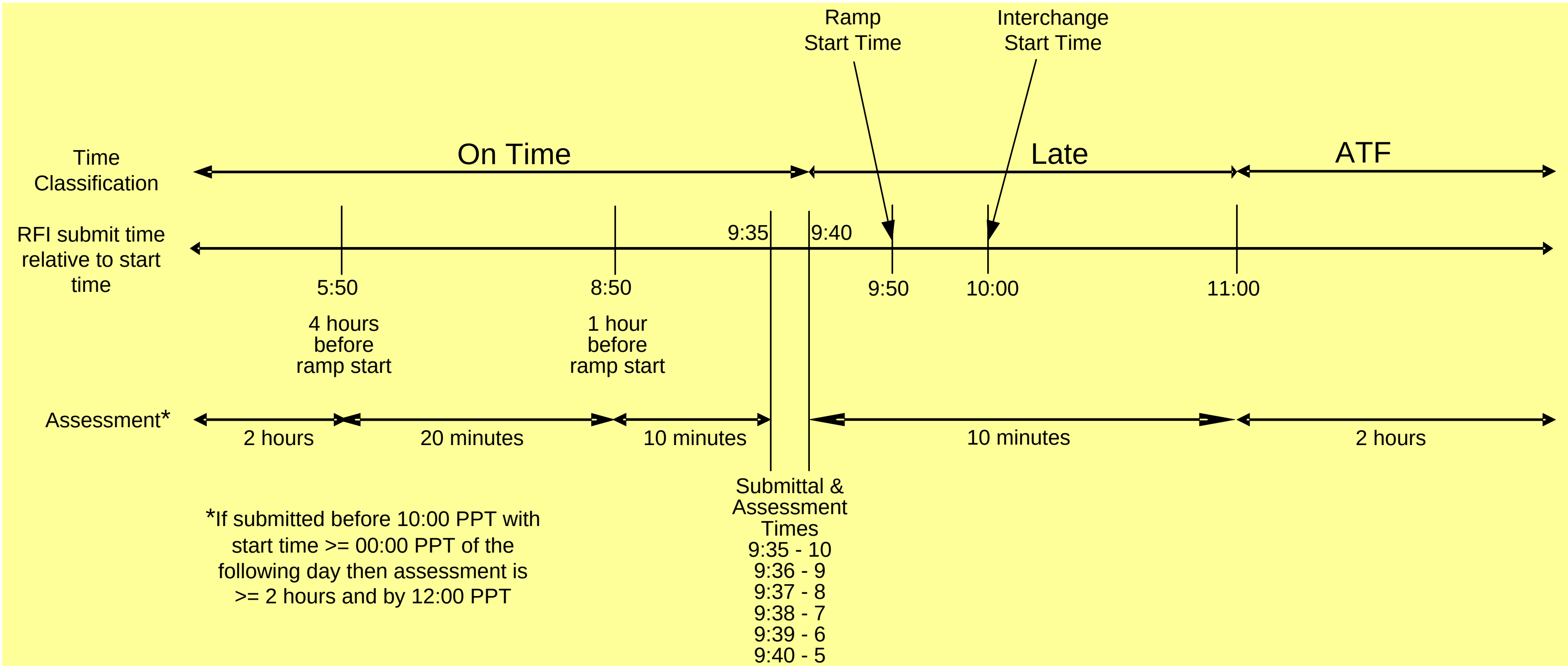


Timing Requirements for WECC

		A	B	C	D
If Arranged Interchange (RFI)[3] is Submitted	**IA Assigned Time Classification**	**IA Makes Initial Distribution of Arranged Interchange**	**BA and TSP Conduct Reliability Assessments**	**IA Compiles and Distributes Status**	**BA Prepares Confirmed Interchange for Implementation**
>1 hour after the start time	ATF	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 2 hours to respond.	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	NA
<10 minutes prior to ramp start and ≤1 hour after the start time	Late	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	Entities have up to 10 minutes to respond.	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≤ 3 minutes after receipt of confirmed RFI
10 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 5 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
11 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 6 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
12 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 7 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
13 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 8 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
14 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 9 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
<1 hour and ≥ 15 minutes prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 10 minutes from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 3 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 1hour and < 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	< 20 minutes from Arranged interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 39 minutes prior to ramp start
≥ 4 hours prior to ramp start	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	≤ 2 hours from Arranged Interchange receipt from IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start
Submitted before 10:00 PPT with start time ≥ 00:00 PPT of following day	On-time	≤ 1minute from RFI submission	By 12:00 PPT of day the Arranged Interchange was received by the IA	≤ 1minute from receipt of all Reliability Assessments	≥ 1 hour 58 minutes prior to ramp start

[3] Time Classifications and deadlines apply to both initial Arranged Interchange submittal and any subsequent modifications to the Arranged Interchange.

Example of Timing Requirements for WECC



A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Available Transmission System Capability**

2. **Number:** **MOD-001-1**

3. **Purpose:** To ensure that calculations are performed by Transmission Service Providers to maintain awareness of available transmission system capability and future flows on their own systems as well as those of their neighbors

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Service Provider.

   4.2. Transmission Operator.

5. **Proposed Effective Date:** First day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date that all four standards (MOD-001-1, MOD-028-1, MOD-029-1, and MOD-030-1) are approved by all applicable regulatory authorities.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator shall select one of the methodologies[1] listed below for calculating Available Transfer Capability (ATC) or Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) for each ATC Path per time period identified in R2 for those Facilities within its Transmission operating area: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

- The Area Interchange Methodology, as described in MOD-028
- The Rated System Path Methodology, as described in MOD-029
- The Flowgate Methodology, as described in MOD-030

R2. Each Transmission Service Provider shall calculate ATC or AFC values as listed below using the methodology or methodologies selected by its Transmission Operator(s): [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower* [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R2.1. Hourly values for at least the next 48 hours.

R2.2. Daily values for at least the next 31 calendar days.

R2.3. Monthly values for at least the next 12 months (months 2-13).

R3. Each Transmission Service Provider shall prepare and keep current an Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document (ATCID) that includes, at a minimum, the following information: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3.1. Information describing how the selected methodology (or methodologies) has been implemented, in such detail that, given the same information used by the Transmission Service Provider, the results of the ATC or AFC calculations can be validated.

---

[1] All ATC Paths do not have to use the same methodology and no particular ATC Path must use the same methodology for all time periods.

R3.2. A description of the manner in which the Transmission Service Provider will account for counterflows including:

R3.2.1. How confirmed Transmission reservations, expected Interchange and internal counterflow are addressed in firm and non-firm ATC or AFC calculations.

R3.2.2. A rationale for that accounting specified in R3.2.

R3.3. The identity of the Transmission Operators and Transmission Service Providers from which the Transmission Service Provider receives data for use in calculating ATC or AFC.

R3.4. The identity of the Transmission Service Providers and Transmission Operators to which it provides data for use in calculating transfer or Flowgate capability.

R3.5. A description of the allocation processes listed below that are applicable to the Transmission Service Provider:

- Processes used to allocate transfer or Flowgate capability among multiple lines or sub-paths within a larger ATC Path or Flowgate.
- Processes used to allocate transfer or Flowgate capabilities among multiple owners or users of an ATC Path or Flowgate.
- Processes used to allocate transfer or Flowgate capabilities between Transmission Service Providers to address issues such as forward looking congestion management and seams coordination.

R3.6. A description of how generation and transmission outages are considered in transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, including:

R3.6.1. The criteria used to determine when an outage that is in effect part of a day impacts a daily calculation.

R3.6.2. The criteria used to determine when an outage that is in effect part of a month impacts a monthly calculation.

R3.6.3. How outages from other Transmission Service Providers that can not be mapped to the Transmission model used to calculate transfer or Flowgate capability are addressed.

R4. The Transmission Service Provider shall notify the following entities before implementing a new or revised ATCID: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R4.1. Each Planning Coordinator associated with the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R4.2. Each Reliability Coordinator associated with the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R4.3. Each Transmission Operator associated with the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R4.4. Each Planning Coordinator adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R4.5. Each Reliability Coordinator adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R4.6. Each Transmission Service Provider whose area is adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R5. The Transmission Service Provider shall make available the current ATCID to all of the entities specified in R4. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R6. When calculating Total Transfer Capability (TTC) or Total Flowgate Capability (TFC) the Transmission Operator shall use assumptions no more limiting than those used in the planning of operations for the corresponding time period studied, providing such planning of operations has been performed for that time period. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R7. When calculating ATC or AFC the Transmission Service Provider shall use assumptions no more limiting than those used in the planning of operations for the corresponding time period studied, providing such planning of operations has been performed for that time period. *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R8. Each Transmission Service Provider that calculates ATC shall recalculate ATC at a minimum on the following frequency, unless none of the calculated values identified in the ATC equation have changed: [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]

R8.1. Hourly values, once per hour. Transmission Service Providers are allowed up to 175 hours per calendar year during which calculations are not required to be performed, despite a change in a calculated value identified in the ATC equation.

R8.2. Daily values, once per day.

R8.3. Monthly values, once per week.

R9. Within thirty calendar days of receiving a request by any Transmission Service Provider, Planning Coordinator, Reliability Coordinator, or Transmission Operator for data from the list below solely for use in the requestor's ATC or AFC calculations, each Transmission Service Provider receiving said request shall begin to make the requested data available to the requestor, subject to the conditions specified in R9.1 and R9.2: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

- Expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements.
- Load forecasts.
- Unit commitments and order of dispatch, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are

> Note that the North American Energy Standards Board (NAESB) is developing the companion standards that address the posting of ATC information, including supporting information such as that described in R9.

committed or have the legal obligation to run, as they are expected to run, in one of the following formats chosen by the data provider:

  - Dispatch Order
  - Participation Factors
  - Block Dispatch

- Aggregated firm capacity set-aside for Network Integration Transmission Service and aggregated non-firm capacity set aside for Network Integration Transmission Service (i.e. Secondary Service).
- Firm and non-firm Transmission reservations.
- Aggregated capacity set-aside for Grandfathered obligations
- Firm roll-over rights.
- Any firm and non-firm adjustments applied by the Transmission Service Provider to reflect parallel path impacts.
- Power flow models and underlying assumptions.
- Contingencies, provided in one or more of the following formats:
  - A list of Elements
  - A list of Flowgates
  - A set of selection criteria that can be applied to the Transmission model used by the Transmission Operator and/or Transmission Service Provider
- Facility Ratings.
- Any other services that impact Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs).
- Values of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) and Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) for all ATC Paths or Flowgates.
- Values of Total Flowgate Capability (TFC) and AFC for any Flowgates considered by the Transmission Service Provider receiving the request when selling Transmission service.
- Values of TTC and ATC for all ATC Paths for those Transmission Service Providers receiving the request that do not consider Flowgates when selling Transmission Service.
- Source and sink identification and mapping to the model.

R9.1. The Transmission Service Provider shall make its own current data available, in the format maintained by the Transmission Service Provider, for up to 13 months into the future (subject to confidentiality and security requirements).

R9.1.1. If the Transmission Service Provider uses the data requested in its transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, it shall make the data used available

R9.1.2. If the Transmission Service Provider does not use the data requested in its transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, but maintains that data, it shall make that data available

R9.1.3. If the Transmission Service Provider does not use the data requested in its transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, and does not maintain that data, it shall not be required to make that data available

R9.2. This data shall be made available by the Transmission Provider on the schedule specified by the requestor (but no more frequently than once per hour, unless mutually agreed to by the requester and the provider).

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as a calculation, inclusion of the information in the ATCID, or other written documentation) that it has selected one of the specified methodologies per time period in R2 for use in determining Transfer Capabilities of those Facilities for each ATC Path within the Transmission Operator's operating area. (R1).

M2. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide ATC or AFC values and identification of the selected methodologies along with other evidence (such as written documentation, processes, or data) to show it calculated ATC or AFC for the following using the selected methodology or methodologies chosen as part of R1 (R2):

- There has been at least 48 hours of hourly values calculated at all times. (R2.1)
- There has been at least 31 consecutive calendar days of daily values calculated at all times. (R2.2)
- There has been at least the next 12 months of monthly values calculated at all times (Months 2-13). (R2.3)

M3. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide its current ATCID that contains all the information specified in R3. (R3)

M4. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as dated electronic mail messages, mail receipts, or voice recordings) that it has notified the entities specified in R4 before a new or revised ATCID was implemented. (R4)

M5. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as a demonstration) that the current ATCID is available to all of the entities specified in R4, as required by R5. (R5)

M6. The Transmission Operator shall provide a copy of the assumptions (such as contingencies, loop flow, generation re-dispatch, switching operating guides or data sources for load forecast and facility outages) used to calculate TTC or TFC as well as other evidence (such as copies of operations planning studies, models, supporting information, or data) to show that the assumptions used in determining TTC or TFC are no more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the corresponding time period studied. Alternatively the Transmission Operator may demonstrate that the same load flow cases are used for both TTC or TFC and Operations Planning.

When different inputs to the calculations are used because the calculations are performed at different times, such that the most recent information is used in any calculation, a difference in that input data shall not be considered to be a difference in assumptions. (R6)

M7. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide a copy of the assumptions (such as contingencies, loop flow, generation re-dispatch, switching operating guides or data sources for load forecast and facility outages) used to calculate ATC or AFC as well as other evidence (such as copies of operations planning studies, models, supporting information, or data) to show that the assumptions used in determining ATC or AFC are no more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the corresponding time period studied. Alternatively the Transmission Service Provider may demonstrate that the same load flow cases are used for both AFC and Operations Planning. When different inputs to the calculations are used because the calculations are performed at different times, such that the most recent information is used in any calculation, a difference in that input data shall not be considered to be a difference in assumptions. (R7)

M8. The Transmission Service Provider calculating ATC shall provide evidence (such as logs or data) that it has calculated the hourly, daily, and monthly values on at least the minimum frequencies specified in R8 or provide evidence (such as data, procedures, or software documentation) that the calculated values identified in the ATC equation have not changed. (R8)

M9. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide a copy of the dated request, if any, for ATC or AFC data as well as evidence to show it responded to that request (such as logs or data) within thirty calendar days of receiving the request, and the requested data items were made available in accordance with R9. (R9)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Operator and Transmission Service Provider shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- The Transmission Operator shall maintain its current selected method(s) for calculating ATC or AFC and any methods in force since last compliance audit period to show compliance with R1.

- The Transmission Service Provider shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R2, R4, R6, R7, and R8 for the most recent calendar year plus the current year.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall maintain its current, in force ATCID and any prior versions of the ATCID that were in force since the last compliance audit to show compliance with R3.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R5 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Transmission Operator shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R6 for the most recent calendar year plus the current year.
- If a Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Operator is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

The following processes may be used:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not select one of the specified methodologies for each ATC Path per time period identified in R2 for those Facilities within its Transmission operating area.
R2.	One or more of the following: ▪ The Transmission Service Provider has calculated hourly ATC or AFC values for more than the next 30 hours but less than the next 48 hours. ▪ Has calculated daily ATC or AFC values for more than the next 21 calendar days but less than the next 31 calendar days. ▪ Has calculated monthly ATC or AFC values for more than the next 9 months but less than the next 12 months.	One or more of the following: ▪ The Transmission Service Provider has calculated hourly ATC or AFC values for more than the next 20 hours but less than the next 31 hours. ▪ Has calculated daily ATC or AFC values for more than the next 14 calendar days but less than the next 22 calendar days. ▪ Has calculated monthly ATC or AFC values for more than the next 6 months but less than the next 10 months.	One or more of the following: ▪ The Transmission Service Provider has calculated hourly ATC or AFC values for more than the next 10 hours but less than the next 21 hours. ▪ Has calculated daily ATC or AFC values for more than the next 7 calendar days but less than the next 15 calendar days. ▪ Has calculated monthly ATC or AFC values for more than the next 3 months but less than the next 7 months.	One or more of the following: ▪ The Transmission Service Provider has calculated hourly ATC or AFC values for less than the next 11 hours. ▪ Has calculated daily ATC or AFC values for less than the next 8 calendar days. ▪ Has calculated monthly ATC or AFC values for less than the next 4 months. ▪ Did not use the selected methodology(ies) to calculate ATC.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID that does not incorporate changes made up to three months ago.	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID that does not incorporate changes made more than three months but not more than six months ago.	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID that does not incorporate changes made more than six months but not more than one year ago. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID, but it does not include one or two of the information items described in R3.	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID that does not incorporate changes made a year or more ago. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider does not have an ATCID, or its ATCID does not include three or more of the information items described in R3.
R4.	The Transmission Service Provider notified one or more of the parties specified in R4 of a new or modified ATCID after, but not more than 30 calendar days after, its implementation.	The Transmission Service Provider notified one or more of the parties specified in R4 of a new or modified ATCID more than 30, but not more than 60, calendar days after its implementation.	The Transmission Service Provider notified one or more of the parties specified in R4 of a new or modified ATCID more than 60, but not more than 90, calendar days after its implementation.	The Transmission Service Provider notified one or more of the parties specified in R4 of a new or modified ATCID more than 90 calendar days after its implementation. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider did not notify one or more of the parties specified in R4 of a new or modified ATCID for more than 90 calendar days after its implementation.
R5.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider did not make the ATCID available to the parties described in R4.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R6.	The Transmission Operator determined TTC or TFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than zero ATC Paths or Flowgates, but not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 1 ATC Path or Flowgate (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator determined TTC or TFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 1 ATC Path or Flowgate (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 2 ATC Paths or Flowgates (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator determined TTC or TFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than 10% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 2 ATC Path or Flowgate (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 3 ATC Paths or Flowgates (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator determined TTC or TFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than 15% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or more than 3 ATC Paths or Flowgates (whichever is greater).
R7	The Transmission Service Provider determined ATC or AFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than zero ATC Paths or Flowgates, but not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 1 ATC Path or Flowgate (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider determined ATC or AFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 1 ATC Path or Flowgate (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 2 ATC Paths or Flowgates (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider determined ATC or AFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than 10%, of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 2 ATC Path or Flowgate (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or 3 ATC Paths or Flowgates (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider determined ATC or AFC using assumptions more limiting than those used in planning of operations for the studied time period for more than 15% of all ATC Paths or Flowgates or more than 3 ATC Paths or Flowgates (whichever is greater).
R8.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for one or more hours but not more than 15 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 15 hours but not more than 20 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 20 hours but not more than 25 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 25 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement. ▪ For Daily, the values

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	▪ For Daily, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for one or more calendar days but not more than 3 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for seven or more calendar days, but less than 14 calendar days.	▪ For Daily, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 3 calendar days but not more than 4 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for 14 or more calendar days, but less than 21 calendar days.	For Daily, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 4 calendar days but not more than 5 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for 21 or more calendar days, but less than 28 calendar days.	described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 5 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the ATC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for 28 or more calendar days.
R9	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider made the requested data items specified in R9 available to the requesting entities specified within the requirement, per the schedule specified in the request, subject to the limitations specified in R9, available more than 30 calendar days but less than 45 calendar days after receiving a request.	The Transmission Service Provider made the requested data items specified in R9 available to the requesting entities specified within the requirement, per the schedule specified in the request, subject to the limitations specified in R9, available 45 calendar days or more but less than 60 calendar days after receiving a request.	The Transmission Service Provider did not make the requested data items specified in R9 available to the requesting entities specified within the requirement, per the schedule specified in the request, subject to the limitations specified in R9, available for 60 calendar days or more after receiving a request.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Capacity Benefit Margin**
2. **Number:** **MOD-004-1**
3. **Purpose:** To promote the consistent and reliable calculation, verification, preservation, and use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) to support analysis and system operations.
4. **Applicability:**
    - **4.1.** Load-Serving Entities.
    - **4.2.** Resource Planners.
    - **4.3.** Transmission Service Providers.
    - **4.4.** Balancing Authorities.
    - **4.5.** Transmission Planners, when their associated Transmission Service Provider has elected to maintain CBM.
5. **Effective Date:** First day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date that this standard is approved by applicable regulatory authorities, or in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required, the standard becomes effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date this standard is approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall prepare and keep current a "Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document" (CBMID) that includes, at a minimum, the following information: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-term Planning*]

R1.1. The process through which a Load-Serving Entity within a Balancing Authority Area associated with the Transmission Service Provider, or the Resource Planner associated with that Balancing Authority Area, may ensure that its need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM will be reviewed and accommodated by the Transmission Service Provider to the extent Transmission capacity is available.

R1.2. The procedure and assumptions for establishing CBM for each Available Transfer Capability (ATC) Path or Flowgate.

R1.3. The procedure for a Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority to use Transmission capacity set aside as CBM, including the manner in which the Transmission Service Provider will manage situations where the requested use of CBM exceeds the amount of CBM available.

R2. The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall make available its current CBMID to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Planners, Resource Planners, and Planning Coordinators that are within or adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area, and to the Load Serving Entities and Balancing Authorities within the Transmission Service Provider's area, and notify those entities of any changes to the CBMID prior to the effective date of the change. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3. Each Load-Serving Entity determining the need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM for imports into a Balancing Authority Area shall determine that need by: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3.1. Using one or more of the following to determine the GCIR:

- Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE) studies
- Loss of Load Probability (LOLP) studies
- Deterministic risk-analysis studies
- Reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities

R3.2. Identifying expected import path(s) or source region(s).

R4. Each Resource Planner determining the need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM for imports into a Balancing Authority Area shall determine that need by: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R4.1. Using one or more of the following to determine the GCIR:

- Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE) studies
- Loss of Load Probability (LOLP) studies
- Deterministic risk-analysis studies
- Reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities

R4.2. Identifying expected import path(s) or source region(s).

R5. At least every 13 months, the Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall establish a CBM value for each ATC Path or Flowgate to be used for ATC or Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) calculations during the 13 full calendar months (months 2-14) following the current month (the month in which the Transmission Service Provider is establishing the CBM values). This value shall: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R5.1. Reflect consideration of each of the following if available:

- Any studies (as described in R3.1) performed by Load-Serving Entities for loads within the Transmission Service Provider's area
- Any studies (as described in R4.1) performed by Resource Planners for loads within the Transmission Service Provider's area

- Any reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements for loads within the Transmission Service Provider's area established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities

R5.2. Be allocated as follows:

- For ATC Paths, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners
- For Flowgates, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners and the distribution factors associated with those paths or regions, as determined by the Transmission Service Provider

R6. At least every 13 months, the Transmission Planner shall establish a CBM value for each ATC Path or Flowgate to be used in planning during each of the full calendar years two through ten following the current year (the year in which the Transmission Planner is establishing the CBM values). This value shall: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Long-term Planning*]

R6.1. Reflect consideration of each of the following if available:

- Any studies (as described in R3.1) performed by Load-Serving Entities for loads within the Transmission Planner's area
- Any studies (as described in R4.1) performed by Resource Planners for loads within the Transmission Planner's area
- Any reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements for loads within the Transmission Planner's area established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities

R6.2. Be allocated as follows:

- For ATC Paths, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners
- For Flowgates, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners and the distribution factors associated with those paths or regions, as determined by the Transmission Planner.

R7. Less than 31 calendar days after the establishment of CBM, the Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall notify all the Load-Serving Entities and Resource Planners that determined they had a need for CBM on the Transmission Service Provider's system of the amount of CBM set aside. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R8. Less than 31 calendar days after the establishment of CBM, the Transmission Planner shall notify all the Load-Serving Entities and Resource Planners that determined they had a need for CBM on the system being planned by the Transmission Planner of the amount of CBM set aside. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R9. The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM and the Transmission Planner shall each provide (subject to confidentiality and security requirements) copies of the applicable supporting data, including any models, used for determining CBM or allocating CBM over each ATC Path or Flowgate to the following: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-term Planning*]

R9.1. Each of its associated Transmission Operators within 30 calendar days of their making a request for the data.

R9.2. To any Transmission Service Provider, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Planner, Resource Planner, or Planning Coordinator within 30 calendar days of their making a request for the data.

R10. The Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority shall request to import energy over firm Transfer Capability set aside as CBM only when experiencing a declared NERC Energy Emergency Alert (EEA) 2 or higher. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Same-day Operations*]

R11. When reviewing an Arranged Interchange using CBM, all Balancing Authorities and Transmission Service Providers shall waive, within the bounds of reliable operation, any Real-time timing and ramping requirements. [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Same-day Operations*]

R12. The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall approve, within the bounds of reliable operation, any Arranged Interchange using CBM that is submitted by an "energy deficient entity[1]" under an EEA 2 if: [*Violation Risk Factor: Medium*] [*Time Horizon: Same-day Operations*]

R12.1. The CBM is available

R12.2. The EEA 2 is declared within the Balancing Authority Area of the "energy deficient entity," and

R12.3. The Load of the "energy deficient entity" is located within the Transmission Service Provider's area.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall produce its CBMID evidencing inclusion of all information specified in R1. (R1)

M2. Each Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall have evidence (such as dated logs and data, copies of dated electronic messages, or other equivalent evidence) to show that it made the current CBMID available to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Planners, and Planning Coordinators specified in R2, and that prior to any change to the CBMID, it notified those entities of the change. (R2)

---

[1] See Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 for explanation.

M3. Each Load-Serving Entity that determined a need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM shall provide evidence (including studies and/or requirements) that it met the criteria in R3. (R3)

M4. Each Resource Planner that determined a need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM shall provide evidence (including studies and/or requirements) that it met the criteria in R4. (R4)

M5. Each Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall provide evidence (such as studies, requirements, and dated CBM values) that it established 13 months of CBM values consistent with the requirements in R5.1 and allocated the values consistent with the requirements in R5.2. (Note that CBM values may legitimately be zero.) (R5)

M6. Each Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall provide evidence (such as studies, requirements, and dated CBM values) that it established CBM values for years two through ten consistent with the requirements in R6.1 and allocated the values consistent with the requirements in R6.2. Inclusion of GCIR based on R6.1 and R6.2 within the transmission base case meets this requirement. (Note that CBM values may legitimately be zero.) (R6)

M7. Each Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall provide evidence (such as dated e-mail, data, or other records) that it notified the entities described in R7 of the amount of CBM set aside. (R7)

M8. Each Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall provide evidence (such as e-mail, data, or other records) that it notified the entities described in R8 of the amount of CBM set aside. (R8)

M9. Each Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM and each Transmission Planner shall provide evidence including copies of dated requests for data supporting the calculation of CBM along with other evidences such as copies of electronic messages or other evidence to show that it provided the required entities with copies of the supporting data, including any models, used for allocating CBM as specified in R9. (R9)

M10. Each Load-Serving Entity and Balancing Authority shall provide evidence (such as logs, copies of tag data, or other data from its Reliability Coordinator) that at the time it requested to import energy using firm Transfer Capability set aside as CBM, it was in an EEA 2 or higher. (R10)

M11. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as operating logs and tag data) that it waived Real-time timing and ramping requirements when approving an Arranged Interchange using CBM (R11)

M12. Each Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall provide evidence including copies of CBM values along with other evidence (such as tags, reports, and supporting data) to show that it approved any Arranged Interchange meeting the criteria in R12. (R12)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority (CEA)

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Data Retention

- The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall maintain its current, in force CBMID and any prior versions of the CBMID that were in force during the past three calendar years plus the current year to show compliance with R1.
- The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R2, R5, R7, R9, and R12 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Load-Serving Entity shall each maintain evidence to show compliance with R3 and R10 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Resource Planner shall each maintain evidence to show compliance with R4 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Transmission Planner shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R6, R8, and R9 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Balancing Authority shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R10 and R11 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall maintain evidence to show compliance with R11 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- If an entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.
- The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and subsequently submitted audit records.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

The following processes may be used:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting

- Complaints

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM has a CBMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made within the last three months.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM has a CBMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made more than three, but not more than six, months ago. **OR** The CBM maintaining Transmission Service Provider's CBMID does not address one of the sub requirements.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM has a CBMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made more than six, but not more than twelve, months ago. **OR** The CBM maintaining Transmission Service Provider's CBMID does not address two of the sub requirements.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM has a CBMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made more than twelve months ago. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM does not have a CBMID; **OR** The CBM maintaining Transmission Service Provider's CBMID does not address three of the sub requirements.
R2.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notifies one or more of the entities specified in R2 of a change in the CBM ID after the effective date of the change, but not more than 30 calendar days after the effective date of the change.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notifies one or more of the entities specified in R2 of a change in the CBM ID 30 or more calendar days but not more than 60 calendar days after the effective date of the change.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notifies one or more of the entities specified in R2 of a change in the CBM ID 60 or more calendar days but not more than 90 calendar days after the effective date of the change. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM made available the CBMID to at least one, but not all, of the entities specified in R2.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notifies one or more of the entities specified in R2 of a change in the CBM ID more than 90 calendar days after the effective date of the change. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM made available the CBMID to none of the entities specified in R2.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.		The Load-Serving Entity did not use one of the methods described in R3.1 **OR** The Load-Serving Entity did not identify paths or regions as described in R3.2		The Load-Serving Entity did not use one of the methods described in R3.1 **AND** The Load-Serving Entity did not identify paths or regions as described in R3.2
R4		The Resource Planner did not use one of the methods described in R4.1 **OR** The Resource Planner did not identify paths or regions as described in R4.2		The Resource Planner did not use one of the methods described in R4.1 **AND** The Resource Planner did not identify paths or regions as described in R4.2
R5.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM more than 13 months, but not more than 16 months, after the last time the values were established.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM more than 16 months, but not more than 19 months, after the last time the values were established. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM did not consider one or more of the items described in R5.1 that was available. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM did not base the allocation on one or more paths or regions as	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM more than 19 months, but not more than 22 months, after the last time the values were established.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM more than 22 months after the last time the values were established. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM failed to establish an initial value for CBM. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM did not consider one or more of the items described in R5.1 that was available, and did not base the allocation on one or more

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		described in R5.2.		paths or regions as described in R5.2
R6.	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM for each of the years 2 through 10 more than 13 months, but not more than 16 months, after the last time the values were established.	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM for each of the years 2 through 10 more than 16 months, but not more than 19 months, after the last time the values were established. **OR** The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM did not consider one or more of the items described in R6.1 that was available. **OR** The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM did not base the allocation	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM for each of the years 2 through 10 more than 19 months, but not more than 22 months, after the last time the values were established.	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM established CBM for each of the years 2 through 10 more than 22 months after the last time the values were established. **OR** The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM failed to establish an initial value for CBM for each of the years 2 through 10. **OR** The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM did not consider one or more of the items described in

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		on one or more paths or regions as described in R6.2		R6.1 that was available, and did not base the allocation on one or more paths or regions as described in R6.2
R7.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 31 or more days, but less than 45 days.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 45 or more days, but less than 60 days.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 60 or more days, but less than 75 days. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified at least one, but not all, of the entities as required.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 75 or more days, **OR** The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified none of the entities as required.
R8.	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 31 or more days, but less than 45 days.	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 45 or more days, but less than 60 days.	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 60 or more days, but less than 75 days. **OR** The Transmission Planner with	The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified all the entities as required, but did so in 75 or more days, **OR** The Transmission Planner with an associated Transmission

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			an associated Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM notified at least one, but not all, of the entities as required.	Service Provider that maintains CBM notified none of the entities as required.
R9.	The Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Planner provided a requester specified in R9 with the supporting data, including models, used to allocate CBM more than 30, but not more than 45, days after the submission of the request.	The Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Planner provided a requester specified in R9 with the supporting data, including models, used to allocate CBM more than 45, but not more than 60, days after the submission of the request.	The Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Planner provided a requester specified in R9 with the supporting data, including models, used to allocate CBM more than 60, but not more than 75, days after the submission of the request. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Planner provided at least one, but not all, of the requesters specified in R9 with the supporting data, including models, used to allocate CBM.	The Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Planner provided a requester specified in R9 with the supporting data, including models, used to allocate CBM more than 75 days after the submission of the request. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Planner provided none of the requesters specified in R9 with the supporting data, including models, used to allocate CBM.
R10.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority requested to schedule energy over CBM while not in an EEA 2 or higher.
R11.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Balancing Authority or Transmission Service Provider denied an Arranged Interchange using CBM based on timing or ramping requirements without a reliability reason to do so.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R12.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider failed to approve an Arranged Interchange for CBM that met the criteria described in R12 without a reliability reason to do so.

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Transmission Reliability Margin Calculation Methodology**
2. **Number:** **MOD-008-1**
3. **Purpose:** To promote the consistent and reliable calculation, verification, preservation, and use of Transmission Reliability Margin (TRM) to support analysis and system operations.
4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Operators that maintain TRM.
5. **Proposed Effective Date:** First day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date this standard is approved by applicable regulatory authorities, or in those jurisdictions where regulatory approval is not required, the standard becomes effective on the first day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date this standard is approved by the NERC Board of Trustees.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Operator shall prepare and keep current a TRM Implementation Document (TRMID) that includes, as a minimum, the following information: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R1.1. Identification of (on each of its respective ATC Paths or Flowgates) each of the following components of uncertainty if used in establishing TRM, and a description of how that component is used to establish a TRM value:

- Aggregate Load forecast.
- Load distribution uncertainty.
- Forecast uncertainty in Transmission system topology (including, but not limited to, forced or unplanned outages and maintenance outages).
- Allowances for parallel path (loop flow) impacts.
- Allowances for simultaneous path interactions.
- Variations in generation dispatch (including, but not limited to, forced or unplanned outages, maintenance outages and location of future generation).
- Short-term System Operator response (Operating Reserve actions).
- Reserve sharing requirements.
- Inertial response and frequency bias.

R1.2. The description of the method used to allocate TRM across ATC Paths or Flowgates.

R1.3. The identification of the TRM calculation used for the following time periods:

R1.3.1. Same day and real-time.

R1.3.2. Day-ahead and pre-schedule.

R1.3.3. Beyond day-ahead and pre-schedule, up to thirteen months ahead.

R2. Each Transmission Operator shall only use the components of uncertainty from R1.1 to establish TRM, and shall not include any of the components of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM). Transmission capacity set aside for reserve sharing agreements can be included in TRM. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3. Each Transmission Operator shall make available its TRMID, and if requested, underlying documentation (if any) used to determine TRM, in the format used by the Transmission Operator, to any of the following who make a written request no more than 30 calendar days after receiving the request. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

- Transmission Service Providers
- Reliability Coordinators
- Planning Coordinators
- Transmission Planner
- Transmission Operators

R4. Each Transmission Operator that maintains TRM shall establish TRM values in accordance with the TRMID at least once every 13 months. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R5. The Transmission Operator that maintains TRM shall provide the TRM values to its Transmission Service Provider(s) and Transmission Planner(s) no more than seven calendar days after a TRM value is initially established or subsequently changed. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator shall produce its TRMID evidencing inclusion of all specified information in R1. (R1)

M2. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence including its TRMID, TRM values, CBM values, or other evidence, (such as written documentation, study reports, documentation of its CBM process, and supporting information) to demonstrate that its TRM values did not include any elements of uncertainty beyond those defined in R1.1 and to show that it did not include any of the components of CBM. (R2)

M3. Each Transmission Operator shall provide a dated copy of any request from an entity described in R3. The Transmission Operator shall also provide evidence (such as copies of emails or postal receipts that show the recipient, date and contents) that the requested documentation (such as work papers and load flow cases) was made available within the specified timeframe to the requestor. (R3)

M4. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs, study report, review notes, or data) that it established TRM values at least once every thirteen months for each of the TRM time periods. (R4)

M5. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs, email, website postings) that it provided their Transmission Service Provider(s) and Transmission Planner(s) with the updated TRM value as described in R5. (R5)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Operator shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- The Transmission Operator shall have its current, in-force TRMID and any TRMIDs in force since last compliance audit period for R1.
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence to show compliance with R2, R3, and R5 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence to show compliance with R4 for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year.
- If a responsible entity is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.
- The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes

Any of the following may be used:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Transmission Operator has a TRMID that does not incorporate changes made up to three months ago.	The Transmission Operator has a TRMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made three or more months ago but less than six months ago. **OR** The Transmission Operator's TRMID does not address one of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ Any one or more of the following: o R1.3.1, R1.3.2 or R1.3.3	The Transmission Operator has a TRMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made six or more months ago but less than one year ago. **OR** The Transmission Operator's TRMID does not address two of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ Any one or more of the following: o R1.3.1, R1.3.2 or R1.3.3	The Transmission Operator has a TRMID that does not incorporate changes that have been made one year ago or more. **OR** The Transmission Operator does not have a TRMID. **OR** The Transmission Operator's TRMID does not address three of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ Any one or more of the following: o R1.3.1, R1.3.2 or R1.3.3
R2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	One or both of the following: ▪ The Transmission Operator included elements of uncertainty not defined in R1 in their establishment of TRM. ▪ The Transmission Operator included components of CBM in TRM.
R3.	The Transmission Operator made the TRMID available to a requesting entity specified in R3 but provided TRMID in more than 30 days but less than 45 days.	The Transmission Operator made the TRMID available to a requesting entity specified in R3 but provided TRMID in 45 days or more but less than 60 days.	The Transmission Operator made the TRMID available to a requesting entity specified in R3 but provided TRMID in 60 days or more but less than 90 days.	The Transmission Operator did not make the TRMID available for 90 days or more.

R4	The Transmission Operator established TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or incorrect. Not more than 5% or 1 value (whichever is greater) were incorrect or missing.	The Transmission Operator did not establish TRM within thirteen months of the previous determination, and the last determination was not more than 15 months ago OR The Transmission Operator established TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete. More than 5%, or 1 value (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing, but not more than 10% or 2 values (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator did not establish TRM within 15 months of the previous determination, and the last determination was not more than 18 months ago. OR The Transmission Operator established TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or incorrect. More than 10% or 2 values (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing, but not more than 15% or 3 values.	The Transmission Operator did not establish TRM OR The last determination of TRM was more than 18 months ago. OR The Transmission Operator established TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or incorrect. More than 15% or 3 values (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing.
R5	The Transmission Operator did provide the TRM values to all entities specified in more then 7 days but less than 14 days. OR The Transmission Operator did provide TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or did not match those determined in R4. Not more than 5% or 1 value (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing.	The Transmission Operator did provide the TRM values to all entities specified in 14 days or more, but less than 30 days. OR The Transmission Operator did provide TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or did not match those determined in R4. More than 5% or 1 value (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing, but not more than 10% or 2 values (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator did provide the TRM values to all entities specified in 30 days or more, but less than 60 days. OR The Transmission Operator did provide TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or did not match those determined in R4. More than 10% or 2 values (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing, but not more than 15% or 3 values.	The Transmission Operator did not provide the TRM values to all entities specified within 60 days of the change. OR The Transmission Operator did provide TRM values on schedule BUT the values were incomplete or did not match those determined in R4. More than 15% or 3 values (which ever is greater) were incorrect or missing.

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Area Interchange Methodology**

2. **Number: MOD-028-1**

3. **Purpose:** To increase consistency and reliability in the development and documentation of Transfer Capability calculations for short-term use performed by entities using the Area Interchange Methodology to support analysis and system operations.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Each Transmission Operator that uses the Area Interchange Methodology to calculate Total Transfer Capabilities (TTCs) for ATC Paths.

   4.2. Each Transmission Service Provider that uses the Area Interchange Methodology to calculate Available Transfer Capabilities (ATCs) for ATC Paths.

5. **Proposed Effective Date:** First day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date that all four standards (MOD-001-1, MOD-028-1, MOD-029-1, and MOD-030-1) are approved by all applicable regulatory authorities.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Service Provider shall include in its Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document (ATCID), at a minimum, the following information relative to its methodology for determining Total Transfer Capability (TTC): *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R1.1. Information describing how the selected methodology has been implemented, in such detail that, given the same information used by the Transmission Operator, the results of the TTC calculations can be validated.

R1.2. A description of the manner in which the Transmission Operator will account for Interchange Schedules in the calculation of TTC.

R1.3. Any contractual obligations for allocation of TTC.

R1.4. A description of the manner in which Contingencies are identified for use in the TTC process.

R1.5. The following information on how source and sink for transmission service is accounted for in ATC calculations including:

R1.5.1. Define if the source used for Available Transfer Capability (ATC) calculations is obtained from the source field or the Point of Receipt (POR) field of the transmission reservation

R1.5.2. Define if the sink used for ATC calculations is obtained from the sink field or the Point of Delivery (POD) field of the transmission reservation

R1.5.3. The source/sink or POR/POD identification and mapping to the model.

R1.5.4. If the Transmission Service Provider's ATC calculation process involves a grouping of generation, the ATCID must identify how these generators participate in the group.

R2. When calculating TTC for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall use a Transmission model that contains all of the following: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R2.1. Modeling data and topology of its Reliability Coordinator's area of responsibility. Equivalent representation of radial lines and facilities 161 kV or below is allowed.

R2.2. Modeling data and topology (or equivalent representation) for immediately adjacent and beyond Reliability Coordination areas.

R2.3. Facility Ratings specified by the Generator Owners and Transmission Owners.

R3. When calculating TTCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall include the following data for the Transmission Service Provider's area. The Transmission Operator shall also include the following data associated with Facilities that are explicitly represented in the Transmission model, as provided by adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3.1. For on-peak and off-peak intra-day and next-day TTCs, use the following (as well as any other values and additional parameters as specified in the ATCID):

R3.1.1. Expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements, included as specified in the ATCID.

R3.1.2. Load forecast for the applicable period being calculated.

R3.1.3. Unit commitment and dispatch order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run, (within or out of economic dispatch) as they are expected to run.

R3.2. For days two through 31 TTCs and for months two through 13 TTCs, use the following (as well as any other values and internal parameters as specified in the ATCID):

R3.2.1. Expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and Retirements, included as specified in the ATCID.

R3.2.2. Daily load forecast for the days two through 31 TTCs being calculated and monthly forecast for months two through 13 months TTCs being calculated.

R3.2.3. Unit commitment and dispatch order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run, (within or out of economic dispatch) as they are expected to run.

R4. When calculating TTCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall meet all of the following conditions: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R4.1. Use all Contingencies meeting the criteria described in the ATCID.

R4.2. Respect any contractual allocations of TTC.

R4.3. Include, for each time period, the Firm Transmission Service expected to be scheduled as specified in the ATCID (filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers) for the Transmission Service Provider, all adjacent Transmission Service Providers, and any Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed modeling the source and sink as follows:

- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point as the source.
- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be mapped to an "equivalence" or "aggregate representation" in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the modeled equivalence or aggregate as the source.
- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point cannot be mapped to a discretely modeled point, an "equivalence," or an "aggregate representation" in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as the source.
- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has not been identified in the reservation, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as the source.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point shall as the sink.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be mapped to an "equivalence" or "aggregate representation" in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the modeled equivalence or aggregate as the sink.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can not be mapped to a discretely modeled point, an "equivalence," or an "aggregate representation" in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the immediately adjacent

Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider to which the power is to be delivered as the sink.

- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has not been identified in the reservation, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider to which the power is being delivered as the sink.

R5. Each Transmission Operator shall establish TTC for each ATC Path as defined below: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R5.1. At least once within the seven calendar days prior to the specified period for TTCs used in hourly and daily ATC calculations.

R5.2. At least once per calendar month for TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations.

R5.3. Within 24 hours of the unexpected outage of a 500 kV or higher transmission Facility or a transformer with a low-side voltage of 200 kV or higher for TTCs in effect during the anticipated duration of the outage, provided such outage is expected to last 24 hours or longer.

R6. Each Transmission Operator shall establish TTC for each ATC Path using the following process: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R6.1. Determine the incremental Transfer Capability for each ATC Path by increasing generation and/or decreasing load within the source Balancing Authority area and decreasing generation and/or increasing load within the sink Balancing Authority area until either:

- A System Operating Limit is reached on the Transmission Service Provider's system, or
- A SOL is reached on any other adjacent system in the Transmission model that is not on the study path and the distribution factor is 5% or greater[1].

R6.2. If the limit in step R6.1 can not be reached by adjusting any combination of load or generation, then set the incremental Transfer Capability by the results of the case where the maximum adjustments were applied.

R6.3. Use (as the TTC) the lesser of:

- The sum of the incremental Transfer Capability and the impacts of Firm Transmission Services, as specified in the Transmission Service Provider's ATCID, that were included in the study model, or
- The sum of Facility Ratings of all ties comprising the ATC Path.

R6.4. For ATC Paths whose capacity uses jointly-owned or allocated Facilities, limit TTC for each Transmission Service Provider so the TTC does not exceed each Transmission Service Provider's contractual rights.

---

[1] The Transmission operator may honor distribution factors less than 5% if desired.

R7. The Transmission Operator shall provide the Transmission Service Provider of that ATC Path with the most current value for TTC for that ATC Path no more than: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

R7.1. One calendar day after its determination for TTCs used in hourly and daily ATC calculations.

R7.2. Seven calendar days after its determination for TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations.

R8. When calculating Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) for firm commitments (ETC_F) for all time periods for an ATC Path the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

$$ETC_F = NITS_F + GF_F + PTP_F + ROR_F + OS_F$$

Where:

$NITS_F$ is the firm capacity set aside for Network Integration Transmission Service (including the capacity used to serve bundled load within the Transmission Service Provider's area with external sources) on ATC Paths that serve as interfaces with other Balancing Authorities.

GF_F is the firm capacity set aside for Grandfathered Firm Transmission Service and contracts for energy and/or Transmission Service, where executed prior to the effective date of a Transmission Service Provider's Open Access Transmission Tariff or safe harbor tariff on ATC Paths that serve as interfaces with other Balancing Authorities.

PTP_F is the firm capacity reserved for confirmed Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

ROR_F is the capacity reserved for roll-over rights for Firm Transmission Service contracts granting Transmission Customers the right of first refusal to take or continue to take Transmission Service when the Transmission Customer's Transmission Service contract expires or is eligible for renewal.

OS_F is the firm capacity reserved for any other service(s), contract(s), or agreement(s) not specified above using Firm Transmission Service, including any other firm adjustments to reflect impacts from other ATC Paths of the Transmission Service Provider as specified in the ATCID.

R9. When calculating ETC for non-firm commitments (ETC_{NF}) for all time periods for an ATC Path the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]

$$ETC_{NF} = NITS_{NF} + GF_{NF} + PTP_{NF} + OS_{NF}$$

Where:

$NITS_{NF}$ is the non-firm capacity set aside for Network Integration Transmission Service (i.e., secondary service , including the capacity used to serve bundled load within the Transmission Service Provider's area with external sources) reserved on ATC Paths that serve as interfaces with other Balancing Authorities.

GF_{NF} is the non-firm capacity reserved for Grandfathered Non-Firm Transmission Service and contracts for energy and/or Transmission Service, where executed prior to the effective date of a Transmission Service Provider's Open Access Transmission Tariff or safe harbor tariff on ATC Paths that serve as interfaces with other Balancing Authorities.

PTP_{NF} is non-firm capacity reserved for confirmed Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

OS_{NF} is the non-firm capacity reserved for any other service(s), contract(s), or agreement(s) not specified above using Non-Firm Transmission Service, including any other firm adjustments to reflect impacts from other ATC Paths of the Transmission Service Provider as specified in the ATCID.

R10. When calculating firm ATC for an ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall utilize the following algorithm: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

$$ATC_F = TTC – ETC_F – CBM – TRM + Postbacks_F + counterflows_F$$

Where:

ATC_F is the firm Available Transfer Capability for the ATC Path for that period.

TTC is the Total Transfer Capability of the ATC Path for that period.

ETC_F is the sum of existing firm Transmission commitments for the ATC Path during that period.

CBM is the Capacity Benefit Margin for the ATC Path during that period.

TRM is the Transmission Reliability Margin for the ATC Path during that period.

$Postbacks_F$ are changes to firm ATC due to a change in the use of Transmission Service for that period, as defined in Business Practices.

$counterflows_F$ are adjustments to firm ATC as determined by the Transmission Service Provider and specified in the ATCID.

R11. When calculating non-firm ATC for a ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: *[Violation Risk Factor: Lower] [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]*

$$ATC_{NF} = TTC – ETC_F - ETC_{NF} – CBM_S – TRM_U + Postbacks_{NF} + counterflows_{NF}$$

Where:

ATC_{NF} is the non-firm Available Transfer Capability for the ATC Path for that period.

TTC is the Total Transfer Capability of the ATC Path for that period.

ETC_F is the sum of existing firm Transmission commitments for the ATC Path during that period.

ETC_{NF} is the sum of existing non-firm Transmission commitments for the ATC Path during that period.

CBM_S is the Capacity Benefit Margin for the ATC Path that has been scheduled without a separate reservation during that period.

TRM_U is the Transmission Reliability Margin for the ATC Path that has not been released for sale (unreleased) as non-firm capacity by the Transmission Service Provider during that period.

$Postbacks_{NF}$ are changes to non-firm ATC due to a change in the use of Transmission Service for that period, as defined in Business Practices.

$counterflows_{NF}$ are adjustments to non-firm ATC as determined by the Transmission Service Provider and specified in the ATCID.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Service Provider shall provide its current ATCID that has the information described in R1 to show compliance with R1. (R1)

M2. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence including the model used to calculate TTC as well as other evidence (such as Facility Ratings provided by facility owners, written documentation, logs, and data) to show that the modeling requirements in R2 were met. (R2)

M3. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence, including scheduled outages, facility additions and retirements, (such as written documentation, logs, and data) that the data described in R3 and R4 were included in the determination of TTC as specified in the ATCID. (R3)

M4. Each Transmission Operator shall provide the contingencies used in determining TTC and the ATCID as evidence to show that the contingencies described in the ATCID were included in the determination of TTC. (R4)

M5. Each Transmission Operator shall provide copies of contracts that contain requirements to allocate TTCs and TTC values to show that any contractual allocations of TTC were respected as required in R4.2. (R4)

M6. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as copies of coordination agreements, reservations, interchange transactions, or other documentation) to show that firm reservations were used to estimate scheduled interchange, the modeling of scheduled interchange was based on the rules described in R4.3, and that estimated scheduled interchange was included in the determination of TTC. (R4)

M7. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs and data and dated copies of requests from the Transmission Service Provider to establish TTCs at specific intervals) that TTCs have been established at least once in the calendar week prior to the specified period for TTCs used in hourly and daily ATC calculations, at least once per calendar month for TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations, and within 24 hours of the unexpected outage of a 500 kV or higher transmission Facility or a autotransformer with a low-side voltage of 200 kV or higher for TTCs in effect during the anticipated duration of the outage; provided such outage is expected to last 24 hours or longer in duration per the specifications in R5.(R5)

M8. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as written documentation) that TTCs have been calculated using the process described in R6. (R6)

M9. Each Transmission Operator shall have evidence including a copy of the latest calculated TTC values along with a dated copy of email notices or other equivalent evidence to show that it provided its Transmission Service Provider with the most current values for TTC in accordance with R7. (R7)

M10. The Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance with R8 by recalculating firm ETC for any specific time period as described in (MOD-001 R2), using the algorithm defined in R8 and with data used to calculate the specified value for the designated time period. The data used must meet the requirements specified in MOD-028-1 and the ATCID. To account for differences that may occur when recalculating the value (due to mixing automated and manual processes), any recalculated value that is within +/- 15% or 15 MW, whichever is greater, of the originally calculated value, is evidence that the Transmission Service Provider used the algorithm in R8 to calculate its firm ETC. (R8)

M11. The Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance with R9 by recalculating non-firm ETC for any specific time period as described in (MOD-001 R2), using the algorithm defined in R9 and with data used to calculate the specified value for the designated time period. The data used must meet the requirements specified in MOD-028-1 and the ATCID. To account for differences that may occur when recalculating the value (due to mixing automated and manual processes), any recalculated value that is within +/- 15% or 15 MW, whichever is greater, of the originally calculated value, is evidence that the Transmission Service Provider used the algorithm in R8 to calculate its non-firm ETC. (R9)

M12. Each Transmission Service Provider shall produce the supporting documentation for the processes used to implement the algorithm that calculates firm ATCs, as required in R10. Such documentation must show that only the variables allowed in R10 were used to calculate firm ATCs, and that the processes use the current values for the variables as determined in the requirements or definitions. Note that any variable may legitimately be zero if the value is not applicable or calculated to be zero (such as counterflows, TRM, CBM, etc…). The supporting documentation may be provided in the same form and format as stored by the Transmission Service Provider. (R10)

M13. Each Transmission Service Provider shall produce the supporting documentation for the processes used to implement the algorithm that calculates non-firm ATCs, as required in R11. Such documentation must show that only the variables allowed in R11 were used to calculate non-firm ATCs, and that the processes use the current values for the variables as determined in the requirements or definitions. Note that any variable may legitimately be zero if the value is not applicable or calculated to be zero (such as counterflows, TRM, CBM, etc…). The supporting documentation may be provided in the same form and format as stored by the Transmission Service Provider. (R11)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset

Not applicable.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Operator and Transmission Service Provider shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain its current, in force ATCID and any prior versions of the ATCID that were in force since the last compliance audit to show compliance with R1.
- The Transmission Operator shall have its latest model used to calculate TTC and evidence of the previous version to show compliance with R2.
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence to show compliance with R3 for the most recent 12 months or until the model used to calculate TTC is updated, whichever is longer.
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence to show compliance with R4, R5, R6 and R7 for the most recent 12 months.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence to show compliance in calculating hourly values required in R8 and R9 for the most recent 14 days; evidence to show compliance in calculating daily values required in R8 and R9 for the most recent 30 days; and evidence to show compliance in calculating monthly values required in R8 and R9 for the most recent 60 days.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence to show compliance with R10 and R11 for the most recent 12 months.
- If a Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Operator is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.
- The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

The following processes may be used:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID but it is missing one of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ R1.3 ▪ R1.4 ▪ R1.5 (any one or more of its sub-subrequirements)	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID but it is missing two of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ R1.3 ▪ R1.4 ▪ R1.5 (any one or more of its sub-subrequirements)	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID but it is missing three of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ R1.3 ▪ R1.4 ▪ R1.5 (any one or more of its sub-subrequirements)	The Transmission Service Provider has an ATCID but it is missing more than three of the following: ▪ R1.1 ▪ R1.2 ▪ R1.3 ▪ R1.4 ▪ R1.5 (any one or more of its sub-subrequirements)
R2.	The Transmission Operator used one to ten Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model.	The Transmission Operator used eleven to twenty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model.	One or both of the following: • The Transmission Operator used twenty-one to thirty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model. • The Transmission Operator did not use a Transmission model that includes modeling data and topology (or equivalent representation) for one adjacent Reliability Coordinator Area.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator used more than thirty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model. • The Transmission Operator's model includes equivalent representation of non-radial facilities greater than 161 kV for its own Reliability Coordinator Area. • The Transmission Operator did not use a Transmission model that includes modeling data and topology (or equivalent representation) for two or more adjacent Reliability Coordinator

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Areas.
R3.	The Transmission Operator did not include in the TTC process one to ten expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements as specified in the ATCID.	The Transmission Operator did not include in the TTC process eleven to twenty-five expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements as specified in the ATCID.	The Transmission Operator did not include in the TTC process twenty-six to fifty expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements as specified in the ATCID.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not include in the TTC process more than fifty expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements as specified in the ATCID. • The Transmission Operator did not include the Load forecast or unit commitment in its TTC calculation as described in R3.
R4.	The Transmission Operator did not model reservations' sources or sinks as described in R5.3 for more than zero reservations, but not more than 5% of all reservations; or 1 reservation, whichever is greater.	The Transmission Operator did not model reservations' sources or sinks as described in R5.3 for more than 5%, but not more than 10% of all reservations; or 2 reservations, whichever is greater.	The Transmission Operator did not model reservations' sources or sinks as described in R5.3 for more than 10%, but not more than 15% of all reservations; or 3 reservations, whichever is greater.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not include in the TTC calculation the contingencies that met the criteria described in the ATCID. • The Transmission Operator did not respect contractual allocations of TTC. • The Transmission Operator did not model reservations' sources or sinks as described in R4.3 for more than 15% of all reservations; or more than 3 reservations, whichever is greater. • The Transmission Operator did not use firm reservations to estimate interchange or did not

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				utilize that estimate in the TTC calculation as described in R4.3.
R5.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for use in hourly or daily ATCs within 7 calendar days but did establish the values within 10 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for use in monthly ATCs during a calendar month but did establish the values within the next consecutive calendar month	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for use in hourly or daily ATCs in 10 calendar days but did establish the values within 13 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for use in monthly ATCs during a two consecutive calendar month period but did establish the values within the third consecutive calendar month	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for used in hourly or daily ATCs in 13 calendar days but did establish the values within 16 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for use in monthly ATCs during a three consecutive calendar month period but did establish the values within the fourth consecutive calendar month	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for used in hourly or daily ATCs in 16 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs for use in monthly ATCs during a four or more consecutive calendar month period • The Transmission Operator did not establish TTCs within 24 hrs of the triggers defined in R5.3
R6.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not calculate TTCs per the process specified in R6.
R7.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in hourly or daily ATC calculations more than one calendar day after their determination, but not been more than two calendar days after their determination. • The Transmission Operator	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in hourly or daily ATC calculations more than two calendar days after their determination, but not been more than three calendar days after their determination. • The Transmission Operator	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in hourly or daily ATC calculations more than three calendar days after their determination, but not been more than four calendar days after their determination. • The Transmission Operator	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in hourly or daily ATC calculations more than four calendar days after their determination. • The Transmission Operator did not provide its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in hourly or

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations more than seven calendar days after their determination, but not more than 14 calendar days since their determination.	has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations more than 14 calendar days after their determination, but not been more than 21 calendar days after their determination.	has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations more than 21 calendar days after their determination, but not been more than 28 calendar days after their determination.	daily ATC calculations. • The Transmission Operator provided its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations more than 28 calendar days after their determination. • The Transmission Operator did not provide its Transmission Service Provider with its ATC Path TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations.
R8.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M10 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 15% of the value calculated in the measure or 15MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M10 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M10 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M10 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.
R9.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M11 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 15% of the value calculated in the measure or 15MW, whichever is greater, but not	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M11 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater, but not	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M11 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater, but not	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M11 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater.	more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater...	more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.	
R10.	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R10 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than zero ATC Paths, but not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R10 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R10 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all ATC Paths or 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R10 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 15% of all ATC Paths or more than 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).
R11.	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R11 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than zero ATC Paths, but not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R11 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R11 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all ATC Paths or 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R11 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 15% of all ATC Paths or more than 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Rated System Path Methodology**

2. **Number:** **MOD-029-1**

3. **Purpose:** To increase consistency and reliability in the development and documentation of transfer capability calculations for short-term use performed by entities using the Rated System Path Methodology to support analysis and system operations.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Each Transmission Operator that uses the Rated System Path Methodology to calculate Total Transfer Capabilities (TTCs) for ATC Paths.

   4.2. Each Transmission Service Provider that uses the Rated System Path Methodology to calculate Available Transfer Capabilities (ATCs) for ATC Paths.

5. **Proposed Effective Date:** First day of the first calendar quarter that is twelve months beyond the date that all four standards (MOD-001-1, MOD-028-1, MOD-029-1, and MOD-030-1) are approved by all applicable regulatory authorities.

B. Requirements

R1. When calculating TTCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall use a Transmission model which satisfies the following requirements: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R1.1. The model utilizes data and assumptions consistent with the time period being studied and that meets the following criteria:

R1.1.1. Includes at least:

R1.1.1.1. The Transmission Operator area. Equivalent representation of radial lines and facilities 161kV or below is allowed.

R1.1.1.2. All Transmission Operator areas contiguous with its own Transmission Operator area. (Equivalent representation is allowed.)

R1.1.1.3. Any other Transmission Operator area linked to the Transmission Operator's area by joint operating agreement. (Equivalent representation is allowed.)

R1.1.2. Models all system Elements as in-service for the assumed initial conditions.

R1.1.3. Models all generation (may be either a single generator or multiple generators) that is greater than 20 MVA at the point of interconnection in the studied area.

R1.1.4. Models phase shifters in non-regulating mode, unless otherwise specified in the Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document (ATCID).

R1.1.5. Uses Load forecast by Balancing Authority.

R1.1.6. Uses Transmission Facility additions and retirements.

R1.1.7. Uses Generation Facility additions and retirements.

R1.1.8. Uses Special Protection System (SPS) models where currently existing or projected for implementation within the studied time horizon.

R1.1.9. Models series compensation for each line at the expected operating level unless specified otherwise in the ATCID.

R1.1.10. Includes any other modeling requirements or criteria specified in the ATCID.

R1.2. Uses Facility Ratings as provided by the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner

R2. The Transmission Operator shall use the following process to determine TTC: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R2.1. Except where otherwise specified within MOD-029-1, adjust base case generation and Load levels within the updated power flow model to determine the TTC (maximum flow or reliability limit) that can be simulated on the ATC Path while at the same time satisfying all planning criteria contingencies as follows:

R2.1.1. When modeling normal conditions, all Transmission Elements will be modeled at or below 100% of their continuous rating.

R2.1.2. When modeling contingencies the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability, with no Transmission Element modeled above its Emergency Rating.

R2.1.3. Uncontrolled separation shall not occur.

R2.2. Where it is impossible to actually simulate a reliability-limited flow in a direction counter to prevailing flows (on an alternating current Transmission line), set the TTC for the non-prevailing direction equal to the TTC in the prevailing direction. If the TTC in the prevailing flow direction is dependant on a Special Protection System (SPS), set the TTC for the non-prevailing flow direction equal to the greater of the maximum flow that can be simulated in the non-prevailing flow direction or the maximum TTC that can be achieved in the prevailing flow direction without use of a SPS.

R2.3. For an ATC Path whose capacity is limited by contract, set TTC on the ATC Path at the lesser of the maximum allowable contract capacity or the reliability limit as determined by R2.1.

R2.4. For an ATC Path whose TTC varies due to simultaneous interaction with one or more other paths, develop a nomogram describing the interaction of the paths and the resulting TTC under specified conditions.

R2.5. The Transmission Operator shall identify when the TTC for the ATC Path being studied has an adverse impact on the TTC value of any existing path. Do this by modeling the flow on the path being studied at its proposed new

TTC level simultaneous with the flow on the existing path at its TTC level while at the same time honoring the reliability criteria outlined in R2.1. The Transmission Operator shall include the resolution of this adverse impact in its study report for the ATC Path.

R2.6. Where multiple ownership of Transmission rights exists on an ATC Path, allocate TTC of that ATC Path in accordance with the contractual agreement made by the multiple owners of that ATC Path.

R2.7. For ATC Paths whose path rating, adjusted for seasonal variance, was established, known and used in operation since January 1, 1994, and no action has been taken to have the path rated using a different method, set the TTC at that previously established amount.

R2.8. Create a study report that describes the steps above that were undertaken (R2.1 – R2.7), including the contingencies and assumptions used, when determining the TTC and the results of the study. Where three phase fault damping is used to determine stability limits, that report shall also identify the percent used and include justification for use unless specified otherwise in the ATCID.

R3. Each Transmission Operator shall establish the TTC at the lesser of the value calculated in R2 or any System Operating Limit (SOL) for that ATC Path. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R4. Within seven calendar days of the finalization of the study report, the Transmission Operator shall make available to the Transmission Service Provider of the ATC Path, the most current value for TTC and the TTC study report documenting the assumptions used and steps taken in determining the current value for TTC for that ATC Path. [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R5. When calculating ETC for firm Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC_F) for a specified period for an ATC Path, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the algorithm below: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$ETC_F = NL_F + NITS_F + GF_F + PTP_F + ROR_F + OS_F$$

Where:

NL_F is the firm capacity set aside to serve peak Native Load forecast commitments for the time period being calculated, to include losses, and Native Load growth, not otherwise included in Transmission Reliability Margin or Capacity Benefit Margin.

$NITS_F$ is the firm capacity reserved for Network Integration Transmission Service serving Load, to include losses, and Load growth, not otherwise included in Transmission Reliability Margin or Capacity Benefit Margin.

GF_F is the firm capacity set aside for grandfathered Transmission Service and contracts for energy and/or Transmission Service, where executed prior to the effective date of a Transmission Service Provider's Open Access Transmission Tariff or "safe harbor tariff."

PTP_F is the firm capacity reserved for confirmed Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

ROR_F is the firm capacity reserved for Roll-over rights for contracts granting Transmission Customers the right of first refusal to take or continue to take Transmission Service when the Transmission Customer's Transmission Service contract expires or is eligible for renewal.

OS_F is the firm capacity reserved for any other service(s), contract(s), or agreement(s) not specified above using Firm Transmission Service as specified in the ATCID.

R6. When calculating ETC for non-firm Existing Transmission Commitments (ETC_{NF}) for all time horizons for an ATC Path the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$ETC_{NF} = NITS_{NF} + GF_{NF} + PTP_{NF} + OS_{NF}$$

Where:

$NITS_{NF}$ is the non-firm capacity set aside for Network Integration Transmission Service serving Load (i.e., secondary service), to include losses, and load growth not otherwise included in Transmission Reliability Margin or Capacity Benefit Margin.

GF_{NF} is the non-firm capacity set aside for grandfathered Transmission Service and contracts for energy and/or Transmission Service, where executed prior to the effective date of a Transmission Service Provider's Open Access Transmission Tariff or "safe harbor tariff."

PTP_{NF} is non-firm capacity reserved for confirmed Point-to-Point Transmission Service.

OS_{NF} is the non-firm capacity reserved for any other service(s), contract(s), or agreement(s) not specified above using non-firm transmission service as specified in the ATCID.

R7. When calculating firm ATC for an ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$ATC_F = TTC – ETC_F – CBM – TRM + Postbacks_F + counterflows_F$$

Where

ATC_F is the firm Available Transfer Capability for the ATC Path for that period.

TTC is the Total Transfer Capability of the ATC Path for that period.

ETC_F is the sum of existing firm commitments for the ATC Path during that period.

CBM is the Capacity Benefit Margin for the ATC Path during that period.

TRM is the Transmission Reliability Margin for the ATC Path during that period.

$Postbacks_F$ are changes to firm Available Transfer Capability due to a change in the use of Transmission Service for that period, as defined in Business Practices.

counterflows$_F$ are adjustments to firm Available Transfer Capability as determined by the Transmission Service Provider and specified in their ATCID.

R8. When calculating non-firm ATC for an ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [*Violation Risk Factor: Lower*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$ATC_{NF} = TTC - ETC_F - ETC_{NF} - CBM_S - TRM_U + Postbacks_{NF} + counterflows_{NF}$$

Where:

ATC$_{NF}$ is the non-firm Available Transfer Capability for the ATC Path for that period.

TTC is the Total Transfer Capability of the ATC Path for that period.

ETC$_F$ is the sum of existing firm commitments for the ATC Path during that period.

ETC$_{NF}$ is the sum of existing non-firm commitments for the ATC Path during that period.

CBM$_S$ is the Capacity Benefit Margin for the ATC Path that has been scheduled during that period.

TRM$_U$ is the Transmission Reliability Margin for the ATC Path that has not been released for sale (unreleased) as non-firm capacity by the Transmission Service Provider during that period.

Postbacks$_{NF}$ are changes to non-firm Available Transfer Capability due to a change in the use of Transmission Service for that period, as defined in Business Practices.

counterflows$_{NF}$ are adjustments to non-firm Available Transfer Capability as determined by the Transmission Service Provider and specified in its ATCID.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Operator that uses the Rated System Path Methodology shall produce any Transmission model it used to calculate TTC for purposes of calculating ATC for each ATC Path, as required in R1, for the time horizon(s) to be examined. (R1)

M1.1. Production shall be in the same form and format used by the Transmission Operator to calculate the TTC, as required in R1. (R1)

M1.2. The Transmission model produced must include the areas listed in R1.1.1 (or an equivalent representation, as described in the requirement) (R1.1)

M1.3. The Transmission model produced must show the use of the modeling parameters stated in R1.1.2 through R1.1.10; except that, no evidence shall be required to prove: 1) utilization of a Special Protection System where none was included in the model or 2) that no additions or retirements to the generation or Transmission system occurred. (R1.1.2 through R1.1.10)

M1.4. The Transmission Operator must provide evidence that the models used to determine TTC included Facility Ratings as provided by the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner. (R1.2)

M2. Each Transmission Operator that uses the Rated System Path Methodology shall produce the ATCID it uses to show where it has described and used additional modeling criteria in its ACTID that are not otherwise included in MOD-29 (R1.1.4, R.1.1.9, and R1.1.10).

M3. Each Transmission Operator that uses the Rated System Path Methodology with paths with ratings established prior to January 1, 1994 shall provide evidence the path and its rating were established prior to January 1, 1994. (R2.7)

M4. Each Transmission Operator that uses the Rated System Path Methodology shall produce as evidence the study reports, as required in R.2.8, for each path for which it determined TTC for the period examined. (R2)

M5. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence that it used the lesser of the calculated TTC or the SOL as the TTC, by producing: 1) all values calculated pursuant to R2 for each ATC Path, 2) Any corresponding SOLs for those ATC Paths, and 3) the TTC set by the Transmission Operator and given to the Transmission Service Provider for use in R7and R8 for each ATC Path. (R3)

M6. Each Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs or data) that it provided the TTC and its study report to the Transmission Service Provider within seven calendar days of the finalization of the study report. (R4)

M7. The Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance with R5 by recalculating firm ETC for any specific time period as described in (MOD-001 R2), using the algorithm defined in R5 and with data used to calculate the specified value for the designated time period. The data used must meet the requirements specified in MOD-029-1 and the ATCID. To account for differences that may occur when recalculating the value (due to mixing automated and manual processes), any recalculated value that is within +/- 15% or 15 MW, whichever is greater, of the originally calculated value, is evidence that the Transmission Service Provider used the algorithm in R5 to calculate its firm ETC. (R5)

M8. The Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance with R5 by recalculating non-firm ETC for any specific time period as described in (MOD-001 R2), using the algorithm defined in R6 and with data used to calculate this specified value for the designated time period. The data used must meet the requirements specified in the MOD-029 and the ATCID. To account for differences that may occur when recalculating the value (due to mixing automated and manual processes), any recalculated value that is within +/- 15% or 15 MW, whichever is greater, of the originally calculated value, is evidence that the Transmission Service Provider used the algorithm in R6 to calculate its non-firm ETC. (R6)

M9. Each Transmission Service Provider shall produce the supporting documentation for the processes used to implement the algorithm that calculates firm ATCs, as required in R7. Such documentation must show that only the variables allowed in R7 were used to calculate firm ATCs, and that the processes use the current values for the variables as determined in the requirements or definitions. Note that any variable may legitimately be zero if the value is not applicable or calculated to be zero (such as counterflows, TRM, CBM, etc…). The supporting documentation may be provided in the same form and format as stored by the Transmission Service Provider. (R7)

M10. Each Transmission Service Provider shall produce the supporting documentation for the processes used to implement the algorithm that calculates non-firm ATCs, as required in R8. Such documentation must show that only the variables allowed in R8 were used to calculate non-firm ATCs, and that the processes use the current values for the variables as determined in the requirements or definitions. Note that any variable may legitimately be zero if the value is not applicable or calculated to be zero (such as counterflows, TRM, CBM, etc…). The supporting documentation may be provided in the same form and format as stored by the Transmission Service Provider. (R8)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Data Retention

- The Transmission Operator and Transmission Service Provider shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:
- The Transmission Operator shall have its latest models used to determine TTC for R1. (M1)

- The Transmission Operator shall have the current, in force ATCID(s) provided by its Transmission Service Provider(s) and any prior versions of the ATCID that were in force since the last compliance audit to show compliance with R1. (M2)
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence of any path and its rating that was established prior to January 1, 1994. (M3)
- The Transmission Operator shall retain the latest version and prior version of the TTC study reports to show compliance with R2. (M4)
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year to show compliance with R3 and R4. (M5 and M6)
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence to show compliance in calculating hourly values required in R5 and R6 for the most recent 14 days; evidence to show compliance in calculating daily values required in R5 and R6 for the most recent 30 days; and evidence to show compliance in calculating daily values required in R5 and R6 for the most recent sixty days. (M7 and M8)
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence for the most recent three calendar years plus the current year to show compliance with R7 and R8. (M9 and M10)
- If a Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Operator is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

The following processes may be used:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Transmission Operator used a model that met all but one of the modeling requirements specified in R1.1. **OR** The Transmission Operator utilized one to ten Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission Owner or Generation Owner in their Transmission model. (R1.2)	The Transmission Operator used a model that met all but two of the modeling requirements specified in R1.1. **OR** The Transmission Operator utilized eleven to twenty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission Owner or Generation Owner in their Transmission model. (R1.2)	The Transmission Operator used a model that met all but three of the modeling requirements specified in R1.1. **OR** The Transmission Operator utilized twenty-one to thirty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission Owner or Generation Owner in their Transmission model. (R1.2)	The Transmission Operator used a model that did not meet four or more of the modeling requirements specified in R1.1. **OR** The Transmission Operator utilized more than thirty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission Owner or Generation Owner in their Transmission model. (R1.2)
R2	One or both of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not calculate TTC using one of the items in sub-requirements R2.1-R2.6. • The Transmission Operator does not include one required item in the study report required in R2.8.	One or both of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not calculate TTC using two of the items in sub-requirements R2.1-R2.6. • The Transmission Operator does not include two required items in the study report required in R2.8.	One or both of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not calculate TTC using three of the items in sub-requirements R2.1-R2.6. • The Transmission Operator does not include three required items in the study report required in R2.8.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not calculate TTC using four or more of the items in sub-requirements R2.1-R2.6. • The Transmission Operator did not apply R2.7. • The Transmission Operator does not include four or more required items in the study report required in R2.8

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.	The Transmission Operator did not specify the TTC as the lesser of the TTC calculated using the process described in R2 or any associated SOL for more than zero ATC Paths, BUT, not more than 1% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator did not specify the TTC as the lesser of the TTC calculated using the process described in R2 or any associated SOL for more than 1% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater), BUT not more than 2% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator did not specify the TTC as the lesser of the TTC calculated using the process described in R2 or any associated SOL for more than 2% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater), BUT not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Operator did not specify the TTC as the lesser of the TTC calculated using the process described in R2 or any associated SOL, for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).
R4.	The Transmission Operator provided the TTC and study report to the Transmission Service Provider more than seven, but not more than 14 calendar days after the report was finalized.	The Transmission Operator provided the TTC and study report to the Transmission Service Provider more than 14, but not more than 21 calendar days after the report was finalized.	The Transmission Operator provided the TTC and study report to the Transmission Service Provider more than 21, but not more than 28 calendar days after the report was finalized.	The Transmission Operator provided the TTC and study report to the Transmission Service Provider more than 28 calendar days after the report was finalized.
R5.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M7 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 15% of the value calculated in the measure or 15MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M7 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M7 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M7 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.
R6.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M8 for the same period, and the absolute	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M8 for the same period, and the absolute	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M8 for the same period, and the absolute	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M8 for the same period, and the

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	value difference was more than 15% of the value calculated in the measure or 15MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater.	value difference was more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater.	value difference was more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.	absolute value difference was more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.
R7.	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R7 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than zero ATC Paths, but not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R7 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R7 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all ATC Paths or 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R7 when determining firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 15% of all ATC Paths or more than 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).
R8.	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than zero ATC Paths, but not more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 5% of all ATC Paths or 1 ATC Path (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 10% of all ATC Paths or 2 ATC Paths (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all ATC Paths or 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining non-firm ATC, or used additional elements, for more than 15% of all ATC Paths or more than 3 ATC Paths (whichever is greater).

A. Introduction

1. **Title:** **Flowgate Methodology**

2. **Number:** **MOD-030-02**

3. **Purpose:** To increase consistency and reliability in the development and documentation of transfer capability calculations for short-term use performed by entities using the Flowgate Methodology to support analysis and system operations.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1.1 Each Transmission Operator that uses the Flowgate Methodology to support the calculation of Available Flowgate Capabilities (AFCs) on Flowgates.

   4.1.2 Each Transmission Service Provider that uses the Flowgate Methodology to calculate AFCs on Flowgates.

5. **Proposed Effective Date:** The date upon which MOD-030-01 is currently scheduled to become effective.

B. Requirements

R1. The Transmission Service Provider shall include in its “Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document” (ATCID): [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R1.1. The criteria used by the Transmission Operator to identify sets of Transmission Facilities as Flowgates that are to be considered in Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) calculations.

R1.2. The following information on how source and sink for transmission service is accounted for in AFC calculations including:

R1.2.1. Define if the source used for AFC calculations is obtained from the source field or the Point of Receipt (POR) field of the transmission reservation.

R1.2.2. Define if the sink used for AFC calculations is obtained from the sink field or the Point of Delivery (POD) field of the transmission reservation.

R1.2.3. The source/sink or POR/POD identification and mapping to the model.

R1.2.4. If the Transmission Service Provider’s AFC calculation process involves a grouping of generators, the ATCID must identify how these generators participate in the group.

R2. The Transmission Operator shall perform the following: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R2.1. Include Flowgates used in the AFC process based, at a minimum, on the following criteria:

R2.1.1. Results of a first Contingency transfer analysis for ATC Paths internal to a Transmission Operator’s system up to the path capability such that at a minimum the first three limiting Elements and their worst associated Contingency combinations with an OTDF of at least 5% and within the Transmission Operator’s system are included as Flowgates.

R2.1.1.1. Use first Contingency criteria consistent with those first Contingency criteria used in planning of operations for the applicable time periods, including use of Special Protection Systems.

R2.1.1.2. Only the most limiting element in a series configuration needs to be included as a Flowgate.

R2.1.1.3. If any limiting element is kept within its limit for its associated worst Contingency by operating within the limits of another Flowgate, then no new Flowgate needs to be established for such limiting elements or Contingencies.

R2.1.2. Results of a first Contingency transfer analysis from all adjacent Balancing Authority source and sink (as defined in the ATCID) combinations up to the path capability such that at a minimum the first three limiting Elements and their worst associated Contingency combinations with an Outage Transfer Distribution Factor (OTDF) of at least 5% and within the Transmission Operator's system are included as Flowgates unless the interface between such adjacent Balancing Authorities is accounted for using another ATC methodology.

R2.1.2.1. Use first Contingency criteria consistent with those first Contingency criteria used in planning of operations for the applicable time periods, including use of Special Protection Systems.

R2.1.2.2. Only the most limiting element in a series configuration needs to be included as a Flowgate.

R2.1.2.3. If any limiting element is kept within its limit for its associated worst Contingency by operating within the limits of another Flowgate, then no new Flowgate needs to be established for such limiting elements or Contingencies.

R2.1.3. Any limiting Element/Contingency combination at least within its Reliability Coordinator's Area that has been subjected to an Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure within the last 12 months, unless the limiting Element/Contingency combination is accounted for using another ATC methodology or was created to address temporary operating conditions.

R2.1.4. Any limiting Element/Contingency combination within the Transmission model that has been requested to be included by any other Transmission Service Provider using the Flowgate Methodology or Area Interchange Methodology, where:

R2.1.4.1. The coordination of the limiting Element/Contingency combination is not already addressed through a different methodology, and

- Any generator within the Transmission Service Provider's area has at least a 5% Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) or Outage Transfer Distribution Factor (OTDF) impact on the Flowgate when delivered to the aggregate load of its own area, or
- A transfer from any Balancing Area within the Transmission Service Provider's area to a Balancing Area

adjacent has at least a 5% PTDF or OTDF impact on the Flowgate.

- The Transmission Operator may utilize distribution factors less than 5% if desired.

R2.1.4.2. The limiting Element/Contingency combination is included in the requesting Transmission Service Provider's methodology.

R2.2. At a minimum, establish a list of Flowgates by creating, modifying, or deleting Flowgate definitions at least once per calendar year.

R2.3. At a minimum, establish a list of Flowgates by creating, modifying, or deleting Flowgates that have been requested as part of R2.1.4 within thirty calendar days from the request.

R2.4. Establish the TFC of each of the defined Flowgates as equal to:

- For thermal limits, the System Operating Limit (SOL) of the Flowgate.
- For voltage or stability limits, the flow that will respect the SOL of the Flowgate.

R2.5. At a minimum, establish the TFC once per calendar year.

R2.5.1. If notified of a change in the Rating by the Transmission Owner that would affect the TFC of a flowgate used in the AFC process, the TFC should be updated within seven calendar days of the notification.

R2.6. Provide the Transmission Service Provider with the TFCs within seven calendar days of their establishment.

R3. The Transmission Operator shall make available to the Transmission Service Provider a Transmission model to determine Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) that meets the following criteria: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R3.1. Contains generation Facility Ratings, such as generation maximum and minimum output levels, specified by the Generator Owners of the Facilities within the model.

R3.2. Updated at least once per day for AFC calculations for intra-day, next day, and days two through 30.

R3.3. Updated at least once per month for AFC calculations for months two through 13.

R3.4. Contains modeling data and system topology for the Facilities within its Reliability Coordinator's Area. Equivalent representation of radial lines and Facilities161kV or below is allowed.

R3.5. Contains modeling data and system topology (or equivalent representation) for immediately adjacent and beyond Reliability Coordination Areas.

R4. When calculating AFCs, the Transmission Service Provider shall represent the impact of Transmission Service as follows: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point as the source.
- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be mapped to an "equivalence" or "aggregate" representation in the

Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the modeled equivalence or aggregate as the source.

- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point cannot be mapped to a discretely modeled point or an "equivalence" representation in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as the source.
- If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has not been identified in the reservation use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as the source.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point as the sink.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be mapped to an "equivalence" or "aggregate" representation in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the modeled equivalence or aggregate as the sink.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point cannot be mapped to a discretely modeled point or an "equivalence" representation in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider receiving the power as the sink.
- If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has not been identified in the reservation use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider receiving the power as the sink.

R5. When calculating AFCs, the Transmission Service Provider shall: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R5.1. Use the models provided by the Transmission Operator.

R5.2. Include in the transmission model expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements within the scope of the model as specified in the ATCID and in effect during the applicable period of the AFC calculation for the Transmission Service Provider's area, all adjacent Transmission Service Providers, and any Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.

R5.3. For external Flowgates, identified in R2.1.4, use the AFC provided by the Transmission Service Provider that calculates AFC for that Flowgate.

R6. When calculating the impact of ETC for firm commitments (ETC_{Fi}) for all time periods for a Flowgate, the Transmission Service Provider shall sum the following: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R6.1. The impact of firm Network Integration Transmission Service, including the impacts of generation to load, in the model referenced in R5.2 for the Transmission Service Provider's area, based on:

R6.1.1. Load forecast for the time period being calculated, including Native Load and Network Service load

R6.1.2. Unit commitment and Dispatch Order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run as specified in the Transmission Service Provider's ATCID.

R6.2. The impact of any firm Network Integration Transmission Service, including the impacts of generation to load in the model referenced in R5.2 and has a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage[1] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed based on:

R6.2.1. Load forecast for the time period being calculated, including Native Load and Network Service load

R6.2.2. Unit commitment and Dispatch Order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run as specified in the Transmission Service Provider's ATCID.

R6.3. The impact of all confirmed firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled, including roll-over rights for Firm Transmission Service contracts, for the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R6.4. The impact of any confirmed firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled, filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers, including roll-over rights for Firm Transmission Service contracts having a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage[2] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.

R6.5. The impact of any Grandfathered firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow for the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R6.6. The impact of any Grandfathered firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow that have a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage[3] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.

R6.7. The impact of other firm services determined by the Transmission Service Provider.

R7. When calculating the impact of ETC for non-firm commitments (ETC_{NFi}) for all time periods for a Flowgate the Transmission Service Provider shall sum: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

---

[1] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

[2] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

[3] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

R7.1. The impact of all confirmed non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled for the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R7.2. The impact of any confirmed non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled, filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers, that have a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage[4] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.

R7.3. The impact of any Grandfathered non-firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow for the Transmission Service Provider's area.

R7.4. The impact of any Grandfathered non-firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow that have a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage[5] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.

R7.5. The impact of non-firm Network Integration Transmission Service serving Load within the Transmission Service Provider's area (i.e., secondary service), to include load growth, and losses not otherwise included in Transmission Reliability Margin or Capacity Benefit Margin.

R7.6. The impact of any non-firm Network Integration Transmission Service (secondary service) with a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage[6] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.

R7.7. The impact of other non-firm services determined by the Transmission Service Provider.

R8. When calculating firm AFC for a Flowgate for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm (subject to allocation processes described in the ATCID): [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$AFC_F = TFC - ETC_{Fi} - CBM_i - TRM_i + Postbacks_{Fi} + counterflows_{Fi}$$

Where:

$\mathbf{AFC_F}$ is the firm Available Flowgate Capability for the Flowgate for that period.

[4] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

[5] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

[6] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

TFC is the Total Flowgate Capability of the Flowgate.

ETC_{Fi} is the sum of the impacts of existing firm Transmission commitments for the Flowgate during that period.

CBM_i is the impact of the Capacity Benefit Margin on the Flowgate during that period.

TRM_i is the impact of the Transmission Reliability Margin on the Flowgate during that period.

$Postbacks_{Fi}$ are changes to firm AFC due to a change in the use of Transmission Service for that period, as defined in Business Practices.

$counterflows_{Fi}$ are adjustments to firm AFC as determined by the Transmission Service Provider and specified in their ATCID.

R9. When calculating non-firm AFC for a Flowgate for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm (subject to allocation processes described in the ATCID): [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$AFC_{NF} = TFC – ETC_{Fi} – ETC_{NFi} – CBM_{Si} – TRM_{Ui} + Postbacks_{NFi} + counterflows$$

Where:

AFC_{NF} is the non-firm Available Flowgate Capability for the Flowgate for that period.

TFC is the Total Flowgate Capability of the Flowgate.

ETC_{Fi} is the sum of the impacts of existing firm Transmission commitments for the Flowgate during that period.

ETC_{NFi} is the sum of the impacts of existing non-firm Transmission commitments for the Flowgate during that period.

CBM_{Si} is the impact of any schedules during that period using Capacity Benefit Margin.

TRM_{Ui} is the impact on the Flowgate of the Transmission Reliability Margin that has not been released (unreleased) for sale as non-firm capacity by the Transmission Service Provider during that period.

$Postbacks_{NF}$ are changes to non-firm Available Flowgate Capability due to a change in the use of Transmission Service for that period, as defined in Business Practices.

$counterflows_{NF}$ are adjustments to non-firm AFC as determined by the Transmission Service Provider and specified in their ATCID.

R10. Each Transmission Service Provider shall recalculate AFC, utilizing the updated models described in R3.2, R3.3, and R5, at a minimum on the following frequency, unless none of the calculated values identified in the AFC equation have changed: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

R10.1. For hourly AFC, once per hour. Transmission Service Providers are allowed up to 175 hours per calendar year during which calculations are not required to be performed, despite a change in a calculated value identified in the AFC equation.

R10.2. For daily AFC, once per day.

R10.3. For monthly AFC, once per week.

R11. When converting Flowgate AFCs to ATCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Service Provider shall convert those values based on the following algorithm: [*Violation Risk Factor: To Be Determined*] [*Time Horizon: Operations Planning*]

$$ATC = \min(P)$$

$$P = \{PATC_1, PATC_2, \ldots PATC_n\}$$

$$PATC_n = \frac{AFC_n}{DF_{np}}$$

Where:

ATC is the Available Transfer Capability.

P is the set of partial Available Transfer Capabilities for all "impacted" Flowgates honored by the Transmission Service Provider; a Flowgate is considered "impacted" by a path if the Distribution Factor for that path is greater than the percentage[7] used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider on an OTDF Flowgate or PTDF Flowgate.

$PATC_n$ is the partial Available Transfer Capability for a path relative to a Flowgate *n*.

AFC_n is the Available Flowgate Capability of a Flowgate *n*.

DF_{np} is the distribution factor for Flowgate *n* relative to path *p*.

C. Measures

M1. Each Transmission Service Provider shall provide its ATCID and other evidence (such as written documentation) to show that its ATCID contains the criteria used by the Transmission Operator to identify sets of Transmission Facilities as Flowgates and information on how sources and sinks are accounted for in AFC calculations. (R1)

M2. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as studies and working papers) that all Flowgates that meet the criteria described in R2.1 are considered in its AFC calculations. (R2.1)

M3. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs) that it updated its list of Flowgates at least once per calendar year. (R2.2)

M4. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs and dated requests) that it updated the list of Flowgates within thirty calendar days from a request. (R2.3)

M5. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as data or models) that it determined the TFC for each Flowgate as defined in R2.4. (R2.4)

M6. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs) that it established the TFCs for each Flowgate in accordance with the timing defined in R2.5. (R2.5)

M7. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as logs and electronic communication) that it provided the Transmission Service Provider with updated TFCs within seven calendar days of their determination. (R2.6)

---

[7] A percentage less than that used in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure may be utilized.

M8. The Transmission Operator shall provide evidence (such as written documentation, logs, models, and data) that the Transmission model used to determine AFCs contains the information specified in R3. (R3)

M9. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as written documentation and data) that the modeling of point-to-point reservations was based on the rules described in R4. (R4)

M10. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence including the models received from Transmission Operators and other evidence (such as documentation and data) to show that it used the Transmission Operator's models in calculating AFC. (R5.1)

M11. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as written documentation, electronic communications, and data) that all expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements were included in the AFC calculation as specified in the ATCID. (R5.2)

M12. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as logs, electronic communications, and data) that AFCs provided by third parties on external Flowgates were used instead of those calculated by the Transmission Operator. (R5.3)

M13. The Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance with R6 by recalculating firm ETC for any specific time period as described in (MOD-001 R2), using the requirements defined in R6 and with data used to calculate the specified value for the designated time period. The data used must meet the requirements specified in this standard and the ATCID. To account for differences that may occur when recalculating the value (due to mixing automated and manual processes), any recalculated value that is within +/- 15% or 15 MW, whichever is greater, of the originally calculated value, is evidence that the Transmission Service Provider used the requirements defined in R6 to calculate its firm ETC. (R6)

M14. The Transmission Service Provider shall demonstrate compliance with R7 by recalculating non-firm ETC for any specific time period as described in (MOD-001 R2), using the requirements defined in R7 and with data used to calculate the specified value for the designated time period. The data used must meet the requirements specified in the standard and the ATCID. To account for differences that may occur when recalculating the value (due to mixing automated and manual processes), any recalculated value that is within +/- 15% or 15 MW, whichever is greater, of the originally calculated value, is evidence that the Transmission Service Provider used the requirements in R7 to calculate its non-firm ETC. (R7)

M15. Each Transmission Service Provider shall produce the supporting documentation for the processes used to implement the algorithm that calculates firm AFCs, as required in R8. Such documentation must show that only the variables allowed in R8 were used to calculate firm AFCs, and that the processes use the current values for the variables as determined in the requirements or definitions. Note that any variable may legitimately be zero if the value is not applicable or calculated to be zero (such as counterflows, TRM, CBM, etc…). The supporting documentation may be provided in the same form and format as stored by the Transmission Service Provider. (R8)

M16. Each Transmission Service Provider shall produce the supporting documentation for the processes used to implement the algorithm that calculates non-firm AFCs, as required in R9. Such documentation must show that only the variables allowed in R9 were used to calculate non-firm AFCs, and that the processes use the current values for the variables as determined in the requirements or definitions. Note that any variable may legitimately be zero if the value is not applicable or calculated to be zero (such as counterflows, TRM, CBM, etc…). The supporting documentation may be provided in the same form and format as stored by the Transmission Service Provider. (R9)

M17. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as documentation, dated logs, and data) that it calculated AFC on the frequency defined in R10. (R10)

M18. The Transmission Service Provider shall provide evidence (such as documentation and data) when converting Flowgate AFCs to ATCs for ATC Paths, it follows the procedure described in R11. (R11)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Enforcement Authority

Regional Entity.

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

Not applicable.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Operator and Transmission Service Provider shall keep data or evidence to show compliance as identified below unless directed by its Compliance Enforcement Authority to retain specific evidence for a longer period of time as part of an investigation:

- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain its current, in force ATCID and any prior versions of the ATCID that were in force since the last compliance audit to show compliance with R1.
- The Transmission Operator shall have its latest model used to determine flowgates and TFC and evidence of the previous version to show compliance with R2 and R3.
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence to show compliance with R2.1, R2.3 for the most recent 12 months.
- The Transmission Operator shall retain evidence to show compliance with R2.2, R2.4 and R2.5 for the most recent three calendar years plus current year.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence to show compliance with R4 for 12 months or until the model used to calculate AFC is updated, whichever is longer.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence to show compliance with R5, R8, R9, R10, and R11 for the most recent calendar year plus current year.
- The Transmission Service Provider shall retain evidence to show compliance in calculating hourly values required in R6 and R7 for the most recent 14 days; evidence to show compliance in calculating daily values required in R6 and R7 for the most recent 30 days; and evidence to show compliance in calculating monthly values required in R6 and R7 for the most recent sixty days.
- If a Transmission Service Provider or Transmission Operator is found non-compliant, it shall keep information related to the non-compliance until found compliant.

The Compliance Enforcement Authority shall keep the last audit records and all requested and submitted subsequent audit records.

1.4. Compliance Monitoring and Enforcement Processes:

The following processes may be used:

- Compliance Audits
- Self-Certifications
- Spot Checking
- Compliance Violation Investigations
- Self-Reporting
- Complaints

1.5. Additional Compliance Information

None.

2. Violation Severity Levels

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R1.	The Transmission Service Provider does not include in its ATCID one or two of the sub-requirements listed under R1.2, or the sub-requirement is incomplete.	The Transmission Service Provider does not include in its ATCID three of the sub-requirements listed under R1.2, or the sub-requirement is incomplete.	The Transmission Service Provider does not include in its ATCID the information described in R1.1. **OR** The Transmission Service Provider does not include in its ATCID the information described in R1.2 (1.2.1, 1.2.2., 1.2.3, and 1.2.4 are missing).	The Transmission Service Provider does not include in its ATCID the information described in R1.1 and R1.2 (1.2.1, 1.2.2., 1.2.3, and 1.2.4 are missing).
R2.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates less frequently than once per calendar year, but not more than three months late as described in R2.2. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than thirty days, but not more than sixty days, following a request to create, modify or delete a flowgate as described in R2.3. • The Transmission Operator has not updated its Flowgate TFC when notified by the Transmission Owner in more than 7 days, but it has not been more than 14 days	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not include a Flowgate in their AFC calculations that met the criteria described in R2.1. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than three months late, but not more than six months late as described in R2.2. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than sixty days, but not more than ninety days, following a request to create, modify or delete a flowgate as described in R2.3. • The Transmission Operator	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not include two to five Flowgates in their AFC calculations that met the criteria described in R2.1. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than six months late, but not more than nine months late as described in R2.2. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than ninety days, but not more than 120 days, following a request to create, modify or delete a flowgate as described in R2.3. The Transmission Operator	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not include six or more Flowgates in their AFC calculations that met the criteria described in R2.1. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than nine months late as described in R2.2. • The Transmission Operator did not establish its list of internal Flowgates as described in R2.2. • The Transmission Operator established its list of Flowgates more than 120 days following a request to create, modify or delete a flowgate as described in

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	since the notification (R2.5.1) • The Transmission Operator has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its Flowgate TFCs within seven days (one week) of their determination, but is has not been more than 14 days (two weeks) since their determination.	has not updated its Flowgate TFCs at least once within a calendar year, and it has been not more than 15 months since the last update. • The Transmission Operator has not updated its Flowgate TFC when notified by the Transmission Owner in more than 14 days, but it has not been more than 21 days since the notification (R2.5.1) • The Transmission Operator has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its Flowgate TFCs in more than 14 days (two weeks) of their determination, but is has not been more than 21 days (three weeks) since their determination.	has not updated its Flowgate TFCs at least once within a calendar year, and it has been more than 15 months but not more than 18 months since the last update. • The Transmission Operator has not updated its Flowgate TFCs when notified by the Transmission Owner in more than 21 days, but it has not been more than 28 days since the notification (R2.5.1) • The Transmission Operator has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its Flowgate TFCs in more than 21 days (three weeks) of their determination, but is has not been more than 28 days (four weeks) since their determination.	R2.3. • The Transmission Operator did not establish its list of external Flowgates following a request to create, modify or delete an external flowgate as described in R2.3. • The Transmission Operator did not determine the TFC for a flowgate as described in R2.4. • The Transmission Operator has not updated its Flowgate TFCs at least once within a calendar year, and it has been more than 18 months since the last update. (R2.5) • The Transmission Operator has not updated its Flowgate TFCs when notified by the Transmission Owner in more than 28 calendar days (R2.5.1) • The Transmission Operator has not provided its Transmission Service Provider with its Flowgate TFCs in more than 28 days (4 weeks) of their determination.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R3.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator used one to ten Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model. • The Transmission Operator did not update the model per R3.2 for one or more calendar days but not more than 2 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not update the model for per R3.3 for one or more months but not more than six weeks	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator used eleven to twenty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model. • The Transmission Operator did not update the model per R3.2 for more than 2 calendar days but not more than 3 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not update the model for per R3.3 for more than six weeks but not more than eight weeks	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator used twenty-one to thirty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model. • The Transmission Operator did not update the model per R3.2 for more than 3 calendar days but not more than 4 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not update the model for per R3.3 for more than eight weeks but not more than ten weeks	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Operator did not update the model per R3.2 for more than 4 calendar days • The Transmission Operator did not update the model for per R3.3 for more than ten weeks • The Transmission Operator used more than thirty Facility Ratings that were different from those specified by a Transmission or Generator Owner in their Transmission model. • The Transmission operator did not include in the Transmission model detailed modeling data and topology for its own Reliability Coordinator area. • The Transmission operator did not include in the Transmission modeling data and topology for immediately adjacent and beyond Reliability Coordinator area.
R4.	The Transmission Service Provider did not represent the impact of Transmission Service as described in R4 for more than zero, but not more than	The Transmission Service Provider did not represent the impact of Transmission Service as described in R4 for more than 5%, but not more than	The Transmission Service Provider did not represent the impact of Transmission Service as described in R4 for more than 10%, but not more than	The Transmission Service Provider did not represent the impact of Transmission Service as described in R4 for more than 15% of all reservations; or

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	5% of all reservations; or more than zero, but not more than 1 reservation, whichever is greater..	10% of all reservations; or more than 1, but not more than 2 reservations, whichever is greater..	15% of all reservations; or more than 2, but not more than 3 reservations, whichever is greater..	more than 3 reservations, whichever is greater..
R5.	The Transmission Service Provider did not include in the AFC process one to ten expected generation or Transmission outages, additions or retirements within the scope of the model as specified in the ATCID.	The Transmission Service Provider did not include in the AFC process eleven to twenty-five expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements within the scope of the model as specified in the ATCID.	The Transmission Service Provider did not include in the AFC process twenty-six to fifty expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements within the scope of the model as specified in the ATCID.	One or more of the following: • The Transmission Service Provider did not use the model provided by the Transmission Operator. • The Transmission Service Provider did not include in the AFC process more than fifty expected generation and Transmission outages, additions or retirements within the scope of the model as specified in the ATCID. • The Transmission Service provider did not use AFC provided by a third party.
R6.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M13 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 15% of the value calculated in the measure or 15MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M13 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M13 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M13 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	25MW, whichever is greater..	35MW, whichever is greater.	45MW, whichever is greater.	
R7.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M14 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 15% of the value calculated in the measure or 15MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M14 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 25% of the value calculated in the measure or 25MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M14 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 35% of the value calculated in the measure or 35MW, whichever is greater, but not more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.	For a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider calculated a non-firm ETC with an absolute value different than that calculated in M14 for the same period, and the absolute value difference was more than 45% of the value calculated in the measure or 45MW, whichever is greater.
R8.	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than zero Flowgates, but not more than 5% of all Flowgates or 1 Flowgate (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than 5% of all Flowgates or 1 Flowgates (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all Flowgates or 2 Flowgates (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than 10% of all Flowgates or 2 Flowgates (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all Flowgates or 3 Flowgates (whichever is greater).	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than 15% of all Flowgates or more than 3 Flowgates (whichever is greater).
R9.	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R8 when determining non-firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than zero Flowgates, but	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R9 when determining non-firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than 5% of all Flowgates	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R9 when determining non-firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than 10% of all	The Transmission Service Provider did not use all the elements defined in R9 when determining non-firm AFC, or used additional elements, for more than 15% of all

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
	not more than 5% of all Flowgates or 1 Flowgate (whichever is greater).	or 1 Flowgate (whichever is greater), but not more than 10% of all Flowgates or 2 Flowgates (whichever is greater).	Flowgates or 2 Flowgates (whichever is greater), but not more than 15% of all Flowgates or 3 Flowgates (whichever is greater).	Flowgates or more than 3 Flowgates (whichever is greater).
R10	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for one or more hours but not more than 15 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement. ▪ For Daily, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for one or more calendar days but not more than 3 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for seven or more calendar days, but less than 14 calendar days.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 15 hours but not more than 20 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement. ▪ For Daily, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 3 calendar days but not more than 4 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for 14 or more calendar days, but less than 21 calendar days.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 20 hours but not more than 25 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement. ▪ For Daily, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 4 calendar days but not more than 5 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for 21 or more calendar days, but less than 28 calendar days.	One or more of the following: ▪ For Hourly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 25 hours, and was in excess of the 175-hour per year requirement. ▪ For Daily, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for more than 5 calendar days. ▪ For Monthly, the values described in the AFC equation changed and the Transmission Service provider did not calculate for 28 or more calendar days.

R #	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
R11.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider did not follow the procedure for converting Flowgate AFCs to ATCs described in R11.

A. Regional Differences

None identified.

B. Associated Documents

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
2		Modified R2.1.1.3, R2.1.2.3, R2.1.3, R2.2, R2.3 and R11 Made conforming changes to M18 and VSLs for R2 and R11	Revised

A. Introduction

1. **Title: Transmission Relay Loadability**

2. **Number:** PRC-023-1

3. **Purpose:** Protective relay settings shall not limit transmission loadability; not interfere with system operators' ability to take remedial action to protect system reliability and; be set to reliably detect all fault conditions and protect the electrical network from these faults.

4. **Applicability:**

   4.1. Transmission Owners with load-responsive phase protection systems as described in Attachment A, applied to facilities defined below:

   4.1.1 Transmission lines operated at 200 kV and above.

   4.1.2 Transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV as designated by the Planning Coordinator as critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.

   4.1.3 Transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 200 kV and above.

   4.1.4 Transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV as designated by the Planning Coordinator as critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.

   4.2. Generator Owners with load-responsive phase protection systems as described in Attachment A, applied to facilities defined in 4.1.1 through 4.1.4.

   4.3. Distribution Providers with load-responsive phase protection systems as described in Attachment A, applied according to facilities defined in 4.1.1 through 4.1.4., provided that those facilities have bi-directional flow capabilities.

   4.4. Planning Coordinators.

5. **Effective Dates[1]:** TBD

   5.1. Requirement 1, Requirement 2:

   5.1.1 For circuits described in 4.1.1 and 4.1.3 above (except for switch-on-to-fault schemes) —the beginning of the first calendar quarter following applicable regulatory approvals.

   5.1.2 For circuits described in 4.1.2 and 4.1.4 above (including switch-on-to-fault schemes) — at the beginning of the first calendar quarter 39 months following applicable regulatory approvals.

   5.1.3 Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall have 24 months after being notified by its Planning Coordinator pursuant to R3.3 to comply with R1 (including all sub-requirements) for each facility that is added to the Planning Coordinator's critical facilities list determined pursuant to R3.1.

   5.2. Requirement 3: 18 months following applicable regulatory approvals.

---

1 Temporary Exceptions that have already been approved by the NERC Planning Committee via the NERC System Protection and Control Task Force prior to the approval of this standard shall not result in either findings of non-compliance or sanctions if all of the following apply: (1) the approved requests for Temporary Exceptions include a mitigation plan (including schedule) to come into full compliance, and (2) the non-conforming relay settings are mitigated according to the approved mitigation plan.

B. Requirements

R1. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall use any one of the following criteria (R1.1 through R1.13) for any specific circuit terminal to prevent its phase protective relay settings from limiting transmission system loadability while maintaining reliable protection of the Bulk Electric System for all fault conditions. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall evaluate relay loadability at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees: [Violation Risk Factor: High] [Mitigation Time Horizon: Long Term Planning].

R1.1. Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 150% of the highest seasonal Facility Rating of a circuit, for the available defined loading duration nearest 4 hours (expressed in amperes).

R1.2. Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of the highest seasonal 15-minute Facility Rating[2] of a circuit (expressed in amperes).

R1.3. Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum theoretical power transfer capability (using a 90-degree angle between the sending-end and receiving-end voltages and either reactance or complex impedance) of the circuit (expressed in amperes) using one of the following to perform the power transfer calculation:

R1.3.1. An infinite source (zero source impedance) with a 1.00 per unit bus voltage at each end of the line.

R1.3.2. An impedance at each end of the line, which reflects the actual system source impedance with a 1.05 per unit voltage behind each source impedance.

R1.4. Set transmission line relays on series compensated transmission lines so they do not operate at or below the maximum power transfer capability of the line, determined as the greater of:

- 115% of the highest emergency rating of the series capacitor.
- 115% of the maximum power transfer capability of the circuit (expressed in amperes), calculated in accordance with R1.3, using the full line inductive reactance.

R1.5. Set transmission line relays on weak source systems so they do not operate at or below 170% of the maximum end-of-line three-phase fault magnitude (expressed in amperes).

R1.6. Set transmission line relays applied on transmission lines connected to generation stations remote to load so they do not operate at or below 230% of the aggregated generation nameplate capability.

R1.7. Set transmission line relays applied at the load center terminal, remote from generation stations, so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the load to the generation source under any system configuration.

[2] When a 15-minute rating has been calculated and published for use in real-time operations, the 15-minute rating can be used to establish the loadability requirement for the protective relays.

R1.8. Set transmission line relays applied on the bulk system-end of transmission lines that serve load remote to the system so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the system to the load under any system configuration.

R1.9. Set transmission line relays applied on the load-end of transmission lines that serve load remote to the bulk system so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the load to the system under any system configuration.

R1.10. Set transformer fault protection relays and transmission line relays on transmission lines terminated only with a transformer so that they do not operate at or below the greater of:

- 150% of the applicable maximum transformer nameplate rating (expressed in amperes), including the forced cooled ratings corresponding to all installed supplemental cooling equipment.
- 115% of the highest operator established emergency transformer rating.

R1.11. For transformer overload protection relays that do not comply with R1.10 set the relays according to one of the following:

- Set the relays to allow the transformer to be operated at an overload level of at least 150% of the maximum applicable nameplate rating, or 115% of the highest operator established emergency transformer rating, whichever is greater. The protection must allow this overload for at least 15 minutes to allow for the operator to take controlled action to relieve the overload.
- Install supervision for the relays using either a top oil or simulated winding hot spot temperature element. The setting should be no less than 100° C for the top oil or 140° C for the winding hot spot temperature[3].

R1.12. When the desired transmission line capability is limited by the requirement to adequately protect the transmission line, set the transmission line distance relays to a maximum of 125% of the apparent impedance (at the impedance angle of the transmission line) subject to the following constraints:

R1.12.1. Set the maximum torque angle (MTA) to 90 degrees or the highest supported by the manufacturer.

R1.12.2. Evaluate the relay loadability in amperes at the relay trip point at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees.

R1.12.3. Include a relay setting component of 87% of the current calculated in R1.12.2 in the Facility Rating determination for the circuit.

R1.13. Where other situations present practical limitations on circuit capability, set the phase protection relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of such limitations.

R2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider that uses a circuit capability with the practical limitations described in R1.6, R1.7, R1.8, R1.9, R1.12, or R1.13 shall use the calculated circuit capability as the Facility Rating of the circuit and shall obtain the agreement of the Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator

[3] IEEE standard C57.115, Table 3, specifies that transformers are to be designed to withstand a winding hot spot temperature of 180 degrees C, and cautions that bubble formation may occur above 140 degrees C.

with the calculated circuit capability. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

R3. The Planning Coordinator shall determine which of the facilities (transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV) in its Planning Coordinator Area are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to identify the facilities from 100 kV to 200 kV that must meet Requirement 1 to prevent potential cascade tripping that may occur when protective relay settings limit transmission loadability. [Violation Risk Factor: Medium] [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]

R3.1. The Planning Coordinator shall have a process to determine the facilities that are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.

R3.1.1. This process shall consider input from adjoining Planning Coordinators and affected Reliability Coordinators.

R3.2. The Planning Coordinator shall maintain a current list of facilities determined according to the process described in R3.1.

R3.3. The Planning Coordinator shall provide a list of facilities to its Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within 30 days of the establishment of the initial list and within 30 days of any changes to the list.

C. Measures

M1. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each have evidence to show that each of its transmission relays are set according to one of the criteria in R1.1 through R1.13. (R1)

M2. The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider with transmission relays set according to the criteria in R1.6, R1.7, R1.8, R1.9, R1.12, or R.13 shall have evidence that the resulting Facility Rating was agreed to by its associated Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator. (R2)

M3. The Planning Coordinator shall have a documented process for the determination of facilities as described in R3. The Planning Coordinator shall have a current list of such facilities and shall have evidence that it provided the list to the approriate Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, Generator Operators, and Distribution Providers. (R3)

D. Compliance

1. Compliance Monitoring Process

1.1. Compliance Monitoring Responsibility

1.1.1 Compliance Enforcement Authority

1.2. Compliance Monitoring Period and Reset Time Frame

One calendar year.

1.3. Data Retention

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall each retain documentation for three years.

The Planning Coordinator shall retain documentation of the most recent review process required in R3. The Planning Coordinator shall retain the most recent list of facilities that are critical to the reliability of the electric system determined per R3.

The Compliance Monitor shall retain its compliance documentation for three years.

1.4. Additional Compliance Information

The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, Planning Coordinator, and Distribution Provider shall each demonstrate compliance through annual self-certification, or compliance audit (periodic, as part of targeted monitoring or initiated by complaint or event), as determined by the Compliance Enforcement Authority.

2. Violation Severity Levels:

Requirement	Lower	Moderate	High	Severe
R1		Evidence that relay settings comply with criteria in R1.1 though 1.13 exists, but evidence is incomplete or incorrect for one or more of the subrequirements.		Relay settings do not comply with any of the sub requirements R1.1 through R1.13 OR Evidence does not exist to support that relay settings comply with one of the criteria in subrequirements R1.1 through R1.13.
R2	Criteria described in R1.6, R1.7. R1.8. R1.9, R1.12, or R.13 was used but evidence does not exist that agreement was obtained in accordance with R2.			
R3		Provided the list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to the appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers between 31 days and 45 days after the list was established or updated.	Provided the list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to the appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers between 46 days and 60 days after list was established or updated.	Does not have a process in place to determine facilities that are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System. OR Does not maintain a current list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System, OR Did not provide the list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to the appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers, or provided the list more than 60 days after the list was established or updated.

E. Regional Differences

None

F. Supplemental Technical Reference Document

1. The following document is an explanatory supplement to the standard. It provides the technical rationale underlying the requirements in this standard. The reference document contains methodology examples for illustration purposes it does not preclude other technically comparable methodologies

“Determination and Application of Practical Relaying Loadability Ratings,” Version 1.0, January 9, 2007, prepared by the System Protection and Control Task Force of the NERC Planning Committee, available at: http://www.nerc.com/~filez/reports.html.

Version History

Version	Date	Action	Change Tracking
1	February 12, 2008	Approved by Board of Trustees	New
1	March 19, 2008	Corrected typo in last sentence of Severe VSL for Requirement 3 — “then” should be “than.”	Errata
1	March 18, 2010	Approved by FERC	

Attachment A

1. This standard includes any protective functions which could trip with or without time delay, on load current, including but not limited to:

1.1. Phase distance.

1.2. Out-of-step tripping.

1.3. Switch-on-to-fault.

1.4. Overcurrent relays.

1.5. Communications aided protection schemes including but not limited to:

1.5.1 Permissive overreach transfer trip (POTT).

1.5.2 Permissive under-reach transfer trip (PUTT).

1.5.3 Directional comparison blocking (DCB).

1.5.4 Directional comparison unblocking (DCUB).

2. This standard includes out-of-step blocking schemes which shall be evaluated to ensure that they do not block trip for faults during the loading conditions defined within the requirements.

3. The following protection systems are excluded from requirements of this standard:

3.1. Relay elements that are only enabled when other relays or associated systems fail. For example:

- Overcurrent elements that are only enabled during loss of potential conditions.
- Elements that are only enabled during a loss of communications.

3.2. Protection systems intended for the detection of ground fault conditions.

3.3. Protection systems intended for protection during stable power swings.

3.4. Generator protection relays that are susceptible to load.

3.5. Relay elements used only for Special Protection Systems applied and approved in accordance with NERC Reliability Standards PRC-012 through PRC-017.

3.6. Protection systems that are designed only to respond in time periods which allow operators 15 minutes or greater to respond to overload conditions.

3.7. Thermal emulation relays which are used in conjunction with dynamic Facility Ratings.

3.8. Relay elements associated with DC lines.

3.9. Relay elements associated with DC converter transformers.

Exhibit F

Matrix of Violation Risk Factors for Approval

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-001-0.1a	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that, on a rolling 12-month basis, the average of the clock-minute averages of the Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) divided by 10B (B is the clock-minute average of the Balancing Authority Area's Frequency Bias) times the corresponding clock-minute averages of the Interconnection's Frequency Error is less than a specific limit. This limit □□□ a constant derived from a targeted frequency bound (separately calculated for each Interconnection) that is reviewed and set as necessary by the NERC Operating Committee. ***See Standard for Formula.***	MEDIUM
BAL-001-0.1a	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that its average ACE for at least 90% of clock-ten-minute periods (6 non-overlapping periods per hour) during a calendar month is within a specific limit, referred to as L_{10}. ***See Standard for Formula.***	MEDIUM
BAL-001-0.1a	R3.	Each Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service shall evaluate Requirement R1 (i.e., Control Performance Standard 1 or CPS1) and Requirement R2 (i.e., Control Performance Standard 2 or CPS2) using the characteristics of the combined ACE and combined Frequency Bias Settings.	LOWER
BAL-001-0.1a	R4.	Any Balancing Authority receiving Overlap Regulation Service shall not have its control performance evaluated (i.e. from a control performance perspective, the Balancing Authority has shifted all control requirements to the Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service).	LOWER
BAL-002-0	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall have access to and/or operate Contingency Reserve to respond to Disturbances. Contingency Reserve may be supplied from generation, controllable load resources, or coordinated adjustments to Interchange Schedules.	HIGH
BAL-002-0	R1.1.	A Balancing Authority may elect to fulfill its Contingency Reserve obligations by participating as a member of a Reserve Sharing Group. In such cases, the Reserve Sharing Group shall have the same responsibilities and obligations as each Balancing Authority with respect to monitoring and meeting the requirements of Standard BAL-002.	HIGH
BAL-002-0	R2.	Each Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization or Reserve Sharing Group shall specify its Contingency Reserve policies, including:	MEDIUM
BAL-002-0	R2.1.	The minimum reserve requirement for the group.	HIGH
BAL-002-0	R2.2.	Its allocation among members.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-002-0	R2.3.	The permissible mix of Operating Reserve – Spinning and Operating Reserve – Supplemental that may be included in Contingency Reserve.	LOWER
BAL-002-0	R2.4.	The procedure for applying Contingency Reserve in practice.	LOWER
BAL-002-0	R2.5.	The limitations, if any, upon the amount of interruptible load that may be included.	LOWER
BAL-002-0	R2.6.	The same portion of resource capacity (e.g., reserves from jointly owned generation) shall not be counted more than once as Contingency Reserve by multiple Balancing Authorities.	MEDIUM
BAL-002-0	R3.	Each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall activate sufficient Contingency Reserve to comply with the DCS.	HIGH
BAL-002-0	R3.1.	As a minimum, the Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall carry at least enough Contingency Reserve to cover the most severe single contingency. All Balancing Authorities and Reserve Sharing Groups shall review, no less frequently than annually, their probable contingencies to determine their prospective most severe single contingencies.	HIGH
BAL-002-0	R4.	A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for 100% of Reportable Disturbances. The Disturbance Recovery Criterion is:	MEDIUM
BAL-002-0	R4.1.	A Balancing Authority shall return its ACE to zero if its ACE just prior to the Reportable Disturbance was positive or equal to zero. For negative initial ACE values just prior to the Disturbance, the Balancing Authority shall return ACE to its pre-Disturbance value.	MEDIUM
BAL-002-0	R4.2.	The default Disturbance Recovery Period is 15 minutes after the start of a Reportable Disturbance. This period may be adjusted to better suit the needs of an Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee.	<blank>
BAL-002-0	R5.	Each Reserve Sharing Group shall comply with the DCS. A Reserve Sharing Group shall be considered in a Reportable Disturbance condition whenever a group member has experienced a Reportable Disturbance and calls for the activation of Contingency Reserves from one or more other group members. (If a group member has experienced a Reportable Disturbance but does not call for reserve activation from other members of the Reserve Sharing Group, then that member shall report as a single Balancing Authority.) Compliance may be demonstrated by either of the following two methods:	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-002-0	R5.1.	The Reserve Sharing Group reviews group ACE (or equivalent) and demonstrates compliance to the DCS. To be in compliance, the group ACE (or its equivalent) must meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion after the schedule change(s) related to reserve sharing have been fully implemented, and within the Disturbance Recovery Period.	<blank>
BAL-002-0	R5.2.	The Reserve Sharing Group reviews each member's ACE in response to the activation of reserves. To be in compliance, a member's ACE (or its equivalent) must meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion after the schedule change(s) related to reserve sharing have been fully implemented, and within the Disturbance Recovery Period.	<blank>
BAL-002-0	R6.	A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall fully restore its Contingency Reserves within the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period for its Interconnection.	MEDIUM
BAL-002-0	R6.1.	The Contingency Reserve Restoration Period begins at the end of the Disturbance Recovery Period.	<blank>
BAL-002-0	R6.2.	The default Contingency Reserve Restoration Period is 90 minutes. This period may be adjusted to better suit the reliability targets of the Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee.	<blank>
BAL-002-WECC-1	R1.	Each Reserve Sharing Group or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a Reserve Sharing Group shall maintain as a minimum Contingency Reserve that is the sum of the following: [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]	MEDIUM
BAL-002-WECC-1	R1.1.	The greater of the following:	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R1.1.1.	An amount of reserve equal to the loss of the most severe single contingency; or	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R1.1.2.	An amount of reserve equal to the sum of three percent of the load (generation minus station service minus Net Actual Interchange) and three percent of net generation (generation minus station service).	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R1.2.	If the Source Balancing Authority designates an Interchange Transaction(s) as part of its Non-Spinning Contingency Reserve, the Sink Balancing Authority shall carry an amount of additional Non-Spinning Contingency Reserve equal to the Interchange Transaction(s). This type of transaction cannot be designated as Spinning Reserves by the source BA. If the Source Balancing Authority does not designate the Interchange Transaction as part of its Contingency Reserve, the Sink Balancing Authority is not required to carry any additional Contingency Reserves under this Requirement.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-002-WECC-1	R1.3.	If the Sink Balancing Authority is designating an Interchange Transaction(s) as part of its Contingency Reserve either Spinning or Non-Spinning, the Source Balancing Authority shall increase its Contingency Reserves equal in amount and type, to the capacity transaction(s) where the Sink Balancing Authority is designating the transaction(s) as a resource to meet its Contingency Reserve requirements. These types of transactions could be designated as either spinning or non-spinning reserves. If designated as Spinning Reserves, all of the requirements of section R2.1 & R2.2 must be met.	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R2.	Each Reserve Sharing Group or Balancing Authority that is not a member of a Reserve Sharing Group shall maintain at least half of the Contingency Reserve in R1.1 as Spinning Reserve. Any Spinning Reserve specified in R1 shall meet the following requirements. [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]	HIGH
BAL-002-WECC-1	R2.1.	Immediately and automatically responds proportionally to frequency deviations, e.g. through the action of a governor or other control systems.	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R2.2.	Capable of fully responding within ten minutes.	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.	Each Reserve Sharing Group or Balancing Authority shall use the following acceptable types of reserve which must be fully deployable within 10 minutes of notification to meet R1: [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]	MEDIUM
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.1.	Spinning Reserve	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.2.	Interruptible Load;	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.3.	Interchange Transactions designated by the source Balancing Authority as non-spinning contingency reserve;	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.4.	Reserve held by other entities by agreement that is deliverable on Firm Transmission Service;	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.5.	An amount of off-line generation which can be synchronized and generating; or	
BAL-002-WECC-1	R3.6.	Load, other than Interruptible Load, once the Reliability Coordinator has declared a capacity or energy emergency.	
BAL-STD-002-0	WR1.	The reliable operation of the interconnected power system requires that adequate generating capacity be available at all times to maintain scheduled frequency and avoid loss of firm load following transmission or generation contingencies. This generating capacity is necessary to: supply requirements for load variations. replace generating capacity and energy lost due to forced outages of generation or transmission equipment. meet on-demand obligations. replace energy lost due to curtailment of interruptible imports. a. Minimum Operating Reserve. Each Balancing Authority shall maintain minimum Operating Reserve which is the sum of the following: (i) Regulating reserve. Sufficient Spinning Reserve, immediately responsive to Automatic Generation Control (AGC) to provide sufficient regulating margin to allow the Balancing Authority to meet NERC's Control Performance Criteria (see BAL-001-0). (ii) Contingency reserve. An amount of Spinning Reserve and Nonspinning Reserve (at least half of which must be Spinning Reserve), sufficient to meet the NERC Disturbance Control Standard BAL-002-0, equal to the greater of: (a) The loss of generating capacity due to forced outages of generation or transmission equipment that would result from the most severe single contingency; or (b) The sum of five percent of the load responsibility served by hydro generation and seven percent of the load responsibility served by thermal generation.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-003-0.1b	R4.2.	The Balancing Authorities that have a fixed schedule (B and C) but do not contain the Jointly Owned Unit shall not include their share of the governor droop response in their Frequency Bias Setting. ***See Standard for Graphic.***	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall review its Frequency Bias Settings by January 1 of each year and recalculate its setting to reflect any change in the Frequency Response of the Balancing Authority Area.	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R1.1.	The Balancing Authority may change its Frequency Bias Setting, and the method used to determine the setting, whenever any of the factors used to determine the current bias value change.	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R1.2.	Each Balancing Authority shall report its Frequency Bias Setting, and method for determining that setting, to the NERC Operating Committee.	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is as close as practical to, or greater than, the Balancing Authority's Frequency Response. Frequency Bias may be calculated several ways:	MEDIUM
BAL-003-0.1b	R2.1.	The Balancing Authority may use a fixed Frequency Bias value which is based on a fixed, straight-line function of Tie Line deviation versus Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the fixed value by observing and averaging the Frequency Response for several Disturbances during on-peak hours.	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R2.2.	The Balancing Authority may use a variable (linear or non-linear) bias value, which is based on a variable function of Tie Line deviation to Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the variable frequency bias value by analyzing Frequency Response as it varies with factors such as load, generation, governor characteristics, and frequency.	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R3.	Each Balancing Authority shall operate its Automatic Generation Control (AGC) on Tie Line Frequency Bias, unless such operation is adverse to system or Interconnection reliability.	MEDIUM
BAL-003-0.1b	R4.	Balancing Authorities that use Dynamic Scheduling or Pseudo-ties for jointly owned units shall reflect their respective share of the unit governor droop response in their respective Frequency Bias Setting.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-003-0.1b	R4.1.	Fixed schedules for Jointly Owned Units mandate that Balancing Authority (A) that contains the Jointly Owned Unit must incorporate the respective share of the unit governor droop response for any Balancing Authorities that have fixed schedules (B and C). See the diagram below. ***See Standard for Graphic.***	LOWER
BAL-003-0.1b	R5.	Balancing Authorities that serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of the Balancing Authority's estimated yearly peak demand per 0.1 Hz change.	MEDIUM
BAL-003-0.1b	R5.1.	Balancing Authorities that do not serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of its estimated maximum generation level in the coming year per 0.1 Hz change.	MEDIUM
BAL-003-0.1b	R6.	A Balancing Authority that is performing Overlap Regulation Service shall increase its Frequency Bias Setting to match the frequency response of the entire area being controlled. A Balancing Authority shall not change its Frequency Bias Setting when performing Supplemental Regulation Service.	MEDIUM
BAL-004-0	R1.	Only a Reliability Coordinator shall be eligible to act as Interconnection Time Monitor. A single Reliability Coordinator in each Interconnection shall be designated by the NERC Operating Committee to serve as Interconnection Time Monitor.	LOWER
BAL-004-0	R2.	The Interconnection Time Monitor shall monitor Time Error and shall initiate or terminate corrective action orders in accordance with the NAESB Time Error Correction Procedure.	LOWER
BAL-004-0	R3.	Each Balancing Authority, when requested, shall participate in a Time Error Correction by one of the following methods:	MEDIUM
BAL-004-0	R3.1.	The Balancing Authority shall offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz, leaving the Frequency Bias Setting normal; or	LOWER
BAL-004-0	R3.2.	The Balancing Authority shall offset its Net Interchange Schedule (MW) by an amount equal to the computed bias contribution during a 0.02 Hertz Frequency Deviation (i.e. 20% of the Frequency Bias Setting).	LOWER
BAL-004-0	R4.	Any Reliability Coordinator in an Interconnection shall have the authority to request the Interconnection Time Monitor to terminate a Time Error Correction in progress, or a scheduled Time Error Correction that has not begun, for reliability considerations.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-004-0	R4.1.	Balancing Authorities that have reliability concerns with the execution of a Time Error Correction shall notify their Reliability Coordinator and request the termination of a Time Error Correction in progress.	LOWER
BAL-004-WECC-01	R1.	Each BA that operates synchronously to the Western Interconnection shall continuously operate utilizing Automatic Time Error Correction (ATEC) in its Automatic Generation Control (AGC) system. ***See Standard for Formula***	MEDIUM
BAL-004-WECC-01	R1.2.	Large accumulations of primary inadvertent point to an invalid implementation of ATEC, loose control, metering or accounting errors. A BA in such a situation should identify the source of the error(s) and make the corrections, recalculate the primary inadvertent from the time of the error, adjust the accumulated primary inadvertent caused by the error(s), validate the implementation of ATEC, set Lmax equal to L10 and continue to operate with ATEC reducing the accumulation as system parameters allow.	
BAL-004-WECC-01	R2.	Each BA that is synchronously connected to the Western Interconnection and operates in any AGC operating mode other than ATEC shall notify all other BAs of its operating mode through the designated Interconnection communication system. Each BA while synchronously connected to the Western Interconnection will be allowed to have ATEC out of service for a maximum of 24 hours per calendar quarter, for reasons including maintenance and testing.	MEDIUM
BAL-004-WECC-01	R3.	BAs in the Western Interconnection shall be able to change their AGC operating mode between Flat Frequency (for blackout restoration); Flat Tie Line (for loss of frequency telemetry); Tie Line Bias; Tie Line Bias plus Time Error control (used in ATEC mode). The ACE used for NERC reports shall be the same ACE as the AGC operating mode in use.	MEDIUM
BAL-004-WECC-01	R4.	Regardless of the AGC operating mode each BA in the Western Interconnection shall compute its hourly Primary Inadvertent Interchange when hourly checkout is complete. If hourly checkout is not complete by 50 minutes after the hour, compute Primary Inadvertent Interchange with best available data. This hourly value shall be added to the appropriate accumulated Primary Inadvertent Interchange balance for either On-Peak or Off-Peak periods.	MEDIUM
BAL-004-WECC-01	R4.1.	Each BA in the Western Interconnection shall use the change in Time Error distributed by the Interconnection Time Monitor.	
BAL-004-WECC-01	R4.2.	All corrections to any previous hour Primary Inadvertent Interchange shall be added to the appropriate On- or Off-Peak accumulated Primary Inadvertent Interchange.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-004-WECC-01	R4.3.	Month end Inadvertent Adjustments are 100% Primary Inadvertent Interchange and shall be added to the appropriate On- or Off-Peak accumulated Primary Inadvertent Interchange, unless such adjustments can be pinpointed to specific hours in which case R4.2 applies.	
BAL-004-WECC-01	R4.4.	Each BA in the Western Interconnection shall synchronize its Time Error to the nearest 0.001 seconds of the system Time Error by comparing its reading at the designated time each day to the reading broadcast by the Interconnection Time Monitor. Any difference shall be applied as an adjustment to its current Time Error.	
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.	All generation, transmission, and load operating within an Interconnection must be included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	<blank>
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.1.	Each Generator Operator with generation facilities operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those generation facilities are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.2.	Each Transmission Operator with transmission facilities operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those transmission facilities are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.3.	Each Load-Serving Entity with load operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those loads are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall maintain Regulating Reserve that can be controlled by AGC to meet the Control Performance Standard.	HIGH
BAL-005-0.1b	R3.	A Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service shall ensure that adequate metering, communications, and control equipment are employed to prevent such service from becoming a Burden on the Interconnection or other Balancing Authority Areas.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R4.	A Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service shall notify the Host Balancing Authority for whom it is controlling if it is unable to provide the service, as well as any Intermediate Balancing Authorities.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R5.	A Balancing Authority receiving Regulation Service shall ensure that backup plans are in place to provide replacement Regulation Service should the supplying Balancing Authority no longer be able to provide this service.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-005-0.1b	R6.	The Balancing Authority's AGC shall compare total Net Actual Interchange to total Net Scheduled Interchange plus Frequency Bias obligation to determine the Balancing Authority's ACE. Single Balancing Authorities operating asynchronously may employ alternative ACE calculations such as (but not limited to) flat frequency control. If a Balancing Authority is unable to calculate ACE for more than 30 minutes it shall notify its Reliability Coordinator.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R7.	The Balancing Authority shall operate AGC continuously unless such operation adversely impacts the reliability of the Interconnection. If AGC has become inoperative, the Balancing Authority shall use manual control to adjust generation to maintain the Net Scheduled Interchange.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R8.	The Balancing Authority shall ensure that data acquisition for and calculation of ACE occur at least every six seconds.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R8.1.	Each Balancing Authority shall provide redundant and independent frequency metering equipment that shall automatically activate upon detection of failure of the primary source. This overall installation shall provide a minimum availability of 99.95%.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R9.	The Balancing Authority shall include all Interchange Schedules with Adjacent Balancing Authorities in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.	LOWER
BAL-005-0.1b	R9.1.	Balancing Authorities with a high voltage direct current (HVDC) link to another Balancing Authority connected asynchronously to their Interconnection may choose to omit the Interchange Schedule related to the HVDC link from the ACE equation if it is modeled as internal generation or load.	LOWER
BAL-005-0.1b	R10.	The Balancing Authority shall include all Dynamic Schedules in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.	HIGH
BAL-005-0.1b	R11.	Balancing Authorities shall include the effect of ramp rates, which shall be identical and agreed to between affected Balancing Authorities, in the Scheduled Interchange values to calculate ACE.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.	Each Balancing Authority shall include all Tie Line flows with Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in the ACE calculation.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.1.	Balancing Authorities that share a tie shall ensure Tie Line MW metering is telemetered to both control centers, and emanates from a common, agreed-upon source using common primary metering equipment. Balancing Authorities shall ensure that megawatt-hour data is telemetered or reported at the end of each hour.	LOWER
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.2.	Balancing Authorities shall ensure the power flow and ACE signals that are utilized for calculating Balancing Authority performance or that are transmitted for Regulation Service are not filtered prior to transmission, except for the Anti-aliasing Filters of Tie Lines.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.3.	Balancing Authorities shall install common metering equipment where Dynamic Schedules or Pseudo-Ties are implemented between two or more Balancing Authorities to deliver the output of Jointly Owned Units or to serve remote load.	MEDIUM
BAL-005-0.1b	R13.	Each Balancing Authority shall perform hourly error checks using Tie Line megawatt-hour meters with common time synchronization to determine the accuracy of its control equipment. The Balancing Authority shall adjust the component (e.g., Tie Line meter) of ACE that is in error (if known) or use the interchange meter error (IME) term of the ACE equation to compensate for any equipment error until repairs can be made.	LOWER
BAL-005-0.1b	R14.	The Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel with sufficient instrumentation and data recording equipment to facilitate monitoring of control performance, generation response, and after-the-fact analysis of area performance. As a minimum, the Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel with real-time values for ACE, Interconnection frequency and Net Actual Interchange with each Adjacent Balancing Authority Area.	LOWER
BAL-005-0.1b	R15.	The Balancing Authority shall provide adequate and reliable backup power supplies and shall periodically test these supplies at the Balancing Authority's control center and other critical locations to ensure continuous operation of AGC and vital data recording equipment during loss of the normal power supply.	LOWER
BAL-005-0.1b	R16.	The Balancing Authority shall sample data at least at the same periodicity with which ACE is calculated. The Balancing Authority shall flag missing or bad data for operator display and archival purposes. The Balancing Authority shall collect coincident data to the greatest practical extent, i.e., ACE, Interconnection frequency, Net Actual Interchange, and other data shall all be sampled at the same time.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-005-0.1b	R17.	Each Balancing Authority shall at least annually check and calibrate its time error and frequency devices against a common reference. The Balancing Authority shall adhere to the minimum values for measuring devices as listed below: ***See Standard for Values***	MEDIUM
BAL-006-1.1	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall calculate and record hourly Inadvertent Interchange.	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall include all AC tie lines that connect to its Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in its Inadvertent Interchange account. The Balancing Authority shall take into account interchange served by jointly owned generators.	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R3.	Each Balancing Authority shall ensure all of its Balancing Authority Area interconnection points are equipped with common megawatt-hour meters, with readings provided hourly to the control centers of Adjacent Balancing Authorities.	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R4.	Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas shall operate to a common Net Interchange Schedule and Actual Net Interchange value and shall record these hourly quantities, with like values but opposite sign. Each Balancing Authority shall compute its Inadvertent Interchange based on the following:	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R4.1.	Each Balancing Authority, by the end of the next business day, shall agree with its Adjacent Balancing Authorities to:	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R4.1.1.	The hourly values of Net Interchange Schedule.	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R4.1.2.	The hourly integrated megawatt-hour values of Net Actual Interchange.	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R4.2.	Each Balancing Authority shall use the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data to compile its monthly accumulated Inadvertent Interchange for the On-Peak and Off-Peak hours of the month.	LOWER
BAL-006-1.1	R4.3.	A Balancing Authority shall make after-the-fact corrections to the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data only as needed to reflect actual operating conditions (e.g. a meter being used for control was sending bad data). Changes or corrections based on non-reliability considerations shall not be reflected in the Balancing Authority's Inadvertent Interchange. After-the-fact corrections to scheduled or actual values will not be accepted without agreement of the Adjacent Balancing Authority(ies).	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
BAL-006-1.1	R5.	Adjacent Balancing Authorities that cannot mutually agree upon their respective Net Actual Interchange or Net Scheduled Interchange quantities by the 15th calendar day of the following month shall, for the purposes of dispute resolution, submit a report to their respective Regional Reliability Organization Survey Contact. The report shall describe the nature and the cause of the dispute as well as a process for correcting the discrepancy.	LOWER
CIP-001-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall have procedures for the recognition of and for making their operating personnel aware of sabotage events on its facilities and multi site sabotage affecting larger portions of the Interconnection.	MEDIUM
CIP-001-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall have procedures for the communication of information concerning sabotage events to appropriate parties in the Interconnection.	MEDIUM
CIP-001-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall provide its operating personnel with sabotage response guidelines, including personnel to contact, for reporting disturbances due to sabotage events.	MEDIUM
CIP-001-1	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall establish communications contacts, as applicable, with local Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) or Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officials and develop reporting procedures as appropriate to their circumstances.	MEDIUM
CIP-002-1	R1.	Critical Asset Identification Method — The Responsible Entity shall identify and document a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-002-1	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R1.2.	The risk-based assessment shall consider the following assets:	MEDIUM
CIP-002-1	R1.2.1.	Control centers and backup control centers performing the functions of the entities listed in the Applicability section of this standard.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R1.2.2.	Transmission substations that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R1.2.3.	Generation resources that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-002-1	R1.2.4.	Systems and facilities critical to system restoration, including blackstart generators and substations in the electrical path of transmission lines used for initial system restoration.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R1.2.5.	Systems and facilities critical to automatic load shedding under a common control system capable of shedding 300 MW or more.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R1.2.6.	Special Protection Systems that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R1.2.7.	Any additional assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System that the Responsible Entity deems appropriate to include in its assessment.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R2.	Critical Asset Identification — The Responsible Entity shall develop a list of its identified Critical Assets determined through an annual application of the risk-based assessment methodology required in R1. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary.	HIGH
CIP-002-1	R3.	Critical Cyber Asset Identification — Using the list of Critical Assets developed pursuant to Requirement R2, the Responsible Entity shall develop a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset. Examples at control centers and backup control centers include systems and facilities at master and remote sites that provide monitoring and control, automatic generation control, real-time power system modeling, and real-time interutility data exchange. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary. For the purpose of Standard CIP-002, Critical Cyber Assets are further qualified to be those having at least one of the following characteristics:	HIGH
CIP-002-1	R3.1.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol to communicate outside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or,	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R3.2.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol within a control center; or,	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R3.3.	The Cyber Asset is dial-up accessible.	LOWER
CIP-002-1	R4.	Annual Approval — A senior manager or delegate(s) shall approve annually the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets. Based on Requirements R1, R2, and R3 the Responsible Entity may determine that it has no Critical Assets or Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall keep a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s approval of the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-002-2	R1.	Critical Asset Identification Method — The Responsible Entity shall identify and document a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-002-2	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.	The risk-based assessment shall consider the following assets:	MEDIUM
CIP-002-2	R1.2.1.	Control centers and backup control centers performing the functions of the entities listed in the Applicability section of this standard.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.2.	Transmission substations that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.3.	Generation resources that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.4.	Systems and facilities critical to system restoration, including blackstart generators and substations in the electrical path of transmission lines used for initial system restoration.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.5.	Systems and facilities critical to automatic load shedding under a common control system capable of shedding 300 MW or more.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.6.	Special Protection Systems that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R1.2.7.	Any additional assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System that the Responsible Entity deems appropriate to include in its assessment.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R2.	Critical Asset Identification — The Responsible Entity shall develop a list of its identified Critical Assets determined through an annual application of the risk-based assessment methodology required in R1. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary.	HIGH
CIP-002-2	R3.	Critical Cyber Asset Identification — Using the list of Critical Assets developed pursuant to Requirement R2, the Responsible Entity shall develop a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset. Examples at control centers and backup control centers include systems and facilities at master and remote sites that provide monitoring and control, automatic generation control, real-time power system modeling, and real-time inter-utility data exchange. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary. For the purpose of Standard CIP-002-2, Critical Cyber Assets are further qualified to be those having at least one of the following characteristics:	HIGH
CIP-002-2	R3.1.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol to communicate outside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or,	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R3.2.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol within a control center; or,	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R3.3.	The Cyber Asset is dial-up accessible.	LOWER
CIP-002-2	R4.	Annual Approval — The senior manager or delegate(s) shall approve annually the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets. Based on Requirements R1, R2, and R3 the Responsible Entity may determine that it has no Critical Assets or Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall keep a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s approval of the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)	LOWER
CIP-002-3	R1.	Critical Asset Identification Method — The Responsible Entity shall identify and document a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-002-3	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.	The risk-based assessment shall consider the following assets:	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.1.	Control centers and backup control centers performing the functions of the entities listed in the Applicability section of this standard.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.2.	Transmission substations that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.3.	Generation resources that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.4.	Systems and facilities critical to system restoration, including blackstart generators and substations in the electrical path of transmission lines used for initial system restoration.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.5.	Systems and facilities critical to automatic load shedding under a common control system capable of shedding 300 MW or more.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.6.	Special Protection Systems that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	
CIP-002-3	R1.2.7.	Any additional assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System that the Responsible Entity deems appropriate to include in its assessment.	
CIP-002-3	R2.	Critical Asset Identification — The Responsible Entity shall develop a list of its identified Critical Assets determined through an annual application of the risk-based assessment methodology required in R1. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary.	
CIP-002-3	R3.	Critical Cyber Asset Identification — Using the list of Critical Assets developed pursuant to Requirement R2, the Responsible Entity shall develop a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset. Examples at control centers and backup control centers include systems and facilities at master and remote sites that provide monitoring and control, automatic generation control, real-time power system modeling, and real-time inter-utility data exchange. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary. For the purpose of Standard CIP-002-3, Critical Cyber Assets are further qualified to be those having at least one of the following characteristics:	
CIP-002-3	R3.1.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol to communicate outside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or,	
CIP-002-3	R3.2.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol within a control center; or,	
CIP-002-3	R3.3.	The Cyber Asset is dial-up accessible.	
CIP-002-3	R4.	Annual Approval — The senior manager or delegate(s) shall approve annually the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets. Based on Requirements R1, R2, and R3 the Responsible Entity may determine that it has no Critical Assets or Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall keep a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s approval of the risk-based assessment methodology, the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)	
CIP–003–1	R1.	Cyber Security Policy — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a cyber security policy that represents management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall, at minimum, ensure the following:	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP–003–1	R1.1.	The cyber security policy addresses the requirements in Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009, including provision for emergency situations.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R1.2.	The cyber security policy is readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R1.3.	Annual review and approval of the cyber security policy by the senior manager assigned pursuant to R2.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R2.	Leadership — The Responsible Entity shall assign a senior manager with overall responsibility for leading and managing the entity's implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009	MEDIUM
CIP–003–1	R2.1.	The senior manager shall be identified by name, title, business phone, business address, and date of designation.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R2.2.	Changes to the senior manager must be documented within thirty calendar days of the effective date.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R2.3.	The senior manager or delegate(s), shall authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R3.	Exceptions — Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy must be documented as exceptions and authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R3.1.	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy must be documented within thirty days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R3.2.	Documented exceptions to the cyber security policy must include an explanation as to why the exception is necessary and any compensating measures, or a statement accepting risk.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R3.3.	Authorized exceptions to the cyber security policy must be reviewed and approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid. Such review and approval shall be documented.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R4.	Information Protection — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP–003–1	R4.1.	The Critical Cyber Asset information to be protected shall include, at a minimum and regardless of media type, operational procedures, lists as required in Standard CIP-002, network topology or similar diagrams, floor plans of computing centers that contain Critical Cyber Assets, equipment layouts of Critical Cyber Assets, disaster recovery plans, incident response plans, and security configuration information.	MEDIUM
CIP–003–1	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall classify information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R4.3.	The Responsible Entity shall, at least annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, and implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R5.	Access Control — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset information.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R5.1.1.	Personnel shall be identified by name, title, business phone and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R5.1.2.	The list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information shall be verified at least annually.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity's needs and appropriate personnel roles and responsibilities.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.	LOWER
CIP–003–1	R6.	Change Control and Configuration Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process of change control and configuration management for adding, modifying, replacing, or removing Critical Cyber Asset hardware or software, and implement supporting configuration management activities to identify, control and document all entity or vendorrelated changes to hardware and software components of Critical Cyber Assets pursuant to the change control process.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-003-2	R1.	Cyber Security Policy — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a cyber security policy that represents management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall, at minimum, ensure the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-003-2	R1.1.	The cyber security policy addresses the requirements in Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2, including provision for emergency situations.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R1.2.	The cyber security policy is readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R1.3.	Annual review and approval of the cyber security policy by the senior manager assigned pursuant to R2.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R2.	Leadership — The Responsible Entity shall assign a single senior manager with overall responsibility and authority for leading and managing the entity's implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2.	MEDIUM
CIP-003-2	R2.1.	The senior manager shall be identified by name, title, and date of designation.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R2.2.	Changes to the senior manager must be documented within thirty calendar days of the effective date.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R2.3.	Where allowed by Standards CIP-002-2 through CIP-009-2, the senior manager may delegate authority for specific actions to a named delegate or delegates. These delegations shall be documented in the same manner as R2.1 and R2.2, and approved by the senior manager.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R2.4.	The senior manager or delegate(s), shall authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R3.	Exceptions — Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy must be documented as exceptions and authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R3.1.	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy must be documented within thirty days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R3.2.	Documented exceptions to the cyber security policy must include an explanation as to why the exception is necessary and any compensating measures.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R3.3.	Authorized exceptions to the cyber security policy must be reviewed and approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid. Such review and approval shall be documented.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R4.	Information Protection — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-003-2	R4.1.	The Critical Cyber Asset information to be protected shall include, at a minimum and regardless of media type, operational procedures, lists as required in Standard CIP-002-2, network topology or similar diagrams, floor plans of computing centers that contain Critical Cyber Assets, equipment layouts of Critical Cyber Assets, disaster recovery plans, incident response plans, and security configuration information.	MEDIUM
CIP-003-2	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall classify information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-003-2	R4.3.	The Responsible Entity shall, at least annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, and implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R5.	Access Control — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset information.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R5.1.1.	Personnel shall be identified by name, title, and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R5.1.2.	The list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information shall be verified at least annually.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity's needs and appropriate personnel roles and responsibilities.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.	LOWER
CIP-003-2	R6.	Change Control and Configuration Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process of change control and configuration management for adding, modifying, replacing, or removing Critical Cyber Asset hardware or software, and implement supporting configuration management activities to identify, control and document all entity or vendor-related changes to hardware and software components of Critical Cyber Assets pursuant to the change control process.	LOWER
CIP-003-3	R1.	Cyber Security Policy — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a cyber security policy that represents management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall, at minimum, ensure the following:	
CIP-003-3	R1.1.	The cyber security policy addresses the requirements in Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3, including provision for emergency situations.	
CIP-003-3	R1.2.	The cyber security policy is readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.	
CIP-003-3	R1.3.	Annual review and approval of the cyber security policy by the senior manager assigned pursuant to R2.	
CIP-003-3	R2.	Leadership — The Responsible Entity shall assign a single senior manager with overall responsibility and authority for leading and managing the entity's implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3.	
CIP-003-3	R2.1.	The senior manager shall be identified by name, title, and date of designation.	
CIP-003-3	R2.2.	Changes to the senior manager must be documented within thirty calendar days of the effective date.	
CIP-003-3	R2.3.	Where allowed by Standards CIP-002-3 through CIP-009-3, the senior manager may delegate authority for specific actions to a named delegate or delegates. These delegations shall be documented in the same manner as R2.1 and R2.2, and approved by the senior manager.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-003-3	R2.4.	The senior manager or delegate(s), shall authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy.	
CIP-003-3	R3.	Exceptions — Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy must be documented as exceptions and authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).	
CIP-003-3	R3.1.	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy must be documented within thirty days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).	
CIP-003-3	R3.2.	Documented exceptions to the cyber security policy must include an explanation as to why the exception is necessary and any compensating measures.	
CIP-003-3	R3.3.	Authorized exceptions to the cyber security policy must be reviewed and approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid. Such review and approval shall be documented.	
CIP-003-3	R4.	Information Protection — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.	
CIP-003-3	R4.1.	The Critical Cyber Asset information to be protected shall include, at a minimum and regardless of media type, operational procedures, lists as required in Standard CIP-002-3, network topology or similar diagrams, floor plans of computing centers that contain Critical Cyber Assets, equipment layouts of Critical Cyber Assets, disaster recovery plans, incident response plans, and security configuration information.	
CIP-003-3	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall classify information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.	
CIP-003-3	R4.3.	The Responsible Entity shall, at least annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, and implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.	
CIP-003-3	R5.	Access Control — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset information.	
CIP-003-3	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.	
CIP-003-3	R5.1.1.	Personnel shall be identified by name, title, and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.	
CIP-003-3	R5.1.2.	The list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information shall be verified at least annually.	
CIP-003-3	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity's needs and appropriate personnel roles and responsibilities.	
CIP-003-3	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-003-3	R6.	Change Control and Configuration Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process of change control and configuration management for adding, modifying, replacing, or removing Critical Cyber Asset hardware or software, and implement supporting configuration management activities to identify, control and document all entity or vendor-related changes to hardware and software components of Critical Cyber Assets pursuant to the change control process.	
CIP-004-1	R1.	Awareness — The Responsible Entity shall establish, maintain, and document a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. The program shall include security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis using mechanisms such as: Direct communications (e.g., emails, memos, computer based training, etc.); Indirect communications (e.g., posters, intranet, brochures, etc.); Management support and reinforcement (e.g., presentations, meetings, etc.).	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R2.	Training — The Responsible Entity shall establish, maintain, and document an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and review the program annually and update as necessary.	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R2.1.	This program will ensure that all personnel having such access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, are trained within ninety calendar days of such authorization.	MEDIUM
CIP-004-1	R2.2.	Training shall cover the policies, access controls, and procedures as developed for the Critical Cyber Assets covered by CIP-004, and include, at a minimum, the following required items appropriate to personnel roles and responsibilities:	MEDIUM
CIP-004-1	R2.2.1.	The proper use of Critical Cyber Assets;	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R2.2.2.	Physical and electronic access controls to Critical Cyber Assets;	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R2.2.3.	The proper handling of Critical Cyber Asset information; and,	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R2.2.4.	Action plans and procedures to recover or re-establish Critical Cyber Assets and access thereto following a Cyber Security Incident.	MEDIUM
CIP-004-1	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed and attendance records.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-004-1	R3.	Personnel Risk Assessment —The Responsible Entity shall have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access. A personnel risk assessment shall be conducted pursuant to that program within thirty days of such personnel being granted such access. Such program shall at a minimum include:	MEDIUM
CIP-004-1	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and sevenyear criminal check. The Responsible Entity may conduct more detailed reviews, as permitted by law and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, depending upon the criticality of the position.	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment or for cause.	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R3.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document the results of personnel risk assessments of its personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and that personnel risk assessments of contractor and service vendor personnel with such access are conducted pursuant to Standard CIP-004.	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R4.	Access — The Responsible Entity shall maintain list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets.	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall review the list(s) of its personnel who have such access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, and update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, or any change in the access rights of such personnel. The Responsible Entity shall ensure access list(s) for contractors and service vendors are properly maintained.	LOWER
CIP-004-1	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall revoke such access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause and within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-004-2	R1.	Awareness — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. The program shall include security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis using mechanisms such as: Direct communications (e.g. emails, memos, computer based training, etc.); Indirect communications (e.g. posters, intranet, brochures, etc.); Management support and reinforcement (e.g., presentations, meetings, etc.).	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R2.	Training — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. The cyber security training program shall be reviewed annually, at a minimum, and shall be updated whenever necessary.	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R2.1.	This program will ensure that all personnel having such access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, are trained prior to their being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency.	MEDIUM
CIP-004-2	R2.2.	Training shall cover the policies, access controls, and procedures as developed for the Critical Cyber Assets covered by CIP-004-2, and include, at a minimum, the following required items appropriate to personnel roles and responsibilities:	MEDIUM
CIP-004-2	R2.2.1.	The proper use of Critical Cyber Assets;	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R2.2.2.	Physical and electronic access controls to Critical Cyber Assets;	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R2.2.3.	The proper handling of Critical Cyber Asset information; and,	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R2.2.4.	Action plans and procedures to recover or re-establish Critical Cyber Assets and access thereto following a Cyber Security Incident.	MEDIUM
CIP-004-2	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed and attendance records.	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R3.	Personnel Risk Assessment —The Responsible Entity shall have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. A personnel risk assessment shall be conducted pursuant to that program prior to such personnel being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency. The personnel risk assessment program shall at a minimum include:	MEDIUM
CIP-004-2	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and seven-year criminal check. The Responsible Entity may conduct more detailed reviews, as permitted by law and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, depending upon the criticality of the position.	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment or for cause.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-004-2	R3.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document the results of personnel risk assessments of its personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and that personnel risk assessments of contractor and service vendor personnel with such access are conducted pursuant to Standard CIP-004-2.	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R4.	Access — The Responsible Entity shall maintain list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets.	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall review the list(s) of its personnel who have such access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, and update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, or any change in the access rights of such personnel. The Responsible Entity shall ensure access list(s) for contractors and service vendors are properly maintained.	LOWER
CIP-004-2	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall revoke such access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause and within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-004-3	R1.	Awareness — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. The program shall include security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis using mechanisms such as: • Direct communications (e.g., emails, memos, computer based training, etc.); • Indirect communications (e.g., posters, intranet, brochures, etc.); • Management support and reinforcement (e.g., presentations, meetings, etc.).	
CIP-004-3	R2.	Training — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document, implement, and maintain an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. The cyber security training program shall be reviewed annually, at a minimum, and shall be updated whenever necessary.	
CIP-004-3	R2.1.	This program will ensure that all personnel having such access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, are trained prior to their being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency.	
CIP-004-3	R2.2.	Training shall cover the policies, access controls, and procedures as developed for the Critical Cyber Assets covered by CIP-004-3, and include, at a minimum, the following required items appropriate to personnel roles and responsibilities:	
CIP-004-3	R2.2.1.	The proper use of Critical Cyber Assets;	
CIP-004-3	R2.2.2.	Physical and electronic access controls to Critical Cyber Assets;	
CIP-004-3	R2.2.3.	The proper handling of Critical Cyber Asset information; and,	
CIP-004-3	R2.2.4.	Action plans and procedures to recover or re-establish Critical Cyber Assets and access thereto following a Cyber Security Incident.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-004-3	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed and attendance records.	
CIP-004-3	R3.	Personnel Risk Assessment —The Responsible Entity shall have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets. A personnel risk assessment shall be conducted pursuant to that program prior to such personnel being granted such access except in specified circumstances such as an emergency. The personnel risk assessment program shall at a minimum include:	
CIP-004-3	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and seven-year criminal check. The Responsible Entity may conduct more detailed reviews, as permitted by law and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, depending upon the criticality of the position.	
CIP-004-3	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment or for cause.	
CIP-004-3	R3.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document the results of personnel risk assessments of its personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and that personnel risk assessments of contractor and service vendor personnel with such access are conducted pursuant to Standard CIP-004-3.	
CIP-004-3	R4.	Access — The Responsible Entity shall maintain list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets.	
CIP-004-3	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall review the list(s) of its personnel who have such access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, and update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, or any change in the access rights of such personnel. The Responsible Entity shall ensure access list(s) for contractors and service vendors are properly maintained.	
CIP-004-3	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall revoke such access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause and within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.	
CIP-005-1	R1.	Electronic Security Perimeter — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that every Critical Cyber Asset resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. The Responsible Entity shall identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R1.1.	Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall include any externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-1	R1.2.	For a dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Asset that uses a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity shall define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R1.3.	Communication links connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters shall not be considered part of the Electronic Security Perimeter. However, end points of these communication links within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be considered access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R1.4.	Any non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter shall be identified and protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R1.5.	Cyber Assets used in the access control and monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures as a specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Requirements R1 and R3 through R9, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R1.6.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation of Electronic SecurityPerimeter(s), all interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and the Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R2.	Electronic Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R2.1.	These processes and mechanisms shall use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R2.2.	At all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity shall enable only ports and services required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and shall document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-1	R2.4.	Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled, the Responsible Entity shall implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R2.5.	The required documentation shall, at least, identify and describe:	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R2.5.1.	The processes for access request and authorization.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R2.5.2.	The authentication methods.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R2.5.3.	The review process for authorization rights, in accordance with Standard CIP-004 Requirement R4.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R2.5.4.	The controls used to secure dial-up accessible connections.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R2.6.	Appropriate Use Banner — Where technically feasible, electronic access control devices shall display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a document identifying the content of the banner.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R3.	Monitoring Electronic Access — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document an electronic or manual process(es) for monitoring and logging access at access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R3.1.	For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall implement and document monitoring process(es) at each access point to the dial-up device, where technically feasible.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R3.2.	Where technically feasible, the security monitoring process(es) shall detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. These alerts shall provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel. Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity shall review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R4.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of the electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R4.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-1	R4.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operations at these access points are enabled;	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R4.3.	The discovery of all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter;	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R4.4.	A review of controls for default accounts, passwords, and network management community strings; and,	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R4.5.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-1	R5.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review, update, and maintain all documentation to support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all documentation required by Standard CIP-005 reflect current configurations and processes and shall review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005 at least annually.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	LOWER
CIP-005-1	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall retain electronic access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R1.	Electronic Security Perimeter — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that every Critical Cyber Asset resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. The Responsible Entity shall identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R1.1.	Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall include any externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R1.2.	For a dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Asset that uses a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity shall define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R1.3.	Communication links connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters shall not be considered part of the Electronic Security Perimeter. However, end points of these communication links within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be considered access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R1.4.	Any non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter shall be identified and protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005-2.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-2	R1.5.	Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures as a specified in Standard CIP-003-2; Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-2 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-2 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-007-2 Requirements R1 and R3 through R9; Standard CIP-008-2; and Standard CIP-009-2.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R1.6.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation of Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and the Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R2.	Electronic Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R2.1.	These processes and mechanisms shall use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R2.2.	At all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity shall enable only ports and services required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and shall document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall implement and maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R2.4.	Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled, the Responsible Entity shall implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R2.5.	The required documentation shall, at least, identify and describe:	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R2.5.1.	The processes for access request and authorization.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R2.5.2.	The authentication methods.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R2.5.3.	The review process for authorization rights, in accordance with Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R4.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R2.5.4.	The controls used to secure dial-up accessible connections.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R2.6.	Appropriate Use Banner — Where technically feasible, electronic access control devices shall display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a document identifying the content of the banner.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R3.	Monitoring Electronic Access — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document an electronic or manual process(es) for monitoring and logging access at access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R3.1.	For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall implement and document monitoring process(es) at each access point to the dial-up device, where technically feasible.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-2	R3.2.	Where technically feasible, the security monitoring process(es) shall detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. These alerts shall provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel. Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity shall review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R4.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of the electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R4.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R4.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operations at these access points are enabled;	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R4.3.	The discovery of all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter;	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R4.4.	A review of controls for default accounts, passwords, and network management community strings;	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R4.5.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	MEDIUM
CIP-005-2	R5.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review, update, and maintain all documentation to support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005-2.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all documentation required by Standard CIP-005-2 reflect current configurations and processes and shall review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005-2 at least annually.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	LOWER
CIP-005-2	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall retain electronic access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-2.	LOWER
CIP-005-3	R1.	Electronic Security Perimeter — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that every Critical Cyber Asset resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. The Responsible Entity shall identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s).	
CIP-005-3	R1.1.	Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall include any externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	
CIP-005-3	R1.2.	For a dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Asset that uses a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity shall define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.	
CIP-005-3	R1.3.	Communication links connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters shall not be considered part of the Electronic Security Perimeter. However, end points of these communication links within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be considered access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-3	R1.4.	Any non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter shall be identified and protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005-3.	
CIP-005-3	R1.5.	Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures as a specified in Standard CIP-003-3; Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-3 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-007-3 Requirements R1 and R3 through R9; Standard CIP-008-3; and Standard CIP-009-3.	
CIP-005-3	R1.6.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation of Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and the Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.	
CIP-005-3	R2.	Electronic Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	
CIP-005-3	R2.1.	These processes and mechanisms shall use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.	
CIP-005-3	R2.2.	At all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity shall enable only ports and services required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and shall document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.	
CIP-005-3	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall implement and maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	
CIP-005-3	R2.4.	Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled, the Responsible Entity shall implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.	
CIP-005-3	R2.5.	The required documentation shall, at least, identify and describe:	
CIP-005-3	R2.5.1.	The processes for access request and authorization.	
CIP-005-3	R2.5.2.	The authentication methods.	
CIP-005-3	R2.5.3.	The review process for authorization rights, in accordance with Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.	
CIP-005-3	R2.5.4.	The controls used to secure dial-up accessible connections.	
CIP-005-3	R2.6.	Appropriate Use Banner — Where technically feasible, electronic access control devices shall display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a document identifying the content of the banner.	
CIP-005-3	R3.	Monitoring Electronic Access — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document an electronic or manual process(es) for monitoring and logging access at access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.	
CIP-005-3	R3.1.	For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall implement and document monitoring process(es) at each access point to the dial-up device, where technically feasible.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-005-3	R3.2.	Where technically feasible, the security monitoring process(es) shall detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. These alerts shall provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel. Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity shall review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days.	
CIP-005-3	R4.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of the electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	
CIP-005-3	R4.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	
CIP-005-3	R4.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operations at these access points are enabled;	
CIP-005-3	R4.3.	The discovery of all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter;	
CIP-005-3	R4.4.	A review of controls for default accounts, passwords, and network management community strings;	
CIP-005-3	R4.5.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	
CIP-005-3	R5.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review, update, and maintain all documentation to support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005-3.	
CIP-005-3	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all documentation required by Standard CIP-005-3 reflect current configurations and processes and shall review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005-3 at least annually.	
CIP-005-3	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	
CIP-005-3	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall retain electronic access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-3.	
CIP-006-1	R1.	Physical Security Plan — The Responsible Entity shall create and maintain a physical security plan, approved by a senior manager or delegate(s) that shall address, at a minimum, the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R1.1.	Processes to ensure and document that all Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter also reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. Where a completely enclosed (“six-wall”) border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity shall deploy and document alternative measures to control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R1.2.	Processes to identify all access points through each Physical Security Perimeter and measures to control entry at those access points.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-1	R1.3.	Processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R1.4.	Procedures for the appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R3 including visitor pass management, response to loss, and prohibition of inappropriate use of physical access controls.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R1.5.	Procedures for reviewing access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004 Requirement R4.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R1.6.	Procedures for escorted access within the physical security perimeter of personnel not authorized for unescorted access.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R1.7.	Process for updating the physical security plan within ninety calendar days of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration, including, but not limited to, addition or removal of access points through the physical security perimeter, physical access controls, monitoring controls, or logging controls.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R1.8.	Cyber Assets used in the access control and monitoring of the Physical Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirement R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Standard CIP-008 and Standard CIP-009.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R1.9.	Process for ensuring that the physical security plan is reviewed at least annually.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R2.	Physical Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement one or more of the following physical access methods:	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R2.1.	Card Key: A means of electronic access where the access rights of the card holder are predefined in a computer database. Access rights may differ from one perimeter to another.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R2.2.	Special Locks: These include, but are not limited to, locks with “restricted key” systems, magnetic locks that can be operated remotely, and “man-trap” systems.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R2.3.	Security Personnel: Personnel responsible for controlling physical access who may reside on-site or at a monitoring station.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-1	R2.4.	Other Authentication Devices: Biometric, keypad, token, or other equivalent devices that control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R3.	Monitoring Physical Access — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Unauthorized access attempts shall be reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in Requirement CIP-008. One or more of the following monitoring methods shall be used:	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R3.1.	Alarm Systems: Systems that alarm to indicate a door, gate or window has been opened without authorization. These alarms must provide for immediate notification to personnel responsible for response.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R3.2.	Human Observation of Access Points: Monitoring of physical access points by authorized personnel as specified in Requirement R2.3.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R4.	Logging Physical Access — Logging shall record sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the following logging methods or their equivalent:	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R4.1.	Computerized Logging: Electronic logs produced by the Responsible Entity's selected access control and monitoring method.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R4.2.	Video Recording: Electronic capture of video images of sufficient quality to determine identity.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R4.3.	Manual Logging: A log book or sign-in sheet, or other record of physical access maintained by security or other personnel authorized to control and monitor physical access as specified in Requirement R2.3.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R5.	Access Log Retention — The Responsible Entity shall retain physical access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R6.	Maintenance and Testing — The Responsible Entity shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R2, R3, and R4 function properly. The program must include, at a minimum, the following:	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-1	R6.1.	Testing and maintenance of all physical security mechanisms on a cycle no longer than three years.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-1	R6.2.	Retention of testing and maintenance records for the cycle determined by the Responsible Entity in Requirement R6.1.	LOWER
CIP-006-1	R6.3.	Retention of outage records regarding access controls, logging, and monitoring for a minimum of one calendar year.	LOWER
CIP-006-2	R1.	Physical Security Plan — The Responsible Entity shall document, implement, and maintain a physical security plan, approved by the senior manager or delegate(s) that shall address, at a minimum, the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.1.	All Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. Where a completely enclosed (“six-wall”) border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity shall deploy and document alternative measures to control physical access to such Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.2.	Identification of all physical access points through each Physical Security Perimeter and measures to control entry at those access points.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.3.	Processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.4.	Appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R4 including visitor pass management, response to loss, and prohibition of inappropriate use of physical access controls.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.5.	Review of access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.6.	Continuous escorted access within the Physical Security Perimeter of personnel not authorized for unescorted access.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R1.7.	Update of the physical security plan within thirty calendar days of the completion of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration, including, but not limited to, addition or removal of access points through the Physical Security Perimeter, physical access controls, monitoring controls, or logging controls.	LOWER
CIP-006-2	R1.8.	Annual review of the physical security plan.	LOWER
CIP-006-2	R2.	Protection of Physical Access Control Systems — Cyber Assets that authorize and/or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of hardware at the Physical Security Perimeter access point such as electronic lock control mechanisms and badge readers, shall:	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R2.1.	Be protected from unauthorized physical access.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R2.2.	Be afforded the protective measures specified in Standard CIP-003-3; Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-3 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-3a Requirements R4 and R5; Standard CIP-007-3; Standard CIP-008-3; and Standard CIP-009-3.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-2	R3.	Protection of Electronic Access Control Systems — Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R4.	Physical Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement one or more of the following physical access methods: --Card Key: A means of electronic access where the access rights of the card holder are predefined in a computer database. Access rights may differ from one perimeter to another. --Special Locks: These include, but are not limited to, locks with "restricted key" systems, magnetic locks that can be operated remotely, and "man-trap" systems. --Security Personnel: Personnel responsible for controlling physical access who may reside on-site or at a monitoring station. --Other Authentication Devices: Biometric, keypad, token, or other equivalent devices that control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R5.	Monitoring Physical Access — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Unauthorized access attempts shall be reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in Requirement CIP-008-3. One or more of the following monitoring methods shall be used: • Alarm Systems: Systems that alarm to indicate a door, gate or window has been opened without authorization. These alarms must provide for immediate notification to personnel responsible for response. • Human Observation of Access Points: Monitoring of physical access points by authorized personnel as specified in Requirement R4.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R6.	Logging Physical Access — Logging shall record sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the following logging methods or their equivalent: --Computerized Logging: Electronic logs produced by the Responsible Entity's selected access control and monitoring method. --Video Recording: Electronic capture of video images of sufficient quality to determine identity. --Manual Logging: A log book or sign-in sheet, or other record of physical access maintained by security or other personnel authorized to control and monitor physical access as specified in Requirement R4.	LOWER
CIP-006-2	R7.	Access Log Retention — The responsible entity shall retain physical access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-3.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-2	R8.	Maintenance and Testing — The Responsible Entity shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R4, R5, and R6 function properly. The program must include, at a minimum, the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R8.1.	Testing and maintenance of all physical security mechanisms on a cycle no longer than three years.	MEDIUM
CIP-006-2	R8.2.	Retention of testing and maintenance records for the cycle determined by the Responsible Entity in Requirement R8.1.	LOWER
CIP-006-2	R8.3.	Retention of outage records regarding access controls, logging, and monitoring for a minimum of one calendar year.	LOWER
CIP-006-3	R1.	Physical Security Plan — The Responsible Entity shall document, implement, and maintain a physical security plan, approved by the senior manager or delegate(s) that shall address, at a minimum, the following:	
CIP-006-3	R1.1.	All Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. Where a completely enclosed (“six-wall”) border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity shall deploy and document alternative measures to control physical access to such Cyber Assets.	
CIP-006-3	R1.2.	Identification of all physical access points through each Physical Security Perimeter and measures to control entry at those access points.	
CIP-006-3	R1.3.	Processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).	
CIP-006-3	R1.4.	Appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R4 including visitor pass management, response to loss, and prohibition of inappropriate use of physical access controls.	
CIP-006-3	R1.5.	Review of access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.	
CIP-006-3	R1.6.	A visitor control program for visitors (personnel without authorized unescorted access to a Physical Security Perimeter), containing at a minimum the following:	
CIP-006-3	R1.6.1.	Logs (manual or automated) to document the entry and exit of visitors, including the date and time, to and from Physical Security Perimeters.	
CIP-006-3	R1.6.2.	Continuous escorted access of visitors within the Physical Security Perimeter.	
CIP-006-3	R1.7.	Update of the physical security plan within thirty calendar days of the completion of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration, including, but not limited to, addition or removal of access points through the Physical Security Perimeter, physical access controls, monitoring controls, or logging controls.	
CIP-006-3	R1.8.	Annual review of the physical security plan.	
CIP-006-3	R2.	Protection of Physical Access Control Systems — Cyber Assets that authorize and/or log access to the Physical Security Perimeter(s), exclusive of hardware at the Physical Security Perimeter access point such as electronic lock control mechanisms and badge readers, shall:	
CIP-006-3	R2.1.	Be protected from unauthorized physical access.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-3	R2.2.	Be afforded the protective measures specified in Standard CIP-003-3; Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R3; Standard CIP-005-3 Requirements R2 and R3; Standard CIP-006-3 Requirements R4 and R5; Standard CIP-007-3; Standard CIP-008-3; and Standard CIP-009-3.	
CIP-006-3	R3.	Protection of Electronic Access Control Systems — Cyber Assets used in the access control and/or monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter.	
CIP-006-3	R4.	Physical Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement one or more of the following physical access methods: • Card Key: A means of electronic access where the access rights of the card holder are predefined in a computer database. Access rights may differ from one perimeter to another. • Special Locks: These include, but are not limited to, locks with “restricted key” systems, magnetic locks that can be operated remotely, and “man-trap” systems. • Security Personnel: Personnel responsible for controlling physical access who may reside on-site or at a monitoring station. • Other Authentication Devices: Biometric, keypad, token, or other equivalent devices that control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	
CIP-006-3	R5.	Monitoring Physical Access — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Unauthorized access attempts shall be reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in Requirement CIP-008-3. One or more of the following monitoring methods shall be used: • Alarm Systems: Systems that alarm to indicate a door, gate or window has been opened without authorization. These alarms must provide for immediate notification to personnel responsible for response. • Human Observation of Access Points: Monitoring of physical access points by authorized personnel as specified in Requirement R4.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-006-3	R6.	Logging Physical Access — Logging shall record sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the following logging methods or their equivalent: • Computerized Logging: Electronic logs produced by the Responsible Entity's selected access control and monitoring method. • Video Recording: Electronic capture of video images of sufficient quality to determine identity. • Manual Logging: A log book or sign-in sheet, or other record of physical access maintained by security or other personnel authorized to control and monitor physical access as specified in Requirement R4.	
CIP-006-3	R7.	Access Log Retention — The Responsible Entity shall retain physical access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008-3.	
CIP-006-3	R8.	Maintenance and Testing — The Responsible Entity shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R4, R5, and R6 function properly. The program must include, at a minimum, the following:	
CIP-006-3	R8.1.	Testing and maintenance of all physical security mechanisms on a cycle no longer than three years.	
CIP-006-3	R8.2.	Retention of testing and maintenance records for the cycle determined by the Responsible Entity in Requirement R8.1.	
CIP-006-3	R8.3.	Retention of outage records regarding access controls, logging, and monitoring for a minimum of one calendar year.	
CIP-007-1	R1.	Test Procedures — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that new Cyber Assets and significant changes to existing Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter do not adversely affect existing cyber security controls. For purposes of Standard CIP-007, a significant change shall, at a minimum, include implementation of security patches, cumulative service packs, vendor releases, and version upgrades of operating systems, applications, database platforms, or other third-party software or firmware.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall create, implement, and maintain cyber security test procedures in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the production system or its operation.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document that testing is performed in a manner that reflects the production environment.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document test results.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-1	R2.	Ports and Services — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R2.1.	The Responsible Entity shall enable only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use of all Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R2.3.	In the case where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R3.	Security Patch Management — The Responsible Entity, either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003 Requirement R6, shall establish and document a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability within thirty calendar days of availability of the patches or upgrades.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document the implementation of security patches. In any case where the patch is not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R4.	Malicious Software Prevention — The Responsible Entity shall use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, where technically feasible, to detect, prevent, deter, and mitigate the introduction, exposure, and propagation of malware on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement anti-virus and malware prevention tools. In the case where anti-virus software and malware prevention tools are not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-1	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.” The process must address testing and installing the signatures.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R5.	Account Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish, implement, and document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity, and that minimize the risk of unauthorized system access.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that individual and shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are consistent with the concept of “need to know” with respect to work functions performed.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R5.1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that user accounts are implemented as approved by designated personnel. Refer to Standard CIP-003 Requirement R5.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall establish methods, processes, and procedures that generate logs of sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity for a minimum of ninety days.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004 Requirement R4.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.2.1.	The policy shall include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible. For such accounts that must remain enabled, passwords shall be changed prior to putting any system into service.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R5.2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall identify those individuals with access to shared accounts.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.2.3.	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity shall have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-1	R5.3.	At a minimum, the Responsible Entity shall require and use passwords, subject to the following, as technically feasible:	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.3.1.	Each password shall be a minimum of six characters.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.3.2.	Each password shall consist of a combination of alpha, numeric, and “special” characters.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R5.3.3.	Each password shall be changed at least annually, or more frequently based on risk.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R6.	Security Status Monitoring — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, as technically feasible, implement automated tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R6.1.	The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R6.2.	The security monitoring controls shall issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R6.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R6.4.	The Responsible Entity shall retain all logs specified in Requirement R6 for ninety calendar days.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R6.5.	The Responsible Entity shall review logs of system events related to cyber security and maintain records documenting review of logs.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R7.	Disposal or Redeployment — The Responsible Entity shall establish formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R7.1.	Prior to the disposal of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall destroy or erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R7.2.	Prior to redeployment of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall, at a minimum, erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-1	R7.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain records that such assets were disposed of or redeployed in accordance with documented procedures.	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R8.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R8.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	LOWER
CIP-007-1	R8.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operation of the Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter are enabled;	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R8.3.	A review of controls for default accounts; and,	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R8.4.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-1	R9.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007 at least annually. Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls shall be documented within ninety calendar days of the change.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R1.	Test Procedures — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that new Cyber Assets and significant changes to existing Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter do not adversely affect existing cyber security controls. For purposes of Standard CIP-007-2, a significant change shall, at a minimum, include implementation of security patches, cumulative service packs, vendor releases, and version upgrades of operating systems, applications, database platforms, or other third-party software or firmware.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall create, implement, and maintain cyber security test procedures in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the production system or its operation.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document that testing is performed in a manner that reflects the production environment.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document test results.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R2.	Ports and Services — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document and implement a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R2.1.	The Responsible Entity shall enable only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-2	R2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use of all Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R2.3.	In the case where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R3.	Security Patch Management — The Responsible Entity, either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003-2 Requirement R6, shall establish, document and implement a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability within thirty calendar days of availability of the patches or upgrades.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document the implementation of security patches. In any case where the patch is not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R4.	Malicious Software Prevention — The Responsible Entity shall use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, where technically feasible, to detect, prevent, deter, and mitigate the introduction, exposure, and propagation of malware on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement anti-virus and malware prevention tools. In the case where anti-virus software and malware prevention tools are not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.” The process must address testing and installing the signatures.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R5.	Account Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish, implement, and document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity, and that minimize the risk of unauthorized system access.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that individual and shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are consistent with the concept of “need to know” with respect to work functions performed.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R5.1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that user accounts are implemented as approved by designated personnel. Refer to Standard CIP-003-2 Requirement R5.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall establish methods, processes, and procedures that generate logs of sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity for a minimum of ninety days.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-2	R5.1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003-2 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004-2 Requirement R4.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.2.1.	The policy shall include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible. For such accounts that must remain enabled, passwords shall be changed prior to putting any system into service.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R5.2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall identify those individuals with access to shared accounts.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.2.3.	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity shall have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R5.3.	At a minimum, the Responsible Entity shall require and use passwords, subject to the following, as technically feasible:	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.3.1.	Each password shall be a minimum of six characters.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.3.2.	Each password shall consist of a combination of alpha, numeric, and “special” characters.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R5.3.3.	Each password shall be changed at least annually, or more frequently based on risk.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R6.	Security Status Monitoring — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, as technically feasible, implement automated tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R6.1.	The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R6.2.	The security monitoring controls shall issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R6.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008-2.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R6.4.	The Responsible Entity shall retain all logs specified in Requirement R6 for ninety calendar days.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R6.5.	The Responsible Entity shall review logs of system events related to cyber security and maintain records documenting review of logs.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R7.	Disposal or Redeployment — The Responsible Entity shall establish and implement formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005-2.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R7.1.	Prior to the disposal of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall destroy or erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-2	R7.2.	Prior to redeployment of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall, at a minimum, erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R7.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain records that such assets were disposed of or redeployed in accordance with documented procedures.	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R8.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R8.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	LOWER
CIP-007-2	R8.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operation of the Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter are enabled;	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R8.3.	A review of controls for default accounts; and,	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R8.4.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	MEDIUM
CIP-007-2	R9.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007-2 at least annually. Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls shall be documented within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.	LOWER
CIP-007-3	R1.	Test Procedures — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that new Cyber Assets and significant changes to existing Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter do not adversely affect existing cyber security controls. For purposes of Standard CIP-007-3, a significant change shall, at a minimum, include implementation of security patches, cumulative service packs, vendor releases, and version upgrades of operating systems, applications, database platforms, or other third-party software or firmware.	
CIP-007-3	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall create, implement, and maintain cyber security test procedures in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the production system or its operation.	
CIP-007-3	R1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document that testing is performed in a manner that reflects the production environment.	
CIP-007-3	R1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document test results.	
CIP-007-3	R2.	Ports and Services — The Responsible Entity shall establish, document and implement a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.	
CIP-007-3	R2.1.	The Responsible Entity shall enable only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations.	
CIP-007-3	R2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use of all Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	
CIP-007-3	R2.3.	In the case where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-3	R3.	Security Patch Management — The Responsible Entity, either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003-3 Requirement R6, shall establish, document and implement a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	
CIP-007-3	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability within thirty calendar days of availability of the patches or upgrades.	
CIP-007-3	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document the implementation of security patches. In any case where the patch is not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.	
CIP-007-3	R4.	Malicious Software Prevention — The Responsible Entity shall use anti-virus software and other malicious software ("malware") prevention tools, where technically feasible, to detect, prevent, deter, and mitigate the introduction, exposure, and propagation of malware on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	
CIP-007-3	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement anti-virus and malware prevention tools. In the case where anti-virus software and malware prevention tools are not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure.	
CIP-007-3	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention "signatures." The process must address testing and installing the signatures.	
CIP-007-3	R5.	Account Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish, implement, and document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity, and that minimize the risk of unauthorized system access.	
CIP-007-3	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that individual and shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are consistent with the concept of "need to know" with respect to work functions performed.	
CIP-007-3	R5.1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that user accounts are implemented as approved by designated personnel. Refer to Standard CIP-003-3 Requirement R5.	
CIP-007-3	R5.1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall establish methods, processes, and procedures that generate logs of sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity for a minimum of ninety days.	
CIP-007-3	R5.1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003-3 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004-3 Requirement R4.	
CIP-007-3	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-3	R5.2.1.	The policy shall include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible. For such accounts that must remain enabled, passwords shall be changed prior to putting any system into service.	
CIP-007-3	R5.2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall identify those individuals with access to shared accounts.	
CIP-007-3	R5.2.3.	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity shall have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).	
CIP-007-3	R5.3.	At a minimum, the Responsible Entity shall require and use passwords, subject to the following, as technically feasible:	
CIP-007-3	R5.3.1.	Each password shall be a minimum of six characters.	
CIP-007-3	R5.3.2.	Each password shall consist of a combination of alpha, numeric, and “special” characters.	
CIP-007-3	R5.3.3.	Each password shall be changed at least annually, or more frequently based on risk.	
CIP-007-3	R6.	Security Status Monitoring — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, as technically feasible, implement automated tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security.	
CIP-007-3	R6.1.	The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	
CIP-007-3	R6.2.	The security monitoring controls shall issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.	
CIP-007-3	R6.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008-3.	
CIP-007-3	R6.4.	The Responsible Entity shall retain all logs specified in Requirement R6 for ninety calendar days.	
CIP-007-3	R6.5.	The Responsible Entity shall review logs of system events related to cyber security and maintain records documenting review of logs.	
CIP-007-3	R7.	Disposal or Redeployment — The Responsible Entity shall establish and implement formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005-3.	
CIP-007-3	R7.1.	Prior to the disposal of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall destroy or erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	
CIP-007-3	R7.2.	Prior to redeployment of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall, at a minimum, erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	
CIP-007-3	R7.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain records that such assets were disposed of or redeployed in accordance with documented procedures.	
CIP-007-3	R8.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-007-3	R8.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	
CIP-007-3	R8.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operation of the Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter are enabled;	
CIP-007-3	R8.3.	A review of controls for default accounts; and,	
CIP-007-3	R8.4.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	
CIP-007-3	R9.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007-3 at least annually. Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls shall be documented within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.	
CIP–008–1	R1.	Cyber Security Incident Response Plan — The Responsible Entity shall develop and maintain a Cyber Security Incident response plan. The Cyber Security Incident Response plan shall address, at a minimum, the following:	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R1.1.	Procedures to characterize and classify events as reportable Cyber Security Incidents.	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R1.2.	Response actions, including roles and responsibilities of incident response teams, incident handling procedures, and communication plans.	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R1.3.	Process for reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES ISAC). The Responsible Entity must ensure that all reportable Cyber Security Incidents are reported to the ES ISAC either directly or through an intermediary.	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R1.4.	Process for updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan within ninety calendar days of any changes.	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R1.5.	Process for ensuring that the Cyber Security Incident response plan is reviewed at least annually.	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R1.6.	Process for ensuring the Cyber Security Incident response plan is tested at least annually. A test of the incident response plan can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to the response to an actual incident.	LOWER
CIP–008–1	R2.	Cyber Security Incident Documentation — The Responsible Entity shall keep relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for three calendar years.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-008-2	R1.	Cyber Security Incident Response Plan — The Responsible Entity shall develop and maintain a Cyber Security Incident response plan and implement the plan in response to Cyber Security Incidents. The Cyber Security Incident response plan shall address, at a minimum, the following:	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R1.1.	Procedures to characterize and classify events as reportable Cyber Security Incidents.	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R1.2.	Response actions, including roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response teams, Cyber Security Incident handling procedures, and communication plans.	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R1.3.	Process for reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC). The Responsible Entity must ensure that all reportable Cyber Security Incidents are reported to the ES-ISAC either directly or through an intermediary.	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R1.4.	Process for updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan within thirty calendar days of any changes.	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R1.5.	Process for ensuring that the Cyber Security Incident response plan is reviewed at least annually.	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R1.6.	Process for ensuring the Cyber Security Incident response plan is tested at least annually. A test of the Cyber Security Incident response plan can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to the response to an actual incident. Testing the Cyber Security Incident response plan does not require removing a component or system from service during the test.	LOWER
CIP-008-2	R2.	Cyber Security Incident Documentation — The Responsible Entity shall keep relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for three calendar years.	LOWER
CIP-008-3	R1.	Cyber Security Incident Response Plan — The Responsible Entity shall develop and maintain a Cyber Security Incident response plan and implement the plan in response to Cyber Security Incidents. The Cyber Security Incident response plan shall address, at a minimum, the following:	
CIP-008-3	R1.1.	Procedures to characterize and classify events as reportable Cyber Security Incidents.	
CIP-008-3	R1.2.	Response actions, including roles and responsibilities of Cyber Security Incident response teams, Cyber Security Incident handling procedures, and communication plans.	
CIP-008-3	R1.3.	Process for reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES-ISAC). The Responsible Entity must ensure that all reportable Cyber Security Incidents are reported to the ES-ISAC either directly or through an intermediary.	
CIP-008-3	R1.4.	Process for updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan within thirty calendar days of any changes.	
CIP-008-3	R1.5.	Process for ensuring that the Cyber Security Incident response plan is reviewed at least annually.	
CIP-008-3	R1.6.	Process for ensuring the Cyber Security Incident response plan is tested at least annually. A test of the Cyber Security Incident response plan can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to the response to an actual incident.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-008-3	R2.	Cyber Security Incident Documentation — The Responsible Entity shall keep relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for three calendar years.	
CIP–009–1	R1.	Recovery Plans — The Responsible Entity shall create and annually review recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets. The recovery plan(s) shall address at a minimum the following:	MEDIUM
CIP–009–1	R1.1.	Specify the required actions in response to events or conditions of varying duration and severity that would activate the recovery plan(s).	MEDIUM
CIP–009–1	R1.2.	Define the roles and responsibilities of responders.	MEDIUM
CIP–009–1	R2.	Exercises — The recovery plan(s) shall be exercised at least annually. An exercise of the recovery plan(s) can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to recovery from an actual incident.	LOWER
CIP–009–1	R3.	Change Control — Recovery plan(s) shall be updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. Updates shall be communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) within ninety calendar days of the change.	LOWER
CIP–009–1	R4.	Backup and Restore — The recovery plan(s) shall include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets. For example, backups may include spare electronic components or equipment, written documentation of configuration settings, tape backup, etc.	LOWER
CIP–009–1	R5.	Testing Backup Media — Information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media shall be tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available. Testing can be completed off site.	LOWER
CIP-009-2	R1.	Recovery Plans — The Responsible Entity shall create and annually review recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets. The recovery plan(s) shall address at a minimum the following:	MEDIUM
CIP-009-2	R1.1.	Specify the required actions in response to events or conditions of varying duration and severity that would activate the recovery plan(s).	MEDIUM
CIP-009-2	R1.2.	Define the roles and responsibilities of responders.	MEDIUM
CIP-009-2	R2.	Exercises — The recovery plan(s) shall be exercised at least annually. An exercise of the recovery plan(s) can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to recovery from an actual incident.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
CIP-009-2	R3.	Change Control — Recovery plan(s) shall be updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. Updates shall be communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.	LOWER
CIP-009-2	R4.	Backup and Restore — The recovery plan(s) shall include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets. For example, backups may include spare electronic components or equipment, written documentation of configuration settings, tape backup, etc.	LOWER
CIP-009-2	R5.	Testing Backup Media — Information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media shall be tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available. Testing can be completed off site.	LOWER
CIP-009-3	R1.	Recovery Plans — The Responsible Entity shall create and annually review recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets. The recovery plan(s) shall address at a minimum the following:	
CIP-009-3	R1.1.	Specify the required actions in response to events or conditions of varying duration and severity that would activate the recovery plan(s).	
CIP-009-3	R1.2.	Define the roles and responsibilities of responders.	
CIP-009-3	R2.	Exercises — The recovery plan(s) shall be exercised at least annually. An exercise of the recovery plan(s) can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to recovery from an actual incident.	
CIP-009-3	R3.	Change Control — Recovery plan(s) shall be updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. Updates shall be communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) within thirty calendar days of the change being completed.	
CIP-009-3	R4.	Backup and Restore — The recovery plan(s) shall include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets. For example, backups may include spare electronic components or equipment, written documentation of configuration settings, tape backup, etc.	
CIP-009-3	R5.	Testing Backup Media — Information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media shall be tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available. Testing can be completed off site.	
COM-001-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall provide adequate and reliable telecommunications facilities for the exchange of Interconnection and operating information:	HIGH
COM-001-1.1	R1.1.	Internally.	HIGH
COM-001-1.1	R1.2.	Between the Reliability Coordinator and its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
COM-001-1.1	R1.3.	With other Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities as necessary to maintain reliability.	HIGH
COM-001-1.1	R1.4.	Where applicable, these facilities shall be redundant and diversely routed.	HIGH
COM-001-1.1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall manage, alarm, test and/or actively monitor vital telecommunications facilities. Special attention shall be given to emergency telecommunications facilities and equipment not used for routine communications.	MEDIUM
COM-001-1.1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a means to coordinate telecommunications among their respective areas. This coordination shall include the ability to investigate and recommend solutions to telecommunications problems within the area and with other areas.	LOWER
COM-001-1.1	R4.	Unless agreed to otherwise, each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall use English as the language for all communications between and among operating personnel responsible for the real-time generation control and operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System. Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities may use an alternate language for internal operations.	MEDIUM
COM-001-1.1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall have written operating instructions and procedures to enable continued operation of the system during the loss of telecommunications facilities.	LOWER
COM-001-1.1	R6.	Each NERCNet User Organization shall adhere to the requirements in Attachment 1-COM-001-0, “NERCNet Security Policy.”	LOWER
COM-002-2	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall have communications (voice and data links) with appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators. Such communications shall be staffed and available for addressing a real-time emergency condition.	HIGH
COM-002-2	R1.1.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator, and all other potentially affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators through predetermined communication paths of any condition that could threaten the reliability of its area or when firm load shedding is anticipated.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
COM-002-2	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall issue directives in a clear, concise, and definitive manner; shall ensure the recipient of the directive repeats the information back correctly; and shall acknowledge the response as correct or repeat the original statement to resolve any misunderstandings.	MEDIUM
EOP-001-0	R1.	Balancing Authorities shall have operating agreements with adjacent Balancing Authorities that shall, at a minimum, contain provisions for emergency assistance, including provisions to obtain emergency assistance from remote Balancing Authorities.	High
EOP-001-0	R2.	The Transmission Operator shall have an emergency load reduction plan for all identified IROLs. The plan shall include the details on how the Transmission Operator will implement load reduction in sufficient amount and time to mitigate the IROL violation before system separation or collapse would occur. The load reduction plan must be capable of being implemented within 30 minutes.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R3.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall:	Medium
EOP-001-0	R4.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have emergency plans that will enable it to mitigate operating emergencies. At a minimum, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority emergency plans shall include:	Medium
EOP-001-0	R5.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall include the applicable elements in Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 when developing an emergency plan.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R6.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall annually review and update each emergency plan. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a copy of its updated emergency plans to its Reliability Coordinator and to neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R7.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate its emergency plans with other Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities as appropriate. This coordination includes the following steps, as applicable:	Medium
EOP-001-0	R3.1.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies for insufficient generating capacity.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R3.2.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies on the transmission system.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R3.3.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans for load shedding.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R3.4.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans for system restoration.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R4.1.	Communications protocols to be used during emergencies.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R4.2.	A list of controlling actions to resolve the emergency. Load reduction, in sufficient quantity to resolve the emergency within NERC-established timelines, shall be one of the controlling actions.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R4.3.	The tasks to be coordinated with and among adjacent Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R4.4.	Staffing levels for the emergency.	Medium

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-001-0	R7.1.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain reliable communications between interconnected systems.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R7.2.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall arrange new interchange agreements to provide for emergency capacity or energy transfers if existing agreements cannot be used.	Medium
EOP-001-0	R7.3.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate transmission and generator maintenance schedules to maximize capacity or conserve the fuel in short supply. (This includes water for hydro generators.)	Medium
EOP-001-0	R7.4.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall arrange deliveries of electrical energy or fuel from remote systems through normal operating channels.	Medium
EOP-002-2	R1.	Each Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall have the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its respective area and shall exercise specific authority to alleviate capacity and energy emergencies.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall implement its capacity and energy emergency plan, when required and as appropriate, to reduce risks to the interconnected system.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R3.	A Balancing Authority that is experiencing an operating capacity or energy emergency shall communicate its current and future system conditions to its Reliability Coordinator and neighboring Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R4.	A Balancing Authority anticipating an operating capacity or energy emergency shall perform all actions necessary including bringing on all available generation, postponing equipment maintenance, scheduling interchange purchases in advance, and being prepared to reduce firm load.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R5.	A deficient Balancing Authority shall only use the assistance provided by the Interconnection's frequency bias for the time needed to implement corrective actions. The Balancing Authority shall not unilaterally adjust generation in an attempt to return Interconnection frequency to normal beyond that supplied through frequency bias action and Interchange Schedule changes. Such unilateral adjustment may overload transmission facilities.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R6.	If the Balancing Authority cannot comply with the Control Performance and Disturbance Control Standards, then it shall immediately implement remedies to do so. These remedies include, but are not limited to:	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R6.1.	Loading all available generating capacity.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-002-2	R6.2.	Deploying all available operating reserve.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R6.3.	Interrupting interruptible load and exports.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R6.4.	Requesting emergency assistance from other Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R6.5.	Declaring an Energy Emergency through its Reliability Coordinator; and	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R6.6.	Reducing load, through procedures such as public appeals, voltage reductions, curtailing interruptible loads and firm loads.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R7.	Once the Balancing Authority has exhausted the steps listed in Requirement 6, or if these steps cannot be completed in sufficient time to resolve the emergency condition, the Balancing Authority shall:	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R7.1.	Manually shed firm load without delay to return its ACE to zero; and	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R7.2.	Request the Reliability Coordinator to declare an Energy Emergency Alert in accordance with Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 “Energy Emergency Alert Levels.”	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R8.	A Reliability Coordinator that has any Balancing Authority within its Reliability Coordinator area experiencing a potential or actual Energy Emergency shall initiate an Energy Emergency Alert as detailed in Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 “Energy Emergency Alert Levels.” The Reliability Coordinator shall act to mitigate the emergency condition, including a request for emergency assistance if required.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R9.	When a Transmission Service Provider expects to elevate the transmission service priority of an Interchange Transaction from Priority 6 (Network Integration Transmission Service from Non-designated Resources) to Priority 7 (Network Integration Transmission Service from designated Network Resources) as permitted in its transmission tariff (See Attachment 1-IRO-006-0 “Transmission Loading Relief Procedure” for explanation of Transmission Service Priorities):	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R9.1.	The deficient Load-Serving Entity shall request its Reliability Coordinator to initiate an Energy Emergency Alert in accordance with Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.	HIGH
EOP-002-2	R9.2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall submit the report to NERC for posting on the NERC Website, noting the expected total MW that may have its transmission service priority changed.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-002-2	R9.3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall use EEA 1 to forecast the change of the priority of transmission service of an Interchange Transaction on the system from Priority 6 to Priority 7.	LOWER
EOP-002-2	R9.4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall use EEA 2 to announce the change of the priority of transmission service of an Interchange Transaction on the system from Priority 6 to Priority 7.	LOWER
EOP-003-1	R1.	After taking all other remedial steps, a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority operating with insufficient generation or transmission capacity shall shed customer load rather than risk an uncontrolled failure of components or cascading outages of the Interconnection.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall establish plans for automatic load shedding for underfrequency or undervoltage conditions.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate load shedding plans among other interconnected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R4.	A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall consider one or more of these factors in designing an automatic load shedding scheme: frequency, rate of frequency decay, voltage level, rate of voltage decay, or power flow levels.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R5.	A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall implement load shedding in steps established to minimize the risk of further uncontrolled separation, loss of generation, or system shutdown.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R6.	After a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority Area separates from the Interconnection, if there is insufficient generating capacity to restore system frequency following automatic underfrequency load shedding, the Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall shed additional load.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R7.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate automatic load shedding throughout their areas with underfrequency isolation of generating units, tripping of shunt capacitors, and other automatic actions that will occur under abnormal frequency, voltage, or power flow conditions.	HIGH
EOP-003-1	R8.	Each Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall have plans for operator-controlled manual load shedding to respond to real-time emergencies. The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall be capable of implementing the load shedding in a timeframe adequate for responding to the emergency.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-004-1	R1.	Each Regional Reliability Organization shall establish and maintain a Regional reporting procedure to facilitate preparation of preliminary and final disturbance reports.	LOWER
EOP-004-1	R2.	A Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load-Serving Entity shall promptly analyze Bulk Electric System disturbances on its system or facilities.	MEDIUM
EOP-004-1	R3.	A Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load-Serving Entity experiencing a reportable incident shall provide a preliminary written report to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC.	LOWER
EOP-004-1	R3.1.	The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load-Serving Entity shall submit within 24 hours of the disturbance or unusual occurrence either a copy of the report submitted to DOE, or, if no DOE report is required, a copy of the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report form. Events that are not identified until some time after they occur shall be reported within 24 hours of being recognized.	LOWER
EOP-004-1	R3.2.	Applicable reporting forms are provided in Attachments 022-1 and 022-2.	<blank>
EOP-004-1	R3.3.	Under certain adverse conditions, e.g., severe weather, it may not be possible to assess the damage caused by a disturbance and issue a written Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report within 24 hours. In such cases, the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity shall promptly notify its Regional Reliability Organization(s) and NERC, and verbally provide as much information as is available at that time. The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity shall then provide timely, periodic verbal updates until adequate information is available to issue a written Preliminary Disturbance Report.	LOWER
EOP-004-1	R3.4.	If, in the judgment of the Regional Reliability Organization, after consultation with the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity in which a disturbance occurred, a final report is required, the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity shall prepare this report within 60 days. As a minimum, the final report shall have a discussion of the events and its cause, the conclusions reached, and recommendations to prevent recurrence of this type of event. The report shall be subject to Regional Reliability Organization approval.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-004-1	R4.	When a Bulk Electric System disturbance occurs, the Regional Reliability Organization shall make its representatives on the NERC Operating Committee and Disturbance Analysis Working Group available to the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity immediately affected by the disturbance for the purpose of providing any needed assistance in the investigation and to assist in the preparation of a final report.	LOWER
EOP-004-1	R5.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall track and review the status of all final report recommendations at least twice each year to ensure they are being acted upon in a timely manner. If any recommendation has not been acted on within two years, or if Regional Reliability Organization tracking and review indicates at any time that any recommendation is not being acted on with sufficient diligence, the Regional Reliability Organization shall notify the NERC Planning Committee and Operating Committee of the status of the recommendation(s) and the steps the Regional Reliability Organization has taken to accelerate implementation.	LOWER
EOP-005-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall have a restoration plan to reestablish its electric system in a stable and orderly manner in the event of a partial or total shutdown of its system, including necessary operating instructions and procedures to cover emergency conditions, and the loss of vital telecommunications channels. Each Transmission Operator shall include the applicable elements listed in Attachment 1-EOP-005 in developing a restoration plan.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall review and update its restoration plan at least annually and whenever it makes changes in the power system network, and shall correct deficiencies found during the simulated restoration exercises.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator shall develop restoration plans with a priority of restoring the integrity of the Interconnection.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate its restoration plans with the Generator Owners and Balancing Authorities within its area, its Reliability Coordinator, and neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R5.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall periodically test its telecommunication facilities needed to implement the restoration plan.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall train its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan. Such training shall include simulated exercises, if practicable.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-005-1	R7.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall verify the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R8.	Each Transmission Operator shall verify that the number, size, availability, and location of system blackstart generating units are sufficient to meet Regional Reliability Organization restoration plan requirements for the Transmission Operator's area.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R9.	The Transmission Operator shall document the Cranking Paths, including initial switching requirements, between each blackstart generating unit and the unit(s) to be started and shall provide this documentation for review by the Regional Reliability Organization upon request. Such documentation may include Cranking Path diagrams.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R10.	The Transmission Operator shall demonstrate, through simulation or testing, that the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R10.1.	The Transmission Operator shall perform this simulation or testing at least once every five years.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R11.	Following a disturbance in which one or more areas of the Bulk Electric System become isolated or blacked out, the affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall begin immediately to return the Bulk Electric System to normal.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R11.1.	The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall work in conjunction with their Reliability Coordinator(s) to determine the extent and condition of the isolated area(s).	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R11.2.	The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall take the necessary actions to restore Bulk Electric System frequency to normal, including adjusting generation, placing additional generators on line, or load shedding.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R11.3.	The affected Balancing Authorities, working with their Reliability Coordinator(s), shall immediately review the Interchange Schedules between those Balancing Authority Areas or fragments of those Balancing Authority Areas within the separated area and make adjustments as needed to facilitate the restoration. The affected Balancing Authorities shall make all attempts to maintain the adjusted Interchange Schedules, whether generation control is manual or automatic.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R11.4.	The affected Transmission Operators shall give high priority to restoration of off-site power to nuclear stations.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-005-1	R11.5.	The affected Transmission Operators may resynchronize the isolated area(s) with the surrounding area(s) when the following conditions are met:	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R11.5.1.	Voltage, frequency, and phase angle permit.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R11.5.2.	The size of the area being reconnected and the capacity of the transmission lines effecting the reconnection and the number of synchronizing points across the system are considered.	HIGH
EOP-005-1	R11.5.3.	Reliability Coordinator(s) and adjacent areas are notified and Reliability Coordinator approval is given.	MEDIUM
EOP-005-1	R11.5.4.	Load is shed in neighboring areas, if required, to permit successful interconnected system restoration.	HIGH
EOP-006-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall be aware of the restoration plan of each Transmission Operator in its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with NERC and regional requirements.	MEDIUM
EOP-006-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall monitor restoration progress and coordinate any needed assistance.	HIGH
EOP-006-1	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have a Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan that provides coordination between individual Transmission Operator restoration plans and that ensures reliability is maintained during system restoration events.	MEDIUM
EOP-006-1	R4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall serve as the primary contact for disseminating information regarding restoration to neighboring Reliability Coordinators and Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities not immediately involved in restoration.	MEDIUM
EOP-006-1	R5.	Reliability Coordinators shall approve, communicate, and coordinate the re-synchronizing of major system islands or synchronizing points so as not to cause a Burden on adjacent Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator Areas.	HIGH
EOP-006-1	R6.	The Reliability Coordinator shall take actions to restore normal operations once an operating emergency has been mitigated in accordance with its restoration plan.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-007-0	R1.	Each Regional Reliability Organization shall establish and maintain a system BCP, as part of an overall coordinated Regional SRP. The Regional SRP shall include requirements for verification through analysis how system blackstart generating units shall perform their intended functions and shall be sufficient to meet SRP expectations. The Regional Reliability Organization shall coordinate with and among other Regional Reliability Organizations as appropriate in the development of its BCP. The BCP shall include:	
EOP-007-0	R1.1.	A requirement to have a database that contains all blackstart generators1 designated for use in an SRP within the respective areas. This database shall be updated on an annual basis. The database shall include the name, location, megawatt capacity, type of unit, latest date of test, and starting method.	
EOP-007-0	R1.2.	A requirement to demonstrate that blackstart units perform their intended functions as required in the Regional SRP. This requirement can be met through either simulation or testing. The BCP must consider the availability of designated BCP units and initial transmission switching requirements.	
EOP-007-0	R1.3.	Blackstart unit testing requirements including, but not limited to:	
EOP-007-0	R1.3.1.	Testing frequency (minimum of one third of the units each year).	
EOP-007-0	R1.3.2.	Type of test required, including the requirement to start when isolated from the system.	
EOP-007-0	R1.3.3.	Minimum duration of tests.	
EOP-007-0	R1.4.	A requirement to review and update the Regional BCP at least every five years.	
EOP-007-0	R2.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall provide documentation of its system BCPs to NERC within 30 calendar days of a request.	
EOP-008-0	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a plan to continue reliability operations in the event its control center becomes inoperable. The contingency plan must meet the following requirements:	HIGH
EOP-008-0	R1.1.	The contingency plan shall not rely on data or voice communication from the primary control facility to be viable.	MEDIUM
EOP-008-0	R1.2.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for providing basic tie line control and procedures and for maintaining the status of all inter-area schedules, such that there is an hourly accounting of all schedules.	MEDIUM
EOP-008-0	R1.3.	The contingency plan must address monitoring and control of critical transmission facilities, generation control, voltage control, time and frequency control, control of critical substation devices, and logging of significant power system events. The plan shall list the critical facilities.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
EOP-008-0	R1.4.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for maintaining basic voice communication capabilities with other areas.	HIGH
EOP-008-0	R1.5.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for conducting periodic tests, at least annually, to ensure viability of the plan.	MEDIUM
EOP-008-0	R1.6.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for providing annual training to ensure that operating personnel are able to implement the contingency plans.	MEDIUM
EOP-008-0	R1.7.	The plan shall be reviewed and updated annually.	MEDIUM
EOP-008-0	R1.8.	Interim provisions must be included if it is expected to take more than one hour to implement the contingency plan for loss of primary control facility.	MEDIUM
EOP-009-0	R1.	The Generator Operator of each blackstart generating unit shall test the startup and operation of each system blackstart generating unit identified in the BCP as required in the Regional BCP (Reliability Standard EOP-007-0_R1). Testing records shall include the dates of the tests, the duration of the tests, and an indication of whether the tests met Regional BCP requirements.	MEDIUM
EOP-009-0	R2.	The Generator Owner or Generator Operator shall provide documentation of the test results of the startup and operation of each blackstart generating unit to the Regional Reliability Organizations and upon request to NERC.	LOWER
FAC-001-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner shall document, maintain, and publish facility connection requirements to ensure compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and applicable Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, Power Pool, and individual Transmission Owner planning criteria and facility connection requirements. The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements shall address connection requirements for:	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R1.1.	Generation facilities,	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R1.2.	Transmission facilities, and	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R1.3.	End-user facilities	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements shall address, but are not limited to, the following items:	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-001-0	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.1.	Procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.2.	Procedures for notification of new or modified facilities to others (those responsible for the reliability of the interconnected transmission systems) as soon as feasible.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.3.	Voltage level and MW and MVAR capacity or demand at point of connection.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.4.	Breaker duty and surge protection.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.5.	System protection and coordination.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.6.	Metering and telecommunications.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.7.	Grounding and safety issues.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.8.	Insulation and insulation coordination.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.9.	Voltage, Reactive Power, and power factor control.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.10.	Power quality impacts.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.11.	Equipment Ratings.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.12.	Synchronizing of facilities.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.13.	Maintenance coordination.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.14.	Operational issues (abnormal frequency and voltages).	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.15.	Inspection requirements for existing or new facilities.	MEDIUM
FAC-001-0	R2.1.16.	Communications and procedures during normal and emergency operating conditions.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-001-0	R3.	The Transmission Owner shall maintain and update its facility connection requirements as required. The Transmission Owner shall make documentation of these requirements available to the users of the transmission system, the Regional Reliability Organization, and NERC on request (five business days).	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R1.	The Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity seeking to integrate generation facilities, transmission facilities, and electricity end-user facilities shall each coordinate and cooperate on its assessments with its Transmission Planner and Planning Authority. The assessment shall include:	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R1.1.	Evaluation of the reliability impact of the new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems.	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R1.2.	Ensurance of compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and applicable Regional, subregional, Power Pool, and individual system planning criteria and facility connection requirements.	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R1.3.	Evidence that the parties involved in the assessment have coordinated and cooperated on the assessment of the reliability impacts of new facilities on the interconnected transmission systems. While these studies may be performed independently, the results shall be jointly evaluated and coordinated by the entities involved.	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R1.4.	Evidence that the assessment included steady-state, short-circuit, and dynamics studies as necessary to evaluate system performance in accordance with Reliability Standard TPL-001-0.	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R1.5.	Documentation that the assessment included study assumptions, system performance, alternatives considered, and jointly coordinated recommendations.	MEDIUM
FAC-002-0	R2.	The Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider shall each retain its documentation (of its evaluation of the reliability impact of the new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems) for three years and shall provide the documentation to the Regional Reliability Organization(s) Regional Reliability Organization(s) and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-003-1	R1.	The Transmission owner shall prepare, and keep current, a formal transmission vegetation management (TVM). The TVMP shall include the Transmission Owner's objectives, practices, approved procedures, and work Specifications. 1. ANSI A300, Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices, while not a requirement of this standard, is considered to be an industry best practice.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.1.	The TVMP shall define a schedule for and the type (aerial, ground) of ROW vegetation inspections. This schedule should be flexible enough to adjust for changing conditions. The inspection schedule shall be based on the anticipated growth of vegetation and any other environmental or operational factors that could impact the relationship of vegetation to the Transmission Owner's transmission lines.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.2.	The Transmission Owner, in the TVMP, shall identify and document clearances between vegetation and any overhead, ungrounded supply conductors, taking into consideration transmission line voltage, the effects of ambient temperature on conductor sag under maximum design loading, and the effects of wind velocities on conductor sway. Specifically, the Transmission Owner shall establish clearances to be achieved at the time of vegetation management work identified herein as Clearance 1, and shall also establish and maintain a set of clearances identified herein as Clearance 2 to prevent flashover between vegetation and overhead ungrounded supply conductors.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.2.1.	Clearance 1 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document appropriate clearance distances to be achieved at the time of transmission vegetation management work based upon local conditions and the expected time frame in which the Transmission Owner plans to return for future vegetation management work. Local conditions may include, but are not limited to: operating voltage, appropriate vegetation management techniques, fire risk, reasonably anticipated tree and conductor movement, species types and growth rates, species failure characteristics, local climate and rainfall patterns, line terrain and elevation, location of the vegetation within the span, and worker approach distance requirements. Clearance 1 distances shall be greater than those defined by Clearance 2 below.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.2.2.	Clearance 2 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document specific radial clearances to be maintained between vegetation and conductors under all rated electrical operating conditions. These minimum clearance distances are necessary to prevent flashover between vegetation and conductors and will vary due to such factors as altitude and operating voltage. These Transmission Owner-specific minimum clearance distances shall be no less than those set forth in the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 516-2003 (*Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines*) and as specified in its Section 4.2.2.3, Minimum Air Insulation Distances without Tools in the Air Gap.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-003-1	R1.2.2.1.	Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are not known, clearances shall be derived from Table 5, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-ground distances, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.2.2.2.	Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are known, clearances shall be derived from Table 7, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-phase voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.3.	All personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP shall hold appropriate qualifications and training, as defined by the Transmission Owner, to perform their duties.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.4.	Each Transmission Owner shall develop mitigation measures to achieve sufficient clearances for the protection of the transmission facilities when it identifies locations on the ROW where the Transmission Owner is restricted from attaining the clearances specified in Requirement 1.2.1.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R1.5.	Each Transmission Owner shall establish and document a process for the immediate communication of vegetation conditions that present an imminent threat of a transmission line outage. This is so that action (temporary reduction in line rating, switching line out of service, etc.) may be taken until the threat is relieved.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner shall create and implement an annual plan for vegetation management work to ensure the reliability of the system. The plan shall describe the methods used, such as manual clearing, mechanical clearing, herbicide treatment, or other actions. The plan should be flexible enough to adjust to changing conditions, taking into consideration anticipated growth of vegetation and all other environmental factors that may have an impact on the reliability of the transmission systems. Adjustments to the plan shall be documented as they occur. The plan should take into consideration the time required to obtain permissions or permits from landowners or regulatory authorities. Each Transmission Owner shall have systems and procedures for documenting and tracking the planned vegetation management work and ensuring that the vegetation management work was completed according to work specifications.	HIGH
FAC-003-1	R3.	The Transmission Owner shall report quarterly to its RRO, or the RRO's designee, sustained transmission line outages determined by the Transmission Owner to have been caused by vegetation.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-003-1	R3.1.	Multiple sustained outages on an individual line, if caused by the same vegetation, shall be reported as one outage regardless of the actual number of outages within a 24-hour period.	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R3.2.	The Transmission Owner is not required to report to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, certain sustained transmission line outages caused by vegetation: (1) Vegetation-related outages that result from vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW that result from natural disasters shall not be considered reportable (examples of disasters that could create non-reportable outages include, but are not limited to, earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, wind shear, major storms as defined either by the Transmission Owner or an applicable regulatory body, ice storms, and floods), and (2) Vegetation-related outages due to human or animal activity shall not be considered reportable (examples of human or animal activity that could cause a non-reportable outage include, but are not limited to, logging, animal severing tree, vehicle contact with tree, arboricultural activities or horticultural or agricultural activities, or removal or digging of vegetation).	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R3.3.	The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, shall include at a minimum: the name of the circuit(s) outaged, the date, time and duration of the outage; a description of the cause of the outage; other pertinent comments; and any countermeasures taken by the Transmission Owner.	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R3.4.	An outage shall be categorized as one of the following:	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R3.4.1.	Category 1 — Grow-ins: Outages caused by vegetation growing into lines from vegetation inside and/or outside of the ROW;	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R3.4.2.	Category 2 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from inside the ROW;	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R3.4.3.	Category 3 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW.	LOWER
FAC-003-1	R4.	The RRO shall report the outage information provided to it by Transmission Owner's, as required by Requirement 3, quarterly to NERC, as well as any actions taken by the RRO as a result of any of the reported outages.	LOWER
FAC-008-1	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each document its current methodology used for developing Facility Ratings (Facility Ratings Methodology) of its solely and jointly owned Facilities. The methodology shall include all of the following:	LOWER
FAC-008-1	R1.1.	A statement that a Facility Rating shall equal the most limiting applicable Equipment Rating of the individual equipment that comprises that Facility.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-008-1	R1.2.	The method by which the Rating (of major BES equipment that comprises a Facility) is determined.	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.2.1.	The scope of equipment addressed shall include, but not be limited to, generators, transmission conductors, transformers, relay protective devices, terminal equipment, and series and shunt compensation devices.	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.2.2.	The scope of Ratings addressed shall include, as a minimum, both Normal and Emergency Ratings.	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.3.	Consideration of the following:	LOWER
FAC-008-1	R1.3.1.	Ratings provided by equipment manufacturers.	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.3.2.	Design criteria (e.g., including applicable references to industry Rating practices such as manufacturer's warranty, IEEE, ANSI or other standards).	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.3.3.	Ambient conditions.	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.3.4.	Operating limitations.	MEDIUM
FAC-008-1	R1.3.5.	Other assumptions.	LOWER
FAC-008-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each make its Facility Ratings Methodology available for inspection and technical review by those Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, and Planning Authorities that have responsibility for the area in which the associated Facilities are located, within 15 business days of receipt of a request.	LOWER
FAC-008-1	R3.	If a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner, or Planning Authority provides written comments on its technical review of a Transmission Owner's or Generator Owner's Facility Ratings Methodology, the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner shall provide a written response to that commenting entity within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the Facility Ratings Methodology and, if no change will be made to that Facility Ratings Methodology, the reason why.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-009-1	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each establish Facility Ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities that are consistent with the associated Facility Ratings Methodology.	MEDIUM
FAC-009-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each provide Facility Ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities that are existing Facilities, new Facilities, modifications to existing Facilities and re-ratings of existing Facilities to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), and Transmission Operator(s) as scheduled by such requesting entities.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R1.	The Planning Authority shall have a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area. This SOL Methodology shall:	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R1.1.	Be applicable for developing SOLs used in the planning horizon.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R1.2.	State that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R1.3.	Include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R2.	The Planning Authority's SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following:	N/A
FAC-010-2.1	R2.1.	In the pre-contingency state and with all Facilities in service, the BES shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits. In the determination of SOLs, the BES condition used shall reflect expected system conditions and shall reflect changes to system topology such as Facility outages.	HIGH
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.	Following the single Contingencies identified in Requirement 2.2.1 through Requirement 2.2.3, the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.	HIGH
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.1.	Single line to ground or three-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.2.	Loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.3.	Single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.3.	Starting with all Facilities in service, the system's response to a single Contingency, may include any of the following:	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.3.1.	Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.3.2.	System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.4.	To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-010-2.1	R2.5.	Starting with all Facilities in service and following any of the multiple Contingencies identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003 the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.6.	In determining the system's response to any of the multiple Contingencies, identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003, in addition to the actions identified in R2.3.1 and R2.3.2, the following shall be acceptable:	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R2.6.1.	Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R3.	The Planning Authority's methodology for determining SOLs, shall include, as a minimum, a description of the following, along with any reliability margins applied for each:	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R3.1.	Study model (must include at least the entire Planning Authority Area as well as the critical modeling details from other Planning Authority Areas that would impact the Facility or Facilities under study).	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R3.2.	Selection of applicable Contingencies.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R3.3.	Level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R3.4.	Allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R3.5.	Anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R3.6.	Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL Tv.	MEDIUM
FAC-010-2.1	R4.	The Planning Authority shall issue its SOL Methodology, and any change to that methodology, to all of the following prior to the effectiveness of the change:	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R4.1.	Each adjacent Planning Authority and each Planning Authority that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R4.2.	Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator that operates any portion of the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R4.3.	Each Transmission Planner that works in the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.	LOWER
FAC-010-2.1	R5.	If a recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented technical comments on the methodology, the Planning Authority shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology and, if no change will be made to that SOL Methodology, the reason why.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have a documented methodology for use in developing SOLs (SOL Methodology) within its Reliability Coordinator Area. This SOL Methodology shall:	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R1.1.	Be applicable for developing SOLs used in the operations horizon.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R1.2.	State that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R1.3.	Include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following:	N/A

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-011-2	R2.1.	In the pre-contingency state, the BES shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits. In the determination of SOLs, the BES condition used shall reflect current or expected system conditions and shall reflect changes to system topology such as Facility outages.	HIGH
FAC-011-2	R2.2.	Following the single Contingencies identified in Requirement 2.2.1 through Requirement 2.2.3, the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.	HIGH
FAC-011-2	R2.2.1.	Single line to ground or 3-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.2.2.	Loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.2.3.	Single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.3.	In determining the system’s response to a single Contingency, the following shall be acceptable:	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.3.1.	Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.3.2.	Interruption of other network customers, (a) only if the system has already been adjusted, or is being adjusted, following at least one prior outage, or (b) if the real-time operating conditions are more adverse than anticipated in the corresponding studies	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.3.3.	System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R2.4.	To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator’s methodology for determining SOLs, shall include, as a minimum, a description of the following, along with any reliability margins applied for each:	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.1.	Study model (must include at least the entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical modeling details from other Reliability Coordinator Areas that would impact the Facility or Facilities under study.)	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.2.	Selection of applicable Contingencies	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.3.	A process for determining which of the stability limits associated with the list of multiple contingencies (provided by the Planning Authority in accordance with FAC-014 Requirement 6) are applicable for use in the operating horizon given the actual or expected system conditions.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.3.1.	This process shall address the need to modify these limits, to modify the list of limits, and to modify the list of associated multiple contingencies.	N/A
FAC-011-2	R3.4.	Level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R3.5.	Allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.6.	Anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level	MEDIUM
FAC-011-2	R3.7.	Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL Tv.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-011-2	R4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall issue its SOL Methodology and any changes to that methodology, prior to the effectiveness of the Methodology or of a change to the Methodology, to all of the following:	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R4.1.	Each adjacent Reliability Coordinator and each Reliability Coordinator that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R4.2.	Each Planning Authority and Transmission Planner that models any portion of the Reliability Coordinator's Reliability Coordinator Area.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R4.3.	Each Transmission Operator that operates in the Reliability Coordinator Area.	LOWER
FAC-011-2	R5.	If a recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented technical comments on the methodology, the Reliability Coordinator shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology and, if no change will be made to that SOL Methodology, the reason why.	LOWER
FAC-013-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each establish a set of inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities that is consistent with its current Transfer Capability Methodology.	MEDIUM
FAC-013-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each provide its inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities to those entities that have a reliability-related need for such Transfer Capabilities and make a written request that includes a schedule for delivery of such Transfer Capabilities as follows:	MEDIUM
FAC-013-1	R2.1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall provide its Transfer Capabilities to its associated Regional Reliability Organization(s), to its adjacent Reliability Coordinators, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities that work in its Reliability Coordinator Area.	MEDIUM
FAC-013-1	R2.2.	The Planning Authority shall provide its Transfer Capabilities to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s) and Regional Reliability Organization(s), and to the Transmission Planners and Transmission Service Provider(s) that work in its Planning Authority Area.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that SOLs, including Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs), for its Reliability Coordinator Area are established and that the SOLs (including Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits) are consistent with its SOL Methodology.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R2.	The Transmission Operator shall establish SOLs (as directed by its Reliability Coordinator) for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area that are consistent with its Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-014-2	R3.	The Planning Authority shall establish SOLs, including IROLs, for its Planning Authority Area that are consistent with its SOL Methodology.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R4.	The Transmission Planner shall establish SOLs, including IROLs, for its Transmission Planning Area that are consistent with its Planning Authority's SOL Methodology.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.	The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each provide its SOLs and IROLs to those entities that have a reliability-related need for those limits and provide a written request that includes a schedule for delivery of those limits as follows:	HIGH
FAC-014-2	R5.1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Reliability Coordinators and Reliability Coordinators who indicate a reliability-related need for those limits, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities within its Reliability Coordinator Area. For each IROL, the Reliability Coordinator shall provide the following supporting information:	HIGH
FAC-014-2	R5.1.1.	Identification and status of the associated Facility (or group of Facilities) that is (are) critical to the derivation of the IROL.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.1.2.	The value of the IROL and its associated Tv.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.1.3.	The associated Contingency(ies).	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.1.4.	The type of limitation represented by the IROL (e.g., voltage collapse, angular stability).	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.2.	The Transmission Operator shall provide any SOLs it developed to its Reliability Coordinator and to the Transmission Service Providers that share its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.3.	The Planning Authority shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Planning Authorities, and to Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers, Transmission Operators and Reliability Coordinators that work within its Planning Authority Area.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R5.4.	The Transmission Planner shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to its Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Transmission Service Providers that work within its Transmission Planning Area and to adjacent Transmission Planners.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
FAC-014-2	R6.	The Planning Authority shall identify the subset of multiple contingencies (if any), from Reliability Standard TPL-003 which result in stability limits.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R6.1.	The Planning Authority shall provide this list of multiple contingencies and the associated stability limits to the Reliability Coordinators that monitor the facilities associated with these contingencies and limits.	MEDIUM
FAC-014-2	R6.2.	If the Planning Authority does not identify any stability-related multiple contingencies, the Planning Authority shall so notify the Reliability Coordinator.	MEDIUM
INT-001-3	R1.	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity shall ensure that Arranged Interchange is submitted to the Interchange Authority for:	LOWER
INT-001-3	R1.1.	All Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.	LOWER
INT-001-3	R2.	The Sink Balancing Authority shall ensure that Arranged Interchange is submitted to the Interchange Authority:	LOWER
INT-001-3	R2.1.	If a Purchasing-Selling Entity is not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.	LOWER
INT-001-3	R2.2.	For each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.	LOWER
INT-003-2	R1.	Each Receiving Balancing Authority shall confirm Interchange Schedules with the Sending Balancing Authority prior to implementation in the Balancing Authority's ACE equation.	MEDIUM
INT-003-2	R1.1.	The Sending Balancing Authority and Receiving Balancing Authority shall agree on Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority, including:	LOWER
INT-003-2	R1.1.1.	Interchange Schedule start and end time.	LOWER
INT-003-2	R1.1.2.	Energy profile.	LOWER
INT-003-2	R1.2.	If a high voltage direct current (HVDC) tie is on the Scheduling Path, then the Sending Balancing Authorities and Receiving Balancing Authorities shall coordinate the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie.	MEDIUM
INT-004-2	R1.	At such time as the reliability event allows for the reloading of the transaction, the entity that initiated the curtailment shall release the limit on the Interchange Transaction tag to allow reloading the transaction and shall communicate the release of the limit to the Sink Balancing Authority.	LOWER
INT-004-2	R2.	The Purchasing-Selling Entity responsible for tagging a Dynamic Interchange Schedule shall ensure the tag is updated for the next available scheduling hour and future hours when any one of the following occurs:	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
INT-004-2	R2.1.	The average energy profile in an hour is greater than 250 MW and in that hour the actual hourly integrated energy deviates from the hourly average energy profile indicated on the tag by more than +10%.	LOWER
INT-004-2	R2.2.	The average energy profile in an hour is less than or equal to 250 MW and in that hour the actual hourly integrated energy deviates from the hourly average energy profile indicated on the tag by more than +25 megawatt-hours.	LOWER
INT-004-2	R2.3.	A Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator determines the deviation, regardless of magnitude, to be a reliability concern and notifies the Purchasing-Selling Entity of that determination and the reasons.	LOWER
INT-005-3	R1.	Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the timing requirements tables in this standard, Column A, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment to all reliability entities involved in the Interchange.	MEDIUM
INT-005-3	R1.1.	When a Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator initiates a Curtailment to Confirmed or Implemented Interchange for reliability, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment only to the Source Balancing Authority and the Sink Balancing Authority.	MEDIUM
INT-006-3	R1.	Prior to the expiration of the reliability assessment period defined in the timing requirements tables in this standard, Column B, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall respond to each On-time Request for Interchange (RFI), and to each Emergency RFI and Reliability Adjustment RFI from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.	LOWER
INT-006-3	R1.1.	Each involved Balancing Authority shall evaluate the Arranged Interchange with respect to:	LOWER
INT-006-3	R1.1.1.	Energy profile (ability to support the magnitude of the Interchange).	LOWER
INT-006-3	R1.1.2.	Ramp (ability of generation maneuverability to accommodate).	LOWER
INT-006-3	R1.1.3.	Scheduling path (proper connectivity of Adjacent Balancing Authorities).	LOWER
INT-006-3	R1.2.	Each involved Transmission Service Provider shall confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange have adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, are valid and prevailing transmission system limits will not be violated.	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.	The Interchange Authority shall verify that Arranged Interchange is balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange by verifying the following:	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.1.	Source Balancing Authority megawatts equal sink Balancing Authority megawatts (adjusted for losses, if appropriate).	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.2.	All reliability entities involved in the Arranged Interchange are currently in the NERC registry.	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.3.	The following are defined:	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
INT-007-1	R1.3.1.	Generation source and load sink.	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.3.2.	Megawatt profile.	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.3.3.	Ramp start and stop times.	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.3.4.	Interchange duration.	LOWER
INT-007-1	R1.4.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment has provided approval.	LOWER
INT-008-3	R1.	Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column C, the Interchange Authority shall distribute to all Balancing Authorities (including Balancing Authorities on both sides of a direct current tie), Transmission Service Providers and Purchasing-Selling Entities involved in the Arranged Interchange whether or not the Arranged Interchange has transitioned to a Confirmed Interchange.	LOWER
INT-008-3	R1.1.	For Confirmed Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall also communicate:	LOWER
INT-008-3	R1.1.1.	Start and stop times, ramps, and megawatt profile to Balancing Authorities.	LOWER
INT-008-3	R1.1.2.	Necessary Interchange information to NERC-identified reliability analysis services.	LOWER
INT-009-1	R1.	The Balancing Authority shall implement Confirmed Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority.	MEDIUM
INT-010-1	R1.	The Balancing Authority that experiences a loss of resources covered by an energy sharing agreement shall ensure that a request for an Arranged Interchange is submitted with a start time no more than 60 minutes beyond the resource loss. If the use of the energy sharing agreement does not exceed 60 minutes from the time of the resource loss, no request for Arranged Interchange is required.	LOWER
INT-010-1	R2.	For a modification to an existing Interchange schedule that is directed by a Reliability Coordinator for current or imminent reliability-related reasons, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct a Balancing Authority to submit the modified Arranged Interchange reflecting that modification within 60 minutes of the initiation of the event.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
INT-010-1	R3.	For a new Interchange schedule that is directed by a Reliability Coordinator for current or imminent reliability-related reasons, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct a Balancing Authority to submit an Arranged Interchange reflecting that Interchange schedule within 60 minutes of the initiation of the event.	LOWER
IRO-001-1.1	R1.	Each Regional Reliability Organization, subregion, or interregional coordinating group shall establish one or more Reliability Coordinators to continuously assess transmission reliability and coordinate emergency operations among the operating entities within the region and across the regional boundaries.	HIGH
IRO-001-1.1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall comply with a regional reliability plan approved by the NERC Operating Committee.	HIGH
IRO-001-1.1	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have clear decision-making authority to act and to direct actions to be taken by Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area to preserve the integrity and reliability of the Bulk Electric System. These actions shall be taken without delay, but no longer than 30 minutes.	HIGH
IRO-001-1.1	R4.	Reliability Coordinators that delegate tasks to other entities shall have formal operating agreements with each entity to which tasks are delegated. The Reliability Coordinator shall verify that all delegated tasks are understood, communicated, and addressed within its Reliability Coordinator Area. All responsibilities for complying with NERC and regional standards applicable to Reliability Coordinators shall remain with the Reliability Coordinator.	MEDIUM
IRO-001-1.1	R5.	The Reliability Coordinator shall list within its reliability plan all entities to which the Reliability Coordinator has delegated required tasks.	LOWER
IRO-001-1.1	R6.	The Reliability Coordinator shall verify that all delegated tasks are carried out by NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel.	MEDIUM
IRO-001-1.1	R7.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have clear, comprehensive coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators to ensure that System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violation mitigation requiring actions in adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas are coordinated.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-001-1.1	R8.	Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities shall comply with Reliability Coordinator directives unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances, the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator may implement alternate remedial actions.	HIGH
IRO-001-1.1	R9.	The Reliability Coordinator shall act in the interests of reliability for the overall Reliability Coordinator Area and the Interconnection before the interests of any other entity.	HIGH
IRO-002-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have adequate communications facilities (voice and data links) to appropriate entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area. These communications facilities shall be staffed and available to act in addressing a real-time emergency condition.	HIGH
IRO-002-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall determine the data requirements to support its reliability coordination tasks and shall request such data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities, or adjacent Reliability Coordinators.	MEDIUM
IRO-002-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator – or its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities – shall provide, or arrange provisions for, data exchange to other Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities via a secure network.	MEDIUM
IRO-002-1	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have multi-directional communications capabilities with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators, for both voice and data exchange as required to meet reliability needs of the Interconnection.	HIGH
IRO-002-1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have detailed real-time monitoring capability of its Reliability Coordinator Area and sufficient monitoring capability of its surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to ensure that potential or actual System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations are identified. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have monitoring systems that provide information that can be easily understood and interpreted by the Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel, giving particular emphasis to alarm management and awareness systems, automated data transfers, and synchronized information systems, over a redundant and highly reliable infrastructure.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-002-1	R6.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor Bulk Electric System elements (generators, transmission lines, buses, transformers, breakers, etc.) that could result in SOL or IROL violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor both real and reactive power system flows, and operating reserves, and the status of Bulk Electric System elements that are or could be critical to SOLs and IROLs and system restoration requirements within its Reliability Coordinator Area.	HIGH
IRO-002-1	R7.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have adequate analysis tools such as state estimation, pre- and post-contingency analysis capabilities (thermal, stability, and voltage), and wide-area overview displays.	HIGH
IRO-002-1	R8.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall continuously monitor its Reliability Coordinator Area. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have provisions for backup facilities that shall be exercised if the main monitoring system is unavailable. Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure SOL and IROL monitoring and derivations continue if the main monitoring system is unavailable.	HIGH
IRO-002-1	R9.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall control its Reliability Coordinator analysis tools, including approvals for planned maintenance. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have procedures in place to mitigate the effects of analysis tool outages.	MEDIUM
IRO-003-2	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor all Bulk Electric System facilities, which may include sub-transmission information, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas, as necessary to ensure that, at any time, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.	HIGH
IRO-003-2	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall know the current status of all critical facilities whose failure, degradation or disconnection could result in an SOL or IROL violation. Reliability Coordinators shall also know the status of any facilities that may be required to assist area restoration objectives.	HIGH
IRO-004-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall conduct next-day reliability analyses for its Reliability Coordinator Area to ensure that the Bulk Electric System can be operated reliably in anticipated normal and Contingency event conditions. The Reliability Coordinator shall conduct Contingency analysis studies to identify potential interface and other SOL and IROL violations, including overloaded transmission lines and transformers, voltage and stability limits, etc.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-004-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall pay particular attention to parallel flows to ensure one Reliability Coordinator Area does not place an unacceptable or undue Burden on an adjacent Reliability Coordinator Area.	HIGH
IRO-004-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall, in conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs.	HIGH
IRO-004-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area shall provide information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions. This information shall be available by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.	HIGH
IRO-004-1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall share the results of its system studies, when conditions warrant or upon request, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area. The Reliability Coordinator shall make study results available no later than 1500 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1500 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection, unless circumstances warrant otherwise.	HIGH
IRO-004-1	R6.	If the results of these studies indicate potential SOL or IROL violations, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Transmission Service Providers to take any necessary action the Reliability Coordinator deems appropriate to address the potential SOL or IROL violation.	HIGH
IRO-004-1	R7.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Service Provider shall comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor its Reliability Coordinator Area parameters, including but not limited to the following:	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.1.	Current status of Bulk Electric System elements (transmission or generation including critical auxiliaries such as Automatic Voltage Regulators and Special Protection Systems) and system loading.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-005-2	R1.2.	Current pre-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability), including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan's viability and scope.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.3.	Current post-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability), including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan's viability and scope.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.4.	System real and reactive reserves (actual versus required).	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.5.	Capacity and energy adequacy conditions.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.6.	Current ACE for all its Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.7.	Current local or Transmission Loading Relief procedures in effect.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.8.	Planned generation dispatches.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.9.	Planned transmission or generation outages.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R1.10.	Contingency events.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall be aware of all Interchange Transactions that wheel through, source, or sink in its Reliability Coordinator Area, and make that Interchange Transaction information available to all Reliability Coordinators in the Interconnection.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R3.	As portions of the transmission system approach or exceed SOLs or IROLs, the Reliability Coordinator shall work with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities to evaluate and assess any additional Interchange Schedules that would violate those limits. If a potential or actual IROL violation cannot be avoided through proactive intervention, the Reliability Coordinator shall initiate control actions or emergency procedures to relieve the violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure all resources, including load shedding, are available to address a potential or actual IROL violation.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor its Balancing Authorities' parameters to ensure that the required amount of operating reserves is provided and available as required to meet the Control Performance Standard and Disturbance Control Standard requirements. If necessary, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct the Balancing Authorities in the Reliability Coordinator Area to arrange for assistance from neighboring Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall issue Energy Emergency Alerts as needed and at the request of its Balancing Authorities and Load-Serving Entities.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall identify the cause of any potential or actual SOL or IROL violations. The Reliability Coordinator shall initiate the control action or emergency procedure to relieve the potential or actual IROL violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. The Reliability Coordinator shall be able to utilize all resources, including load shedding, to address an IROL violation.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R6.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities are aware of Geo-Magnetic Disturbance (GMD) forecast information and assist as needed in the development of any required response plans.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-005-2	R7.	The Reliability Coordinator shall disseminate information within its Reliability Coordinator Area, as required.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R8.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor system frequency and its Balancing Authorities' performance and direct any necessary rebalancing to return to CPS and DCS compliance. The Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall utilize all resources, including firm load shedding, as directed by its Reliability Coordinator to relieve the emergent condition.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R9.	The Reliability Coordinator shall coordinate with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations. The Reliability Coordinator shall coordinate pending generation and transmission maintenance outages with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed in both the real time and next-day reliability analysis timeframes.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R10.	As necessary, the Reliability Coordinator shall assist the Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area in arranging for assistance from neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas or Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R11.	The Reliability Coordinator shall identify sources of large Area Control Errors that may be contributing to Frequency Error, Time Error, or Inadvertent Interchange and shall discuss corrective actions with the appropriate Balancing Authority. The Reliability Coordinator shall direct its Balancing Authority to comply with CPS and DCS.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R12.	Whenever a Special Protection System that may have an inter-Balancing Authority, or inter-Transmission Operator impact (e.g., could potentially affect transmission flows resulting in a SOL or IROL violation) is armed, the Reliability Coordinators shall be aware of the impact of the operation of that Special Protection System on inter-area flows. The Transmission Operator shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the status of the Special Protection System including any degradation or potential failure to operate as expected.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R13.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that all Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or nonaction in its Reliability Coordinator Area will result in a SOL or IROL violation in another area of the Interconnection. In instances where there is a difference in derived limits, the Reliability Coordinator and its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities shall always operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R14.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall make known to Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area, SOLs or IROLs within its wide-area view. The Transmission Service Providers shall respect these SOLs or IROLs in accordance with filed tariffs and regional Total Transfer Calculation and Available Transfer Calculation processes.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-005-2	R15.	Each Reliability Coordinator who foresees a transmission problem (such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc.) within its Reliability Coordinator Area shall issue an alert to all impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area without delay. The receiving Reliability Coordinator shall disseminate this information to its impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall notify all impacted Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, when the transmission problem has been mitigated.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R16.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall confirm reliability assessment results and determine the effects within its own and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas. The Reliability Coordinator shall discuss options to mitigate potential or actual SOL or IROL violations and take actions as necessary to always act in the best interests of the Interconnection at all times.	HIGH
IRO-005-2	R17.	When an IROL or SOL is exceeded, the Reliability Coordinator shall evaluate the local and wide-area impacts, both real-time and post-contingency, and determine if the actions being taken are appropriate and sufficient to return the system to within IROL in thirty minutes. If the actions being taken are not appropriate or sufficient, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity to return the system to within IROL or SOL.	HIGH
IRO-006-4.1	R1.	A Reliability Coordinator experiencing a potential or actual SOL or IROL violation within its Reliability Coordinator Area shall, with its authority and at its discretion, select one or more procedures to provide transmission loading relief. These procedures can be a “local” (regional, interregional, or sub-regional) transmission loading relief procedure or one of the following Interconnection-wide procedures: [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]	MEDIUM
IRO-006-4.1	R1.1.	The Interconnection-wide Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) procedure for use in the Eastern Interconnection provided in Attachment 1-IRO-006-4. The TLR procedure alone is an inappropriate and ineffective tool to mitigate an IROL violation due to the time required to implement the procedure. Other acceptable and more effective procedures to mitigate actual IROL violations include: reconfiguration, redispatch, or load shedding.	<blank>
IRO-006-4.1	R1.2.	The Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedure for use in the Western Interconnection isWECC-IRO-STD-006-0 provided at: ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/rrs/IRO-STD-006-0_17Jan07.pdf.	<blank>
IRO-006-4.1	R1.3.	The Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedure for use in ERCOT is provided as Section 7 of the ERCOT Protocols, posted at: http://www.ercot.com/mktrules/protocols/current.html	<blank>

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-006-4.1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall only use local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures to which the Transmission Operator experiencing the potential or actual SOL or IROL violation is a party. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
IRO-006-4.1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator with a relief obligation from an Interconnection-wide procedure shall follow the curtailments as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure. A Reliability Coordinator desiring to use a local procedure as a substitute for curtailments as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure shall obtain prior approval of the local procedure from the ERO. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
IRO-006-4.1	R4.	When Interconnection-wide procedures are implemented to curtail Interchange Transactions that cross an Interconnection boundary, each Reliability Coordinator shall comply with the provisions of the Interconnection-wide procedure. [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]	MEDIUM
IRO-006-4.1	R5.	During the implementation of relief procedures, and up to the point that emergency action is necessary, Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities shall comply with applicable Interchange scheduling standards. [Time Horizon: Real-time Operations]	MEDIUM
IRO-STD-006-0	WR1.	Curtailment of Contributing Schedules WECC's Unscheduled Flow Mitigation Plan (Plan), which is on file with FERC and has been accepted by FERC (most recently prior to the date hereof on November 20, 2001 in Docket No. ERO1-3085-000), 1/ specifies that members 2/ shall comply with requests from (Qualified) Transfer Path Operators to take actions that will reduce unscheduled flow on the Qualified Path in accordance with the table entitled "WECC Unscheduled Flow Procedure Summary of Curtailment Actions," which is located in Attachment 1 of the Plan. Plan Section 11: 11.1 When	
IRO-014-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans in place for activities that require notification, exchange of information or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability. These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall address Scenarios that affect other Reliability Coordinator Areas as well as those developed in coordination with other Reliability Coordinators.	MEDIUM
IRO-014-1	R1.1.	These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall collectively address, as a minimum, the following:	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R1.1.1.	Communications and notifications, including the conditions under which one Reliability Coordinator notifies other Reliability Coordinators; the process to follow in making those notifications; and the data and information to be exchanged with other Reliability Coordinators.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-014-1	R1.1.2.	Energy and capacity shortages.	MEDIUM
IRO-014-1	R1.1.3.	Planned or unplanned outage information.	MEDIUM
IRO-014-1	R1.1.4.	Voltage control, including the coordination of reactive resources for voltage control.	MEDIUM
IRO-014-1	R1.1.5.	Coordination of information exchange to support reliability assessments.	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R1.1.6.	Authority to act to prevent and mitigate instances of causing Adverse Reliability Impacts to other Reliability Coordinator Areas.	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator’s Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan that requires one or more other Reliability Coordinators to take action (e.g., make notifications, exchange information, or coordinate actions) shall be:	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R2.1.	Agreed to by all the Reliability Coordinators required to take the indicated action(s).	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R2.2.	Distributed to all Reliability Coordinators that are required to take the indicated action(s).	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R3.	A Reliability Coordinator’s Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans developed to support a Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan shall include:	MEDIUM
IRO-014-1	R3.1.	A reference to the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.	MEDIUM
IRO-014-1	R3.2.	The agreed-upon actions from the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R4.	Each of the Operating Procedures, Processes, and Plans addressed in Reliability Standard IRO-014 Requirement 1 and Requirement 3 shall:	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R4.1.	Include version control number or date	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R4.2.	Include a distribution list.	LOWER
IRO-014-1	R4.3.	Be reviewed, at least once every three years, and updated if needed.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-015-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall follow its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications and exchanging reliability-related information with other Reliability Coordinators.	MEDIUM
IRO-015-1	R1.1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall make notifications to other Reliability Coordinators of conditions in its Reliability Coordinator Area that may impact other Reliability Coordinator Areas.	MEDIUM
IRO-015-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall participate in agreed upon conference calls and other communication forums with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.	LOWER
IRO-015-1	R2.1.	The frequency of these conference calls shall be agreed upon by all involved Reliability Coordinators and shall be at least weekly.	LOWER
IRO-015-1	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall provide reliability-related information as requested by other Reliability Coordinators.	MEDIUM
IRO-016-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator that identifies a potential, expected, or actual problem that requires the actions of one or more other Reliability Coordinators shall contact the other Reliability Coordinator(s) to confirm that there is a problem and then discuss options and decide upon a solution to prevent or resolve the identified problem.	MEDIUM
IRO-016-1	R1.1.	If the involved Reliability Coordinators agree on the problem and the actions to take to prevent or mitigate the system condition, each involved Reliability Coordinator shall implement the agreed-upon solution, and notify the involved Reliability Coordinators of the action(s) taken.	MEDIUM
IRO-016-1	R1.2.	If the involved Reliability Coordinators cannot agree on the problem(s) each Reliability Coordinator shall re-evaluate the causes of the disagreement (bad data, status, study results, tools, etc.).	MEDIUM
IRO-016-1	R1.2.1.	If time permits, this re-evaluation shall be done before taking corrective actions.	MEDIUM
IRO-016-1	R1.2.2.	If time does not permit, then each Reliability Coordinator shall operate as though the problem(s) exist(s) until the conflicting system status is resolved.	MEDIUM
IRO-016-1	R1.3.	If the involved Reliability Coordinators cannot agree on the solution, the more conservative solution shall be implemented.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
IRO-016-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall document (via operator logs or other data sources) its actions taken for either the event or for the disagreement on the problem(s) or for both.	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall select one of the methodologies listed below for calculating Available Transfer Capability (ATC) or Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) for each ATC Path per time period identified in R2 for those Facilities within its Transmission operating area: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ☐ The Area Interchange Methodology, as described in MOD-028 ☐ The Rated System Path Methodology, as described in MOD-029 ☐ The Flowgate Methodology, as described in MOD-030	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R2.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall calculate ATC or AFC values as listed below using the methodology or methodologies selected by its Transmission Operator(s): [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R2.1.	Hourly values for at least the next 48 hours.	
MOD-001-1	R2.2.	Daily values for at least the next 31 calendar days.	
MOD-001-1	R2.3.	Monthly values for at least the next 12 months (months 2-13).	
MOD-001-1	R3.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall prepare and keep current an Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document (ATCID) that includes, at a minimum, the following information: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R3.1.	Information describing how the selected methodology (or methodologies) has been implemented, in such detail that, given the same information used by the Transmission Service Provider, the results of the ATC or AFC calculations can be validated.	
MOD-001-1	R3.2.	A description of the manner in which the Transmission Service Provider will account for counterflows including:	
MOD-001-1	R3.2.1.	How confirmed Transmission reservations, expected Interchange and internal counterflow are addressed in firm and non-firm ATC or AFC calculations.	
MOD-001-1	R3.2.2.	A rationale for that accounting specified in R3.2.	
MOD-001-1	R3.3.	The identity of the Transmission Operators and Transmission Service Providers from which the Transmission Service Provider receives data for use in calculating ATC or AFC.	
MOD-001-1	R3.4.	The identity of the Transmission Service Providers and Transmission Operators to which it provides data for use in calculating transfer or Flowgate capability.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-001-1	R3.5.	A description of the allocation processes listed below that are applicable to the Transmission Service Provider: • Processes used to allocate transfer or Flowgate capability among multiple lines or sub-paths within a larger ATC Path or Flowgate. • Processes used to allocate transfer or Flowgate capabilities among multiple owners or users of an ATC Path or Flowgate. • Processes used to allocate transfer or Flowgate capabilities between Transmission Service Providers to address issues such as forward looking congestion management and seams coordination.	
MOD-001-1	R3.6.	A description of how generation and transmission outages are considered in transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, including:	
MOD-001-1	R3.6.1.	The criteria used to determine when an outage that is in effect part of a day impacts a daily calculation.	
MOD-001-1	R3.6.2.	The criteria used to determine when an outage that is in effect part of a month impacts a monthly calculation.	
MOD-001-1	R3.6.3.	How outages from other Transmission Service Providers that can not be mapped to the Transmission model used to calculate transfer or Flowgate capability are addressed.	
MOD-001-1	R4.	The Transmission Service Provider shall notify the following entities before implementing a new or revised ATCID: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R4.1.	Each Planning Coordinator associated with the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-001-1	R4.2.	Each Reliability Coordinator associated with the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-001-1	R4.3.	Each Transmission Operator associated with the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-001-1	R4.4.	Each Planning Coordinator adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-001-1	R4.5.	Each Reliability Coordinator adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-001-1	R4.6.	Each Transmission Service Provider whose area is adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-001-1	R5.	The Transmission Service Provider shall make available the current ATCID to all of the entities specified in R4. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R6.	When calculating Total Transfer Capability (TTC) or Total Flowgate Capability (TFC) the Transmission Operator shall use assumptions no more limiting than those used in the planning of operations for the corresponding time period studied, providing such planning of operations has been performed for that time period. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R7.	When calculating ATC or AFC the Transmission Service Provider shall use assumptions no more limiting than those used in the planning of operations for the corresponding time period studied, providing such planning of operations has been performed for that time period. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R8.	Each Transmission Service Provider that calculates ATC shall recalculate ATC at a minimum on the following frequency, unless none of the calculated values identified in the ATC equation have changed: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-001-1	R8.1.	Hourly values, once per hour. Transmission Service Providers are allowed up to 175 hours per calendar year during which calculations are not required to be performed, despite a change in a calculated value identified in the ATC equation.	
MOD-001-1	R8.2.	Daily values, once per day.	
MOD-001-1	R8.3.	Monthly values, once per week.	
MOD-001-1	R9.	Within thirty calendar days of receiving a request by any Transmission Service Provider, Planning Coordinator, Reliability Coordinator, or Transmission Operator for data from the list below solely for use in the requestor's ATC or AFC calculations, each Transmission Service Provider receiving said request shall begin to make the requested data available to the requestor, subject to the conditions specified in R9.1 and R9.2: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] • Expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements. • Load forecasts. • Unit commitments and order of dispatch, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run, as they are expected to run, in one of the following formats chosen by the data provider:˜ Dispatch Order˜ Participation Factors Block Dispatch • Aggregated firm capacity set-aside for Network Integration Transmission Service and aggregated non-firm capacity set aside for Network Integration Transmission Service (i.e. Secondary Service). • Firm and non-firm Transmission reservations. • Aggregated capacity set-aside for Grandfathered obligations • Firm roll-over rights. • Any firm and non-firm adjustments applied by the Transmission Service Provider to reflect parallel path impacts. • Power flow models and underlying assumptions. • Contingencies, provided in one or more of the following formats:˜ A list of	LOWER
MOD-001-1	R9.1.	The Transmission Service Provider shall make its own current data available, in the format maintained by the Transmission Service Provider, for up to 13 months into the future (subject to confidentiality and security requirements).	
MOD-001-1	R9.1.1.	If the Transmission Service Provider uses the data requested in its transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, it shall make the data used available	
MOD-001-1	R9.1.2.	If the Transmission Service Provider does not use the data requested in its transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, but maintains that data, it shall make that data available	
MOD-001-1	R9.1.3.	If the Transmission Service Provider does not use the data requested in its transfer or Flowgate capability calculations, and does not maintain that data, it shall not be required to make that data available	
MOD-001-1	R9.2.	This data shall be made available by the Transmission Provider on the schedule specified by the requestor (but no more frequently than once per hour, unless mutually agreed to by the requester and the provider).	
MOD-004-1	R1.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall prepare and keep current a "Capacity Benefit Margin Implementation Document" (CBMID) that includes, at a minimum, the following information: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-term Planning]	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-004-1	R1.1.	The process through which a Load-Serving Entity within a Balancing Authority Area associated with the Transmission Service Provider, or the Resource Planner associated with that Balancing Authority Area, may ensure that its need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM will be reviewed and accommodated by the Transmission Service Provider to the extent Transmission capacity is available.	
MOD-004-1	R1.2.	The procedure and assumptions for establishing CBM for each Available Transfer Capability (ATC) Path or Flowgate.	
MOD-004-1	R1.3.	The procedure for a Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority to use Transmission capacity set aside as CBM, including the manner in which the Transmission Service Provider will manage situations where the requested use of CBM exceeds the amount of CBM available.	
MOD-004-1	R2.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall make available its current CBMID to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Planners, Resource Planners, and Planning Coordinators that are within or adjacent to the Transmission Service Provider's area, and to the Load Serving Entities and Balancing Authorities within the Transmission Service Provider's area, and notify those entities of any changes to the CBMID prior to the effective date of the change. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R3.	Each Load-Serving Entity determining the need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM for imports into a Balancing Authority Area shall determine that need by: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R3.1.	Using one or more of the following to determine the GCIR: Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE) studies Loss of Load Probability (LOLP) studies Deterministic risk-analysis studies Reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities	
MOD-004-1	R3.2.	Identifying expected import path(s) or source region(s).	
MOD-004-1	R4.	Each Resource Planner determining the need for Transmission capacity to be set aside as CBM for imports into a Balancing Authority Area shall determine that need by: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R4.1.	Using one or more of the following to determine the GCIR: Loss of Load Expectation (LOLE) studies Loss of Load Probability (LOLP) studies Deterministic risk-analysis studies Reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-004-1	R4.2.	Identifying expected import path(s) or source region(s).	
MOD-004-1	R5.	At least every 13 months, the Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall establish a CBM value for each ATC Path or Flowgate to be used for ATC or Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) calculations during the 13 full calendar months (months 2-14) following the current month (the month in which the Transmission Service Provider is establishing the CBM values). This value shall: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R5.1.	Reflect consideration of each of the following if available: Any studies (as described in R3.1) performed by Load-Serving Entities for loads within the Transmission Service Provider's area Any studies (as described in R4.1) performed by Resource Planners for loads within the Transmission Service Provider's area Any reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements for loads within the Transmission Service Provider's area established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities	
MOD-004-1	R5.2.	Be allocated as follows: For ATC Paths, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners For Flowgates, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners and the distribution factors associated with those paths or regions, as determined by the Transmission Service Provider	
MOD-004-1	R6.	At least every 13 months, the Transmission Planner shall establish a CBM value for each ATC Path or Flowgate to be used in planning during each of the full calendar years two through ten following the current year (the year in which the Transmission Planner is establishing the CBM values). This value shall: [Time Horizon: Long-term Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R6.1.	Reflect consideration of each of the following if available: Any studies (as described in R3.1) performed by Load-Serving Entities for loads within the Transmission Planner's area Any studies (as described in R4.1) performed by Resource Planners for loads within the Transmission Planner's area Any reserve margin or resource adequacy requirements for loads within the Transmission Planner's area established by other entities, such as municipalities, state commissions, regional transmission organizations, independent system operators, Regional Reliability Organizations, or regional entities	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-004-1	R6.2.	Be allocated as follows: For ATC Paths, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners For Flowgates, based on the expected import paths or source regions provided by Load-Serving Entities or Resource Planners and the distribution factors associated with those paths or regions, as determined by the Transmission Planner.	
MOD-004-1	R7.	Less than 31 calendar days after the establishment of CBM, the Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall notify all the Load-Serving Entities and Resource Planners that determined they had a need for CBM on the Transmission Service Provider's system of the amount of CBM set aside. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R8.	Less than 31 calendar days after the establishment of CBM, the Transmission Planner shall notify all the Load-Serving Entities and Resource Planners that determined they had a need for CBM on the system being planned by the Transmission Planner of the amount of CBM set aside. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R9.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM and the Transmission Planner shall each provide (subject to confidentiality and security requirements) copies of the applicable supporting data, including any models, used for determining CBM or allocating CBM over each ATC Path or Flowgate to the following: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning, Long-term Planning]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R9.1.	Each of its associated Transmission Operators within 30 calendar days of their making a request for the data.	
MOD-004-1	R9.2.	To any Transmission Service Provider, Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Planner, Resource Planner, or Planning Coordinator within 30 calendar days of their making a request for the data.	
MOD-004-1	R10.	The Load-Serving Entity or Balancing Authority shall request to import energy over firm Transfer Capability set aside as CBM only when experiencing a declared NERC Energy Emergency Alert (EEA) 2 or higher. [Time Horizon: Same-day Operations]	LOWER
MOD-004-1	R11.	When reviewing an Arranged Interchange using CBM, all Balancing Authorities and Transmission Service Providers shall waive, within the bounds of reliable operation, any Real-time timing and ramping requirements. [Time Horizon: Same-day Operations]	MEDIUM
MOD-004-1	R12.	The Transmission Service Provider that maintains CBM shall approve, within the bounds of reliable operation, any Arranged Interchange using CBM that is submitted by an "energy deficient entity" under an EEA 2 if: [Time Horizon: Same-day Operations]	MEDIUM
MOD-004-1	R12.1.	The CBM is available	
MOD-004-1	R12.2.	The EEA 2 is declared within the Balancing Authority Area of the "energy deficient entity," and	
MOD-004-1	R12.3.	The Load of the "energy deficient entity" is located within the Transmission Service Provider's area.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-006-0.1	R1.	R1. Each Transmission Service Provider shall document its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) (scheduling of energy against a CBM reservation). The procedure shall include the following three components:	LOWER
MOD-006-0.1	R1.1.	Require that CBM be used only after the following steps have been taken (as time permits): all non-firm sales have been terminated, Direct-Control Load Management has been implemented, and customer interruptible demands have been interrupted. CBM may be used to reestablish Operating Reserves.	LOWER
MOD-006-0.1	R1.2.	Require that CBM shall only be used if the Load-Serving Entity calling for its use is experiencing a generation deficiency and its Transmission Service Provider is also experiencing Transmission Constraints relative to imports of energy on its transmission system.	LOWER
MOD-006-0.1	R1.3.	Describe the conditions under which CBM may be available as Non-Firm Transmission Service.	LOWER
MOD-006-0.1	R2.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall make its CBM use procedure available on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.	LOWER
MOD-007-0	R1.	Each Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM shall report (to the Regional Reliability Organization, NERC and the transmission users) the use of CBM by the Load-Serving Entities' Loads on its system, except for CBM sales as Non-Firm Transmission Service. (This use of CBM shall be consistent with the Transmission Service Provider's procedure for use of CBM.)	LOWER
MOD-007-0	R2.	The Transmission Service Provider shall post the following three items within 15 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency. This posting shall be on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.	LOWER
MOD-007-0	R2.1.	Circumstances.	LOWER
MOD-007-0	R2.2.	Duration.	LOWER
MOD-007-0	R2.3.	Amount of CBM used.	LOWER
MOD-008-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall prepare and keep current a TRM Implementation Document (TRMID) that includes, as a minimum, the following information: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-008-1	R1.1.	Identification of (on each of its respective ATC Paths or Flowgates) each of the following components of uncertainty if used in establishing TRM, and a description of how that component is used to establish a TRM value: - Aggregate Load forecast. - Load distribution uncertainty. - Forecast uncertainty in Transmission system topology (including, but not limited to, forced or unplanned outages and maintenance outages). - Allowances for parallel path (loop flow) impacts. - Allowances for simultaneous path interactions. - Variations in generation dispatch (including, but not limited to, forced or unplanned outages, maintenance outages and location of future generation). - Short-term System Operator response (Operating Reserve actions). - Reserve sharing requirements. - Inertial response and frequency bias.	
MOD-008-1	R1.2.	The description of the method used to allocate TRM across ATC Paths or Flowgates.	
MOD-008-1	R1.3.	The identification of the TRM calculation used for the following time periods:	
MOD-008-1	R1.3.1.	Same day and real-time.	
MOD-008-1	R1.3.2.	Day-ahead and pre-schedule.	
MOD-008-1	R1.3.3.	Beyond day-ahead and pre-schedule, up to thirteen months ahead.	
MOD-008-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall only use the components of uncertainty from R1.1 to establish TRM, and shall not include any of the components of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM). Transmission capacity set aside for reserve sharing agreements can be included in TRM. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-008-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator shall make available its TRMID, and if requested, underlying documentation (if any) used to determine TRM, in the format used by the Transmission Operator, to any of the following who make a written request no more than 30 calendar days after receiving the request. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] • Transmission Service Providers • Reliability Coordinators • Planning Coordinators • Transmission Planner • Transmission Operators	LOWER
MOD-008-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator that maintains TRM shall establish TRM values in accordance with the TRMID at least once every 13 months. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-008-1	R5.	The Transmission Operator that maintains TRM shall provide the TRM values to its Transmission Service Provider(s) and Transmission Planner(s) no more than seven calendar days after a TRM value is initially established or subsequently changed. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-010-0	R1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1) shall provide appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1.	MEDIUM
MOD-010-0	R2.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1) shall provide this steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1. If no schedule exists, then these entities shall provide the data on request (30 calendar days).	MEDIUM
MOD-012-0	R1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1) shall provide appropriate equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.	MEDIUM
MOD-012-0	R2.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R4) shall provide dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R 1. If no schedule exists, then these entities shall provide data on request (30 calendar days).	MEDIUM
MOD-016-1.1	R1.	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization shall have documentation identifying the scope and details of the actual and forecast (a) Demand data, (b) Net Energy for Load data, and (c) controllable DSM data to be reported for system modeling and reliability analyses.	LOWER
MOD-016-1.1	R1.1.	The aggregated and dispersed data submittal requirements shall ensure that consistent data is supplied for Reliability Standards TPL-005, TPL-006, MOD-010, MOD-011, MOD-012, MOD-013, MOD-014, MOD-015, MOD-016, MOD-017, MOD-018, MOD-019, MOD-020, and MOD-021. The data submittal requirements shall stipulate that each Load-Serving Entity count its customer Demand once and only once, on an aggregated and dispersed basis, in developing its actual and forecast customer Demand values.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-016-1.1	R2.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall distribute its documentation required in Requirement 1 and any changes to that documentation, to all Planning Authorities that work within its Region.	LOWER
MOD-016-1.1	R2.1.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall make this distribution within 30 calendar days of approval.	LOWER
MOD-016-1.1	R3.	The Planning Authority shall distribute its documentation required in R1 for reporting customer data and any changes to that documentation, to its Transmission Planners and Load-Serving Entities that work within its Planning Authority Area.	LOWER
MOD-016-1.1	R3.1.	The Planning Authority shall make this distribution within 30 calendar days of approval.	LOWER
MOD-017-0.1	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority and Resource Planner shall each provide the following information annually on an aggregated Regional, subregional, Power Pool, individual system, or Load-Serving Entity basis to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and any other entities specified by the documentation in Standard MOD-016-1_R1.	MEDIUM
MOD-017-0.1	R1.1.	Integrated hourly demands in megawatts (MW) for the prior year.	MEDIUM
MOD-017-0.1	R1.2.	Monthly and annual peak hour actual demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in gigawatthours (GWh) for the prior year.	MEDIUM
MOD-017-0.1	R1.3.	Monthly peak hour forecast demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in GWh for the next two years.	MEDIUM
MOD-017-0.1	R1.4.	Annual Peak hour forecast demands (summer and winter) in MW and annual Net Energy for load in GWh for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested.	MEDIUM
MOD-018-0	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner’s report of actual and forecast demand data (reported on either an aggregated or dispersed basis) shall:	MEDIUM
MOD-018-0	R1.1.	Indicate whether the demand data of nonmember entities within an area or Regional Reliability Organization are included, and	MEDIUM
MOD-018-0	R1.2.	Address assumptions, methods, and the manner in which uncertainties are treated in the forecasts of aggregated peak demands and Net Energy for Load.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-018-0	R1.3.	Items (MOD-018-0_R 1.1) and (MOD-018-0_R 1.2) shall be addressed as described in the reporting procedures developed for Standard MOD-016-1_R 1.	LOWER
MOD-018-0	R2.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each report data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner on request (within 30 calendar days).	LOWER
MOD-019-0.1	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each provide annually its forecasts of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard MOD-016-1_R 1.	MEDIUM
MOD-020-0	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each make known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) to Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators on request within 30 calendar days.	LOWER
MOD-021-0.1	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner's forecasts shall each clearly document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs (such as conservation, time-of-use rates, interruptible Demands, and Direct Control Load Management) are addressed.	LOWER
MOD-021-0.1	R2.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each include information detailing how Demand-Side Management measures are addressed in the forecasts of its Peak Demand and annual Net Energy for Load in the data reporting procedures of Standard MOD-016-0_R 1.	LOWER
MOD-021-0.1	R3.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each make documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs available to NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R1.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall include in its Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document (ATCID), at a minimum, the following information relative to its methodology for determining Total Transfer Capability (TTC): [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-028-1	R1.1.	Information describing how the selected methodology has been implemented, in such detail that, given the same information used by the Transmission Operator, the results of the TTC calculations can be validated.	
MOD-028-1	R1.2.	A description of the manner in which the Transmission Operator will account for Interchange Schedules in the calculation of TTC.	
MOD-028-1	R1.3.	Any contractual obligations for allocation of TTC.	
MOD-028-1	R1.4.	A description of the manner in which Contingencies are identified for use in the TTC process.	
MOD-028-1	R1.5.	The following information on how source and sink for transmission service is accounted for in ATC calculations including:	
MOD-028-1	R1.5.1.	Define if the source used for Available Transfer Capability (ATC) calculations is obtained from the source field or the Point of Receipt (POR) field of the transmission reservation	
MOD-028-1	R1.5.2.	Define if the sink used for ATC calculations is obtained from the sink field or the Point of Delivery (POD) field of the transmission reservation	
MOD-028-1	R1.5.3.	The source/sink or POR/POD identification and mapping to the model.	
MOD-028-1	R1.5.4.	If the Transmission Service Provider's ATC calculation process involves a grouping of generation, the ATCID must identify how these generators participate in the group.	
MOD-028-1	R2.	When calculating TTC for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall use a Transmission model that contains all of the following: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R2.1.	Modeling data and topology of its Reliability Coordinator's area of responsibility. Equivalent representation of radial lines and facilities 161 kV or below is allowed.	
MOD-028-1	R2.2.	Modeling data and topology (or equivalent representation) for immediately adjacent and beyond Reliability Coordination areas.	
MOD-028-1	R2.3.	Facility Ratings specified by the Generator Owners and Transmission Owners.	
MOD-028-1	R3.	When calculating TTCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall include the following data for the Transmission Service Provider's area. The Transmission Operator shall also include the following data associated with Facilities that are explicitly represented in the Transmission model, as provided by adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R3.1.	For on-peak and off-peak intra-day and next-day TTCs, use the following (as well as any other values and additional parameters as specified in the ATCID):	
MOD-028-1	R3.1.1.	Expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements, included as specified in the ATCID.	
MOD-028-1	R3.1.2.	Load forecast for the applicable period being calculated.	
MOD-028-1	R3.1.3.	Unit commitment and dispatch order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run, (within or out of economic dispatch) as they are expected to run.	
MOD-028-1	R3.2.	For days two through 31 TTCs and for months two through 13 TTCs, use the following (as well as any other values and internal parameters as specified in the ATCID):	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-028-1	R3.2.1.	Expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and Retirements, included as specified in the ATCID.	
MOD-028-1	R3.2.2.	Daily load forecast for the days two through 31 TTCs being calculated and monthly forecast for months two through 13 months TTCs being calculated.	
MOD-028-1	R3.2.3.	Unit commitment and dispatch order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run, (within or out of economic dispatch) as they are expected to run.	
MOD-028-1	R4.	When calculating TTCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall meet all of the following conditions: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R4.1.	Use all Contingencies meeting the criteria described in the ATCID.	
MOD-028-1	R4.2.	Respect any contractual allocations of TTC.	
MOD-028-1	R4.3.	Include, for each time period, the Firm Transmission Service expected to be scheduled as specified in the ATCID (filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers) for the Transmission Service Provider, all adjacent Transmission Service Providers, and any Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed modeling the source and sink as follows: - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point as the source. - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be mapped to an "equivalence" or "aggregate representation" in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the modeled equivalence or aggregate as the source. - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point cannot be mapped to a discretely modeled point, an "equivalence," or an "aggregate representation" in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as	
MOD-028-1	R5.	Each Transmission Operator shall establish TTC for each ATC Path as defined below: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R5.1.	At least once within the seven calendar days prior to the specified period for TTCs used in hourly and daily ATC calculations.	
MOD-028-1	R5.2.	At least once per calendar month for TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations.	
MOD-028-1	R5.3.	Within 24 hours of the unexpected outage of a 500 kV or higher transmission Facility or a transformer with a low-side voltage of 200 kV or higher for TTCs in effect during the anticipated duration of the outage, provided such outage is expected to last 24 hours or longer.	
MOD-028-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator shall establish TTC for each ATC Path using the following process: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-028-1	R6.1.	Determine the incremental Transfer Capability for each ATC Path by increasing generation and/or decreasing load within the source Balancing Authority area and decreasing generation and/or increasing load within the sink Balancing Authority area until either: - A System Operating Limit is reached on the Transmission Service Provider's system, or - A SOL is reached on any other adjacent system in the Transmission model that is not on the study path and the distribution factor is 5% or greater .	
MOD-028-1	R6.2.	If the limit in step R6.1 can not be reached by adjusting any combination of load or generation, then set the incremental Transfer Capability by the results of the case where the maximum adjustments were applied.	
MOD-028-1	R6.3.	Use (as the TTC) the lesser of: The sum of the incremental Transfer Capability and the impacts of Firm Transmission Services, as specified in the Transmission Service Provider's ATCID, that were included in the study model, or The sum of Facility Ratings of all ties comprising the ATC Path.	
MOD-028-1	R6.4.	For ATC Paths whose capacity uses jointly-owned or allocated Facilities, limit TTC for each Transmission Service Provider so the TTC does not exceed each Transmission Service Provider's contractual rights.	
MOD-028-1	R7.	The Transmission Operator shall provide the Transmission Service Provider of that ATC Path with the most current value for TTC for that ATC Path no more than: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R7.1.	One calendar day after its determination for TTCs used in hourly and daily ATC calculations.	
MOD-028-1	R7.2.	Seven calendar days after its determination for TTCs used in monthly ATC calculations.	
MOD-028-1	R8.	When calculating Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCs) for firm commitments (ETCF) for all time periods for an ATC Path the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R9.	When calculating ETC for non-firm commitments (ETCNF) for all time periods for an ATC Path the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R10.	When calculating firm ATC for an ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall utilize the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-028-1	R11.	When calculating non-firm ATC for a ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R1.	When calculating TTCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Operator shall use a Transmission model which satisfies the following requirements: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R1.1.	The model utilizes data and assumptions consistent with the time period being studied and that meets the following criteria:	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-029-1	R1.1.1.	Includes at least:	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.1.1.	The Transmission Operator area. Equivalent representation of radial lines and facilities 161kV or below is allowed.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.1.2.	All Transmission Operator areas contiguous with its own Transmission Operator area. (Equivalent representation is allowed.)	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.1.3.	Any other Transmission Operator area linked to the Transmission Operator's area by joint operating agreement. (Equivalent representation is allowed.)	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.2.	Models all system Elements as in-service for the assumed initial conditions.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.3.	Models all generation (may be either a single generator or multiple generators) that is greater than 20 MVA at the point of interconnection in the studied area.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.4.	Models phase shifters in non-regulating mode, unless otherwise specified in the Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document (ATCID).	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.5.	Uses Load forecast by Balancing Authority.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.6.	Uses Transmission Facility additions and retirements.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.7.	Uses Generation Facility additions and retirements.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.8.	Uses Special Protection System (SPS) models where currently existing or projected for implementation within the studied time horizon.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.9.	Models series compensation for each line at the expected operating level unless specified otherwise in the ATCID.	
MOD-029-1	R1.1.10.	Includes any other modeling requirements or criteria specified in the ATCID.	
MOD-029-1	R1.2.	Uses Facility Ratings as provided by the Transmission Owner and Generator Owner	
MOD-029-1	R2.	The Transmission Operator shall use the following process to determine TTC: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R2.1.	Except where otherwise specified within MOD-029-1, adjust base case generation and Load levels within the updated power flow model to determine the TTC (maximum flow or reliability limit) that can be simulated on the ATC Path while at the same time satisfying all planning criteria contingencies as follows:	
MOD-029-1	R2.1.1.	When modeling normal conditions, all Transmission Elements will be modeled at or below 100% of their continuous rating.	
MOD-029-1	R2.1.2.	When modeling contingencies the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability, with no Transmission Element modeled above its Emergency Rating.	
MOD-029-1	R2.1.3.	Uncontrolled separation shall not occur.	
MOD-029-1	R2.2.	Where it is impossible to actually simulate a reliability-limited flow in a direction counter to prevailing flows (on an alternating current Transmission line), set the TTC for the non-prevailing direction equal to the TTC in the prevailing direction. If the TTC in the prevailing flow direction is dependant on a Special Protection System (SPS), set the TTC for the non-prevailing flow direction equal to the greater of the maximum flow that can be simulated in the non-prevailing flow direction or the maximum TTC that can be achieved in the prevailing flow direction without use of a SPS.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-029-1	R2.3.	For an ATC Path whose capacity is limited by contract, set TTC on the ATC Path at the lesser of the maximum allowable contract capacity or the reliability limit as determined by R2.1.	
MOD-029-1	R2.4.	For an ATC Path whose TTC varies due to simultaneous interaction with one or more other paths, develop a nomogram describing the interaction of the paths and the resulting TTC under specified conditions.	
MOD-029-1	R2.5.	The Transmission Operator shall identify when the TTC for the ATC Path being studied has an adverse impact on the TTC value of any existing path. Do this by modeling the flow on the path being studied at its proposed new TTC level simultaneous with the flow on the existing path at its TTC level while at the same time honoring the reliability criteria outlined in R2.1. The Transmission Operator shall include the resolution of this adverse impact in its study report for the ATC Path.	
MOD-029-1	R2.6.	Where multiple ownership of Transmission rights exists on an ATC Path, allocate TTC of that ATC Path in accordance with the contractual agreement made by the multiple owners of that ATC Path.	
MOD-029-1	R2.7.	For ATC Paths whose path rating, adjusted for seasonal variance, was established, known and used in operation since January 1, 1994, and no action has been taken to have the path rated using a different method, set the TTC at that previously established amount.	
MOD-029-1	R2.8.	Create a study report that describes the steps above that were undertaken (R2.1 – R2.7), including the contingencies and assumptions used, when determining the TTC and the results of the study. Where three phase fault damping is used to determine stability limits, that report shall also identify the percent used and include justification for use unless specified otherwise in the ATCID.	
MOD-029-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator shall establish the TTC at the lesser of the value calculated in R2 or any System Operating Limit (SOL) for that ATC Path. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R4.	Within seven calendar days of the finalization of the study report, the Transmission Operator shall make available to the Transmission Service Provider of the ATC Path, the most current value for TTC and the TTC study report documenting the assumptions used and steps taken in determining the current value for TTC for that ATC Path. [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R5.	When calculating ETC for firm Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCF) for a specified period for an ATC Path, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the algorithm below: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R6.	When calculating ETC for non-firm Existing Transmission Commitments (ETCNF) for all time horizons for an ATC Path the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R7.	When calculating firm ATC for an ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER
MOD-029-1	R8.	When calculating non-firm ATC for an ATC Path for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm:[Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-030-2	R1.	The Transmission Service Provider shall include in its "Available Transfer Capability Implementation Document" (ATCID): [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R1.1.	The criteria used by the Transmission Operator to identify sets of Transmission Facilities as Flowgates that are to be considered in Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) calculations.	
MOD-030-2	R1.2.	The following information on how source and sink for transmission service is accounted for in AFC calculations including:	
MOD-030-2	R1.2.1.	Define if the source used for AFC calculations is obtained from the source field or the Point of Receipt (POR) field of the transmission reservation.	
MOD-030-2	R1.2.2.	Define if the sink used for AFC calculations is obtained from the sink field or the Point of Delivery (POD) field of the transmission reservation.	
MOD-030-2	R1.2.3.	The source/sink or POR/POD identification and mapping to the model.	
MOD-030-2	R1.2.4.	If the Transmission Service Provider's AFC calculation process involves a grouping of generators, the ATCID must identify how these generators participate in the group.	
MOD-030-2	R2.	The Transmission Operator shall perform the following: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R2.1.	Include Flowgates used in the AFC process based, at a minimum, on the following criteria:	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.1.	Results of a first Contingency transfer analysis for ATC Paths internal to a Transmission Operator's system up to the path capability such that at a minimum the first three limiting Elements and their worst associated Contingency combinations with an OTDF of at least 5% and within the Transmission Operator's system are included as Flowgates.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.1.1.	Use first Contingency criteria consistent with those first Contingency criteria used in planning of operations for the applicable time periods, including use of Special Protection Systems.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.1.2.	Only the most limiting element in a series configuration needs to be included as a Flowgate.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.1.3.	If any limiting element is kept within its limit for its associated worst Contingency by operating within the limits of another Flowgate, then no new Flowgate needs to be established for such limiting elements or Contingencies.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.2.	Results of a first Contingency transfer analysis from all adjacent Balancing Authority source and sink (as defined in the ATCID) combinations up to the path capability such that at a minimum the first three limiting Elements and their worst associated Contingency combinations with an Outage Transfer Distribution Factor (OTDF) of at least 5% and within the Transmission Operator's system are included as Flowgates unless the interface between such adjacent Balancing Authorities is accounted for using another ATC methodology.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.2.1.	Use first Contingency criteria consistent with those first Contingency criteria used in planning of operations for the applicable time periods, including use of Special Protection Systems.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.2.2.	Only the most limiting element in a series configuration needs to be included as a Flowgate.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.2.3.	If any limiting element is kept within its limit for its associated worst Contingency by operating within the limits of another Flowgate, then no new Flowgate needs to be established for such limiting elements or Contingencies.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-030-2	R2.1.3.	Any limiting Element/Contingency combination at least within its Reliability Coordinator's Area that has been subjected to an Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure within the last 12 months, unless the limiting Element/Contingency combination is accounted for using another ATC methodology or was created to address temporary operating conditions.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.4.	Any limiting Element/Contingency combination within the Transmission model that has been requested to be included by any other Transmission Service Provider using the Flowgate Methodology or Area Interchange Methodology, where:	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.4.1.	The coordination of the limiting Element/Contingency combination is not already addressed through a different methodology, and - Any generator within the Transmission Service Provider's area has at least a 5% Power Transfer Distribution Factor (PTDF) or Outage Transfer Distribution Factor (OTDF) impact on the Flowgate when delivered to the aggregate load of its own area, or - A transfer from any Balancing Area within the Transmission Service Provider's area to a Balancing Area adjacent has at least a 5% PTDF or OTDF impact on the Flowgate. - The Transmission Operator may utilize distribution factors less than 5% if desired.	
MOD-030-2	R2.1.4.2.	The limiting Element/Contingency combination is included in the requesting Transmission Service Provider's methodology.	
MOD-030-2	R2.2.	At a minimum, establish a list of Flowgates by creating, modifying, or deleting Flowgate definitions at least once per calendar year.	
MOD-030-2	R2.3.	At a minimum, establish a list of Flowgates by creating, modifying, or deleting Flowgates that have been requested as part of R2.1.4 within thirty calendar days from the request.	
MOD-030-2	R2.4.	Establish the TFC of each of the defined Flowgates as equal to: - For thermal limits, the System Operating Limit (SOL) of the Flowgate. - For voltage or stability limits, the flow that will respect the SOL of the Flowgate.	
MOD-030-2	R2.5.	At a minimum, establish the TFC once per calendar year.	
MOD-030-2	R2.5.1.	If notified of a change in the Rating by the Transmission Owner that would affect the TFC of a flowgate used in the AFC process, the TFC should be updated within seven calendar days of the notification.	
MOD-030-2	R2.6.	Provide the Transmission Service Provider with the TFCs within seven calendar days of their establishment.	
MOD-030-2	R3.	The Transmission Operator shall make available to the Transmission Service Provider a Transmission model to determine Available Flowgate Capability (AFC) that meets the following criteria: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R3.1.	Contains generation Facility Ratings, such as generation maximum and minimum output levels, specified by the Generator Owners of the Facilities within the model.	
MOD-030-2	R3.2.	Updated at least once per day for AFC calculations for intra-day, next day, and days two through 30.	
MOD-030-2	R3.3.	Updated at least once per month for AFC calculations for months two through 13.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-030-2	R3.4.	Contains modeling data and system topology for the Facilities within its Reliability Coordinator's Area. Equivalent representation of radial lines and Facilities161kV or below is allowed.	
MOD-030-2	R3.5.	Contains modeling data and system topology (or equivalent representation) for immediately adjacent and beyond Reliability Coordination Areas.	
MOD-030-2	R4.	When calculating AFCs, the Transmission Service Provider shall represent the impact of Transmission Service as follows: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point as the source. - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be mapped to an "equivalence" or "aggregate" representation in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the modeled equivalence or aggregate as the source. - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point cannot be mapped to a discretely modeled point or an "equivalence" representation in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as the source. - If the source, as specified in the ATCID, has not been identified in the reservation use the immediately adjacent Balancing Authority associated with the Transmission Service Provider from which the power is to be received as the source. - If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and it is discretely modeled in the Transmission Service Provider's Transmission model, use the discretely modeled point as the sink. - If the sink, as specified in the ATCID, has been identified in the reservation and the point can be	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R5.	When calculating AFCs, the Transmission Service Provider shall: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R5.1.	Use the models provided by the Transmission Operator.	
MOD-030-2	R5.2.	Include in the transmission model expected generation and Transmission outages, additions, and retirements within the scope of the model as specified in the ATCID and in effect during the applicable period of the AFC calculation for the Transmission Service Provider's area, all adjacent Transmission Service Providers, and any Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.	
MOD-030-2	R5.3.	For external Flowgates, identified in R2.1.4, use the AFC provided by the Transmission Service Provider that calculates AFC for that Flowgate.	
MOD-030-2	R6.	When calculating the impact of ETC for firm commitments (ETCFi) for all time periods for a Flowgate, the Transmission Service Provider shall sum the following: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R6.1.	The impact of firm Network Integration Transmission Service, including the impacts of generation to load, in the model referenced in R5.2 for the Transmission Service Provider's area, based on:	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-030-2	R6.1.1.	Load forecast for the time period being calculated, including Native Load and Network Service load	
MOD-030-2	R6.1.2.	Unit commitment and Dispatch Order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run as specified in the Transmission Service Provider's ATCID.	
MOD-030-2	R6.2.	The impact of any firm Network Integration Transmission Service, including the impacts of generation to load in the model referenced in R5.2 and has a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed based on:	
MOD-030-2	R6.2.1.	Load forecast for the time period being calculated, including Native Load and Network Service load	
MOD-030-2	R6.2.2.	Unit commitment and Dispatch Order, to include all designated network resources and other resources that are committed or have the legal obligation to run as specified in the Transmission Service Provider's ATCID.	
MOD-030-2	R6.3.	The impact of all confirmed firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled, including roll-over rights for Firm Transmission Service contracts, for the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-030-2	R6.4.	The impact of any confirmed firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled, filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers, including roll-over rights for Firm Transmission Service contracts having a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.	
MOD-030-2	R6.5.	The impact of any Grandfathered firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow for the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-030-2	R6.6.	The impact of any Grandfathered firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow that have a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.	
MOD-030-2	R6.7.	The impact of other firm services determined by the Transmission Service Provider.	
MOD-030-2	R7.	When calculating the impact of ETC for non-firm commitments (ETCNFi) for all time periods for a Flowgate the Transmission Service Provider shall sum: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R7.1.	The impact of all confirmed non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled for the Transmission Service Provider's area.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-030-2	R7.2.	The impact of any confirmed non-firm Point-to-Point Transmission Service expected to be scheduled, filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers, that have a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.	
MOD-030-2	R7.3.	The impact of any Grandfathered non-firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow for the Transmission Service Provider's area.	
MOD-030-2	R7.4.	The impact of any Grandfathered non-firm obligations expected to be scheduled or expected to flow that have a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.	
MOD-030-2	R7.5.	The impact of non-firm Network Integration Transmission Service serving Load within the Transmission Service Provider's area (i.e., secondary service), to include load growth, and losses not otherwise included in Transmission Reliability Margin or Capacity Benefit Margin.	
MOD-030-2	R7.6.	The impact of any non-firm Network Integration Transmission Service (secondary service) with a distribution factor equal to or greater than the percentage used to curtail in the Interconnection-wide congestion management procedure used by the Transmission Service Provider, filtered to reduce or eliminate duplicate impacts from transactions using Transmission service from multiple Transmission Service Providers, for all adjacent Transmission Service Providers and any other Transmission Service Providers with which coordination agreements have been executed.	
MOD-030-2	R7.7.	The impact of other non-firm services determined by the Transmission Service Provider.	
MOD-030-2	R8.	When calculating firm AFC for a Flowgate for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm (subject to allocation processes described in the ATCID): [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R9.	When calculating non-firm AFC for a Flowgate for a specified period, the Transmission Service Provider shall use the following algorithm (subject to allocation processes described in the ATCID): [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R10.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall recalculate AFC, utilizing the updated models described in R3.2, R3.3, and R5, at a minimum on the following frequency, unless none of the calculated values identified in the AFC equation have changed: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning]	To Be Determined
MOD-030-2	R10.1.	For hourly AFC, once per hour. Transmission Service Providers are allowed up to 175 hours per calendar year during which calculations are not required to be performed, despite a change in a calculated value identified in the AFC equation.	
MOD-030-2	R10.2.	For daily AFC, once per day.	
MOD-030-2	R10.3.	For monthly AFC, once per week.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
MOD-030-2	R11.	When converting Flowgate AFCs to ATCs for ATC Paths, the Transmission Service Provider shall convert those values based on the following algorithm: [Time Horizon: Operations Planning] ***See Standard for Formula***	To Be Determined
NUC-001-2	R1.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall provide the proposed NPIRs in writing to the applicable Transmission Entities and shall verify receipt	LOWER
NUC-001-2	R2.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall have in effect one or more Agreements that include mutually agreed to NPIRs and document how the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall address and implement these NPIRs.	MEDIUM
NUC-001-2	R3.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall incorporate the NPIRs into their planning analyses of the electric system and shall communicate the results of these analyses to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.	MEDIUM
NUC-001-2	R4.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall:	HIGH
NUC-001-2	R4.1.	Incorporate the NPIRs into their operating analyses of the electric system.	
NUC-001-2	R4.2.	Operate the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	
NUC-001-2	R4.3.	Inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator when the ability to assess the operation of the electric system affecting NPIRs is lost.	
NUC-001-2	R5.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall operate per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard.	HIGH
NUC-001-2	R6.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities and the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall coordinate outages and maintenance activities which affect the NPIRs.	MEDIUM
NUC-001-2	R7.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall inform the applicable Transmission Entities of actual or proposed changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	HIGH
NUC-001-2	R8.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of actual or proposed changes to electric system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	HIGH
NUC-001-2	R9.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall include, as a minimum, the following elements within the agreement(s) identified in R2:	MEDIUM
NUC-001-2	R9.1.	Administrative elements:	
NUC-001-2	R9.1.1.	Definitions of key terms used in the agreement.	
NUC-001-2	R9.1.2.	Names of the responsible entities, organizational relationships, and responsibilities related to the NPIRs.	
NUC-001-2	R9.1.3.	A requirement to review the agreement(s) at least every three years.	
NUC-001-2	R9.1.4.	A dispute resolution mechanism.	
NUC-001-2	R9.2.	Technical requirements and analysis:	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
NUC-001-2	R9.2.1.	Identification of parameters, limits, configurations, and operating scenarios included in the NPIRs and, as applicable, procedures for providing any specific data not provided within the agreement.	
NUC-001-2	R9.2.2.	Identification of facilities, components, and configuration restrictions that are essential for meeting the NPIRs.	
NUC-001-2	R9.2.3.	Types of planning and operational analyses performed specifically to support the NPIRs, including the frequency of studies and types of Contingencies and scenarios required.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.	Operations and maintenance coordination:	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.1.	Designation of ownership of electrical facilities at the interface between the electric system and the nuclear plant and responsibilities for operational control coordination and maintenance of these facilities.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.2.	Identification of any maintenance requirements for equipment not owned or controlled by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator that are necessary to meet the NPIRs.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.3.	Coordination of testing, calibration and maintenance of on-site and off-site power supply systems and related components.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.4.	Provisions to address mitigating actions needed to avoid violating NPIRs and to address periods when responsible Transmission Entity loses the ability to assess the capability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. These provisions shall include responsibility to notify the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator within a specified time frame.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.5.	Provision for considering, within the restoration process, the requirements and urgency of a nuclear plant that has lost all off-site and on-site AC power.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.6.	Coordination of physical and cyber security protection of the Bulk Electric System at the nuclear plant interface to ensure each asset is covered under at least one entity's plan.	
NUC-001-2	R9.3.7.	Coordination of the NPIRs with transmission system Special Protection Systems and underfrequency and undervoltage load shedding programs.	
NUC-001-2	R9.4.	Communications and training:	
NUC-001-2	R9.4.1.	Provisions for communications between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and Transmission Entities, including communications protocols, notification time requirements, and definitions of terms.	
NUC-001-2	R9.4.2.	Provisions for coordination during an off-normal or emergency event affecting the NPIRs, including the need to provide timely information explaining the event, an estimate of when the system will be returned to a normal state, and the actual time the system is returned to normal.	
NUC-001-2	R9.4.3.	Provisions for coordinating investigations of causes of unplanned events affecting the NPIRs and developing solutions to minimize future risk of such events.	
NUC-001-2	R9.4.4.	Provisions for supplying information necessary to report to government agencies, as related to NPIRs.	
NUC-001-2	R9.4.5.	Provisions for personnel training, as related to NPIRs.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PER-001-0.1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide operating personnel with the responsibility and authority to implement real-time actions to ensure the stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	HIGH
PER-002-0	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall be staffed with adequately trained operating personnel.	HIGH
PER-002-0	R2.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a training program for all operating personnel that are in:	HIGH
PER-002-0	R2.1.	Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System.	HIGH
PER-002-0	R2.2.	Positions directly responsible for complying with NERC standards.	HIGH
PER-002-0	R3.	For personnel identified in Requirement R2, the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a training program meeting the following criteria:	HIGH
PER-002-0	R3.1.	A set of training program objectives must be defined, based on NERC and Regional Reliability Organization standards, entity operating procedures, and applicable regulatory requirements. These objectives shall reference the knowledge and competencies needed to apply those standards, procedures, and requirements to normal, emergency, and restoration conditions for the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating positions.	MEDIUM
PER-002-0	R3.2.	The training program must include a plan for the initial and continuing training of Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel. That plan shall address knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.	MEDIUM
PER-002-0	R3.3.	The training program must include training time for all Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel to ensure their operating proficiency.	LOWER
PER-002-0	R3.4.	Training staff must be identified, and the staff must be competent in both knowledge of system operations and instructional capabilities.	LOWER
PER-002-0	R4.	For personnel identified in Requirement R2, each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel at least five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PER-003-0	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator shall staff all operating positions that meet both of the following criteria with personnel that are NERC-certified for the applicable functions:	HIGH
PER-003-0	R1.1.	Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System.	HIGH
PER-003-0	R1.2.	Positions directly responsible for complying with NERC standards.	HIGH
PER-004-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall be staffed with adequately trained and NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operators, 24 hours per day, seven days per week.	HIGH
PER-004-1	R2.	All Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall each complete a minimum of five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.	HIGH
PER-004-1	R3.	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have a comprehensive understanding of the Reliability Coordinator Area and interactions with neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas.	HIGH
PER-004-1	R4.	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have an extensive understanding of the Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generation Operators within the Reliability Coordinator Area, including the operating staff, operating practices and procedures, restoration priorities and objectives, outage plans, equipment capabilities, and operational restrictions.	HIGH
PER-004-1	R5.	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall place particular attention on SOLs and IROLs and inter-tie facility limits. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure protocols are in place to allow Reliability Coordinator operating personnel to have the best available information at all times.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall be familiar with the purpose and limitations of protection system schemes applied in its area.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R2.	Each Generator Operator and Transmission Operator shall notify reliability entities of relay or equipment failures as follows:	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R2.1.	If a protective relay or equipment failure reduces system reliability, the Generator Operator shall notify its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority. The Generator Operator shall take corrective action as soon as possible.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-001-1	R2.2.	If a protective relay or equipment failure reduces system reliability, the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Transmission Operator shall take corrective action as soon as possible.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R3.	A Generator Operator or Transmission Operator shall coordinate new protective systems and changes as follows.	<blank>
PRC-001-1	R3.1.	Each Generator Operator shall coordinate all new protective systems and all protective system changes with its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R3.2.	Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate all new protective systems and all protective system changes with neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R5.	A Generator Operator or Transmission Operator shall coordinate changes in generation, transmission, load or operating conditions that could require changes in the protection systems of others:	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R5.1.	Each Generator Operator shall notify its Transmission Operator in advance of changes in generation or operating conditions that could require changes in the Transmission Operator’s protection systems.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R5.2.	Each Transmission Operator shall notify neighboring Transmission Operators in advance of changes in generation, transmission, load, or operating conditions that could require changes in the other Transmission Operators’ protection systems.	HIGH
PRC-001-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall monitor the status of each Special Protection System in their area, and shall notify affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities of each change in status.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-STD-001-1	WR1.	Each Transmission Operator or Transmission Owner identified in Section 4.1 must submit documentation that an officer of the organization certifies that: a. All protective relay applications are appropriate for the Bulk Power Transmission Paths (“BPTP”) identified in Attachment A – Table 2 of this Standard pursuant to applicable WECC Standards and NERC Standards; b. The BPTP protective relay settings and logic are appropriate pursuant to applicable WECC Standards and NERC Standards; c. Since the last certification or for the last three years all network changes in the path, at the terminals of the path, or in nearby facilities that affect operation of the path have been considered in the protective relay application and settings; d. All relay operations since the last certification or during the last three-year period have been analyzed for correctness and appropriate corrective action taken pursuant to applicable WECC Standards and NERC Standards; e. Up-to-date relay information has been provided to the on-shift operating personnel and the appropriate Reliability Coordinator.	
PRC-STD-003-1	WR1.	Owners of protective relays and Remedial Action Schemes (RAS) applied to path elements of selected WECC major transmission path facilities (listed in Attachment A – Table 2) and RAS (listed in Attachment B – Table 3) must take the following action for each known or probable relay misoperation: a. If functionally equivalent protective relaying or RAS remains in service to ensure bulk transmission system reliability; the relay or RAS that misoperated is to be removed from service for repair or modification within 22 hours of the relay or RAS misoperation. The relay or RAS shall be replaced, repaired, or modified such that the incorrect operation will not be repeated. b. If functionally equivalent protective relaying or RAS does not remain in service that will ensure bulk transmission system reliability, and the relay or RAS that misoperated cannot be repaired and placed back in service within 22 hours, the associated transmission path facility must be removed from service. The remaining path facilities, if any, must be de-rated to a reliable operating level. c. If the relay or RAS misoperates and there is some protection but not entirely functionally equivalent, the relay or RAS must be repaired or removed from service within 22 hours. The associated transmission may remain in service; however, system operation must fully comply with WECC and NERC operating standards. This may require an adjustment of operating levels.	
PRC-004-1	R1.	The Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System shall each analyze its transmission Protection System Misoperations and shall develop and implement a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization’s procedures developed for Reliability Standard PRC-003 Requirement 1.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-004-1	R2.	The Generator Owner shall analyze its generator Protection System Misoperations, and shall develop and implement a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.	HIGH
PRC-004-1	R3.	The Transmission Owner, any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System, and the Generator Owner shall each provide to its Regional Reliability Organization, documentation of its Misoperations analyses and Corrective Action Plans according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.	LOWER
PRC-005-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall have a Protection System maintenance and testing program for Protection Systems that affect the reliability of the BES. The program shall include:	HIGH
PRC-005-1	R1.1.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	HIGH
PRC-005-1	R1.2.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures.	HIGH
PRC-005-1	R2.	Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall provide documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that program to its Regional Reliability Organization on request (within 30 calendar days). The documentation of the program implementation shall include:	LOWER
PRC-005-1	R2.1.	Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals.	HIGH
PRC-005-1	R2.2.	Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-STD-005-1	WR1.	All bulk power transmission elements (i.e. lines, stations and rights of way) included as part of the transmission facilities (or required to maintain transfer capability) impacting each of the transmission paths listed in Attachment A – WECC Table 2 shall be inspected and maintained in accordance with this criterion, taking into consideration diverse environmental and climatic conditions, terrain, equipment, maintenance philosophies, and design practices. a. General This Transmission Maintenance Standard requires each Responsible Entity identified in Section A.4.1 to develop and implement a Transmission Maintenance and Inspection Plan (TMIP) detailing the Responsible Entity's inspection and maintenance activities applicable to the transmission facilities comprising each of the transmission paths identified in Attachment A – Table 2. b. Standard Requirements (i) TMIP To comply with this Standard, each Responsible Entity identified in Section A4.1 must develop and implement a TMIP. • Because maintenance and inspection practices vary, it is the intent of this Transmission Maintenance Standard to allow flexibility in inspection and maintenance practices while still requiring a description of certain specific inspection and maintenance practices. (a) TMIP Contents The TMIP may be performance-based, time-based, conditional¬based, or a combination of all three as may be appropriate. The TMIP shall: • Identify the facilities for which it is covering by listing the names of each transmission path and the quantities of each equipment component, such as; circuit breaker, relay scheme, transmission line; • Include the scheduled interval (e.g., every two years) for any time-based maintenance activities and a description of conditions that will initiate any condition or performance-based activities; • Describe the maintenance, testing and	
PRC-007-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall ensure that its UFLS program is consistent with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program requirements.	MEDIUM
PRC-007-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide, and annually update, its underfrequency data as necessary for its Regional Reliability Organization to maintain and update a UFLSprogram database.	LOWER
PRC-007-0	R3.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide its documentation of that UFLS program to its Regional Reliability Organization on request (30 calendar days).	LOWER
PRC-008-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall have a UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program in place. This UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program shall include UFLS equipment identification, the schedule for UFLS equipment testing, and the schedule for UFLS equipment maintenance.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-008-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall implement its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program and shall provide UFLS maintenance and testing program results to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	MEDIUM
PRC-009-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall analyze and document its UFLS program performance in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program. The analysis shall address the performance of UFLS equipment and program effectiveness following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program. The analysis shall include, but not be limited to:	MEDIUM
PRC-009-0	R1.1.	A description of the event including initiating conditions.	MEDIUM
PRC-009-0	R1.2.	A review of the UFLS set points and tripping times.	MEDIUM
PRC-009-0	R1.3.	A simulation of the event.	MEDIUM
PRC-009-0	R1.4.	A summary of the findings.	MEDIUM
PRC-009-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide documentation of the analysis of the UFLS program to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request 90 calendar days after the system event.	LOWER
PRC-010-0	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall periodically (at least every five years or as required by changes in system conditions) conduct and document an assessment of the effectiveness of the UVLS program. This assessment shall be conducted with the associated Transmission Planner(s) and Planning Authority(ies).	MEDIUM
PRC-010-0	R1.1.	This assessment shall include, but is not limited to:	MEDIUM
PRC-010-0	R1.1.1.	Coordination of the UVLS programs with other protection and control systems in the Region and with other Regional Reliability Organizations, as appropriate.	MEDIUM
PRC-010-0	R1.1.2.	Simulations that demonstrate that the UVLS programs performance is consistent with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-010-0	R1.1.3.	A review of the voltage set points and timing.	MEDIUM
PRC-010-0	R2.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall provide documentation of its current UVLS program assessment to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (30 calendar days).	LOWER
PRC-011-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall have a UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program in place. This program shall include:	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.1.	The UVLS system identification which shall include but is not limited to:	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.1.1.	Relays.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.1.2.	Instrument transformers.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.1.3.	Communications systems, where appropriate.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.1.4.	Batteries.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.2.	Documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.3.	Summary of testing procedure.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.4.	Schedule for system testing.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.5.	Schedule for system maintenance.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R1.6.	Date last tested/maintained.	MEDIUM
PRC-011-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall provide documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	LOWER
PRC-015-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall maintain a list of and provide data for existing and proposed SPSs as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R 1.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-015-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have evidence it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures as defined in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.	MEDIUM
PRC-015-0	R3.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of SPS data and the results of studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs with NERC Reliability Standards and Regional Reliability Organization criteria to affected Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	LOWER
PRC-016-0.1	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall analyze its SPS operations and maintain a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.	MEDIUM
PRC-016-0.1	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall take corrective actions to avoid future misoperations.	MEDIUM
PRC-016-0.1	R3.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of the misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 90 calendar days).	LOWER
PRC-017-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have a system maintenance and testing program(s) in place. The program(s) shall include:	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.1.	SPS identification shall include but is not limited to:	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.1.1.	Relays.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.1.2.	Instrument transformers.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.1.3.	Communications systems, where appropriate.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.1.4.	Batteries.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.2.	Documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.3.	Summary of testing procedure.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-017-0	R1.4.	Schedule for system testing.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.5.	Schedule for system maintenance.	HIGH
PRC-017-0	R1.6.	Date last tested/maintained.	MEDIUM
PRC-017-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of the program and its implementation to the appropriate Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner required to install DMEs by its Regional Reliability Organization (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1-3) shall have DMEs installed that meet the following requirements:	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R1.1.	Internal Clocks in DME devices shall be synchronized to within 2 milliseconds or less of Universal Coordinated Time scale (UTC)	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R1.2.	Recorded data from each Disturbance shall be retrievable for ten calendar days..	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each install DMEs in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3).	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each maintain, and report to its Regional Reliability Organization on request, the following data on the DMEs installed to meet that region's installation requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements1.1, 2.1 and 3.1):	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.1.	Type of DME (sequence of event recorder, fault recorder, or dynamic disturbance recorder).	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.2.	Make and model of equipment.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.3.	Installation location.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.4.	Operational status.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.5.	Date last tested.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.6.	Monitored elements, such as transmission circuit, bus section, etc.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-018-1	R3.7.	Monitored devices, such as circuit breaker, disconnect status, alarms, etc.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R3.8.	Monitored electrical quantities, such as voltage, current, etc.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R4.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each provide Disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirement 4).	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R5.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each archive all data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events for at least three years.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R6.	Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that is required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have DMEs shall have a maintenance and testing program for those DMEs that includes:	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R6.1.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	LOWER
PRC-018-1	R6.2.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures.	LOWER
PRC-021-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the BES shall annually update its UVLS data to support the Regional UVLS program database. The following data shall be provided to the Regional Reliability Organization for each installed UVLS system:	LOWER
PRC-021-1	R1.1.	Size and location of customer load, or percent of connected load, to be interrupted.	LOWER
PRC-021-1	R1.2.	Corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.	MEDIUM
PRC-021-1	R1.3.	Time delay from initiation to trip signal.	LOWER
PRC-021-1	R1.4.	Breaker operating times.	LOWER
PRC-021-1	R1.5.	Any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.	LOWER
PRC-021-1	R2.	Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program shall provide its UVLS program data to the Regional Reliability Organization within 30 calendar days of a request.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-022-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the BES shall analyze and document all UVLS operations and Misoperations. The analysis shall include:	MEDIUM
PRC-022-1	R1.1.	A description of the event including initiating conditions.	LOWER
PRC-022-1	R1.2.	A review of the UVLS set points and tripping times.	MEDIUM
PRC-022-1	R1.3.	A simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization. For most events, analysis of sequence of events may be sufficient and dynamic simulations may not be needed.	LOWER
PRC-022-1	R1.4.	A summary of the findings.	LOWER
PRC-022-1	R1.5.	For any Misoperation, a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature.	MEDIUM
PRC-022-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program shall provide documentation of its analysis of UVLS program performance to its Regional Reliability Organization within 90 calendar days of a request.	LOWER
PRC-023-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall use any one of the following criteria (R1.1 through R1.13) for any specific circuit terminal to prevent its phase protective relay settings from limiting transmission system loadability while maintaining reliable protection of the Bulk Electric System for all fault conditions. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall evaluate relay loadability at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees: [Mitigation Time Horizon: Long Term Planning].	HIGH
PRC-023-1	R1.1.	Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 150% of the highest seasonal Facility Rating of a circuit, for the available defined loading duration nearest 4 hours (expressed in amperes).	
PRC-023-1	R1.2.	Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of the highest seasonal 15-minute Facility Rating2 of a circuit (expressed in amperes).	
PRC-023-1	R1.3.	Set transmission line relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum theoretical power transfer capability (using a 90-degree angle between the sendingend and receiving-end voltages and either reactance or complex impedance) of the circuit (expressed in amperes) using one of the following to perform the power transfer calculation:	
PRC-023-1	R1.3.1.	An infinite source (zero source impedance) with a 1.00 per unit bus voltage at each end of the line.	
PRC-023-1	R1.3.2.	An impedance at each end of the line, which reflects the actual system source impedance with a 1.05 per unit voltage behind each source impedance.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-023-1	R1.4.	Set transmission line relays on series compensated transmission lines so they do not operate at or below the maximum power transfer capability of the line, determined as the greater of: - 115% of the highest emergency rating of the series capacitor. - 115% of the maximum power transfer capability of the circuit (expressed in amperes), calculated in accordance with R1.3, using the full line inductive reactance.	
PRC-023-1	R1.5.	Set transmission line relays on weak source systems so they do not operate at or below 170% of the maximum end-of-line three-phase fault magnitude (expressed in amperes).	
PRC-023-1	R1.6.	Set transmission line relays applied on transmission lines connected to generation stations remote to load so they do not operate at or below 230% of the aggregated generation nameplate capability.	
PRC-023-1	R1.7.	Set transmission line relays applied at the load center terminal, remote from generation stations, so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the load to the generation source under any system configuration.	
PRC-023-1	R1.8.	Set transmission line relays applied on the bulk system-end of transmission lines that serve load remote to the system so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the system to the load under any system configuration.	
PRC-023-1	R1.9.	Set transmission line relays applied on the load-end of transmission lines that serve load remote to the bulk system so they do not operate at or below 115% of the maximum current flow from the load to the system under any system configuration.	
PRC-023-1	R1.10.	Set transformer fault protection relays and transmission line relays on transmission lines terminated only with a transformer so that they do not operate at or below the greater of: - 150% of the applicable maximum transformer nameplate rating (expressed in amperes), including the forced cooled ratings corresponding to all installed supplemental cooling equipment. - 115% of the highest operator established emergency transformer rating.	
PRC-023-1	R1.11.	For transformer overload protection relays that do not comply with R1.10 set the relays according to one of the following: - Set the relays to allow the transformer to be operated at an overload level of at least 150% of the maximum applicable nameplate rating, or 115% of the highest operator established emergency transformer rating, whichever is greater. The protection must allow this overload for at least 15 minutes to allow for the operator to take controlled action to relieve the overload. - Install supervision for the relays using either a top oil or simulated winding hot spot temperature element. The setting should be no less than 100° C for the top oil or 140° C for the winding hot spot temperature3.	
PRC-023-1	R1.12.	When the desired transmission line capability is limited by the requirement to adequately protect the transmission line, set the transmission line distance relays to a maximum of 125% of the apparent impedance (at the impedance angle of the transmission line) subject to the following constraints:	
PRC-023-1	R1.12.1.	Set the maximum torque angle (MTA) to 90 degrees or the highest supported by the manufacturer.	

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
PRC-023-1	R1.12.2.	Evaluate the relay loadability in amperes at the relay trip point at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees.	
PRC-023-1	R1.12.3.	Include a relay setting component of 87% of the current calculated in R1.12.2 in the Facility Rating determination for the circuit.	
PRC-023-1	R1.13.	Where other situations present practical limitations on circuit capability, set the phase protection relays so they do not operate at or below 115% of such limitations.	
PRC-023-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider that uses a circuit capability with the practical limitations described in R1.6, R1.7, R1.8, R1.9, R1.12, or R1.13 shall use the calculated circuit capability as the Facility Rating of the circuit and shall obtain the agreement of the Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with the calculated circuit capability. [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	MEDIUM
PRC-023-1	R3.	The Planning Coordinator shall determine which of the facilities (transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV) in its Planning Coordinator Area are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to identify the facilities from 100 kV to 200 kV that must meet Requirement 1 to prevent potential cascade tripping that may occur when protective relay settings limit transmission loadability. [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	MEDIUM
PRC-023-1	R3.1.	The Planning Coordinator shall have a process to determine the facilities that are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System.	
PRC-023-1	R3.1.1.	This process shall consider input from adjoining Planning Coordinators and affected Reliability Coordinators.	
PRC-023-1	R3.2.	The Planning Coordinator shall maintain a current list of facilities determined according to the process described in R3.1.	
PRC-023-1	R3.3.	The Planning Coordinator shall provide a list of facilities to its Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers within 30 days of the establishment of the initial list and within 30 days of any changes to the list.	
TOP-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall have the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its area and shall exercise specific authority to alleviate operating emergencies.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall take immediate actions to alleviate operating emergencies including curtailing transmission service or energy schedules, operating equipment (e.g., generators, phase shifters, breakers), shedding firm load, etc.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-001-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall comply with reliability directives issued by the Reliability Coordinator, and each Balancing Authority and Generator Operator shall comply with reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Generator Operator shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator can implement alternate remedial actions.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R4.	Each Distribution Provider and Load-Serving Entity shall comply with all reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, including shedding firm load, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances, the Distribution Provider or Load-Serving Entity shall immediately inform the Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Transmission Operator can implement alternate remedial actions.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R5.	Each Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator and any other potentially affected Transmission Operators of real-time or anticipated emergency conditions, and take actions to avoid, when possible, or mitigate the emergency.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall render all available emergency assistance to others as requested, provided that the requesting entity has implemented its comparable emergency procedures, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R7.	Each Transmission Operator and Generator Operator shall not remove Bulk Electric System facilities from service if removing those facilities would burden neighboring systems unless:	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R7.1.	For a generator outage, the Generator Operator shall notify and coordinate with the Transmission Operator. The Transmission Operator shall notify the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R7.2.	For a transmission facility, the Transmission Operator shall notify and coordinate with its Reliability Coordinator. The Transmission Operator shall notify other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-001-1	R7.3.	When time does not permit such notifications and coordination, or when immediate action is required to prevent a hazard to the public, lengthy customer service interruption, or damage to facilities, the Generator Operator shall notify the Transmission Operator, and the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and adjacent Transmission Operators, at the earliest possible time.	HIGH
TOP-001-1	R8.	During a system emergency, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall immediately take action to restore the Real and Reactive Power Balance. If the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator is unable to restore Real and Reactive Power Balance it shall request emergency assistance from the Reliability Coordinator. If corrective action or emergency assistance is not adequate to mitigate the Real and Reactive Power Balance, then the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator shall implement firm load shedding.	HIGH
TOP-002-2a	R1.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain a set of current plans that are designed to evaluate options and set procedures for reliable operation through a reasonable future time period. In addition, each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall be responsible for using available personnel and system equipment to implement these plans to ensure that interconnected system reliability will be maintained.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R2.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall ensure its operating personnel participate in the system planning and design study processes, so that these studies contain the operating personnel perspective and system operating personnel are aware of the planning purpose.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R3.	Each Load-Serving Entity and Generator Operator shall coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Host Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall coordinate its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Transmission Operator.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R4.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal planning and operations with neighboring Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators and with its Reliability Coordinator, so that normal Interconnection operation will proceed in an orderly and consistent manner.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R5.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet scheduled system configuration, generation dispatch, interchange scheduling and demand patterns.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-002-2a	R6.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet unscheduled changes in system configuration and generation dispatch (at a minimum N-1 Contingency planning) in accordance with NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, and local reliability requirements.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R7.	Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet capacity and energy reserve requirements, including the deliverability/capability for any single Contingency.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R8.	Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet voltage and/or reactive limits, including the deliverability/capability for any single contingency.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R9.	Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet Interchange Schedules and Ramps.	LOWER
TOP-002-2a	R10.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet all System Operating Limits (SOLs) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs).	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R11.	The Transmission Operator shall perform seasonal, next-day, and current-day Bulk Electric System studies to determine SOLs. Neighboring Transmission Operators shall utilize identical SOLs for common facilities. The Transmission Operator shall update these Bulk Electric System studies as necessary to reflect current system conditions; and shall make the results of Bulk Electric System studies available to the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities (subject to confidentiality requirements), and to its Reliability Coordinator.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R12.	The Transmission Service Provider shall include known SOLs or IROLs within its area and neighboring areas in the determination of transfer capabilities, in accordance with filed tariffs and/or regional Total Transfer Capability and Available Transfer Capability calculation processes.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R13.	At the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, a Generator Operator shall perform generating real and reactive capability verification that shall include, among other variables, weather, ambient air and water conditions, and fuel quality and quantity, and provide the results to the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator operating personnel as requested.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R14.	Generator Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, notify their Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator of changes in capabilities and characteristics including but not limited to:	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R14.1.	Changes in real output capabilities.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-002-2a	R14.2.	Automatic Voltage Regulator status and mode setting. (Retired August 1, 2007)	LOWER
TOP-002-2a	R15.	Generation Operators shall, at the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, provide a forecast of expected real power output to assist in operations planning (e.g., a seven-day forecast of real output).	LOWER
TOP-002-2a	R16.	Subject to standards of conduct and confidentiality agreements, Transmission Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, notify their Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority of changes in capabilities and characteristics including but not limited to:	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R16.1.	Changes in transmission facility status.	HIGH
TOP-002-2a	R16.2.	Changes in transmission facility rating.	HIGH
TOP-002-2a	R17.	Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, communicate the information described in the requirements R1 to R16 above to their Reliability Coordinator.	HIGH
TOP-002-2a	R18.	Neighboring Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, and Load-Serving Entities shall use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network.	MEDIUM
TOP-002-2a	R19.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain accurate computer models utilized for analyzing and planning system operations.	MEDIUM
TOP-003-0	R1.	Generator Operators and Transmission Operators shall provide planned outage information.	<blank>
TOP-003-0	R1.1.	Each Generator Operator shall provide outage information daily to its Transmission Operator for scheduled generator outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a generator greater than 50 MW). The Transmission Operator shall establish the outage reporting requirements.	MEDIUM
TOP-003-0	R1.2.	Each Transmission Operator shall provide outage information daily to its Reliability Coordinator, and to affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators for scheduled generator and bulk transmission outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a transmission line or transformer greater than 100 kV or generator greater than 50 MW) that may collectively cause or contribute to an SOL or IROL violation or a regional operating area limitation. The Reliability Coordinator shall establish the outage reporting requirements.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-003-0	R1.3.	Such information shall be available by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.	MEDIUM
TOP-003-0	R2.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall plan and coordinate scheduled outages of system voltage regulating equipment, such as automatic voltage regulators on generators, supplementary excitation control, synchronous condensers, shunt and series capacitors, reactors, etc., among affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators as required.	MEDIUM
TOP-003-0	R3.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall plan and coordinate scheduled outages of telemetering and control equipment and associated communication channels between the affected areas.	MEDIUM
TOP-003-0	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall resolve any scheduling of potential reliability conflicts.	MEDIUM
TOP-004-2	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate within the Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and System Operating Limits (SOLs).	HIGH
TOP-004-2	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages will not occur as a result of the most severe single contingency.	HIGH
TOP-004-2	R3.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate to protect against instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages resulting from multiple outages, as specified by its Reliability Coordinator.	HIGH
TOP-004-2	R4.	If a Transmission Operator enters an unknown operating state (i.e. any state for which valid operating limits have not been determined), it will be considered to be in an emergency and shall restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits within 30 minutes.	HIGH
TOP-004-2	R5.	Each Transmission Operator shall make every effort to remain connected to the Interconnection. If the Transmission Operator determines that by remaining interconnected, it is in imminent danger of violating an IROL or SOL, the Transmission Operator may take such actions, as it deems necessary, to protect its area.	HIGH
TOP-004-2	R6.	Transmission Operators, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, shall develop, maintain, and implement formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability. These policies and procedures shall address the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, including:	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-004-2	R6.1.	Monitoring and controlling voltage levels and real and reactive power flows.	MEDIUM
TOP-004-2	R6.2.	Switching transmission elements.	MEDIUM
TOP-004-2	R6.3.	Planned outages of transmission elements.	MEDIUM
TOP-004-2	R6.4.	Responding to IROL and SOL violations.	MEDIUM
TOP-005-1.1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide its Reliability Coordinator with the operating data that the Reliability Coordinator requires to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations within the Reliability Coordinator Area.	MEDIUM
TOP-005-1.1	R1.1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall identify the data requirements from the list in Attachment 1-TOP-005-0 “Electric System Reliability Data” and any additional operating information requirements relating to operation of the bulk power system within the Reliability Coordinator Area.	MEDIUM
TOP-005-1.1	R2.	As a condition of receiving data from the Interregional Security Network (ISN), each ISN data recipient shall sign the NERC Confidentiality Agreement for “Electric System Reliability Data.”	LOWER
TOP-005-1.1	R3.	Upon request, each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall provide to other Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators with immediate responsibility for operational reliability, the operating data that are necessary to allow these Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations. Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall provide the types of data as listed in Attachment 1-TOP-005-0 “Electric System Reliability Data,” unless otherwise agreed to by the Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators with immediate responsibility for operational reliability.	MEDIUM
TOP-005-1.1	R4.	Each Purchasing-Selling Entity shall provide information as requested by its Host Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to enable them to conduct operational reliability assessments and coordinate reliable operations.	MEDIUM
TOP-006-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall know the status of all generation and transmission resources available for use.	MEDIUM
TOP-006-1	R1.1.	Each Generator Operator shall inform its Host Balancing Authority and the Transmission Operator of all generation resources available for use.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-006-1	R1.2.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall inform the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of all generation and transmission resources available for use.	MEDIUM
TOP-006-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall monitor applicable transmission line status, real and reactive power flows, voltage, load-tap-changer settings, and status of rotating and static reactive resources.	HIGH
TOP-006-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall provide appropriate technical information concerning protective relays to their operating personnel.	MEDIUM
TOP-006-1	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall have information, including weather forecasts and past load patterns, available to predict the system's near-term load pattern.	MEDIUM
TOP-006-1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall use monitoring equipment to bring to the attention of operating personnel important deviations in operating conditions and to indicate, if appropriate, the need for corrective action.	MEDIUM
TOP-006-1	R6.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall use sufficient metering of suitable range, accuracy and sampling rate (if applicable) to ensure accurate and timely monitoring of operating conditions under both normal and emergency situations.	HIGH
TOP-006-1	R7.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall monitor system frequency.	HIGH
TOP-007-0	R1.	A Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator when an IROL or SOL has been exceeded and the actions being taken to return the system to within limits.	HIGH
TOP-007-0	R2.	Following a Contingency or other event that results in an IROL violation, the Transmission Operator shall return its transmission system to within IROL as soon as possible, but not longer than 30 minutes.	HIGH
TOP-007-0	R3.	A Transmission Operator shall take all appropriate actions up to and including shedding firm load, or directing the shedding of firm load, in order to comply with Requirement R 2.	HIGH
TOP-007-0	R4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall evaluate actions taken to address an IROL or SOL violation and, if the actions taken are not appropriate or sufficient, direct actions required to return the system to within limits.	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TOP-STD-007-0	WR1.	Operating Transfer Capability Limit Criteria Actual power flow and net scheduled power flow over an interconnection or transfer path shall be maintained within Operating Transfer Capability Limits (“OTC”). The OTC is the maximum amount of actual power that can be transferred over direct or parallel transmission elements comprising: • An interconnection from one Transmission Operator area to another Transmission Operator area; or • A transfer path within a Transmission Operator area. The net schedule over an interconnection or transfer path within a Transmission Operator area shall not exceed the OTC, regardless of the prevailing actual power flow on the interconnection or transfer path. a. Operating limits. No elements within the interconnection shall be scheduled above continuous operating limits. An element is defined as any generating unit, transmission line, transformer, bus, or piece of electrical equipment involved in the transfer of power within an interconnection. b. Stability. The interconnected power system shall remain stable upon loss of any one single element without system cascading that could result in the successive loss of additional elements. The system voltages shall be within acceptable limits defined in the WECC Reliability Criteria for Transmission System Planning. If a single event could cause loss of multiple elements, these shall be considered in lieu of a single element outage.	
TOP-008-1	R1.	The Transmission Operator experiencing or contributing to an IROL or SOL violation shall take immediate steps to relieve the condition, which may include shedding firm load.	HIGH
TOP-008-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction will result in an IROL or SOL violation in its area or another area of the Interconnection. In instances where there is a difference in derived operating limits, the Transmission Operator shall always operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter.	HIGH
TOP-008-1	R3.	The Transmission Operator shall disconnect the affected facility if the overload on a transmission facility or abnormal voltage or reactive condition persists and equipment is endangered. In doing so, the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and all neighboring Transmission Operators impacted by the disconnection prior to switching, if time permits, otherwise, immediately thereafter.	HIGH
TOP-008-1	R4.	The Transmission Operator shall have sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations. This analysis shall be conducted in all operating timeframes. The Transmission Operator shall use the results of these analyses to immediately mitigate the SOL violation.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-001-0.1	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is planned such that, with all transmission facilities in service and with normal (pre-contingency) operating procedures in effect, the Network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services at all Demand levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the conditions defined in Category A of Table I. To be considered valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:	HIGH
TPL-001-0.1	R1.1.	Be made annually.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category A of Table 1 (no contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.1.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the entity performing the study.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.2.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.3.	Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.4.	Have established normal (pre-contingency) operating procedures in place.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.5.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.6.	Be performed for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system demands.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.7.	Demonstrate that system performance meets Table 1 for Category A (no contingencies).	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.8.	Include existing and planned facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.9.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-001-0.1	R1.4.	Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category A.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R2.	When system simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-001-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.1.	Including a schedule for implementation.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.2.	Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.3.	Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.	MEDIUM
TPL-001-0.1	R2.2.	Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.	LOWER
TPL-001-0.1	R3.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of these reliability assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide these to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	LOWER
TPL-002-0a	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is planned such that the Network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services, at all demand levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the contingency conditions as defined in Category B of Table I. To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:	HIGH
TPL-002-0a	R1.1.	Be made annually.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category B of Table 1 (single contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.1.	Be performed and evaluated only for those Category B contingencies that would produce the more severe System results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.2.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.3.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.4.	Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.5.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.6.	Be performed and evaluated for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system Demands.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.7.	Demonstrate that system performance meets Category B contingencies.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.8.	Include existing and planned facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.9.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.10.	Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.11.	Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.12.	Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.4.	Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category B of Table I.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R1.5.	Consider all contingencies applicable to Category B.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R2.	When System simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.1.	Including a schedule for implementation.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.2.	Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.3.	Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R2.2.	Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.	MEDIUM
TPL-002-0a	R3.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of its Reliability Assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide the results to its respective Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	LOWER
TPL-003-0a	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission systems is planned such that the network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services, at all demand Levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the contingency conditions as defined in Category C of Table I (attached). The controlled interruption of customer Demand, the planned removal of generators, or the Curtailment of firm (non-recallable reserved) power transfers may be necessary to meet this standard. To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:	HIGH

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-003-0a	R1.1.	Be made annually.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category C of Table 1 (multiple contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.1.	Be performed and evaluated only for those Category C contingencies that would produce the more severe system results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.2.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.3.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.4.	Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.5.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.6.	Be performed and evaluated for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system demands.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.7.	Demonstrate that System performance meets Table 1 for Category C contingencies.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.8.	Include existing and planned facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.9.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet System performance.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.10.	Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.11.	Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.12.	Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those Demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.4.	Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category C.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R1.5.	Consider all contingencies applicable to Category C.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R2.	When system simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-003-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.1.	Including a schedule for implementation.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.2.	Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.3.	Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R2.2.	Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.	MEDIUM
TPL-003-0a	R3.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of these Reliability Assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide these to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	LOWER
TPL-004-0	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is evaluated for the risks and consequences of a number of each of the extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D of Table I. To be valid, the Planning Authority's and Transmission Planner's assessment shall:	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.1.	Be made annually.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-004-0	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five).	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category D contingencies of Table I. The specific elements selected (from within each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.1.	Be performed and evaluated only for those Category D contingencies that would produce the more severe system results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.2.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.3.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.4.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.5.	Include existing and planned facilities.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.6.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.7.	Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.8.	Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.3.9.	Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.	MEDIUM
TPL-004-0	R1.4.	Consider all contingencies applicable to Category D.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
TPL-004-0	R2.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of its reliability assessments and shall annually provide the results to its entities' respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	LOWER
VAR-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, shall ensure that formal policies and procedures are developed, maintained, and implemented for monitoring and controlling voltage levels and Mvar flows within their individual areas and with the areas of neighboring Transmission Operators.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall acquire sufficient reactive resources within its area to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions. This includes the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R3.	The Transmission Operator shall specify criteria that exempts generators from compliance with the requirements defined in Requirement 4, and Requirement 6.1.	LOWER
VAR-001-1	R3.1.	Each Transmission Operator shall maintain a list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule.	LOWER
VAR-001-1	R3.2.	For each generator that is on this exemption list, the Transmission Operator shall notify the associated Generator Owner.	LOWER
VAR-001-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator shall specify a voltage or Reactive Power schedule at the interconnection between the generator facility and the Transmission Owner's facilities to be maintained by each generator. The Transmission Operator shall provide the voltage or Reactive Power schedule to the associated Generator Operator and direct the Generator Operator to comply with the schedule in automatic voltage control mode (AVR in service and controlling voltage).	MEDIUM
VAR-001-1	R5.	Each Purchasing-Selling Entity shall arrange for (self-provide or purchase) reactive resources to satisfy its reactive requirements identified by its Transmission Service Provider.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R6.	The Transmission Operator shall know the status of all transmission Reactive Power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers.	MEDIUM
VAR-001-1	R6.1.	When notified of the loss of an automatic voltage regulator control, the Transmission Operator shall direct the Generator Operator to maintain or change either its voltage schedule or its Reactive Power schedule.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
VAR-001-1	R7.	The Transmission Operator shall be able to operate or direct the operation of devices necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R8.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources within its area – including reactive generation scheduling; transmission line and reactive resource switching; and, if necessary, load shedding – to maintain system and Interconnection voltages within established limits.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R9.	Each Transmission Operator shall maintain reactive resources to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R9.1.	Each Transmission Operator shall disperse and locate the reactive resources so that the resources can be applied effectively and quickly when Contingencies occur.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R10.	Each Transmission Operator shall correct IROL or SOL violations resulting from reactive resource deficiencies (IROL violations must be corrected within 30 minutes) and complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting.	HIGH
VAR-001-1	R11.	After consultation with the Generator Owner regarding necessary step-up transformer tap changes, the Transmission Operator shall provide documentation to the Generator Owner specifying the required tap changes, a timeframe for making the changes, and technical justification for these changes.	LOWER
VAR-001-1	R12.	The Transmission Operator shall direct corrective action, including load reduction, necessary to prevent voltage collapse when reactive resources are insufficient.	HIGH
VAR-002-1.1a	R1.	The Generator Operator shall operate each generator connected to the interconnected transmission system in the automatic voltage control mode (automatic voltage regulator in service and controlling voltage) unless the Generator Operator has notified the Transmission Operator.	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R2.	Unless exempted by the Transmission Operator, each Generator Operator shall maintain the generator voltage or Reactive Power output (within applicable Facility Ratings. [1] as directed by the Transmission Operator	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R2.1.	When a generator's automatic voltage regulator is out of service, the Generator Operator shall use an alternative method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule directed by the Transmission Operator.	MEDIUM

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
VAR-002-1.1a	R2.2.	When directed to modify voltage, the Generator Operator shall comply or provide an explanation of why the schedule cannot be met.	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R3.	Each Generator Operator shall notify its associated Transmission Operator as soon as practical, but within 30 minutes of any of the following:	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R3.1.	A status or capability change on any generator Reactive Power resource, including the status of each automatic voltage regulator and power system stabilizer and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R3.2.	A status or capability change on any other Reactive Power resources under the Generator Operator's control and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.	The Generator Owner shall provide the following to its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request.	LOWER
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.	For generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage:	LOWER
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.1.	Tap settings.	LOWER
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.2.	Available fixed tap ranges.	LOWER
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.3.	Impedance data.	LOWER
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.4.	The +/- voltage range with step-change in % for load-tap changing transformers.	LOWER
VAR-002-1.1a	R5.	After consultation with the Transmission Operator regarding necessary step-up transformer tap changes, the Generator Owner shall ensure that transformer tap positions are changed according to the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator, unless such action would violate safety, an equipment rating, a regulatory requirement, or a statutory requirement.	MEDIUM
VAR-002-1.1a	R5.1.	If the Generator Operator can't comply with the Transmission Operator's specifications, the Generator Operator shall notify the Transmission Operator and shall provide the technical justification.	LOWER

FERC Approved Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Violation Risk Factors
VAR-STD-002a-1	WR1.	Automatic voltage control equipment on synchronous generators shall be kept in service at all times, unless one of the exemptions listed in Section C (Measures) applies, with outages coordinated to minimize the number out of service at any one time. All synchronous generators with automatic voltage control equipment shall normally be operated in voltage control mode and set to respond effectively to voltage deviations. (Source: WECC Criterion)	
VAR-STD-002b-1	WR1.	Power System Stabilizers on generators shall be kept in service at all times, unless one of the exemptions listed in Section C (Measures) applies, and shall be properly tuned in accordance with WECC requirements. (Source: WECC Criterion)	

Exhibit G

Matrix of Violation Severity Levels for Approval

Complete Violation Severity Levels Matrix

Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (BAL)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
BAL-001-0.1a	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that, on a rolling 12-month basis, the average of the clock-minute averages of the Balancing Authority's Area Control Error (ACE) divided by 10B (B is the clock-minute average of the Balancing Authority Area's Frequency Bias) times the corresponding clock-minute averages of the Interconnection's Frequency Error is less than a specific limit. This limit is a constant derived from a targeted frequency bound (separately calculated for each Interconnection) that is reviewed and set as necessary by the NERC Operating Committee. ***See Standard for Formula.***	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 100% but greater than or equal to 95%.	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 95% but greater than or equal to 90%.	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 90% but greater than or equal to 85%.	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS1 is less than 85%.
BAL-001-0.1a	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall operate such that its average ACE for at least 90% of clock-ten-minute periods (6 non-overlapping periods per hour) during a calendar month is within a specific limit, referred to as L_{10}. ***See Standard for Formula.***	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 90% but greater than or equal to 85%.	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 85% but greater than or equal to 80%.	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 80% but greater than or equal to 75%.	The Balancing Authority Area's value of CPS2 is less than 75%.
BAL-001-0.1a	R3.	Each Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service shall evaluate Requirement R1 (i.e., Control Performance Standard 1 or CPS1) and Requirement R2 (i.e., Control Performance Standard 2 or CPS2) using the characteristics of the combined ACE and combined Frequency Bias Settings.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service failed to use a combined ACE and frequency bias.
BAL-001-0.1a	R4.	Any Balancing Authority receiving Overlap Regulation Service shall not	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority receiving

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		have its control performance evaluated (i.e. from a control performance perspective, the Balancing Authority has shifted all control requirements to the Balancing Authority providing Overlap Regulation Service).				Overlap Regulation Service failed to ensure that control performance was being evaluated in a manner consistent with the calculation methodology as described in BAL-001-01 R3.
BAL-002-0	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall have access to and/or operate Contingency Reserve to respond to Disturbances. Contingency Reserve may be supplied from generation, controllable load resources, or coordinated adjustments to Interchange Schedules.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority does not have access to and/or operate Contingency Reserve to respond to Disturbances.
BAL-002-0	R1.1.	A Balancing Authority may elect to fulfill its Contingency Reserve obligations by participating as a member of a Reserve Sharing Group. In such cases, the Reserve Sharing Group shall have the same responsibilities and obligations as each Balancing Authority with respect to monitoring and meeting the requirements of Standard BAL-002.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority has elected to fulfill its Contingency Reserve obligations by participating as a member of a Reserve Sharing Group and the Reserve Sharing Group has not provided the same responsibilities and obligations as required of the responsible entity with respect to monitoring and meeting the requirements of Standard BAL-002.
BAL-002-0	R2.	Each Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability	The Regional Reliability	The Regional Reliability	The Regional Reliability	The Regional Reliability

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Organization or Reserve Sharing Group shall specify its Contingency Reserve policies, including:	Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify 1 of the following sub-requirements.	Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify 2 or 3 of the following sub-requirements.	Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify 4 or 5 of the following sub-requirements.	Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify all 6 of the following sub-requirements.
BAL-002-0	R2.1.	The minimum reserve requirement for the group.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify the minimum reserve requirement for the group.
BAL-002-0	R2.2.	Its allocation among members.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify the allocation of reserves among members.
BAL-002-0	R2.3.	The permissible mix of Operating Reserve – Spinning and Operating Reserve – Supplemental that may be included in Contingency Reserve.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify the permissible mix of Operating Reserve –

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Spinning and Operating Reserve – Supplemental that may be included in Contingency Reserve.
BAL-002-0	R2.4.	The procedure for applying Contingency Reserve in practice.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to provide the procedure for applying Contingency Reserve in practice.
BAL-002-0	R2.5.	The limitations, if any, upon the amount of interruptible load that may be included.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has failed to specify the limitations, if any, upon the amount of interruptible load that may be included.
BAL-002-0	R2.6.	The same portion of resource capacity (e.g., reserves from jointly owned generation) shall not be counted more than once as Contingency Reserve by multiple Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization, sub-Regional Reliability Organization, or Reserve Sharing Group has allowed the same portion of resource capacity (e.g., reserves from jointly owned generation) to be

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (BAL)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						counted more than once as Contingency Reserve by multiple Balancing Authorities.
BAL-002-0	R3.	Each Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall activate sufficient Contingency Reserve to comply with the DCS.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group's Average Percent Recovery per the NERC DCS quarterly report was less than 100% but greater than or equal to 95%.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group's Average Percent Recovery per the NERC DCS quarterly report was less than 95% but greater than or equal to 90%.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group's Average Percent Recovery per the NERC DCS quarterly report was less than 90% but greater than or equal to 85%.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group's Average Percent Recovery per the NERC DCS quarterly report was less than 85%.
BAL-002-0	R3.1.	As a minimum, the Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall carry at least enough Contingency Reserve to cover the most severe single contingency. All Balancing Authorities and Reserve Sharing Groups shall review, no less frequently than annually, their probable contingencies to determine their prospective most severe single contingencies.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group failed to review their probable contingencies to determine their prospective most severe single contingencies annually.	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group failed to carry at least enough Contingency Reserve to cover the most severe single contingency.
BAL-002-0	R4.	A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for 100% of Reportable Disturbances. The Disturbance Recovery Criterion is:	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group met the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for more than 90% and less than 100% of Reportable Disturbances.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group met the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for more than 80% and less than or equal to 90% of Reportable Disturbances.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group met the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for more than 70% and less than or equal to 80% of Reportable Disturbances.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group met the Disturbance Recovery Criterion within the Disturbance Recovery Period for more than 0% and less than or equal to 70% of Reportable Disturbances.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
BAL-002-0	R4.1.	A Balancing Authority shall return its ACE to zero if its ACE just prior to the Reportable Disturbance was positive or equal to zero. For negative initial ACE values just prior to the Disturbance, the Balancing Authority shall return ACE to its pre-Disturbance value.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to return its ACE to zero if its ACE just prior to the Reportable Disturbance was positive or equal to zero or for negative initial ACE values failed to return ACE to its pre-Disturbance value.
BAL-002-0	R4.2.	The default Disturbance Recovery Period is 15 minutes after the start of a Reportable Disturbance. This period may be adjusted to better suit the needs of an Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BAL-002-0	R5.	Each Reserve Sharing Group shall comply with the DCS. A Reserve Sharing Group shall be considered in a Reportable Disturbance condition whenever a group member has experienced a Reportable Disturbance and calls for the activation of Contingency Reserves from one or more other group members. (If a group member has experienced a Reportable Disturbance but does not call for reserve activation from other members of the Reserve Sharing Group, then that member shall report as a single Balancing Authority.) Compliance may be demonstrated by either of the following two methods:	The Reserve Sharing Group met the DCS requirement for more than 90% and less than 100% of Reportable Disturbances.	The Reserve Sharing Group met the DCS requirements for more than 80% and less than or equal to 90% of Reportable Disturbances.	The Reserve Sharing Group met the DCS requirements for more than 70% and less than or equal to 80% of Reportable Disturbances.	The Reserve Sharing Group met the DCS requirements for more than 0% and less than or equal to 70% of Reportable Disturbances.
BAL-002-0	R5.1.	The Reserve Sharing Group reviews	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		group ACE (or equivalent) and demonstrates compliance to the DCS. To be in compliance, the group ACE (or its equivalent) must meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion after the schedule change(s) related to reserve sharing have been fully implemented, and within the Disturbance Recovery Period.				
BAL-002-0	R5.2.	The Reserve Sharing Group reviews each member's ACE in response to the activation of reserves. To be in compliance, a member's ACE (or its equivalent) must meet the Disturbance Recovery Criterion after the schedule change(s) related to reserve sharing have been fully implemented, and within the Disturbance Recovery Period.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BAL-002-0	R6.	A Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group shall fully restore its Contingency Reserves within the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period for its Interconnection.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group restored less than 100% but greater than 90% of its contingency reserves during the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group restored less than or equal to 90% but greater than 80% of its contingency reserves during the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group restored less than or equal to 80% but greater than or equal to 70% of its Contingency Reserve during the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period.	The Balancing Authority or Reserve Sharing Group restored less than 70% of its Contingency Reserves during the Contingency Reserve Restoration Period.
BAL-002-0	R6.1.	The Contingency Reserve Restoration Period begins at the end of the Disturbance Recovery Period.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BAL-002-0	R6.2.	The default Contingency Reserve Restoration Period is 90 minutes. This period may be adjusted to better suit the reliability targets of the	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Interconnection based on analysis approved by the NERC Operating Committee.				
BAL-003-0.1b	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall review its Frequency Bias Settings by January 1 of each year and recalculate its setting to reflect any change in the Frequency Response of the Balancing Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority reviewed its Frequency Bias Settings prior January 1, but failed to recalculate its setting to reflect any change in the Frequency Response of the Balancing Authority Area.	The Balancing Authority failed to review its Frequency Bias Settings prior to January 1, and failed to recalculate its setting to reflect any change in the Frequency Response of the Balancing Authority Area.
BAL-003-0.1b	R1.1.	The Balancing Authority may change its Frequency Bias Setting, and the method used to determine the setting, whenever any of the factors used to determine the current bias value change.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority changed its Frequency Bias Setting by changing the method used to determine the setting, without any of the factors used to determine the current bias value changing.
BAL-003-0.1b	R1.2.	Each Balancing Authority shall report its Frequency Bias Setting, and method for determining that setting, to the NERC Operating Committee.	The Balancing Authority has not reported its method for calculating frequency bias setting.	The Balancing Authority has not reported its frequency bias setting.	The Balancing Authority has not reported its method for calculating frequency bias and has not reported its frequency bias setting.	The Balancing Authority has failed to report as directed by the requirement.
BAL-003-0.1b	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain a Frequency Bias Setting that is as close as practical to, or greater than, the Balancing Authority's Frequency Response. Frequency Bias may be	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority established and maintained a Frequency Bias Setting that was less than, the Balancing Authority's

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		calculated several ways:				Frequency Response.
BAL-003-0.1b	R2.1.	The Balancing Authority may use a fixed Frequency Bias value which is based on a fixed, straight-line function of Tie Line deviation versus Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the fixed value by observing and averaging the Frequency Response for several Disturbances during on-peak hours.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority determination of the fixed Frequency Bias value was not based on observations and averaging the Frequency Response from Disturbances during on-peak hours.
BAL-003-0.1b	R2.2.	The Balancing Authority may use a variable (linear or non-linear) bias value, which is based on a variable function of Tie Line deviation to Frequency Deviation. The Balancing Authority shall determine the variable frequency bias value by analyzing Frequency Response as it varies with factors such as load, generation, governor characteristics, and frequency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authorities variable frequency bias maintained was not based on analyses of Frequency Response as it varied with factors such as load, generation, governor characteristics, and frequency.
BAL-003-0.1b	R3.	Each Balancing Authority shall operate its Automatic Generation Control (AGC) on Tie Line Frequency Bias, unless such operation is adverse to system or Interconnection reliability.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not operate its Automatic Generation Control (AGC) on Tie Line Frequency Bias, during periods when such operation would not have been adverse to system or Interconnection reliability.
BAL-003-0.1b	R4.	Balancing Authorities that use Dynamic Scheduling or Pseudo-ties for jointly owned units shall reflect	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority that used Dynamic Scheduling

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		their respective share of the unit governor droop response in their respective Frequency Bias Setting.				or Pseudo-ties for jointly owned units did not reflect their respective share of the unit governor droop response in their respective Frequency Bias Setting.
BAL-003-0.1b	R4.1.	Fixed schedules for Jointly Owned Units mandate that Balancing Authority (A) that contains the Jointly Owned Unit must incorporate the respective share of the unit governor droop response for any Balancing Authorities that have fixed schedules (B and C). See the diagram below.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority (A) that contained the Jointly Owned Unit with fixed schedules did not incorporate the respective share of the unit governor droop response for any Balancing Authorities that have fixed schedules (B and C).
BAL-003-0.1b	R4.2.	The Balancing Authorities that have a fixed schedule (B and C) but do not contain the Jointly Owned Unit shall not include their share of the governor droop response in their Frequency Bias Setting. ***See Standard for Graphic***	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authorities that have a fixed schedule (B and C) but do not contain the Jointly Owned Unit, included their share of the governor droop response in their Frequency Bias Setting.
BAL-003-0.1b	R5.	Balancing Authorities that serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of the Balancing Authority's estimated yearly peak demand per 0.1 Hz change.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority that served native load failed to have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that was at least 1% of the entities

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (BAL)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						estimated yearly peak demand per 0.1 Hz change.
BAL-003-0.1b	R5.1.	Balancing Authorities that do not serve native load shall have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that is at least 1% of its estimated maximum generation level in the coming year per 0.1 Hz change.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority that does not serve native load did not have a monthly average Frequency Bias Setting that was at least 1% of its estimated maximum generation level in the coming year per 0.1 Hz change.
BAL-003-0.1b	R6.	A Balancing Authority that is performing Overlap Regulation Service shall increase its Frequency Bias Setting to match the frequency response of the entire area being controlled. A Balancing Authority shall not change its Frequency Bias Setting when performing Supplemental Regulation Service.	N/A	The Balancing Authority that was performing Overlap Regulation Service changed its Frequency Bias Setting while performing Supplemental Regulation Service.	The Balancing Authority that was performing Overlap Regulation Service failed to increase its Frequency Bias Setting to match the frequency response of the entire area being controlled.	N/A
BAL-004-0	R1.	Only a Reliability Coordinator shall be eligible to act as Interconnection Time Monitor. A single Reliability Coordinator in each Interconnection shall be designated by the NERC Operating Committee to serve as Interconnection Time Monitor.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has designated more than one interconnection time monitor for a single interconnection.
BAL-004-0	R2.	The Interconnection Time Monitor shall monitor Time Error and shall initiate or terminate corrective action orders in accordance with the NAESB Time Error Correction Procedure.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The RC serving as the Interconnection Time Monitor failed to initiate or terminate corrective action orders in accordance with the NAESB Time

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Error Correction Procedure.
BAL-004-0	R3.	Each Balancing Authority, when requested, shall participate in a Time Error Correction by one of the following methods:	The Balancing Authority participated in more than 75% and less than 100% of requested Time Error Corrections for the calendar year.	The Balancing Authority participated in more than 50% and less than or equal to 75% of requested Time Error Corrections for the calendar year.	The Balancing Authority participated in more than 25% and less than or equal to 50% of requested Time Error Corrections for the calendar year.	The Balancing Authority participated in less than or equal to 25% of requested Time Error Corrections for the calendar year.
BAL-004-0	R3.1.	The Balancing Authority shall offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz, leaving the Frequency Bias Setting normal; or	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz and leave their Frequency Bias Setting normal for 0 to 25% of the time error corrections for the year.	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz and leave their Frequency Bias Setting normal for 25 to 50% of the time error corrections for the year.	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz and leave their Frequency Bias Setting normal for 50 to 75% of the time error corrections for the year.	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its frequency schedule by 0.02 Hertz and leave their Frequency Bias Setting normal for 75% or more of the time error corrections for the year.
BAL-004-0	R.3.2.	The Balancing Authority shall offset its Net Interchange Schedule (MW) by an amount equal to the computed bias contribution during a 0.02 Hertz Frequency Deviation (i.e. 20% of the Frequency Bias Setting).	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its net interchange schedule frequency schedule by 20% of their frequency bias for 0 to 25% of the time error corrections.	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its net interchange schedule frequency schedule by 20% of their frequency bias for 25 to 50% of the time error corrections.	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its net interchange schedule frequency schedule by 20% of their frequency bias for 50 to 75% of the time error corrections.	The Balancing Authority failed to offset its net interchange schedule frequency schedule by 20% of their frequency bias for 75% or more of the time error corrections.
BAL-004-0	R4.	Any Reliability Coordinator in an Interconnection shall have the authority to request the Interconnection Time Monitor to terminate a Time Error Correction in progress, or a scheduled Time Error Correction that has not begun, for	N/A	N/A	N/A	The RC serving as the Interconnection Time Monitor failed to initiate or terminate corrective action orders in accordance with the NAESB Time Error Correction

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		reliability considerations.				Procedure.
BAL-004-0	R4.1.	Balancing Authorities that have reliability concerns with the execution of a Time Error Correction shall notify their Reliability Coordinator and request the termination of a Time Error Correction in progress.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority with reliability concerns failed to notify the Reliability Coordinator and request the termination of a Time Error Correction in progress.
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.	All generation, transmission, and load operating within an Interconnection must be included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.1.	Each Generator Operator with generation facilities operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those generation facilities are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator with generation facilities operating in an Interconnection failed to ensure that those generation facilities were included within metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.2.	Each Transmission Operator with transmission facilities operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those transmission facilities are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator with transmission facilities operating in an Interconnection failed to ensure that those transmission facilities were included within metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Area.
BAL-005-0.1b	R1.3.	Each Load-Serving Entity with load operating in an Interconnection shall ensure that those loads are included within the metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity with load operating in an Interconnection failed to ensure that those loads were included within metered boundaries of a Balancing Authority Area.
BAL-005-0.1b	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall maintain Regulating Reserve that can be controlled by AGC to meet the Control Performance Standard.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to maintain Regulating Reserve that can be controlled by AGC to meet Control Performance Standard.
BAL-005-0.1b	R3.	A Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service shall ensure that adequate metering, communications and control equipment are employed to prevent such service from becoming a Burden on the Interconnection or other Balancing Authority Areas.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service failed to ensure adequate metering, communications, and control equipment was provided.
BAL-005-0.1b	R4.	A Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service shall notify the Host Balancing Authority for whom it is controlling if it is unable to provide the service, as well as any Intermediate Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority providing Regulation Service failed to notify the Host Balancing Authority for whom it is controlling if it was unable to provide the service, as well as any Intermediate Balancing

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Authorities.
BAL-005-0.1b	R5.	A Balancing Authority receiving Regulation Service shall ensure that backup plans are in place to provide replacement Regulation Service should the supplying Balancing Authority no longer be able to provide this service.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority receiving Regulation Service failed to ensure that back-up plans were in place to provide replacement Regulation Service.
BAL-005-0.1b	R6.	The Balancing Authority's AGC shall compare total Net Actual Interchange to total Net Scheduled Interchange plus Frequency Bias obligation to determine the Balancing Authority's ACE. Single Balancing Authorities operating asynchronously may employ alternative ACE calculations such as (but not limited to) flat frequency control. If a Balancing Authority is unable to calculate ACE for more than 30 minutes it shall notify its Reliability Coordinator.	The Balancing Authority failed to notify the Reliability Coordinator within 30 minutes of its inability to calculate ACE.	The Balancing Authority failed to calculate ACE as specified in the requirement.	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to notify the Reliability Coordinator within 30 minutes of its inability to calculate ACE and failed to use the ACE calculation specified in the requirement in its attempt to calculate ACE.
BAL-005-0.1b	R7.	The Balancing Authority shall operate AGC continuously unless such operation adversely impacts the reliability of the Interconnection. If AGC has become inoperative, the Balancing Authority shall use manual control to adjust generation to maintain the Net Scheduled Interchange.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to operate AGC continuously when there were no adverse impacts OR if their AGC was inoperative the Balancing Authority failed to use manual control to adjust generation to maintain the Net Scheduled Interchange.
BAL-005-0.1b	R8.	The Balancing Authority shall ensure that data acquisition for and	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		calculation of ACE occur at least every six seconds.				ensure that data acquisition for and calculation of ACE occurred at least every six seconds.
BAL-005-0.1b	R8.1.	Each Balancing Authority shall provide redundant and independent frequency metering equipment that shall automatically activate upon detection of failure of the primary source. This overall installation shall provide a minimum availability of 99.95%.	N/A	N/A		The Balancing Authority failed to provide redundant and independent frequency metering equipment that automatically activated upon detection of failure, such that the minimum availability was less than 99.95%.
BAL-005-0.1b	R9.	The Balancing Authority shall include all Interchange Schedules with Adjacent Balancing Authorities in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to include all Interchanged Schedules with Adjacent Balancing Authorities in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.
BAL-005-0.1b	R9.1.	Balancing Authorities with a high voltage direct current (HVDC) link to another Balancing Authority connected asynchronously to their Interconnection may choose to omit the Interchange Schedule related to the HVDC link from the ACE equation if it is modeled as internal generation or load.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority with a high voltage direct current (HVDC) link to another Balancing Authority connected asynchronously to their Interconnection chose to omit the Interchange Schedule related to the HVDC link from the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						ACE equation. but failed to model it as internal generation or load.
BAL-005-0.1b	R10.	The Balancing Authority shall include all Dynamic Schedules in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to include all Dynamic Schedules in the calculation of Net Scheduled Interchange for the ACE equation.
BAL-005-0.1b	R11.	Balancing Authorities shall include the effect of Ramp rates, which shall be identical and agreed to between affected Balancing Authorities, in the Scheduled Interchange values to calculate ACE.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to include the effect of Ramp rates in the Scheduled Interchange values to calculate ACE.
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.	Each Balancing Authority shall include all Tie Line flows with Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in the ACE calculation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to include all Tie Line flows with Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in the ACE calculation.
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.1.	Balancing Authorities that share a tie shall ensure Tie Line MW metering is telemetered to both control centers, and emanates from a common, agreed-upon source using common primary metering equipment. Balancing Authorities shall ensure that megawatt-hour data is telemetered or reported at the end of each hour.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to ensure Tie Line MW metering was telemetered to both control centers, and emanates from a common, agreed-upon source using common primary metering equipment.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						OR The Balancing Authority failed to ensure that megawatt-hour data is telemetered or reported at the end of each hour.
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.2.	Balancing Authorities shall ensure the power flow and ACE signals that are utilized for calculating Balancing Authority performance or that are transmitted for Regulation Service are not filtered prior to transmission, except for the Anti-aliasing Filters of Tie Lines.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to ensure the power flow and ACE signals that are utilized for calculating Balancing Authority performance or that are transmitted for Regulation Service were filtered prior to transmission, except for the Anti-aliasing Filters of Tie Lines.
BAL-005-0.1b	R12.3.	Balancing Authorities shall install common metering equipment where Dynamic Schedules or Pseudo-Ties are implemented between two or more Balancing Authorities to deliver the output of Jointly Owned Units or to serve remote load.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to install common metering equipment where Dynamic Schedules or Pseudo-Ties were implemented between two or more Balancing Authorities to deliver the output of Jointly Owned Units or to serve remote load.
BAL-005-0.1b	R13.	Each Balancing Authority shall perform hourly error checks using Tie Line megawatt-hour meters with common time synchronization to determine the accuracy of its control	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to perform hourly error checks using Tie Line megawatt-hour meters

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		equipment. The Balancing Authority shall adjust the component (e.g., Tie Line meter) of ACE that is in error (if known) or use the interchange meter error (IME) term of the ACE equation to compensate for any equipment error until repairs can be made.				with common time synchronization to determine the accuracy of its control equipment OR the Balancing Authority failed to adjust the component (e.g., Tie Line meter) of ACE that is in error (if known) or use the interchange meter error (IME) term of the ACE equation to compensate for any equipment error until repairs can be made.
BAL-005-0.1b	R14.	The Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel with sufficient instrumentation and data recording equipment to facilitate monitoring of control performance, generation response, and after-the-fact analysis of area performance. As a minimum, the Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel with real-time values for ACE, Interconnection frequency and Net Actual Interchange with each Adjacent Balancing Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to provide its operating personnel with sufficient instrumentation and data recording equipment to facilitate monitoring of control performance, generation response, and after-the-fact analysis of area performance.
BAL-005-0.1b	R15.	The Balancing Authority shall provide adequate and reliable backup power supplies and shall periodically test these supplies at the Balancing Authority's control center and other critical locations to ensure continuous operation of AGC and vital data	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to periodically test backup power supplies at the Balancing Authority's control center and other	The Balancing Authority failed to provide adequate and reliable backup power supplies to ensure continuous operation of AGC and vital data

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		recording equipment during loss of the normal power supply.			critical locations to ensure continuous operation of AGC and vital data recording equipment during loss of the normal power supply.	recording equipment during loss of the normal power supply.
BAL-005-0.1b	R16.	The Balancing Authority shall sample data at least at the same periodicity with which ACE is calculated. The Balancing Authority shall flag missing or bad data for operator display and archival purposes. The Balancing Authority shall collect coincident data to the greatest practical extent, i.e., ACE, Interconnection frequency, Net Actual Interchange, and other data shall all be sampled at the same time.	The Balancing Authority failed to collect coincident data to the greatest practical extent.	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to flag missing or bad data for operator display and archival purposes.	The Balancing Authority failed to sample data at least at the same periodicity with which ACE is calculated.
BAL-005-0.1b	R17.	Each Balancing Authority shall at least annually check and calibrate its time error and frequency devices against a common reference. The Balancing Authority shall adhere to the minimum values for measuring devices as listed below: ***See Standard for Values***	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to at least annually check and calibrate its time error and frequency devices against a common reference.
BAL-006-1.1	R1.	Each Balancing Authority shall calculate and record hourly Inadvertent Interchange.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Each Balancing Authority failed to calculate and record hourly Inadvertent Interchange.
BAL-006-1.1	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall include all AC tie lines that connect to its Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in its Inadvertent Interchange account. The Balancing Authority shall take into account interchange	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to include all AC tie lines that connect to its Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in its	The Balancing Authority failed to include all AC tie lines that connect to its Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas in its

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		served by jointly owned generators.			Inadvertent Interchange account. OR Failed to take into account interchange served by jointly owned generators.	Inadvertent Interchange account. AND Failed to take into account interchange served by jointly owned generators.
BAL-006-1.1	R3.	Each Balancing Authority shall ensure all of its Balancing Authority Area interconnection points are equipped with common megawatt-hour meters, with readings provided hourly to the control centers of Adjacent Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to ensure all of its Balancing Authority Area interconnection points are equipped with common megawatt-hour meters, with readings provided hourly to the control centers of Adjacent Balancing Authorities.
BAL-006-1.1	R4.	Adjacent Balancing Authority Areas shall operate to a common Net Interchange Schedule and Actual Net Interchange value and shall record these hourly quantities, with like values but opposite sign. Each Balancing Authority shall compute its Inadvertent Interchange based on the following:	The Balancing Authority failed to record Actual Net Interchange values that are equal but opposite in sign to its Adjacent Balancing Authorities.	The Balancing Authority failed to compute Inadvertent Interchange.	The Balancing Authority failed to operate to a common Net Interchange Schedule that is equal but opposite to its Adjacent Balancing Authorities.	N/A
BAL-006-1.1	R4.1.	Each Balancing Authority, by the end of the next business day, shall agree with its Adjacent Balancing Authorities to:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority, by the end of the next business day, failed to agree with its Adjacent Balancing Authorities to the hourly values of Net Interchanged

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Schedule. AND The hourly integrated megawatt-hour values of Net Actual Interchange.
BAL-006-1.1	R4.1.1.	The hourly values of Net Interchange Schedule.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority, by the end of the next business day, failed to agree with its Adjacent Balancing Authorities to the hourly values of Net Interchanged Schedule.
BAL-006-1.1	R4.1.2.	The hourly integrated megawatt-hour values of Net Actual Interchange.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority, by the end of the next business day, failed to agree with its Adjacent Balancing Authorities to the hourly integrated megawatt-hour values of Net Actual Interchange.
BAL-006-1.1	R4.2.	Each Balancing Authority shall use the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data to compile its monthly accumulated Inadvertent Interchange for the On-Peak and Off-Peak hours of the month.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to use the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data to compile its monthly accumulated Inadvertent Interchange for the On-Peak and Off-Peak hours of the month.
BAL-006-1.1	R4.3.	A Balancing Authority shall make	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (BAL)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		after-the-fact corrections to the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data only as needed to reflect actual operating conditions (e.g. a meter being used for control was sending bad data). Changes or corrections based on non-reliability considerations shall not be reflected in the Balancing Authority's Inadvertent Interchange. After-the-fact corrections to scheduled or actual values will not be accepted without agreement of the Adjacent Balancing Authority(ies).				Authority failed to make after-the-fact corrections to the agreed-to daily and monthly accounting data to reflect actual operating conditions or changes or corrections based on non-reliability considerations were reflected in the Balancing Authority's Inadvertent Interchange.
BAL-006-1.1	R5.	Adjacent Balancing Authorities that cannot mutually agree upon their respective Net Actual Interchange or Net Scheduled Interchange quantities by the 15th calendar day of the following month shall, for the purposes of dispute resolution, submit a report to their respective Regional Reliability Organization Survey Contact. The report shall describe the nature and the cause of the dispute as well as a process for correcting the discrepancy.	Adjacent Balancing Authorities that could not mutually agree upon their respective Net Actual Interchange or Net Scheduled Interchange quantities, submitted a report to their respective Regional Reliability Organizations Survey Contact describing the nature and the cause of the dispute but failed to provide a process for correcting the discrepancy.	Adjacent Balancing Authorities that could not mutually agree upon their respective Net Actual Interchange or Net Scheduled Interchange quantities by the 15th calendar day of the following month, failed to submit a report to their respective Regional Reliability Organizations Survey Contact describing the nature and the cause of the dispute as well as a process for correcting the discrepancy.	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-001-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall have procedures for the recognition of and for making their operating personnel aware of sabotage events on its facilities and multi site sabotage affecting larger portions of the Interconnection.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has procedures for the recognition of sabotage events on its facilities and multi site sabotage affecting larger portions of the Interconnection but does not have a procedure for making their operating personnel aware of said events.	The responsible entity failed to have procedures for the recognition of and for making their operating personnel aware of sabotage events on its facilities and multi site sabotage affecting larger portions of the Interconnection.
CIP-001-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall have procedures for the communication of information concerning sabotage events to appropriate parties in the Interconnection.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has demonstrated the existence of a procedure to communicate information concerning sabotage events, but not all of the appropriate parties in the interconnection are identified.	The responsible entity failed to have a procedure for communicating information concerning sabotage events.
CIP-001-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall provide its operating personnel with sabotage response guidelines, including personnel to contact, for reporting disturbances due to sabotage events.	N/A	The responsible entity has demonstrated the existence of a response guideline for reporting disturbances due to sabotage events, but the guideline did not list all of the appropriate personnel to contact.	The responsible entity has demonstrated the existence of a response guideline for reporting disturbances due to sabotage events, including all of the appropriate personnel to contact, but the guideline was not available to its	The responsible entity failed to have a response guideline for reporting disturbances due to sabotage events.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					operating personnel.	
CIP-001-1	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity shall establish communications contacts, as applicable, with local Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) or Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officials and develop reporting procedures as appropriate to their circumstances.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has established communications contacts, as applicable, with local Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) or Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officials, but has not developed a reporting procedure.	The responsible entity failed to establish communications contacts, as applicable, with local Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) or Royal Canadian Mounted Police (RCMP) officials, nor developed a reporting procedure.
CIP-002-1	R1.	Critical Asset Identification Method — The Responsible Entity shall identify and document a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has not documented a risk-based assessment methodology to use to identify its Critical Assets as specified in R1.
CIP-002-1	R1.1	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.	N/A	The Responsible Entity maintained documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology which includes evaluation criteria, but does not include procedures. .	The Responsible Entity maintained documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures but does not include evaluation criteria.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain documentation describing its risk-based assessment methodology that includes procedures and evaluation criteria.
CIP-002-1	R1.2	The risk-based assessment shall consider the following assets:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not consider all of the asset types listed in R1.2.1 through R1.2.7 in its risk-based assessment.
CIP-002-1	R1.2.1.	Control centers and backup control centers	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		performing the functions of the entities listed in the Applicability section of this standard.				
CIP-002-1	R1.2.2.	Transmission substations that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-002-1	R1.2.3.	Generation resources that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-002-1	R1.2.4.	Systems and facilities critical to system restoration, including blackstart generators and substations in the electrical path of transmission lines used for initial system restoration.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-002-1	R1.2.5.	Systems and facilities critical to automatic load shedding under a common control system capable of shedding 300 MW or more.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-002-1	R1.2.6.	Special Protection Systems that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-002-1	R1.2.7.	Any additional assets that support the reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System that the Responsible Entity deems appropriate to include in its assessment.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-002-1	R2.	Critical Asset Identification — The Responsible Entity shall develop a list of its identified Critical Assets determined through an annual application of the risk-based assessment methodology required in R1. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has developed a list of Critical Assets but the list has not been reviewed and updated annually as required.	The Responsible Entity did not develop a list of its identified Critical Assets even if such list is null.
CIP-002-1	R3.	Critical Cyber Asset Identification — Using the list of Critical Assets developed	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has developed a	The Responsible Entity did not develop

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		pursuant to Requirement R2, the Responsible Entity shall develop a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset. Examples at control centers and backup control centers include systems and facilities at master and remote sites that provide monitoring and control, automatic generation control, real-time power system modeling, and real-time inter utility data exchange. The Responsible Entity shall review this list at least annually, and update it as necessary. For the purpose of Standard CIP-002, Critical Cyber Assets are further qualified to be those having at least one of the following characteristics:			list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset list as per requirement R2 but the list has not been reviewed and updated annually as required.	a list of associated Critical Cyber Assets essential to the operation of the Critical Asset list as per requirement R2 even if such list is null.
CIP-002-1	R3.1	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol to communicate outside the Electronic Security Perimeter; or,	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Cyber Asset essential to the operation of the Critical Asset was identified that met the criteria in this requirement but was not included in the Critical Cyber Asset List.
CIP-002-1	R3.2.	The Cyber Asset uses a routable protocol within a control center; or,	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Cyber Asset essential to the operation of the Critical Asset was identified that met the criteria in this requirement but was not included in the Critical Cyber Asset List.
CIP-002-1	R3.3.	The Cyber Asset is dial-up accessible.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Cyber Asset

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						essential to the operation of the Critical Asset was identified that met the criteria in this requirement but was not included in the Critical Cyber Asset List.
CIP-002-1	R4.	Annual Approval — A senior manager or delegate(s) shall approve annually the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets. Based on Requirements R1, R2, and R3 the Responsible Entity may determine that it has no Critical Assets or Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall keep a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s approval of the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity does not have a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s annual approval of the list of Critical Assets. OR The Responsible Entity does not have a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s annual approval of the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)	The Responsible Entity does not have a signed and dated record of the senior manager or delegate(s)'s annual approval of **both** the list of Critical Assets and the list of Critical Cyber Assets (even if such lists are null.)
CIP-003-1	R1.	Cyber Security Policy — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a cyber security policy that represents management's commitment and ability to secure its Critical Cyber Assets. The Responsible Entity shall, at minimum, ensure the following:	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has documented but not implemented a cyber security policy.	The Responsible Entity has not documented nor implemented a cyber security policy.
CIP-003-1	R1.1.	The cyber security policy addresses the requirements in Standards CIP-002 through	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's cyber security

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		CIP-009, including provision for emergency situations.				policy does not address all the requirements in Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009, including provision for emergency situations.
CIP-003-1	R1.2.	The cyber security policy is readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's cyber security policy is not readily available to all personnel who have access to, or are responsible for, Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-003-1	R1.3	Annual review and approval of the cyber security policy by the senior manager assigned pursuant to R2.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's senior manager, assigned pursuant to R2, annually reviewed but did not annually approve its cyber security policy.	The Responsible Entity's senior manager, assigned pursuant to R2, did not annually review **nor** approve its cyber security policy.
CIP-003-1	R2.	Leadership — The Responsible Entity shall assign a senior manager with overall responsibility for leading and managing the entity’s implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has not assigned a senior manager with overall responsibility for leading and managing the entity’s implementation of, and adherence to, Standards CIP-002 through CIP-009.
CIP-003-1	R2.1.	The senior manager shall be identified by name, title, business phone, business address, and date of designation.	N/A	The senior manager is identified by name, title, and date of designation but the	The senior manager is identified by business phone and business address but the	The senior manager is not identified by name, title, business phone, business

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				designation is missing business phone or business address	designation is missing one of the following: name, title, or date of designation	address, and date of designation.
CIP-003-1	R2.2.	Changes to the senior manager must be documented within thirty calendar days of the effective date.	Changes to the senior manager were documented in greater than 30 but less than 60 days of the effective date.	Changes to the senior manager were documented in 60 or more but less than 90 days of the effective date.	Changes to the senior manager were documented in 90 or more but less than 120 days of the effective date.	Changes to the senior manager were documented in 120 or more days of the effective date.
CIP-003-1	R2.3.	The senior manager or delegate(s), shall authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The senior manager or delegate(s) did not authorize and document any exception from the requirements of the cyber security policy as required.
CIP-003-1	R3.	Exceptions — Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy must be documented as exceptions and authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).	N/A	N/A	In Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy (pertaining to CIP 002 through CIP 009), exceptions were documented, **but** were not authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).	In Instances where the Responsible Entity cannot conform to its cyber security policy (pertaining to CIP 002 through CIP 009), exceptions were not documented, **and** were not authorized by the senior manager or delegate(s).
CIP-003-1	R3.1.	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy must be documented within thirty days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy were documented in more than 30 but less than 60 days of being approved by the senior manager or	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy were documented in 60 or more but less than 90 days of being approved by the senior manager or	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy were documented in 90 or more but less than 120 days of being approved by the senior manager or	Exceptions to the Responsible Entity's cyber security policy were documented in 120 or more days of being approved by the senior manager or delegate(s).

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			delegate(s).	delegate(s).	delegate(s).	
CIP-003-1	R3.2.	Documented exceptions to the cyber security policy must include an explanation as to why the exception is necessary and any compensating measures, or a statement accepting risk.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity has a documented exception to the cyber security policy (pertaining to CIP 002 through CIP 009) but did not include **either**: 1) an explanation as to why the exception is necessary, or 2) any compensating measures or a statement accepting risk.	The Responsible Entity has a documented exception to the cyber security policy (pertaining to CIP 002 through CIP 009) but did not include **both:** 1) an explanation as to why the exception is necessary, and 2) any compensating measures or a statement accepting risk.
CIP-003-1	R3.3.	Authorized exceptions to the cyber security policy must be reviewed and approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid. Such review and approval shall be documented.	N/A	N/A	Exceptions to the cyber security policy (pertaining to CIP 002 through CIP 009) were reviewed but not approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid.	Exceptions to the cyber security policy (pertaining to CIP 002 through CIP 009) were not reviewed **nor** approved annually by the senior manager or delegate(s) to ensure the exceptions are still required and valid.
CIP-003-1	R4.	Information Protection — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.	N/A	The Responsible Entity implemented but did not document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity documented but did not implement a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity did not implement nor document a program to identify, classify, and protect information associated with Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-003-1	R4.1.	The Critical Cyber Asset information to be	N/A	N/A	The information	The information

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		protected shall include, at a minimum and regardless of media type, operational procedures, lists as required in Standard CIP-002, network topology or similar diagrams, floor plans of computing centers that contain Critical Cyber Assets, equipment layouts of Critical Cyber Assets, disaster recovery plans, incident response plans, and security configuration information.			protection program does not include one of the minimum information types to be protected as detailed in R4.1.	protection program does not include two or more of the minimum information types to be protected as detailed in R4.1.
CIP-003-1	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall classify information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not classify the information to be protected under this program based on the sensitivity of the Critical Cyber Asset information.
CIP-003-1	R4.3.	The Responsible Entity shall, at least annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, and implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.	N/A	The Responsible Entity annually assessed adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, documented the assessment results, which included deficiencies identified during the assessment but did not implement a remediation plan.	The Responsible Entity annually assessed adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, did not document the assessment results, and did not implement a remediation plan.	The Responsible Entity did not annually, assess adherence to its Critical Cyber Asset information protection program, document the assessment results, **nor** implement an action plan to remediate deficiencies identified during the assessment.
CIP-003-1	R5.	Access Control — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset information.	N/A	The Responsible Entity implemented but did not document a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset	The Responsible Entity documented but did not implement a program for managing access to protected Critical Cyber Asset	The Responsible Entity did not implement nor document a program for managing access to protected Critical

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				information.	information.	Cyber Asset information.
CIP-003-1	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity maintained a list of designated personnel for authorizing either logical or physical access but not both.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain a list of designated personnel who are responsible for authorizing logical or physical access to protected information.
CIP-003-1	R5.1.1.	Personnel shall be identified by name, title, business phone and the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did identify the personnel by name, title, business phone but did not identify the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.	The Responsible Entity did not identify the personnel by name, title, business phone nor the information for which they are responsible for authorizing access.
CIP-003-1	R5.1.2.	The list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information shall be verified at least annually.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not verify at least annually the list of personnel responsible for authorizing access to protected information.
CIP-003-1	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity’s needs and appropriate personnel roles and responsibilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not review at least annually the access privileges to protected information to confirm that access privileges are correct and that they correspond with the Responsible Entity’s needs and appropriate personnel roles and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						responsibilities.
CIP-003-1	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not assess and document at least annually the processes for controlling access privileges to protected information.
CIP-003-1	R6.	Change Control and Configuration Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process of change control and configuration management for adding, modifying, replacing, or removing Critical Cyber Asset hardware or software, and implement supporting configuration management activities to identify, control and document all entity or vendor related changes to hardware and software components of Critical Cyber Assets pursuant to the change control process.	The Responsible Entity has established but not documented a change control process OR The Responsible Entity has established but not documented a configuration management process.	The Responsible Entity has established but not documented both a change control process and configuration management process.	The Responsible Entity has not established and documented a change control process OR The Responsible Entity has not established and documented a configuration management process.	The Responsible Entity has not established and documented a change control process AND The Responsible Entity has not established and documented a configuration management process.
CIP-004-1	R1.	Awareness — The Responsible Entity shall establish, maintain, and document a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. The program shall include security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis using mechanisms such as: • Direct communications (e.g., emails, memos, computer based training, etc.); • Indirect communications (e.g., posters, intranet, brochures, etc.); • Management support and reinforcement	The Responsible Entity established and maintained but did not document a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices.	The Responsible Entity established and maintained but did not document a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices. AND The Responsible Entity did not provide	The Responsible Entity did document but did not establish nor maintain a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices.	The Responsible Entity did not establish, maintain, nor document a security awareness program to ensure personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access receive on-going reinforcement in sound security practices.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		(e.g., presentations, meetings, etc.).		security awareness reinforcement on at least a quarterly basis.		
CIP-004-1	R2.	Training — The Responsible Entity shall establish, maintain, and document an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and review the program annually and update as necessary.	The Responsible Entity established and maintained but did not document an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity established and maintained but did not document an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets AND The Responsible Entity did not review the training program on an annual basis.	The Responsible Entity did document but did not establish nor maintain an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity did not establish, maintain, nor document an annual cyber security training program for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-004-1	R2.1.	This program will ensure that all personnel having such access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, are trained within ninety calendar days of such authorization.	At least one individual but less than 5% of personnel having access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, were not trained within ninety calendar days of such authorization.	At least 5% but less than 10% of all personnel having access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, were not trained within ninety calendar days of such authorization.	At least 10% but less than 15% of all personnel having access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, were not trained within ninety calendar days of such authorization.	15% or more of all personnel having access to Critical Cyber Assets, including contractors and service vendors, were not trained within ninety calendar days of such authorization.
CIP-004-1	R2.2.	Training shall cover the policies, access controls, and procedures as developed for the Critical Cyber Assets covered by CIP-004, and include, at a minimum, the following required items appropriate to personnel roles and responsibilities:	N/A	The training does not include one of the minimum topics as detailed in R2.2.1, R2.2.2, R2.2.3, R2.2.4.	The training does not include two of the minimum topics as detailed in R2.2.1, R2.2.2, R2.2.3, R2.2.4.	The training does not include three or more of the minimum topics as detailed in R2.2.1, R2.2.2, R2.2.3, R2.2.4.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-004-1	R2.2.1.	The proper use of Critical Cyber Assets;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-004-1	R2.2.2.	Physical and electronic access controls to Critical Cyber Assets;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-004-1	R2.2.3.	The proper handling of Critical Cyber Asset information; and,	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-004-1	R2.2.4.	Action plans and procedures to recover or re-establish Critical Cyber Assets and access thereto following a Cyber Security Incident.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-004-1	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed and attendance records.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, but did not include either the date the training was completed or attendance records.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain documentation that training is conducted at least annually, including the date the training was completed or attendance records.
CIP-004-1	R3.	Personnel Risk Assessment —The Responsible Entity shall have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access. A personnel risk assessment shall be conducted pursuant to that program within thirty days of such personnel being granted such access. Such program shall at a minimum include:	N/A	The Responsible Entity has a personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access, but the program is not documented.	The Responsible Entity has a personnel risk assessment program as stated in R3, but conducted the personnel risk assessment pursuant to that program in more than thirty (30) days of such personnel being granted such access.	The Responsible Entity does not have a documented personnel risk assessment program, in accordance with federal, state, provincial, and local laws, and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, for personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						OR The Responsible Entity did not conduct the personnel risk assessment pursuant to that program for personnel granted such access.
CIP-004-1	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and seven year criminal check. The Responsible Entity may conduct more detailed reviews, as permitted by law and subject to existing collective bargaining unit agreements, depending upon the criticality of the position.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not ensure that an assessment conducted included an identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) **or** a seven-year criminal check.	The Responsible Entity did not ensure that each assessment conducted include, at least, identity verification (e.g., Social Security Number verification in the U.S.) and seven-year criminal check.
CIP-004-1	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment or for cause.	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment but did update it for cause when applicable.	The Responsible Entity did not update each personnel risk assessment for cause (when applicable) but did at least updated it every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment.	The Responsible Entity did not update each personnel risk assessment at least every seven years after the initial personnel risk assessment nor was it updated for cause when applicable.
CIP-004-1	R3.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document the results of personnel risk assessments of its personnel having authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, and that personnel risk assessments of contractor and service vendor personnel with such access are conducted pursuant to Standard CIP-004.	The Responsible Entity did not document the results of personnel risk assessments for at least one individual but less than 5% of all personnel with authorized cyber or	The Responsible Entity did not document the results of personnel risk assessments for 5% or more but less than 10% of all personnel with authorized cyber or authorized	The Responsible Entity did not document the results of personnel risk assessments for 10% or more but less than 15% of all personnel with authorized cyber or authorized	The Responsible Entity did not document the results of personnel risk assessments for 15% or more of all personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (CIP)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, pursuant to Standard CIP-004.	unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, pursuant to Standard CIP-004.	unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, pursuant to Standard CIP-004.	physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, pursuant to Standard CIP-004.
CIP-004-1	R4.	Access — The Responsible Entity shall maintain list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain complete list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets, missing at least one individual but less than 5% of the authorized personnel.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain complete list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets, missing 5% or more but less than 10% of the authorized personnel.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain complete list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets, missing 10% or more but less than 15%of the authorized personnel.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain complete list(s) of personnel with authorized cyber or authorized unescorted physical access to Critical Cyber Assets, including their specific electronic and physical access rights to Critical Cyber Assets, missing 15% or more of the authorized personnel.
CIP-004-1	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall review the list(s) of its personnel who have such access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, and update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, or any change in the access rights of such personnel. The Responsible Entity shall ensure access list(s) for contractors and service vendors are properly maintained.	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not review the list(s) of its personnel who have access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly.	The Responsible Entity did not update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, nor any change in the access rights of such personnel.	The Responsible Entity did not review the list(s) of all personnel who have access to Critical Cyber Assets quarterly, nor update the list(s) within seven calendar days of any change of personnel with such access to Critical Cyber Assets, nor any change in the access rights of such personnel.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-004-1	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall revoke such access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause and within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not revoke access within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity did not revoke access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause.	The Responsible Entity did not revoke access to Critical Cyber Assets within 24 hours for personnel terminated for cause nor within seven calendar days for personnel who no longer require such access to Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-005-1	R1.	Electronic Security Perimeter — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that every Critical Cyber Asset resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. The Responsible Entity shall identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not document one or more access points to the electronic security perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity identified but did not document one or more Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not ensure that one or more of the Critical Cyber Assets resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter. OR The Responsible Entity did not identify nor document one or more Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not ensure that one or more Critical Cyber Assets resides within an Electronic Security Perimeter, and the Responsible Entity did not identify and document the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and all access points to the perimeter(s) for all Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-005-1	R1.1.	Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall include any externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	Access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) do not include all externally connected communication end point (for example, dial-up modems) terminating at any device within the Electronic Security

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (CIP)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Perimeter(s).
CIP-005-1	R1.2.	For a dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Asset that uses a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity shall define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.	N/A	N/A	N/A	For one or more dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use a non-routable protocol, the Responsible Entity did not define an Electronic Security Perimeter for that single access point at the dial-up device.
CIP-005-1	R1.3.	Communication links connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters shall not be considered part of the Electronic Security Perimeter. However, end points of these communication links within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be considered access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	At least one end point of a communication link within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) connecting discrete Electronic Security Perimeters was not considered an access point to the Electronic Security Perimeter.
CIP-005-1	R1.4.	Any non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter shall be identified and protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	N/A	One or more non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter is not identified but is protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	One or more non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter is identified but not protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	One or more non-critical Cyber Asset within a defined Electronic Security Perimeter is not identified and is not protected pursuant to the requirements of Standard CIP-005.
CIP-005-1	R1.5.	Cyber Assets used in the access control and monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures as a specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3,	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) is	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) is	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) is	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) is not

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Requirements R1 and R3 through R9, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	provided with all but one (1) of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Requirements R1 and R3 through R9, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	provided with all but two (2) of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Requirements R1 and R3 through R9, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	provided all but three (3) of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Requirements R1 and R3 through R9, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	provided four (4) or more of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Requirements R1 and R3 through R9, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.
CIP-005-1	R1.6.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain documentation of Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and the Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not maintain documentation of one of the following: Electronic Security Perimeter(s), interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), electronic access point to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) or Cyber Asset deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain documentation of two or more of the following: Electronic Security Perimeter(s), interconnected Critical and non-critical Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) and Cyber Assets deployed for the access control and monitoring of these access points.
CIP-005-1	R2.	Electronic Access Controls — The	N/A	The Responsible	The Responsible	The Responsible

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).		Entity implemented but did not document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Entity documented but did not implement the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Entity did not implement nor document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for control of electronic access at all electronic access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).
CIP-005-1	R2.1.	These processes and mechanisms shall use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The processes and mechanisms did not use an access control model that denies access by default, such that explicit access permissions must be specified.
CIP-005-1	R2.2.	At all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity shall enable only ports and services required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and shall document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.	N/A	At one or more access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity did not document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services required for operation and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	At one or more access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity enabled ports and services not required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter but did document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.	At one or more access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s), the Responsible Entity enabled ports and services not required for operations and for monitoring Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, and did not document, individually or by specified grouping, the configuration of those ports and services.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-005-1	R2.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not maintain a procedure for securing dial-up access to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) where applicable.
CIP-005-1	R2.4.	Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled, the Responsible Entity shall implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Where external interactive access into the Electronic Security Perimeter has been enabled the Responsible Entity did not implement strong procedural or technical controls at the access points to ensure authenticity of the accessing party, where technically feasible.
CIP-005-1	R2.5.	The required documentation shall, at least, identify and describe:	The required documentation for R2 did not include one of the elements described in R2.5.1 through R2.5.4	The required documentation for R2 did not include two of the elements described in R2.5.1 through R2.5.4	The required documentation for R2 did not include three of the elements described in R2.5.1 through R2.5.4	The required documentation for R2 did not include any of the elements described in R2.5.1 through R2.5.4
CIP-005-1	R2.5.1.	The processes for access request and authorization.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R2.5.2.	The authentication methods.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R2.5.3.	The review process for authorization rights, in accordance with Standard CIP-004 Requirement R4.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R2.5.4.	The controls used to secure dial-up accessible connections.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-005-1	R2.6.	Appropriate Use Banner — Where technically feasible, electronic access control devices shall display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts. The Responsible Entity shall maintain a document identifying the content of the banner.	The Responsible Entity did not maintain a document identifying the content of the banner. OR Where technically feasible less than 5% electronic access control devices did not display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts.	Where technically feasible 5% but less than 10% of electronic access control devices did not display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts.	Where technically feasible 10% but less than 15% of electronic access control devices did not display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts.	Where technically feasible, 15% or more electronic access control devices did not display an appropriate use banner on the user screen upon all interactive access attempts.
CIP-005-1	R3.	Monitoring Electronic Access — The Responsible Entity shall implement and document an electronic or manual process(es) for monitoring and logging access at access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.	The Responsible Entity did not document the electronic or manual processes for monitoring and logging access to access points. OR The Responsible Entity did not implement electronic or manual processes monitoring and logging at less than 5% of the access points.	The Responsible Entity did not implement electronic or manual processes monitoring and logging at 5% or more but less than 10% of the access points.	The Responsible Entity did not implement electronic or manual processes monitoring and logging at 10% or more but less than 15 % of the access points.	The Responsible Entity did not implement electronic or manual processes monitoring and logging at 15% or more of the access points.
CIP-005-1	R3.1.	For dial-up accessible Critical Cyber Assets that use non-routable protocols, the Responsible Entity shall implement and document monitoring process(es) at each	The Responsible Entity did not document the electronic or manual	Where technically feasible, the Responsible Entity did not implement	Where technically feasible, the Responsible Entity did not implement	Where technically feasible, the Responsible Entity did not implement

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		access point to the dial-up device, where technically feasible.	processes for monitoring access points to dial-up devices. OR Where technically feasible, the Responsible Entity did not implement electronic or manual processes for monitoring at less than 5% of the access points to dial-up devices.	electronic or manual processes for monitoring at 5% or more but less than 10% of the access points to dial-up devices.	electronic or manual processes for monitoring at 10% or more but less than 15% of the access points to dial-up devices.	electronic or manual processes for monitoring at 15% or more of the access points to dial-up devices.
CIP-005-1	R3.2.	Where technically feasible, the security monitoring process(es) shall detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. These alerts shall provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel. Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity shall review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days.	N/A	N/A	Where technically feasible, the Responsible Entity implemented security monitoring process(es) to detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses, however the alerts do not provide for appropriate notification to designated response personnel.	Where technically feasible, the Responsible Entity did not implement security monitoring process(es) to detect and alert for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses. OR Where alerting is not technically feasible, the Responsible Entity did not review or otherwise assess access logs for attempts at or actual unauthorized accesses at least every ninety calendar days
CIP-005-1	R4.	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of the electronic	The Responsible Entity did not perform a	The Responsible Entity did not perform a Vulnerability	The Responsible Entity did not perform a Vulnerability	The Responsible Entity did not perform a Vulnerability

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	Vulnerability Assessment at least annually for less than 5% of access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Assessment at least annually for 5% or more but less than 10% of access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Assessment at least annually for 10% or more but less than 15% of access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Assessment at least annually for 15% or more of access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter(s). OR The vulnerability assessment did not include one (1) or more of the subrequirements R 4.1, R4.2, R4.3, R4.4, R4.5.
CIP-005-1	R4.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R4.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operations at these access points are enabled;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R4.3.	The discovery of all access points to the Electronic Security Perimeter;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R4.4.	A review of controls for default accounts, passwords, and network management community strings; and,	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R4.5.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-005-1	R5.	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review, update, and maintain all documentation to support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	The Responsible Entity did not review, update, and maintain at least one but less than or equal to 5% of the documentation to support	The Responsible Entity did not review, update, and maintain greater than 5% but less than or equal to 10% of the documentation to	The Responsible Entity did not review, update, and maintain greater than 10% but less than or equal to 15% of the documentation to	The Responsible Entity did not review, update, and maintain greater than 15% of the documentation to support compliance with the requirements

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	support compliance with the requirements of Standard CIP-005.	of Standard CIP-005.
CIP-005-1	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all documentation required by Standard CIP-005 reflect current configurations and processes and shall review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005 at least annually.	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not provide evidence of an annual review of the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005.	The Responsible Entity did not document current configurations and processes referenced in Standard CIP-005.	The Responsible Entity did not document current configurations and processes and did not review the documents and procedures referenced in Standard CIP-005 at least annually.
CIP-005-1	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	For less than 5% of the applicable changes, the Responsible Entity did not update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	For 5% or more but less than 10% of the applicable changes, the Responsible Entity did not update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	For 10% or more but less than 15% of the applicable changes, the Responsible Entity did not update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	For 15% or more of the applicable changes, the Responsible Entity did not update the documentation to reflect the modification of the network or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.
CIP-005-1	R5.3.	The Responsible Entity shall retain electronic access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008.	The Responsible Entity retained electronic access logs for 75 or more calendar days, but for less than 90 calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained electronic access logs for 60 or more calendar days, but for less than 75 calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained electronic access logs for 45 or more calendar days , but for less than 60 calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained electronic access logs for less than 45 calendar days.
CIP-006-1	R1.	Physical Security Plan — The Responsible Entity shall create and maintain a physical security plan, approved by a senior manager or delegate(s) that shall address, at a minimum, the following:	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity created a physical security plan but did not gain approval by a senior	The Responsible Entity did not create and maintain a physical security plan.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					manager or delegate(s). OR The Responsible Entity created but did not maintain a physical security plan.	
CIP-006-1	R1.1.	Processes to ensure and document that all Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter also reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. Where a completely enclosed ("six-wall") border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity shall deploy and document alternative measures to control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	N/A	Where a completely enclosed ("six-wall") border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity has deployed but not documented alternative measures to control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	Where a completely enclosed ("six-wall") border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity has not deployed alternative measures to control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include processes to ensure and document that all Cyber Assets within an Electronic Security Perimeter also reside within an identified Physical Security Perimeter. OR Where a completely enclosed ("six-wall") border cannot be established, the Responsible Entity has not deployed and documented alternative measures to control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-006-1	R1.2.	Processes to identify all access points through each Physical Security Perimeter and measures to control entry at those access points.	N/A	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan includes measures to control entry at access points but not processes to identify all access	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan includes processes to identify all access points through each Physical Security Perimeter but	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include processes to identify all access points through each Physical Security

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				points through each Physical Security Perimeter.	not measures to control entry at those access points.	Perimeter nor measures to control entry at those access points.
CIP-006-1	R1.3	Processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include processes, tools, and procedures to monitor physical access to the perimeter(s).
CIP-006-1	R1.4	Procedures for the appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R3 including visitor pass management, response to loss, and prohibition of inappropriate use of physical access controls.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include procedures for the appropriate use of physical access controls as described in Requirement R3.
CIP-006-1	R1.5	Procedures for reviewing access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004 Requirement R4.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include either the procedures for reviewing access authorization requests or revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004 Requirement R4.	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include procedures for reviewing access authorization requests and revocation of access authorization, in accordance with CIP-004 Requirement R4.
CIP-006-1	R1.6	Procedures for escorted access within the physical security perimeter of personnel not authorized for unescorted access.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include procedures for escorted access within the physical security

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						perimeter.
CIP-006-1	R1.7	Process for updating the physical security plan within ninety calendar days of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration, including, but not limited to, addition or removal of access points through the physical security perimeter, physical access controls, monitoring controls, or logging controls.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan includes a process for updating the physical security plan within ninety calendar days of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration **but** the plan was not updated within 90 calendar days of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration.	The Responsible Entity's physical security plan does not include a process for updating the physical security plan within ninety calendar days of any physical security system redesign or reconfiguration.
CIP-006-1	R1.8	Cyber Assets used in the access control and monitoring of the Physical Security Perimeter(s) shall be afforded the protective measures specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirement R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Standard CIP-008 and Standard CIP-009.	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Physical Security Perimeter(s) is provided all but one (1) of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Physical Security Perimeter(s) is provided all but two (2) of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Physical Security Perimeter(s) is provided all but three (3) of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.	A Cyber Asset used in the access control and monitoring of the Physical Security Perimeter(s) is not provided four (4) or more of the protective measures as specified in Standard CIP-003, Standard CIP-004 Requirement R3, Standard CIP-005 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-006 Requirements R2 and R3, Standard CIP-007, Standard CIP-008, and Standard CIP-009.
CIP-006-1	R1.9	Process for ensuring that the physical	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		security plan is reviewed at least annually.				Entity's physical security plan does not include a process for ensuring that the physical security plan is reviewed at least annually.
CIP-006-1	R2	Physical Access Controls — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement one or more of the following physical access methods:	N/A	The Responsible Entity **has implemented but not documented** the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week using at least one of the access control methods identified in R2.1, R2.2, R2.3, or R2.4.	The Responsible Entity **has documented but not implemented** the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week using at least one of the access control methods identified in R2.1, R2.2, R2.3, or R2.4	The Responsible Entity has not documented nor implemented the operational and procedural controls to manage physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week using at least one of the access control methods identified in R2.1, R2.2, R2.3, or R2.4.
CIP-006-1	R2.1.	Card Key: A means of electronic access where the access rights of the card holder are predefined in a computer database. Access rights may differ from one perimeter to another.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R2.2.	Special Locks: These include, but are not limited to, locks with “restricted key” systems, magnetic locks that can be operated remotely, and “man-trap” systems.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R2.3.	Security Personnel: Personnel responsible for controlling physical access who may reside on-site or at a monitoring station.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-006-1	R2.4.	Other Authentication Devices: Biometric, keypad, token, or other equivalent devices that control physical access to the Critical Cyber Assets.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R3	Monitoring Physical Access — The Responsible Entity shall document and implement the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. Unauthorized access attempts shall be reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in Requirement CIP-008. One or more of the following monitoring methods shall be used:	N/A	The Responsible Entity **has implemented but not documented** the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week using at least one of the monitoring methods identified in Requirements R3.1 or R3.2.	The Responsible Entity **has documented but not implemented** the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week using at least one of the monitoring methods identified in Requirements R3.1 or R3.2.	The Responsible Entity **has not documented nor implemented** the technical and procedural controls for monitoring physical access at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week using at least one of the monitoring methods identified in Requirements R3.1 or R3.2. OR One or more unauthorized access attempts have not been reviewed immediately and handled in accordance with the procedures specified in CIP-008.
CIP-006-1	R3.1.	Alarm Systems: Systems that alarm to indicate a door, gate or window has been opened without authorization. These alarms must provide for immediate notification to personnel responsible for response.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R3.2.	Human Observation of Access Points: Monitoring of physical access points by	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		authorized personnel as specified in Requirement R2.3.				
CIP-006-1	R4	Logging Physical Access — Logging shall record sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week. The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the following logging methods or their equivalent:	The Responsible Entity **has implemented but not documented** the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the logging methods identified in Requirements R4.1, R4.2, or R4.3, and has provided logging that records sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.	The Responsible Entity has implemented the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the logging methods identified in Requirements R4.1, R4.2, or R4.3, **but** has not provided logging that records sufficient information to uniquely identify individuals and the time of access twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week.	The Responsible Entity **has documented but not implemented** the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the logging methods identified in Requirements R4.1, R4.2, or R4.3.	The Responsible Entity **has not implemented nor documented** the technical and procedural mechanisms for logging physical entry at all access points to the Physical Security Perimeter(s) using one or more of the logging methods identified in Requirements R4.1, R4.2, or R4.3.
CIP-006-1	R4.1.	Computerized Logging: Electronic logs produced by the Responsible Entity's selected access control and monitoring method.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R4.2.	Video Recording: Electronic capture of video images of sufficient quality to determine identity.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R4.3.	Manual Logging: A log book or sign-in sheet, or other record of physical access maintained by security or other personnel	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		authorized to control and monitor physical access as specified in Requirement R2.3.				
CIP-006-1	R5	Access Log Retention — The responsible entity shall retain physical access logs for at least ninety calendar days. Logs related to reportable incidents shall be kept in accordance with the requirements of Standard CIP-008.	The Responsible Entity retained physical access logs for 75 or more calendar days, but for less than 90 calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained physical access logs for 60 or more calendar days, but for less than 75 calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained physical access logs for 45 or more calendar days , but for less than 60 calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained physical access logs for less than 45 calendar days.
CIP-006-1	R6	Maintenance and Testing — The Responsible Entity shall implement a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R2, R3, and R4 function properly. The program must include, at a minimum, the following:	The Responsible Entity has implemented a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R2, R3, and R4 function properly **but** the program does not include one of the requirements R6.1, R6.2, and R6.3.	The Responsible Entity has implemented a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R2, R3, and R4 function properly **but** the program does not include two of the requirements R6.1, R6.2, and R6.3.	The Responsible Entity has implemented a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R2, R3, and R4 function properly **but** the program does not include any of the requirements R6.1, R6.2, and R6.3.	The Responsible Entity has not implemented a maintenance and testing program to ensure that all physical security systems under Requirements R2, R3, and R4 function properly.
CIP-006-1	R6.1.	Testing and maintenance of all physical security mechanisms on a cycle no longer than three years.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R6.2.	Retention of testing and maintenance records for the cycle determined by the Responsible Entity in Requirement R6.1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-006-1	R6.3.	Retention of outage records regarding access controls, logging, and monitoring for a minimum of one calendar year.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R1.	Test Procedures — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that new Cyber Assets and significant changes to existing Cyber	N/A	The Responsible Entity did create, implement and	The Responsible Entity did not create, implement and	The Responsible Entity did not create, implement and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter do not adversely affect existing cyber security controls. For purposes of Standard CIP-007, a significant change shall, at a minimum, include implementation of security patches, cumulative service packs, vendor releases, and version upgrades of operating systems, applications, database platforms, or other third-party software or firmware.		maintain the test procedures as required in R1.1, **but did not document** that testing is performed as required in R1.2. OR The Responsible Entity did not document the test results as required in R1.3.	maintain the test procedures as required in R1.1.	maintain the test procedures as required in R1.1, AND The Responsible Entity did not document that testing was performed as required in R1.2 AND The Responsible Entity did not document the test results as required in R1.3.
CIP-007-1	R1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall create, implement, and maintain cyber security test procedures in a manner that minimizes adverse effects on the production system or its operation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document that testing is performed in a manner that reflects the production environment.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall document test results.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R2.	Ports and Services — The Responsible Entity shall establish and document a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.	N/A	The Responsible Entity **established but did not document** a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.	The Responsible Entity **documented but did not establish** a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.	The Responsible Entity did not establish nor document a process to ensure that only those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations are enabled.
CIP-007-1	R2.1.	The Responsible Entity shall enable only	The Responsible	The Responsible	The Responsible	The Responsible

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		those ports and services required for normal and emergency operations.	Entity enabled ports and services not required for normal and emergency operations on at least one but less than 5% of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Entity enabled ports and services not required for normal and emergency operations on 5% or more but less than 10% of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Entity enabled ports and services not required for normal and emergency operations on 10% or more but less than 15% of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	Entity enabled ports and services not required for normal and emergency operations on 15% or more of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).
CIP-007-1	R2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use of all Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use for at least one but less than 5% of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use for 5% or more but less than 10% of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use for 10% or more but less than 15% of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity did not disable other ports and services, including those used for testing purposes, prior to production use for 15% or more of the Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).
CIP-007-1	R2.3.	In the case where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.	N/A	N/A	N/A	For cases where unused ports and services cannot be disabled due to technical limitations, the Responsible Entity did not document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or state an acceptance of risk.
CIP-007-1	R3.	Security Patch Management — The Responsible Entity, either separately or as a component of the documented	The Responsible Entity established and documented,	The Responsible Entity **established but did not document**,	The Responsible Entity **documented but did not establish**,	The Responsible Entity **did not establish nor**

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		configuration management process specified in CIP-003 Requirement R6, shall establish and document a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003 Requirement R6, a security patch management program **but** did not include one or more of the following: tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003 Requirement R6, a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003 Requirement R6, a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	**document**, either separately or as a component of the documented configuration management process specified in CIP-003 Requirement R6, a security patch management program for tracking, evaluating, testing, and installing applicable cyber security software patches for all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).
CIP-007-1	R3.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability within thirty calendar days of availability of the patches or upgrades.	The Responsible Entity documented the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability as required in Requirement R3 in more than 30 but less than 60 calendar days after the availability of the patches and upgrades.	The Responsible Entity documented the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability as required in Requirement R3 in 60 or more but less than 90 calendar days after the availability of the patches and upgrades.	The Responsible Entity documented the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability as required in Requirement R3 in 90 or more but less than 120 calendar days after the availability of the patches and upgrades.	The Responsible Entity documented the assessment of security patches and security upgrades for applicability as required in Requirement R3 in 120 calendar days or more after the availability of the patches and upgrades.
CIP-007-1	R3.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document the implementation of security patches. In any case where the patch is not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not document the implementation of applicable security

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.				patches as required in R3. OR Where an applicable patch was not installed, the Responsible Entity did not document the compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.
CIP-007-1	R4.	Malicious Software Prevention — The Responsible Entity shall use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, where technically feasible, to detect, prevent, deter, and mitigate the introduction, exposure, and propagation of malware on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, did not use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, nor implemented compensating measures, on at least one but less than 5% of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, did not use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, nor implemented compensating measures, on at least 5% but less than 10% of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, did not use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, nor implemented compensating measures, on at least 10% but less than 15% of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, did not use anti-virus software and other malicious software (“malware”) prevention tools, nor implemented compensating measures, on 15% or more Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).
CIP-007-1	R4.1.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement anti-virus and malware prevention tools. In the case where anti-virus software and malware prevention tools are not installed, the Responsible Entity shall document compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not document the implementation of antivirus and malware prevention tools for cyber assets within the electronic security perimeter. OR

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						The Responsible Entity did not document the implementation of compensating measure(s) applied to mitigate risk exposure or an acceptance of risk where antivirus and malware prevention tools are not installed.
CIP-007-1	R4.2.	The Responsible Entity shall document and implement a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.” The process must address testing and installing the signatures.	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, documented and implemented a process for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.”, but the process did not address testing and installation of the signatures.	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, **did not document but implemented** a process, including addressing testing and installing the signatures, for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.”	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, **documented but did not implement** a process, including addressing testing and installing the signatures, for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.”	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, **did not document nor implement** a process including addressing testing and installing the signatures for the update of anti-virus and malware prevention “signatures.”
CIP-007-1	R5.	Account Management — The Responsible Entity shall establish, implement, and document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity, and that minimize the risk of unauthorized system access.	N/A	The Responsible Entity implemented but did not document technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity.	The Responsible Entity documented but did not implement technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity.	The Responsible Entity did not document nor implement technical and procedural controls that enforce access authentication of, and accountability for, all user activity.
CIP-007-1	R5.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that individual and shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not ensure that individual and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		consistent with the concept of "need to know" with respect to work functions performed.				shared system accounts and authorized access permissions are consistent with the concept of "need to know" with respect to work functions performed.
CIP-007-1	R5.1.1.	The Responsible Entity shall ensure that user accounts are implemented as approved by designated personnel. Refer to Standard CIP-003 Requirement R5.	At least one user account but less than 1% of user accounts implemented by the Responsible Entity, were not approved by designated personnel.	One (1) % or more of user accounts but less than 3% of user accounts implemented by the Responsible Entity were not approved by designated personnel.	Three (3) % or more of user accounts but less than 5% of user accounts implemented by the Responsible Entity were not approved by designated personnel.	Five (5) % or more of user accounts implemented by the Responsible Entity were not approved by designated personnel.
CIP-007-1	R5.1.2.	The Responsible Entity shall establish methods, processes, and procedures that generate logs of sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity for a minimum of ninety days.	N/A	The Responsible Entity generated logs with sufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity, **however** the logs do not contain activity for a minimum of 90 days.	The Responsible Entity generated logs with insufficient detail to create historical audit trails of individual user account access activity.	The Responsible Entity did not generate logs of individual user account access activity.
CIP-007-1	R5.1.3.	The Responsible Entity shall review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004 Requirement R4.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not review, at least annually, user accounts to verify access privileges are in accordance with Standard CIP-003 Requirement R5 and Standard CIP-004

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Requirement R4.
CIP-007-1	R5.2.	The Responsible Entity shall implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not implement a policy to minimize and manage the scope and acceptable use of administrator, shared, and other generic account privileges including factory default accounts.
CIP-007-1	R5.2.1.	The policy shall include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible. For such accounts that must remain enabled, passwords shall be changed prior to putting any system into service.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's policy did not include the removal, disabling, or renaming of such accounts where possible, **however** for accounts that must remain enabled, passwords were changed prior to putting any system into service.	For accounts that must remain enabled, the Responsible Entity did not change passwords prior to putting any system into service.
CIP-007-1	R5.2.2.	The Responsible Entity shall identify those individuals with access to shared accounts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not identify all individuals with access to shared accounts.
CIP-007-1	R5.2.3.	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity shall have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in	N/A	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity has a policy for managing the use of such accounts, **but is missing 1** of the following 3 items:	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity has a policy for managing the use of such accounts, **but is missing 2** of the following 3 items:	Where such accounts must be shared, the Responsible Entity does not have a policy for managing the use of such accounts that limits access to only those with

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		assignment or termination).		a) limits access to only those with authorization, b) has an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), c) has specified steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).	a) limits access to only those with authorization, b) has an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), c) has specified steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).	authorization, an audit trail of the account use (automated or manual), and steps for securing the account in the event of personnel changes (for example, change in assignment or termination).
CIP-007-1	R5.3.	At a minimum, the Responsible Entity shall require and use passwords, subject to the following, as technically feasible:	The Responsible Entity requires and uses passwords as technically feasible, but only addresses 2 of the requirements in R5.3.1, R5.3.2., R5.3.3.	The Responsible Entity requires and uses passwords as technically feasible but only addresses 1 of the requirements in R5.3.1, R5.3.2., R5.3.3.	The Responsible Entity **requires but does not use passwords** as required in R5.3.1, R5.3.2., R5.3.3 and did not demonstrate why it is not technically feasible.	The Responsible Entity **does not require nor use passwords** as required in R5.3.1, R5.3.2., R5.3.3 and did not demonstrate why it is not technically feasible.
CIP-007-1	R5.3.1.	Each password shall be a minimum of six characters.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R5.3.2.	Each password shall consist of a combination of alpha, numeric, and “special” characters.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R5.3.3.	Each password shall be changed at least annually, or more frequently based on risk.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R6.	Security Status Monitoring — The Responsible Entity shall ensure that all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter, as technically feasible,	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, did not implement automated	The Responsible Entity, as technically feasible, did not implement automated	The Responsible Entity did not implement automated tools or organizational	The Responsible Entity did not implement automated tools or organizational

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		implement automated tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security.	tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security for at least one but less than 5% of Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	tools or organizational process controls to monitor system events that are related to cyber security for 5% or more but less than 10% of Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	process controls, as technically feasible, to monitor system events that are related to cyber security for 10% or more but less than 15% of Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).	process controls, as technically feasible, to monitor system events that are related to cyber security for 15% or more of Cyber Assets inside the Electronic Security Perimeter(s).
CIP-007-1	R6.1.	The Responsible Entity shall implement and document the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	N/A	The Responsible Entity **implemented but did not document** the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	The Responsible Entity **documented but did not implement** the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	The Responsible Entity **did not implement nor document** the organizational processes and technical and procedural mechanisms for monitoring for security events on all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.
CIP-007-1	R6.2.	The security monitoring controls shall issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible entity's security monitoring controls do not issue automated or manual alerts for detected Cyber Security Incidents.
CIP-007-1	R6.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not maintain logs of system events related to cyber security, where

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						technically feasible, to support incident response as required in Standard CIP-008.
CIP-007-1	R6.4.	The Responsible Entity shall retain all logs specified in Requirement R6 for ninety calendar days.	The Responsible Entity retained the logs specified in Requirement R6, for at least 60 days, but less than 90 days.	The Responsible Entity retained the logs specified in Requirement R6, for at least 30 days, but less than 60 days.	The Responsible Entity retained the logs specified in Requirement R6, for at least one day, but less than 30 days.	The Responsible Entity did not retain any logs specified in Requirement R6.
CIP-007-1	R6.5.	The Responsible Entity shall review logs of system events related to cyber security and maintain records documenting review of logs.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not review logs of system events related to cyber security nor maintain records documenting review of logs.
CIP-007-1	R7.	Disposal or Redeployment — The Responsible Entity shall establish formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005.	The Responsible Entity established formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal and redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005 **but** did not maintain records as specified in R7.3.	The Responsible Entity established formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005 **but** did not address redeployment as specified in R7.2.	The Responsible Entity established formal methods, processes, and procedures for redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005 **but** did not address disposal as specified in R7.1.	The Responsible Entity did not establish formal methods, processes, and procedures for disposal or redeployment of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter(s) as identified and documented in Standard CIP-005.
CIP-007-1	R7.1.	Prior to the disposal of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall destroy or erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		security or reliability data.				
CIP-007-1	R7.2.	Prior to redeployment of such assets, the Responsible Entity shall, at a minimum, erase the data storage media to prevent unauthorized retrieval of sensitive cyber security or reliability data.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R7.3.	The Responsible Entity shall maintain records that such assets were disposed of or redeployed in accordance with documented procedures.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R8	Cyber Vulnerability Assessment — The Responsible Entity shall perform a cyber vulnerability assessment of all Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter at least annually. The vulnerability assessment shall include, at a minimum, the following:	The Responsible Entity performed at least annually a Vulnerability Assessment that included 95% or more but less than 100% of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	The Responsible Entity performed at least annually a Vulnerability Assessment that included 90% or more but less than 95% of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	The Responsible Entity performed at least annually a Vulnerability Assessment that included more than 85% but less than 90% of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter.	The Responsible Entity performed at least annually a Vulnerability Assessment for 85% or less of Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter. OR The vulnerability assessment did not include one (1) or more of the subrequirements 8.1, 8.2, 8.3, 8.4.
CIP-007-1	R8.1.	A document identifying the vulnerability assessment process;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R8.2.	A review to verify that only ports and services required for operation of the Cyber Assets within the Electronic Security Perimeter are enabled;	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R8.3.	A review of controls for default accounts; and,	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-007-1	R8.4.	Documentation of the results of the assessment, the action plan to remediate or	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		mitigate vulnerabilities identified in the assessment, and the execution status of that action plan.				
CIP-007-1	R9	Documentation Review and Maintenance — The Responsible Entity shall review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007 at least annually. Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls shall be documented within ninety calendar days of the change.	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity did not review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007 at least annually **or** the Responsible Entity did not document Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls within ninety calendar days of the change.	The Responsible Entity did not review and update the documentation specified in Standard CIP-007 at least annually **nor** were Changes resulting from modifications to the systems or controls documented within ninety calendar days of the change.
CIP-008-1	R1.	Cyber Security Incident Response Plan — The Responsible Entity shall develop and maintain a Cyber Security Incident response plan. The Cyber Security Incident Response plan shall address, at a minimum, the following:	N/A	The Responsible Entity has developed but not maintained a Cyber Security Incident response plan.	The Responsible Entity has developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan but the plan does not address one or more of the subrequirements R1.1 through R1.6	The Responsible Entity has not developed a Cyber Security Incident response plan.
CIP-008-1	R1.1.	Procedures to characterize and classify events as reportable Cyber Security Incidents.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-008-1	R1.2.	Response actions, including roles and responsibilities of incident response teams, incident handling procedures, and communication plans.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-008-1	R1.3.	Process for reporting Cyber Security Incidents to the Electricity Sector Information Sharing and Analysis Center (ES ISAC). The Responsible Entity must	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		ensure that all reportable Cyber Security Incidents are reported to the ES ISAC either directly or through an intermediary.				
CIP-008-1	R1.4.	Process for updating the Cyber Security Incident response plan within ninety calendar days of any changes.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-008-1	R1.5.	Process for ensuring that the Cyber Security Incident response plan is reviewed at least annually.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-008-1	R1.6.	Process for ensuring the Cyber Security Incident response plan is tested at least annually. A test of the incident response plan can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to the response to an actual incident.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-008-1	R2	Cyber Security Incident Documentation — The Responsible Entity shall keep relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for three calendar years.	The Responsible Entity has kept relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for two but less than three calendar years.	The Responsible Entity has kept relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for less than two calendar years.	The Responsible Entity has kept relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1 for less than one calendar year.	The Responsible Entity has not kept relevant documentation related to Cyber Security Incidents reportable per Requirement R1.1.
CIP-009-1	R1	Recovery Plans — The Responsible Entity shall create and annually review recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets. The recovery plan(s) shall address at a minimum the following:	N/A	The Responsible Entity has not annually reviewed recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets.	The Responsible Entity has created recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets but did not address one of the requirements CIP-009-1 R1.1 **or** R1.2.	The Responsible Entity has not created recovery plan(s) for Critical Cyber Assets that address at a minimum both requirements CIP-009-1 R1.1 **and** R1.2.
CIP-009-1	R1.1.	Specify the required actions in response to events or conditions of varying duration and severity that would activate the	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		recovery plan(s).				
CIP-009-1	R1.2.	Define the roles and responsibilities of responders.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
CIP-009-1	R2	Exercises — The recovery plan(s) shall be exercised at least annually. An exercise of the recovery plan(s) can range from a paper drill, to a full operational exercise, to recovery from an actual incident.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) have not been exercised at least annually.
CIP-009-1	R3	Change Control — Recovery plan(s) shall be updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. Updates shall be communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) within ninety calendar days of the change.	The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) have been updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident but the updates were communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) in more than 90 but less than or equal to 120 calendar days of the change.	The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) have been updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident but the updates were communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) in more than 120 but less than or equal to 150 calendar days of the change.	The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) have been updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident but the updates were communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) in more than 150 but less than or equal to 180 calendar days of the change.	The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) have not been updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident. OR The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) have been updated to reflect any changes or lessons learned as a result of an exercise or the recovery from an actual incident but the updates were communicated to personnel responsible for the activation and implementation of the recovery plan(s) in more than 180 calendar days of the change.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
CIP-009-1	R4	Backup and Restore — The recovery plan(s) shall include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets. For example, backups may include spare electronic components or equipment, written documentation of configuration settings, tape backup, etc.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's recovery plan(s) do not include processes and procedures for the backup and storage of information required to successfully restore Critical Cyber Assets.
CIP-009-1	R5	Testing Backup Media — Information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media shall be tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available. Testing can be completed off site.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Responsible Entity's information essential to recovery that is stored on backup media has not been tested at least annually to ensure that the information is available.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (COM)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
COM-001-1.1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall provide adequate and reliable telecommunications facilities for the exchange of Interconnection and operating information:	The responsible entity's telecommunications is not redundant or diversely routed as applicable by other operating entities for the exchange of interconnection or operating data.	The responsible entity's telecommunications is not redundant or diversely routed as applicable and has failed to establish telecommunications internally for the exchange of interconnection or operating data needed to maintain BES reliability.	The responsible entity's telecommunications is not redundant or diversely routed as applicable and has failed to establish telecommunications internally and with **other** Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, or Balancing Authorities for the exchange of interconnection or operating data needed to maintain BES reliability.	The responsible entity's telecommunications is not redundant or diversely routed as applicable and has failed to establish telecommunications internally and with both **other** and **its** Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, or Balancing Authorities for the exchange of interconnection or operating data needed to maintain BES reliability.
COM-001-1.1	R1.1.	Internally.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to establish telecommunications internally for the exchange of interconnection or operating data needed to maintain BES reliability.
COM-001-1.1	R1.2.	Between the Reliability Coordinator and its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to establish telecommunications with its Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operators, or

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Balancing Authorities for the exchange of interconnection or operating data needed to maintain BES reliability.
COM-001-1.1	R1.3.	With other Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities as necessary to maintain reliability.	N/A	N/A	NA	The responsible entity has failed to establish telecommunications with other Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, or Balancing Authorities for the exchange of interconnection or operating data needed to maintain BES reliability.
COM-001-1.1	R1.4.	Where applicable, these facilities shall be redundant and diversely routed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's telecommunications is not redundant or diversely routed where applicable for the exchange of interconnection or operating data.
COM-001-1.1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall manage, alarm, test and/or actively monitor vital telecommunications facilities. Special attention shall be given to emergency telecommunications facilities and equipment not used for routine communications.	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to manage, alarm, and test or actively monitor its emergency telecommunications facilities.	The responsible entity has failed to manage, alarm, and test or actively monitor its primary telecommunications facilities.	The responsible entity has failed to manage, alarm, and test or actively monitor its primary and emergency telecommunications facilities.
COM-001-	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity	The responsible entity

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
1.1		Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a means to coordinate telecommunications among their respective areas. This coordination shall include the ability to investigate and recommend solutions to telecommunications problems within the area and with other areas.			failed to assist in the investigation and recommending of solutions to telecommunications problems within the area and with other areas.	failed to provide a means to coordinate telecommunications among their respective areas including assisting in the investigation and recommending of solutions to telecommunications problems within the area and with other areas.
COM-001-1.1	R4.	Unless agreed to otherwise, each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall use English as the language for all communications between and among operating personnel responsible for the real-time generation control and operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System. Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities may use an alternate language for internal operations.	N/A	N/A	N/A	If using a language other than English, the responsible entity failed to provide documentation of agreement to use a language other than English for all communications between and among operating personnel responsible for the real-time generation control and operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System.
COM-001-1.1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall have written operating instructions and procedures to enable continued operation of the system during the loss of telecommunications facilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not have written operating instructions and procedures to enable continued operation of the system during the loss of telecommunications facilities.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (COM)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
COM-001-1.1	R6.	Each NERCNet User Organization shall adhere to the requirements in Attachment 1-COM-001-0, "NERCNet Security Policy."	The NERCNet User Organization failed to adhere to less than 25% of the requirements listed in COM-001-0, Attachment 1, "NERCNet Security Policy".	The NERCNet User Organization failed to adhere to 25% or more but less than 50% of the requirements listed in COM-001-0, Attachment 1, "NERCNet Security Policy".	The NERCNet User Organization failed to adhere to 50% or more but less than 75% of the requirements listed in COM-001-0, Attachment 1, "NERCNet Security Policy".	The NERCNet User Organization failed to adhere to 75% or more of the requirements listed in COM-001-0, Attachment 1, "NERCNet Security Policy".
COM-002-2	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall have communications (voice and data links) with appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators. Such communications shall be staffed and available for addressing a real-time emergency condition.	N/A	The responsible entity did not have data links with appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators.	The responsible entity did not staff the communications (voice and data links) on a 24 hour basis.	The responsible entity failed to have communications (voice and data links) with appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Operators.
COM-002-2	R1.1.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator, and all other potentially affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators through predetermined communication paths of any condition that could threaten the reliability of its area or when firm load shedding is anticipated.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to notify all other potentially affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators through predetermined communication paths of any condition that could threaten the reliability of its area or when firm load shedding is anticipated.	The responsible entity failed to notify its Reliability Coordinator, and all other potentially affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators through predetermined communication paths of any condition that could threaten the reliability of its area or when firm load shedding is anticipated.
COM-002-2	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission	N/A	The responsible entity	The responsible entity	The responsible entity

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Operator, and Balancing Authority shall issue directives in a clear, concise, and definitive manner; shall ensure the recipient of the directive repeats the information back correctly; and shall acknowledge the response as correct or repeat the original statement to resolve any misunderstandings.		provided a clear directive in a clear, concise and definitive manner and required the recipient to repeat the directive, but did not acknowledge the recipient was correct in the repeated directive.	provided a clear directive in a clear, concise and definitive manner, but did not require the recipient to repeat the directive.	failed to provide a clear directive in a clear, concise and difinitive manner when required.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (EOP)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
EOP-001-0	R1.	Balancing Authorities shall have operating agreements with adjacent Balancing Authorities that shall, at a minimum, contain provisions for emergency assistance, including provisions to obtain emergency assistance from remote Balancing Authorities.	The Balancing Authority failed to demonstrate the existence of the necessary operating agreements for less than 25% of the adjacent BAs. Or less than 25% of those agreements do not contain provisions for emergency assistance.	The Balancing Authority failed to demonstrate the existence of the necessary operating agreements for 25% to 50% of the adjacent BAs. Or 25 to 50% of those agreements do not contain provisions for emergency assistance.	The Balancing Authority failed to demonstrate the existence of the necessary operating agreements for 50% to 75% of the adjacent BAs. Or 50% to 75% of those agreements do not contain provisions for emergency assistance.	The Balancing Authority failed to demonstrate the existence of the necessary operating agreements for 75% or more of the adjacent BAs. Or more than 75% of those agreements do not contain provisions for emergency assistance.
EOP-001-0	R2.	The Transmission Operator shall have an emergency load reduction plan for all identified IROLs. The plan shall include the details on how the Transmission Operator will implement load reduction in sufficient amount and time to mitigate the IROL violation before system separation or collapse would occur. The load reduction plan must be capable of being implemented within 30 minutes.	The Transmission Operator has demonstrated the existence of the emergency load reduction plan but the plan will take longer than 30 minutes.	N/A	The Transmission Operator fails to include details on how load reduction is to be implemented in sufficient amount and time to mitigate IROL violation.	The Transmission Operator failed to demonstrate the existence of emergency load reduction plans for all identified IROLs.
EOP-001-0	R3.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall:	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority failed to comply with one (1) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority failed to comply with two (2) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to comply with three (3) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to comply with four (4) of the sub-components.
EOP-001-0	R3.1.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies for insufficient generating capacity.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority’s emergency plans to mitigate insufficient generating capacity	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's has demonstrated the existence of	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's emergency plans to mitigate insufficient generating capacity emergency	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to develop emergency mitigation plans for insufficient generating

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			are missing minor details or minor program/procedural elements.	emergency plans to mitigate insufficient generating capacity emergency plans but the plans are not maintained.	plans are not maintained nor implemented.	capacity.
EOP-001-0	R3.2.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans to mitigate operating emergencies on the transmission system.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's plans to mitigate transmission system emergencies are missing minor details or minor program/procedural elements.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's has demonstrated the existence of transmission system emergency plans but are not maintained.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's transmission system emergency plans are not maintained nor implemented.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to develop, maintain, and implement operating emergency mitigation plans for emergencies on the transmission system.
EOP-001-0	R3.3.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans for load shedding.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's load shedding plans are missing minor details or minor program/procedural elements.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's has demonstrated the existence of load shedding plans but are not maintained.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's load shedding plans are partially compliant with the requirement but are not maintained nor implemented.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to develop, maintain, and implement load shedding plans.
EOP-001-0	R3.4.	Develop, maintain, and implement a set of plans for system restoration.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's system restoration plans are missing minor details or minor program/procedural elements.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's system restoration plans are partially compliant with the requirement but are not maintained.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's restoration plans are not maintained nor implemented.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to develop, maintain, and implement operating emergency mitigation plans for system restoration.
EOP-001-0	R4.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have emergency plans that will enable it to mitigate operating emergencies. At a minimum, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority failed to comply with one (1) of the sub-	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority failed to comply with two (2) of the	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to comply with three (3) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to comply with all four (4) of the sub-

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (EOP)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		emergency plans shall include:	components.	sub-components.		components.
EOP-001-0	R4.1.	Communications protocols to be used during emergencies.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's communication protocols included in the emergency plan are missing minor program/procedural elements.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to include communication protocols in its emergency plans to mitigate operating emergencies.
EOP-001-0	R4.2.	A list of controlling actions to resolve the emergency. Load reduction, in sufficient quantity to resolve the emergency within NERC-established timelines, shall be one of the controlling actions.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's list of controlling actions has resulted in meeting the intent of the requirement but is missing minor program/procedural elements.	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority provided a list of controlling actions; however the actions fail to resolve the emergency within NERC-established timelines.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to provide a list of controlling actions to resolve the emergency.
EOP-001-0	R4.3.	The tasks to be coordinated with and among adjacent Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has demonstrated coordination with Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities but is missing minor program/procedural elements.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to demonstrate the tasks to be coordinated with adjacent Transmission Operator and Balancing Authorities as directed by the requirement.
EOP-001-0	R4.4.	Staffing levels for the emergency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority's emergency plan does not include staffing levels for the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						emergency
EOP-001-0	R5.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall include the applicable elements in Attachment 1-EOP-001-0 when developing an emergency plan.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority emergency plan has complied with 90% or more of the number of sub-components.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority emergency plan has complied with 70% to 90% of the number of sub-components.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority emergency plan has complied with between 50% to 70% of the number of sub-components.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority emergency plan has complied with 50% or less of the number of sub-components
EOP-001-0	R6.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall annually review and update each emergency plan. The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a copy of its updated emergency plans to its Reliability Coordinator and to neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority is missing minor program/procedural elements.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to annually review one of it's emergency plans	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to annually review 2 of its emergency plans or communicate with 1 of its neighboring Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to annually review and/or communicate any emergency plans with its Reliability Coordinator, neighboring Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities.
EOP-001-0	R7.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate its emergency plans with other Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities as appropriate. This coordination includes the following steps, as applicable:	The Transmission Operator and/or the Balancing Authority failed to comply with one (1) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator and/or the Balancing Authority failed to comply with two (2) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator and/or the Balancing Authority has failed to comply with three (3) of the sub-components.	The Transmission Operator and/or the Balancing Authority has failed to comply with four (4) or more of the sub-components.
EOP-001-0	R7.1.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall establish and maintain reliable communications between interconnected systems.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to establish and maintain reliable communication between interconnected

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						systems.
EOP-001-0	R7.2.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall arrange new interchange agreements to provide for emergency capacity or energy transfers if existing agreements cannot be used.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to arrange new interchange agreements to provide for emergency capacity or energy transfers with required entities when existing agreements could not be used.
EOP-001-0	R7.3.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate transmission and generator maintenance schedules to maximize capacity or conserve the fuel in short supply. (This includes water for hydro generators.)	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to coordinate transmission and generator maintenance schedules to maximize capacity or conserve fuel in short supply.
EOP-001-0	R7.4.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall arrange deliveries of electrical energy or fuel from remote systems through normal operating channels.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to arrange for deliveries of electrical energy or fuel from remote systems through normal operating channels.
EOP-002-2.1	R1.	Each Balancing Authority and Reliability Coordinator shall have the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its respective area and shall exercise specific authority to alleviate	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator does not have responsibility and clear decision-

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		capacity and energy emergencies.				making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its respective area OR The Balancing Authority or Reliability Coordinator did not exercise its authority to alleviate capacity and energy emergencies.
EOP-002-2.1	R2.	Each Balancing Authority shall implement its capacity and energy emergency plan, when required and as appropriate, to reduce risks to the interconnected system.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not implement its capacity and energy emergency plan, when required and as appropriate, to reduce risks to the interconnected system.
EOP-002-2.1	R3.	A Balancing Authority that is experiencing an operating capacity or energy emergency shall communicate its current and future system conditions to its Reliability Coordinator and neighboring Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority communicated its current and future system conditions to its Reliability Coordinator but did not communicate to one or more of its neighboring Balancing Authorities.	The Balancing Authority has failed to communicate its current and future system conditions to its Reliability Coordinator and neighboring Balancing Authorities.
EOP-002-2.1	R4.	A Balancing Authority anticipating an operating capacity or energy emergency shall perform all actions necessary including bringing on all available generation, postponing equipment maintenance, scheduling interchange purchases in advance, and being prepared to	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority has failed to perform the necessary actions as required and stated in the requirement.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		reduce firm load.				
EOP-002-2.1	R5.	A deficient Balancing Authority shall only use the assistance provided by the Interconnection's frequency bias for the time needed to implement corrective actions. The Balancing Authority shall not unilaterally adjust generation in an attempt to return Interconnection frequency to normal beyond that supplied through frequency bias action and Interchange Schedule changes. Such unilateral adjustment may overload transmission facilities.	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority used the assistance provided by the Interconnection's frequency bias for more time than needed to implement corrective actions.	The Balancing Authority used the assistance provided by the Interconnection's frequency bias for more time than needed to implement corrective actions and unilaterally adjust generation in an attempt to return Interconnection frequency to normal beyond that supplied through frequency bias action and Interchange Schedule changes.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.	If the Balancing Authority cannot comply with the Control Performance and Disturbance Control Standards, then it shall immediately implement remedies to do so. These remedies include, but are not limited to:	The Balancing Authority failed to comply with one of the sub-components.	The Balancing Authority failed to comply with 2 of the sub-components.	The Balancing Authority failed to comply with 3 of the sub-components.	The Balancing Authority failed to comply with more than 3 of the sub-components.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.1.	Loading all available generating capacity.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not use all available generating capacity.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.2.	Deploying all available operating reserve	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not deploy all of its available operating reserve.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.3.	Interrupting interruptible load and exports.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not interrupt interruptible

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						load and exports.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.4.	Requesting emergency assistance from other Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not request emergency assistance from other Balancing Authorities.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.5.	Declaring an Energy Emergency through its Reliability Coordinator; and	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not declare an Energy Emergency through its Reliability Coordinator.
EOP-002-2.1	R6.6.	Reducing load, through procedures such as public appeals, voltage reductions, curtailing interruptible loads and firm loads.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not implement one or more of the procedures stated in the requirement.
EOP-002-2.1	R7.	Once the Balancing Authority has exhausted the steps listed in Requirement 6, or if these steps cannot be completed in sufficient time to resolve the emergency condition, the Balancing Authority shall:	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority has met only one of the two requirements	The Balancing Authority has not met either of the two requirements
EOP-002-2.1	R7.1.	Manually shed firm load without delay to return its ACE to zero; and	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority did not manually shed firm load without delay to return it’s ACE to zero.
EOP-002-2.1	R7.2.	Request the Reliability Coordinator to declare an Energy Emergency Alert in accordance with Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 “Energy Emergency Alert Levels.”	The Balancing Authority’s implementation of an Energy Emergency Alert has missed minor program/procedural	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority has failed to meet one or more of the requirements of Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			elements in Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.			
EOP-002-2.1	R8.	A Reliability Coordinator that has any Balancing Authority within its Reliability Coordinator area experiencing a potential or actual Energy Emergency shall initiate an Energy Emergency Alert as detailed in Attachment 1-EOP-002-0 “Energy Emergency Alert Levels.” The Reliability Coordinator shall act to mitigate the emergency condition, including a request for emergency assistance if required.	The Reliability Coordinator’s implementation of an Energy Emergency Alert has missed minor program/procedural elements in Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to meet one or more of the requirements of Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.
EOP-002-2.1	R9.	When a Transmission Service Provider expects to elevate the transmission service priority of an Interchange Transaction from Priority 6 (Network Integration Transmission Service from Non-designated Resources) to Priority 7 (Network Integration Transmission Service from designated Network Resources) as permitted in its transmission tariff (See Attachment 1-IRO-006-0 “Transmission Loading Relief Procedure” for explanation of Transmission Service Priorities):	The Reliability Coordinator failed to comply with one (1) of the sub-components.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to comply with two (2) of the sub-components.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to comply with three (3) of the sub-components.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to comply with all four (4) of the sub-components.
EOP-002-2.1	R9.1.	The deficient Load-Serving Entity shall request its Reliability Coordinator to initiate an Energy Emergency Alert in accordance with Attachment 1-EOP-002-0.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity failed to request its Reliability Coordinator to initiate an Energy Emergency Alert.
EOP-002-2.1	R9.2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall submit the report to NERC for posting on the NERC Website, noting the expected total MW that may have its transmission service priority changed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to report to NERC as directed in the requirement.
EOP-002-2.1	R9.3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall use EEA 1	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		to forecast the change of the priority of transmission service of an Interchange Transaction on the system from Priority 6 to Priority 7.				Coordinator failed to use EEA 1 to forecast the change of the priority of transmission service as directed in the requirement.
EOP-002-2.1	R9.4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall use EEA 2 to announce the change of the priority of transmission service of an Interchange Transaction on the system from Priority 6 to Priority 7.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to use EEA 2 to announce the change of the priority of transmission service as directed in the requirement.
EOP-003-1	R1.	After taking all other remedial steps, a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority operating with insufficient generation or transmission capacity shall shed customer load rather than risk an uncontrolled failure of components or cascading outages of the Interconnection.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed shed customer load.
EOP-003-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall establish plans for automatic load shedding for underfrequency or undervoltage conditions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity did not establish plans for automatic load-shedding, as directed by the requirement.
EOP-003-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate load shedding plans among other interconnected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	The applicable entity did not coordinate load shedding plans, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of its required entities.	The applicable entity did not coordinate load shedding plans, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of its required entities.	The applicable entity did not coordinate load shedding plans, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of its required entities.	The applicable entity did not coordinate load shedding plans, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of its required entities.
EOP-003-1	R4.	A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall consider one or more of	N/A	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity did not consider one

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		these factors in designing an automatic load shedding scheme: frequency, rate of frequency decay, voltage level, rate of voltage decay, or power flow levels.				of the five required elements, as directed by the requirement.
EOP-003-1	R5.	A Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall implement load shedding in steps established to minimize the risk of further uncontrolled separation, loss of generation, or system shutdown.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority has failed to implement load shedding as directed in the requirement.
EOP-003-1	R6.	After a Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority Area separates from the Interconnection, if there is insufficient generating capacity to restore system frequency following automatic underfrequency load shedding, the Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall shed additional load.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority did not shed load.
EOP-003-1	R7.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall coordinate automatic load shedding throughout their areas with underfrequency isolation of generating units, tripping of shunt capacitors, and other automatic actions that will occur under abnormal frequency, voltage, or power flow conditions.	The applicable entity did not coordinate automatic load shedding, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of its automatic actions.	The applicable entity did not coordinate automatic load shedding, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5 - 10% of its automatic actions.	The applicable entity did not coordinate automatic load shedding, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of its automatic actions.	The applicable entity did not coordinate automatic load shedding, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of its automatic actions.
EOP-003-1	R8.	Each Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall have plans for operator-controlled manual load shedding to respond to real-time emergencies. The Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority shall be capable of implementing the load shedding in a timeframe adequate for responding to the emergency.	N/A	The applicable entity did not have plans for operator controlled manual load shedding, as directed by the requirement.	The applicable entity did not have the capability to implement the load shedding, as directed by the requirement.	The applicable entity did not have plans for operator controlled manual load shedding, as directed by the requirement nor had the capability to implement the load shedding, as directed by the requirement.
EOP-004-1	R1.	Each Regional Reliability Organization	The Regional	The Regional	The Regional	The Regional

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		shall establish and maintain a Regional reporting procedure to facilitate preparation of preliminary and final disturbance reports.	Reliability Organization has demonstrated the existence of a regional reporting procedure, but the procedure is missing minor details or minor program/procedural elements.	Reliability Organization Regional reporting procedure have been is missing one element that would make the procedure meet the requirement.	Reliability Organization Regional has a regional reporting procedure but the procedure is not current.	Reliability Organization does not have a regional reporting procedure.
EOP-004-1	R2.	A Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load-Serving Entity shall promptly analyze Bulk Electric System disturbances on its system or facilities.	N/A	The responsible entities has failed to analyze 1% to 25% of its disturbances on the BES or was negligent in the timeliness of analyzing the disturbances 1% to 25% of the time.	The responsible entities has failed to analyze 26% to 50% of its disturbances on the BES or was negligent in the timeliness of analyzing the disturbances 26% to 50% of the time.	The responsible entities has failed to analyze more than 50% of its disturbances on the BES or negligent in the timeliness of analyzing the disturbances more than 50% of the time
EOP-004-1	R3.	A Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load-Serving Entity experiencing a reportable incident shall provide a preliminary written report to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entities failed to provide a preliminary written report as directed by the requirement.
EOP-004-1	R3.1.	The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator or Load-Serving Entity shall submit within 24 hours of the disturbance or unusual occurrence either a copy of the report submitted to DOE, or, if no DOE report is required, a copy of the NERC Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report form. Events that are not identified until some time after they		The responsible entities submitted the report within 25 to 36 hours of the disturbance or discovery of the disturbance.	The responsible entities submitted the report within 36 to 48 hours of the disturbance or discovery of the disturbance.	The responsible entities submitted the report more than 48 hours after the disturbance or discovery of the disturbance.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		occur shall be reported within 24 hours of being recognized.				
EOP-004-1	R3.2.	Applicable reporting forms are provided in Attachments 022-1 and 022-2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
EOP-004-1	R3.3.	Under certain adverse conditions, e.g., severe weather, it may not be possible to assess the damage caused by a disturbance and issue a written Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and Preliminary Disturbance Report within 24 hours. In such cases, the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity shall promptly notify its Regional Reliability Organization(s) and NERC, and verbally provide as much information as is available at that time. The affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity shall then provide timely, periodic verbal updates until adequate information is available to issue a written Preliminary Disturbance Report.	The responsible entity provided its Reliability Coordinator and NERC with periodic, verbal updates about a disturbance, but the updates did not include all information that was available at the time.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not provide its Reliability Coordinator and NERC with verbal updates about a disturbance as specified in R3.3.
EOP-004-1	R3.4.	If, in the judgment of the Regional Reliability Organization, after consultation with the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity in which a disturbance occurred, a final report is required, the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity shall prepare this report within 60 days. As a minimum, the final report shall have a discussion of the events and its cause, the conclusions reached, and recommendations to prevent	The responsible entities final report is missing minor details or minor program/procedural elements.	The responsible entities final report was 30 days late or was missing one of the elements specified in the requirement.	The responsible entities final report was more than 30 days late or was missing two of the elements specified in the requirement.	The responsible entities final report was not submitted or was missing more than two of the elements specified in the requirement.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		recurrence of this type of event. The report shall be subject to Regional Reliability Organization approval.				
EOP-004-1	R4.	When a Bulk Electric System disturbance occurs, the Regional Reliability Organization shall make its representatives on the NERC Operating Committee and Disturbance Analysis Working Group available to the affected Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Operator, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity immediately affected by the disturbance for the purpose of providing any needed assistance in the investigation and to assist in the preparation of a final report.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The RRO did not make its representatives on the NERC Operating Committee and Disturbance Analysis Working Group available for the purpose of providing any needed assistance in the investigation and to assist in the preparation of a final report.
EOP-004-1	R5.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall track and review the status of all final report recommendations at least twice each year to ensure they are being acted upon in a timely manner. If any recommendation has not been acted on within two years, or if Regional Reliability Organization tracking and review indicates at any time that any recommendation is not being acted on with sufficient diligence, the Regional Reliability Organization shall notify the NERC Planning Committee and Operating Committee of the status of the recommendation(s) and the steps the Regional Reliability Organization has taken to accelerate implementation.	The Regional Reliability Organization reviewed all final report recommendations less than twice a year.	The Regional Reliability Organization reviewed 75% or more final report recommendations twice a year.	The Regional Reliability Organization has not reported on any recommendation has not been acted on within two years to the NERC Planning and Operating Committees.	The Regional Reliability Organization has not reviewed the final report recommendations or did not notify the NERC Planning and Operating Committees.
EOP-005-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall have a restoration plan to reestablish its electric system in a stable and orderly manner in the event of a partial or total shutdown of its system, including necessary operating	The responsible entity has a restoration plan that includes 75 % or more but less than 100% of the	The responsible entity has a restoration plan that includes 50% to 75% of the	The responsible entity has a restoration plan that includes 25% - 50% of the applicable elements listed in	The responsible entity has a restoration plan that includes less than 25% of the applicable elements listed in

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		instructions and procedures to cover emergency conditions, and the loss of vital telecommunications channels. Each Transmission Operator shall include the applicable elements listed in Attachment 1-EOP-005 in developing a restoration plan.	applicable elements listed in Attachment 1.	applicable elements listed in Attachment 1.	Attachment 1.	Attachment 1 OR the responsible entity has no restoration plan.
EOP-005-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall review and update its restoration plan at least annually and whenever it makes changes in the power system network, and shall correct deficiencies found during the simulated restoration exercises.	The Transmission Operator failed to review or update its restoration plan when it made changes in the power system network.	The Transmission Operator failed to review and update its restoration plan at least annually.	The Transmission Operator failed to review and update its restoration plan at least annually or whenever it made changes in the power system network, and failed to correct deficiencies found during the simulated restoration exercises.	The Transmission Operator failed to review and update its restoration plan at least annually and whenever it made changes in the power system network, and failed to correct deficiencies found during the simulated restoration exercises.
EOP-005-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator shall develop restoration plans with a priority of restoring the integrity of the Interconnection.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator's restoration plans failed to make restoration of the integrity of the Interconnection a top priority.
EOP-005-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate its restoration plans with the Generator Owners and Balancing Authorities within its area, its Reliability Coordinator, and neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate its restoration plans with one of the entities listed in the requirement.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate its restoration plans with two of the entities listed in the requirement.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate its restoration plans with three of the entities listed in the requirement.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate its restoration plans with four or more of the entities listed in the requirement.
EOP-005-1	R5.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall periodically test its telecommunication facilities needed to implement the restoration plan.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to periodically test its telecommunication facilities needed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						implement the restoration plan.
EOP-005-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall train its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan. Such training shall include simulated exercises, if practicable.	The responsible entity only trained less than 100% but greater than or equal to 67 % of its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan.	The responsible entity only trained less than 67 % but greater than or equal to 33 % of its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan.	The responsible entity only trained less than 33 % of its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan.	The responsible entity did not trained any of its operating personnel in the implementation of the restoration plan.
EOP-005-1	R7.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall verify the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.	The responsible entity verified 76% to 99% of the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.	The responsible entity verified 51% to 75% of the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.	The responsible entity verified 26% to 50% of the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.	The responsible entity verified less than 26% of the restoration procedure by actual testing or by simulation.
EOP-005-1	R8.	Each Transmission Operator shall verify that the number, size, availability, and location of system blackstart generating units are sufficient to meet Regional Reliability Organization restoration plan requirements for the Transmission Operator's area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to verify that the number, size, availability, and location of system blackstart generating units are sufficient to meet Regional Reliability Organization restoration plan requirements for the Transmission Operator's area.
EOP-005-1	R9.	The Transmission Operator shall document the Cranking Paths, including initial switching requirements, between each blackstart generating unit and the unit(s) to be started and shall provide this	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator shall document the Cranking Paths, including initial

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		documentation for review by the Regional Reliability Organization upon request. Such documentation may include Cranking Path diagrams.				switching requirements, between each blackstart generating unit and the unit(s) to be started and shall provide this documentation for review by the Regional Reliability Organization upon request.
EOP-005-1	R10.	The Transmission Operator shall demonstrate, through simulation or testing, that the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.	The Transmission Operator only demonstrated, through simulation or testing, that between 67 and 99% of the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.	The Transmission Operator only demonstrated, through simulation or testing, that between 33 and 66% of the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.	The Transmission Operator only demonstrated, through simulation or testing, that less than 33% of the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.	The Transmission Operator did not demonstrate, through simulation or testing, that any of the blackstart generating units in its restoration plan can perform their intended functions as required in the regional restoration plan.
EOP-005-1	R10.1.	The Transmission Operator shall perform this simulation or testing at least once every five years.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to perform the required simulation or testing at least once every five years.
EOP-005-1	R11.	Following a disturbance in which one or more areas of the Bulk Electric System become isolated or blacked out, the affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall begin immediately to return the Bulk Electric System to normal.	The responsible entity failed to comply with less than 25% of the number of sub-components.	The responsible entity failed to comply with 25% or more and less than 50% of the number of sub-components.	The responsible entity failed to comply with 50% or more and less than 75% of the number of sub-components.	The responsible entity failed to comply with more than 75% of the number of sub-components.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
EOP-005-1	R11.1.	The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall work in conjunction with their Reliability Coordinator(s) to determine the extent and condition of the isolated area(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to work in conjunction with their Reliability Coordinator to determine the extent and condition of the isolated area(s)
EOP-005-1	R11.2.	The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall take the necessary actions to restore Bulk Electric System frequency to normal, including adjusting generation, placing additional generators on line, or load shedding.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities failed to take the necessary actions to restore Bulk Electric System frequency to normal.
EOP-005-1	R11.3.	The affected Balancing Authorities, working with their Reliability Coordinator(s), shall immediately review the Interchange Schedules between those Balancing Authority Areas or fragments of those Balancing Authority Areas within the separated area and make adjustments as needed to facilitate the restoration. The affected Balancing Authorities shall make all attempts to maintain the adjusted Interchange Schedules, whether generation control is manual or automatic.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to make all attempts to maintain adjusted Interchange Schedules as required in R11.3	The responsible entity failed to immediately review the Interchange Schedules between those Balancing Authority Areas or fragments of those Balancing Authority Areas within the separated area and make adjustments to facilitate the restoration as required in R11.3.
EOP-005-1	R11.4.	The affected Transmission Operators shall give high priority to restoration of off-site power to nuclear stations.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The affected Transmission Operators failed to give high priority to restoration of off-site power to nuclear

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (EOP)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						stations.
EOP-005-1	R11.5.	The affected Transmission Operators may resynchronize the isolated area(s) with the surrounding area(s) when the following conditions are met:	The responsible entity failed to include one of the subrequirements.	The responsible entity failed to include two of the subrequirements.	The responsible entity failed to include three of the subrequirements.	The responsible entity failed to include four of the subrequirements.
EOP-005-1	R11.5.1.	Voltage, frequency, and phase angle permit.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to meet this requirement before resynchronizing isolated areas.
EOP-005-1	R11.5.2.	The size of the area being reconnected and the capacity of the transmission lines effecting the reconnection and the number of synchronizing points across the system are considered.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to meet this requirement before resynchronizing isolated areas.
EOP-005-1	R11.5.3.	Reliability Coordinator(s) and adjacent areas are notified and Reliability Coordinator approval is given.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to meet this requirement before resynchronizing isolated areas.
EOP-005-1	R11.5.4.	Load is shed in neighboring areas, if required, to permit successful interconnected system restoration.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to meet this requirement before resynchronizing isolated areas.
EOP-006-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall be aware of the restoration plan of each Transmission Operator in its Reliability Coordinator Area in accordance with NERC and regional requirements.	The Reliability Coordinator is aware of more than 75% of its Transmission Operators restoration plans.	The Reliability Coordinator is aware of more than 50% but less than 75%of its Transmission Operators restoration plans.	The Reliability Coordinator is aware of more than 25% but less than 50% of its Transmission Operators restoration plans.	The Reliability Coordinator is not aware of any of its Transmission Operators restoration plans.
EOP-006-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall monitor restoration progress and coordinate any needed assistance.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor restoration progress or failed to	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor restoration progress and failed to

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (EOP)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					coordinate assistance.	coordinate assistance.
EOP-006-1	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have a Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan that provides coordination between individual Transmission Operator restoration plans and that ensures reliability is maintained during system restoration events.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan did not coordinate with one individual Transmission Operator restoration plans.	The Reliability Coordinator's Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan did not coordinate with more than one individual Transmission Operator restoration plans.	The Reliability Coordinator does not have a Reliability Coordinator Area restoration plan.
EOP-006-1	R4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall serve as the primary contact for disseminating information regarding restoration to neighboring Reliability Coordinators and Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities not immediately involved in restoration.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to disseminate information regarding restoration to one neighboring Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator or Balancing Authority not immediately involved in restoration.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to disseminate information regarding restoration to two neighboring Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities not immediately involved in restoration.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to disseminate information regarding restoration to three neighboring Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities not immediately involved in restoration.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to disseminate information regarding restoration to four or more neighboring Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators or Balancing Authorities not immediately involved in restoration.
EOP-006-1	R5.	Reliability Coordinators shall approve, communicate, and coordinate the re-synchronizing of major system islands or synchronizing points so as not to cause a Burden on adjacent Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Reliability Coordinator Areas.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinators failed to approve, communicate, and coordinate the re-synchronizing of major system islands or synchronizing points and caused a Burden on adjacent Transmission Operator, Balancing

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Authority, or Reliability Coordinator Areas.
EOP-006-1	R6.	The Reliability Coordinator shall take actions to restore normal operations once an operating emergency has been mitigated in accordance with its restoration plan.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to take actions to restore normal operations once an operating emergency has been mitigated in accordance with its restoration plan.
EOP-008-0	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a plan to continue reliability operations in the event its control center becomes inoperable. The contingency plan must meet the following requirements:	The Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority failed to comply with one of the sub-requirements.	The Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority failed to comply with two of the sub-requirements.	The Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority failed to comply with three or four of the sub-requirements.	The Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority failed to comply with more than four of the sub-requirements.
EOP-008-0	R1.1.	The contingency plan shall not rely on data or voice communication from the primary control facility to be viable.	The responsible entity's contingency plan relies on data or voice communication from the primary control facility for up to 25% of the functions identified in R1.2 and R1.3.	The responsible entity's contingency plan relies on data or voice communication from the primary control facility for 25% to 50% of the functions identified in R1.2 and R1.3.	The responsible entity's contingency plan relies on data or voice communication from the primary control facility for 50% to 75% of the functions identified in R1.2 and R1.3.	The responsible entity's contingency plan relies on data and voice communication from the primary control facility for more than 75% of the functions identified in R1.2 and R1.3.
EOP-008-0	R1.2.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for providing basic tie line control and procedures and for maintaining the status of all inter-area schedules, such that there is an hourly accounting of all schedules.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's plan failed to include procedures and responsibilities for providing basic tie line control and procedures and for

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						maintaining the status of all inter-area schedules, such that there is an hourly accounting of all schedules.
EOP-008-0	R1.3.	The contingency plan must address monitoring and control of critical transmission facilities, generation control, voltage control, time and frequency control, control of critical substation devices, and logging of significant power system events. The plan shall list the critical facilities.	The responsible entity's contingency plan failed to address one of the elements listed in the requirement.	The responsible entity's contingency plan failed to address two of the elements listed in the requirement.	The responsible entity's contingency plan failed to address three of the elements listed in the requirement.	The responsible entity's contingency plan failed to address four or more of the elements listed in the requirement.
EOP-008-0	R1.4.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for maintaining basic voice communication capabilities with other areas.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's plan failed to include procedures and responsibilities for maintaining basic voice communication capabilities with other areas.
EOP-008-0	R1.5.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for conducting periodic tests, at least annually, to ensure viability of the plan.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's plan failed to include procedures and responsibilities for conducting periodic tests, at least annually, to ensure viability of the plan.
EOP-008-0	R1.6.	The plan shall include procedures and responsibilities for providing annual training to ensure that operating personnel are able to implement the contingency plans.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's plan failed to include procedures and responsibilities for providing annual training to ensure that operating personnel are able to implement

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						the contingency plans.
EOP-008-0	R1.7.	The plan shall be reviewed and updated annually.	The responsible entity's plan was reviewed within 3 months of passing its annual review date.	The responsible entity's plan was reviewed within 6 months of passing its annual review date.	The responsible entity's plan was reviewed within 9 months of passing its annual review date.	The responsible entity's plan was reviewed more than 9 months of passing its annual review date.
EOP-008-0	R1.8.	Interim provisions must be included if it is expected to take more than one hour to implement the contingency plan for loss of primary control facility.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to make interim provisions when it is took more than one hour to implement the contingency plan for loss of primary control facility.
EOP-009-0	R1.	The Generator Operator of each blackstart generating unit shall test the startup and operation of each system blackstart generating unit identified in the BCP as required in the Regional BCP (Reliability Standard EOP-007-0_R1). Testing records shall include the dates of the tests, the duration of the tests, and an indication of whether the tests met Regional BCP requirements.	The Generator Operator Blackstart unit testing and recording is missing minor program/procedural elements.	Startup and testing of each Blackstart unit was performed, but the testing records are incomplete. The testing records are missing 25% or less of data requested in the requirement'.	The Generator Operator's failed to test 25% or less of the Blackstart units or testing records are incomplete. The testing records are missing between 25% and 50% of data requested in the requirement.	The Generator Operator failed to test more than 25% of its Blackstart units or does not have Blackstart testing records or is missing more than 50% of the required data.
EOP-009-0	R2.	The Generator Owner or Generator Operator shall provide documentation of the test results of the startup and operation of each blackstart generating unit to the Regional Reliability Organizations and upon request to NERC.	The Generator Operator has provided the Blackstart testing documentation to its Regional Reliability Organization. However the documentation provided had missing minor program/procedural elements or failed to provide the	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator did not provide the required Blackstart documentation to its Regional Reliability Organization.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			documentation requested to NERC in 30 days.			

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-001-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner shall document, maintain, and publish facility connection requirements to ensure compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and applicable Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, Power Pool, and individual Transmission Owner planning criteria and facility connection requirements. The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements shall address connection requirements for:	Not Applicable.	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements failed to address connection requirements for one of the subrequirements.	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements failed to address connection requirements for two of the subrequirements.	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements failed to address connection requirements for three of the subrequirements.
FAC-001-0	R1.1.	Generation facilities,	The Transmission Owner has Generation facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that are currently in effect, but have not been in effect for more than one month.	The Transmission Owner has Generation facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that were effective more than one month ago, but not more than six months ago.	The Transmission Owner has Generation facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that were effective more than six months ago.	The Transmission Owner does not have Generation facility connection requirements.
FAC-001-0	R1.2.	Transmission facilities, and	The Transmission Owner has Transmission facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that are currently in effect, but have not been in effect for more than one month.	The Transmission Owner has Transmission facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that were effective more than one month ago, but not more than six months ago.	The Transmission Owner has Transmission facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that were effective more than six months ago.	The Transmission Owner does not have Transmission facility connection requirements.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-001-0	R1.3.	End-user facilities	The Transmission Owner has End-user facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that are currently in effect, but have not been in effect for more than one month.	The Transmission Owner has End-user facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that were effective more than one month ago, but not more than six months ago.	The Transmission Owner has End-user facility connection requirements, but they have not been updated to include changes that were effective more than six months ago.	The Transmission Owner does not have End-user facility connection requirements.
FAC-001-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements shall address, but are not limited to, the following items:	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address one to four of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address five to eight of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address nine to twelve of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address thirteen or more of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)
FAC-001-0	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address one to four of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address five to eight of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address nine to twelve of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)	The Transmission Owner's facility connection requirements do not address thirteen or more of the sub-components. (R2.1.1 to R2.1.16)
FAC-001-0	R2.1.1.	Procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-001-0	R2.1.2.	Procedures for notification of new or modified facilities to others (those responsible for the reliability of the interconnected transmission systems) as soon as feasible.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.3.	Voltage level and MW and MVAR capacity or demand at point of connection.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.4.	Breaker duty and surge protection.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.5.	System protection and coordination.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.6.	Metering and telecommunications.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.7.	Grounding and safety issues.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.8.	Insulation and insulation coordination.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.9.	Voltage, Reactive Power, and power factor control.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.10.	Power quality impacts.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.11.	Equipment Ratings.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.12.	Synchronizing of facilities.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.13.	Maintenance coordination.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.14.	Operational issues (abnormal frequency and voltages).	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.15.	Inspection requirements for existing or new facilities.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R2.1.16.	Communications and procedures during normal and emergency operating conditions.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission owner's procedures for coordinated joint studies of new facilities and their impacts on the interconnected transmission systems

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (FAC)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						failed to include this subrequirement.
FAC-001-0	R3.	The Transmission Owner shall maintain and update its facility connection requirements as required. The Transmission Owner shall make documentation of these requirements available to the users of the transmission system, the Regional Reliability Organization, and NERC on request (five business days).	The Transmission Owner made the requirements available more than five business days after a request, but not more than ten business days after a request.	The Transmission Owner made the requirements available more than ten business days after a request, but not more than twenty business days after a request.	The Transmission Owner made the requirements available more than twenty business days after a request, but not more than thirty business days after a request.	The Transmission Owner made the requirements available more than thirty business days after a request.
FAC-002-0	R1.	The Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity seeking to integrate generation facilities, transmission facilities, and electricity end-user facilities shall each coordinate and cooperate on its assessments with its Transmission Planner and Planning Authority. The assessment shall include:	The Responsible Entity failed to include in their assessment one of the subrequirements.	The Responsible Entity failed to include in their assessment two of the subrequirements.	The Responsible Entity failed to include in their assessment three of the subrequirements.	The Responsible Entity failed to include in their assessment four or more of the subrequirements.
FAC-002-0	R1.1.	Evaluation of the reliability impact of the new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The responsible entity's assessment did not include the evaluation.
FAC-002-0	R1.2.	Ensurance of compliance with NERC Reliability Standards and applicable Regional, subregional, Power Pool, and individual system planning criteria and facility connection requirements.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The responsible entity’s assessment did not include the ensurance of compliance.
FAC-002-0	R1.3.	Evidence that the parties involved in the assessment have coordinated and cooperated on the assessment of the reliability impacts of new facilities on the interconnected transmission systems. While these studies may be performed independently, the results shall be jointly evaluated and coordinated by the entities	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The responsible entity’s assessment did not include the evidence of coordination.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		involved.				
FAC-002-0	R1.4.	Evidence that the assessment included steady-state, short-circuit, and dynamics studies as necessary to evaluate system performance in accordance with Reliability Standard TPL-001-0.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The responsible entity's assessment did not include the evidence of the studies.
FAC-002-0	R1.5.	Documentation that the assessment included study assumptions, system performance, and alternatives considered, and jointly coordinated recommendations.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The responsible entity's assessment did not include the documentation.
FAC-002-0	R2.	The Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, Generator Owner, Transmission Owner, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider shall each retain its documentation (of its evaluation of the reliability impact of the new facilities and their connections on the interconnected transmission systems) for three years and shall provide the documentation to the Regional Reliability Organization(s) Regional Reliability Organization(s) and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	The responsible entity provided the documentation more than 30 calendar days, but not more than 45 calendar days, after a request.	The responsible entity provided the documentation more than 45 calendar days, but not more than 60 calendar days, after a request.	The responsible entity provided the documentation more than 60 calendar days, but not more than 120 calendar days, after a request.	The responsible entity provided the documentation more than 120 calendar days after a request or was unable to provide the documentation.
FAC-003-1	R1.	The Transmission owner shall prepare, and keep current, a formal transmission vegetation management program (TVMP). The TVMP shall include the Transmission Owner's objectives, practices, approved procedures, and work Specifications. 1. ANSI A300, Tree Care Operations – Tree, Shrub, and Other Woody Plant Maintenance – Standard Practices, while not a requirement of this standard, is considered to be an industry best practice.	The applicable entity did not include and keep current one of the four required elements of its TVMP, as directed by the requirement.	The applicable entity did not include and keep current two of the four required elements of its TVMP, as directed by the requirement.	The applicable entity did not include and keep current three of the four required elements of its TVMP, as directed by the requirement.	The applicable entity did not include and keep current four of the four required elements of the TVMP, as directed by the requirement.
FAC-003-1	R1.1.	The TVMP shall define a schedule for and the type (aerial, ground) of ROW vegetation inspections. This schedule should be	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity TVMP did not define a schedule, as directed by	The applicable entity TVMP did not define a schedule, as directed

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		flexible enough to adjust for changing conditions. The inspection schedule shall be based on the anticipated growth of vegetation and any other environmental or operational factors that could impact the relationship of vegetation to the Transmission Owner's transmission lines.			the requirement, or the type of ROW vegetation inspections, as directed by the requirement.	by the requirement, nor the type of ROW vegetation inspections, as directed by the requirement.
FAC-003-1	R1.2.	The Transmission Owner, in the TVMP, shall identify and document clearances between vegetation and any overhead, ungrounded supply conductors, taking into consideration transmission line voltage, the effects of ambient temperature on conductor sag under maximum design loading, and the effects of wind velocities on conductor sway. Specifically, the Transmission Owner shall establish clearances to be achieved at the time of vegetation management work identified herein as Clearance 1, and shall also establish and maintain a set of clearances identified herein as Clearance 2 to prevent flashover between vegetation and overhead ungrounded supply conductors.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission Owner's TVMP does not specify clearances.
FAC-003-1	R1.2.1.	Clearance 1 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document appropriate clearance distances to be achieved at the time of transmission vegetation management work based upon local conditions and the expected time frame in which the Transmission Owner plans to return for future vegetation management work. Local conditions may include, but are not limited to: operating voltage, appropriate vegetation management techniques, fire risk, reasonably anticipated tree and conductor movement, species types and growth rates, species failure	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission Owner's TVMP does not specify Clearance 1 values.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		characteristics, local climate and rainfall patterns, line terrain and elevation, location of the vegetation within the span, and worker approach distance requirements. Clearance 1 distances shall be greater than those defined by Clearance 2 below.				
FAC-003-1	R1.2.2.	Clearance 2 — The Transmission Owner shall determine and document specific radial clearances to be maintained between vegetation and conductors under all rated electrical operating conditions. These minimum clearance distances are necessary to prevent flashover between vegetation and conductors and will vary due to such factors as altitude and operating voltage. These Transmission Owner-specific minimum clearance distances shall be no less than those set forth in the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers (IEEE) Standard 516-2003 (*Guide for Maintenance Methods on Energized Power Lines*) and as specified in its Section 4.2.2.3, Minimum Air Insulation Distances without Tools in the Air Gap.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission Owner's TVMP does not specify Clearance 2 values.
FAC-003-1	R1.2.2.1.	Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are not known, clearances shall be derived from Table 5, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-ground distances, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Where transmission system transient overvoltage factors are known, clearances were not derived from Table 5, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-phase voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.
FAC-003-1	R1.2.2.2.	Where transmission system transient	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Where transmission

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		overvoltage factors are known, clearances shall be derived from Table 7, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-phase voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.				system transient overvoltage factors are known, clearances were not derived from Table 7, IEEE 516-2003, phase-to-phase voltages, with appropriate altitude correction factors applied.
FAC-003-1	R1.3.	All personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP shall hold appropriate qualifications and training, as defined by the Transmission Owner, to perform their duties.	One or more persons directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP (but not more than 35% of the all personnel involved), did not hold appropriate qualifications and training to perform their duties.	More than 35% of all personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP (but not more than 70% of all personnel involved), did not hold appropriate qualifications and training to perform their duties.	More than 70% of all personnel directly involved in the design and implementation of the TVMP (but not 100% of all personnel involved), did not hold appropriate qualifications and training to perform their duties.	None of the persons directly involved in the design and implementation of the Transmission Owner's TVMP held appropriate qualifications and training to perform their duties.
FAC-003-1	R1.4.	Each Transmission Owner shall develop mitigation measures to achieve sufficient clearances for the protection of the transmission facilities when it identifies locations on the ROW where the Transmission Owner is restricted from attaining the clearances specified in Requirement 1.2.1.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable.	The Transmission Owner's TVMP does not include mitigation measures to achieve sufficient clearances where restrictions to the ROW are in effect.
FAC-003-1	R1.5.	Each Transmission Owner shall establish and document a process for the immediate communication of vegetation conditions that present an imminent threat of a transmission line outage. This is so that	N/A	N/A	N/A	The applicable entity did not establish or did not document a process, as directed by the requirement.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		action (temporary reduction in line rating, switching line out of service, etc.) may be taken until the threat is relieved.				
FAC-003-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner shall create and implement an annual plan for vegetation management work to ensure the reliability of the system. The plan shall describe the methods used, such as manual clearing, mechanical clearing, herbicide treatment, or other actions. The plan should be flexible enough to adjust to changing conditions, taking into consideration anticipated growth of vegetation and all other environmental factors that may have an impact on the reliability of the transmission systems. Adjustments to the plan shall be documented as they occur. The plan should take into consideration the time required to obtain permissions or permits from landowners or regulatory authorities. Each Transmission Owner shall have systems and procedures for documenting and tracking the planned vegetation management work and ensuring that the vegetation management work was completed according to work specifications.	The Transmission Owner did not meet one of the three required elements (including in the annual plan a description of methods used for vegetation management, maintaining documentation of adjustments to the annual plan, or having systems and procedures for tracking work performed as part of the annual plan) specified in the requirement.	The Transmission Owner did not meet two of the three required elements (including in the annual plan a description of methods used for vegetation management, maintaining documentation of adjustments to the annual plan, or having systems and procedures for tracking work performed as part of the annual plan) specified in the requirement.	The Transmission Owner did not meet the three required elements (including in the annual plan a description of methods used for vegetation management, maintaining documentation of adjustments to the annual plan, or having systems and procedures for tracking work performed as part of the annual plan) specified in the requirement.	The Transmission Owner does not have an annual plan for vegetation management, or the Transmission Owner has not implemented the annual plan for vegetation management.
FAC-003-1	R3.	The Transmission Owner shall report quarterly to its RRO, or the RRO's designee, sustained transmission line outages determined by the Transmission Owner to have been caused by vegetation.	The Transmission Owner did not submit a quarterly report to its RRO and did not have any outages to report	The Transmission Owner did not report an outage specified as reportable in R3 to its RRO	The Transmission Owner did not report multiple outages specified as reportable in R3 to its RRO	The Transmission Owner did not report one or more outages specified as reportable in R3 to its RRO for two consecutive quarters
FAC-003-1	R3.1.	Multiple sustained outages on an individual line, if caused by the same vegetation, shall be reported as one outage regardless of the actual number of outages within a 24-hour	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner failed to report, as a single outage, multiple sustained

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		period.				outages within a 24-hour period on an individual line, if caused by the same vegetation.
FAC-003-1	R3.2.	The Transmission Owner is not required to report to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, certain sustained transmission line outages caused by vegetation: (1) Vegetation-related outages that result from vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW that result from natural disasters shall not be considered reportable (examples of disasters that could create non-reportable outages include, but are not limited to, earthquakes, fires, tornados, hurricanes, landslides, wind shear, major storms as defined either by the Transmission Owner or an applicable regulatory body, ice storms, and floods), and (2) Vegetation-related outages due to human or animal activity shall not be considered reportable (examples of human or animal activity that could cause a non-reportable outage include, but are not limited to, logging, animal severing tree, vehicle contact with tree, arboricultural activities or horticultural or agricultural activities, or removal or digging of vegetation).	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner made reports for outages not considered reportable based on the categories listed in this requirement.
FAC-003-1	R3.3.	The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, shall include at a minimum: the name of the circuit(s) outaged, the date, time and duration of the outage; a description of the cause of the outage; other pertinent comments; and any countermeasures taken by the Transmission Owner.	The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, did not include one of the required elements.	The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, did not include two of the required elements.	The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, did not include three of the required elements.	The outage information provided by the Transmission Owner to the RRO, or the RRO's designee, did not include four or more of the required elements.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (FAC)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-003-1	R3.4.	An outage shall be categorized as one of the following:	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The outage was not classified in the correct category.
FAC-003-1	R3.4.1.	Category 1 — Grow-ins: Outages caused by vegetation growing into lines from vegetation inside and/or outside of the ROW;	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The outage was not classified in the correct category.
FAC-003-1	R3.4.2.	Category 2 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from inside the ROW;	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The outage was not classified in the correct category.
FAC-003-1	R3.4.3.	Category 3 — Fall-ins: Outages caused by vegetation falling into lines from outside the ROW.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The outage was not classified in the correct category.
FAC-003-1	R4.	The RRO shall report the outage information provided to it by Transmission Owner's, as required by Requirement 3, quarterly to NERC, as well as any actions taken by the RRO as a result of any of the reported outages.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The RRO did not submit a quarterly report to NERC for a single quarter.	The RRO did not submit a quarterly report to NERC for more than two consecutive quarters.
FAC-008-1	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each document its current methodology used for developing Facility Ratings (Facility Ratings Methodology) of its solely and jointly owned Facilities. The methodology shall include all of the following:	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generation Owner does not have a documented Facility Ratings Methodology for use in developing facility ratings.
FAC-008-1	R1.1.	A statement that a Facility Rating shall equal the most limiting applicable Equipment Rating of the individual equipment that comprises that Facility.	The Facility Rating methodology respects the most limiting applicable Equipment Rating of the individual equipment that comprises that Facility but there is no statement in the	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate that its Facility Rating Methodology respects the most limiting applicable Equipment Rating of the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			documentation of the methodology that states this.			individual equipment that comprises that Facility.
FAC-008-1	R1.2.	The method by which the Rating (of major BES equipment that comprises a Facility) is determined.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner's or Generation Owner's Facility Ratings Methodology does not specify the manner in which a rating is determined.
FAC-008-1	R1.2.1.	The scope of equipment addressed shall include, but not be limited to, generators, transmission conductors, transformers, relay protective devices, terminal equipment, and series and shunt compensation devices.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has demonstrated that it has a Facility Rating Methodology that includes methods of rating BES equipment but the equipment rating methods don't address one of the applicable required devices.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has demonstrated the existence of methods of rating equipment but the equipment rating methods don't address two of the applicable required devices.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has demonstrated the existence of methods of rating equipment but the equipment rating methods don't address more than two of the applicable required devices.
FAC-008-1	R1.2.2.	The scope of Ratings addressed shall include, as a minimum, both Normal and Emergency Ratings.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner's equipment Ratings methodology does address a methodology for determining emergency ratings but fails to include a methodology for determining normal ratings for its BES	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner's equipment Ratings methodology fails to include a methodology for determining emergency ratings for of its BES equipment.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner's equipment Ratings methodology fails to demonstrate the inclusion of any method for determining normal or emergency ratings for of its BES equipment.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				equipment.		
FAC-008-1	R1.3.	Consideration of the following:	The rating methodology did not consider one of the sub requirements.	The rating methodology did not consider two of the sub requirements.	The rating methodology did not consider three of the sub requirements.	The rating methodology did not consider four or more of the sub requirements.
FAC-008-1	R1.3.1.	Ratings provided by equipment manufacturers.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate the existence (in its Facility Rating Methodology) of how it considered ratings provided by equipment manufacturers.
FAC-008-1	R1.3.2.	Design criteria (e.g., including applicable references to industry Rating practices such as manufacturer's warranty, IEEE, ANSI or other standards).	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate how it considered design criteria in developing its equipment Ratings.
FAC-008-1	R1.3.3.	Ambient conditions.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate how it considered ambient conditions in developing its equipment Ratings.
FAC-008-1	R1.3.4.	Operating limitations.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate how it

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						considered operating limitations in developing its equipment Ratings.
FAC-008-1	R1.3.5.	Other assumptions.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate how it considered other assumptions in developing its equipment Ratings.
FAC-008-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each make its Facility Ratings Methodology available for inspection and technical review by those Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, and Planning Authorities that have responsibility for the area in which the associated Facilities are located, within 15 business days of receipt of a request.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has made its Facility Ratings Methodology available to all required entities but not within 15 business days of a request.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has not made its Facility Ratings Methodology available to one of the required entities, but did make the methodology available to all other required entities.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner fails to provide its Facility Ratings Methodology available to two or more of the required entities.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has not made its Facility Rating Methodology available to any of the required entities in accordance with Requirement R2 within 60 business days of receipt of a request.
FAC-008-1	R3.	If a Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, Transmission Planner, or Planning Authority provides written comments on its technical review of a Transmission Owner’s or Generator Owner’s Facility Ratings Methodology, the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner shall provide a written response to that commenting entity within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the Facility Ratings Methodology and, if no change will be made to that Facility Ratings Methodology, the reason	The responsible entity provided a response as required but took longer than 45 business days.	The responsible entity provided a response and the response indicated that a change will not be made to the Facility Ratings Methodology but did not indicate why no change will be made.	The responsible entity provided a response but the response did not indicate whether a change will be made to the Facility Ratings Methodology.	The responsible entity did not provide any evidence to demonstrate that it provided a response to a comment on its Facility Ratings Methodology in accordance with Requirement R3 within 90 business days.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		why.				
FAC-009-1	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each establish Facility Ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities that are consistent with the associated Facility Ratings Methodology.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner developed Facility Ratings for all its solely owned and jointly owned Facilities, but the ratings weren't consistent with the associated Facility Rating Methodology in one minor area.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner developed Facility Ratings for most, but not all of its solely and jointly owned Facilities following the associated Facility Ratings Methodology OR the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner developed Facility Ratings for all its solely and jointly owned Facilities but failed to follow the associated Facility Ratings Methodology in one significant area.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner developed Facility Ratings following the associated Facility Ratings Methodology but failed to develop any Facility Ratings for a significant number of its solely and jointly owned Facilities OR the Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has developed Facility Ratings for all its solely owned and jointly owned Facilities, but failed to follow the associated Facility Ratings Methodology in more than one significant area.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has failed to demonstrate that it developed any Facility Ratings using its Facility Rating Methodology
FAC-009-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each provide Facility Ratings for its solely and jointly owned Facilities that are existing Facilities, new Facilities, modifications to existing Facilities and re-ratings of existing Facilities to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s), Planning Authority(ies), Transmission Planner(s), and Transmission Operator(s) as scheduled by such requesting entities.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner provided its Facility Ratings to all of the requesting entities but missed meeting the schedules by up to 15 calendar days.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner provided its Facility Ratings to all but one of the requesting entities.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner provided its Facility Ratings to two of the requesting entities.	The Transmission Owner or Generator Owner has provided its Facility Ratings to none of the requesting entities within 30 calendar days of the associated schedules.
FAC-010-2.1	R1	The Planning Authority shall have a documented SOL Methodology for use in	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority has a	The Planning Authority has a documented SOL	The Planning Authority has a

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (FAC)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area. This SOL Methodology shall:		documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area, but it does not address R1.2	Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area, but it does not address R1.3.	documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area, but it does not address R1.1. OR The Planning Authority has no documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Planning Authority Area.
FAC-010-2.1	R1.1.	Be applicable for developing SOLs used in the planning horizon.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Planning Authority SOL methodology is not applicable for developing SOL in the planning horizon.
FAC-010-2.1	R1.2.	State that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Planning Authority SOL Methodology did not state that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings
FAC-010-2.1	R1.3.	Include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Planning Authority SOL Methodology did not include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.	The Planning Authority’s SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following				

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-010-2.1	R2.1.	In the pre-contingency state and with all Facilities in service, the BES shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits. In the determination of SOLs, the BES condition used shall reflect expected system conditions and shall reflect changes to system topology such as Facility outages.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority's methodology does not include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with sub-requirement R2.1.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.	Following the single Contingencies identified in Requirement 2.2.1 through Requirement 2.2.3, the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority's methodology does not include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with sub-requirement R2.2.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.1.	Single line to ground or three-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address single line to ground or 3-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.2.	Loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address the loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.2.3.	Single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address single pole block, with Normal

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.3.	Starting with all Facilities in service, the system's response to a single Contingency, may include any of the following:	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include one or more of the following: 2.3.1. through 2.3.3.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.3.1.	Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL Methodology does not provide that starting with all Facilities in service, the system's response to a single Contingency may include planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.3.2.	System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL Methodology does not provide that starting with all Facilities in service, the system's response to a single Contingency may include System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-010-2.1	R2.4.	To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL Methodology does not provide that in order to prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.5.	Starting with all Facilities in service and following any of the multiple Contingencies identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003 the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation shall not occur.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL methodology does not include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with sub-requirement R2.5.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.6.	In determining the system's response to any of the multiple Contingencies, identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003, in addition to the actions identified in R2.3.1 and R2.3.2, the following shall be acceptable:	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.
FAC-010-2.1	R2.6.1.	Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL Methodology does not provide that in determining the system's response to any of the multiple Contingencies, identified in Reliability Standard TPL-003, in addition to the actions

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						identified in R2.3.1 and R2.3.2, Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to customers (load shedding), the planned removal from service of certain generators, and/or the curtailment of contracted Firm (non-recallable reserved) electric power Transfers shall be acceptable.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.	The Planning Authority's methodology for determining SOLs, shall include, as a minimum, a description of the following, along with any reliability margins applied for each:	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but one of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but two of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but three of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.	The Planning Authority has a methodology for determining SOLs that is missing a description of four or more of the following: R3.1 through R3.6.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.1.	Study model (must include at least the entire Planning Authority Area as well as the critical modeling details from other Planning Authority Areas that would impact the Facility or Facilities under study).	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include a study model that includes the entire Planning Authority Area, and the critical modeling details of other Planning Authority Areas that would impact the facility or facilities under study.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.2.	Selection of applicable Contingencies.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include the selection of applicable

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Contingencies.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.3	Level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not describe the level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.4.	Allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not describe the allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.5.	Anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include the description of anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level.
FAC-010-2.1	R3.6.	Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include a description of the criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.
FAC-010-2.1	R4.	The Planning Authority shall issue its SOL Methodology, and any change to that methodology, to all of the following prior to	One or both of the following: The Planning	One of the following:	One of the following: The Planning Authority issued its SOL	One of the following: The Planning Authority failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		the effectiveness of the change:	Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities. For a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology,	issue its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to more than three of the required entities. The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 90 calendar days or more after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	OR The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but four of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.
FAC-010-2.1	R4.1.	Each adjacent Planning Authority and each Planning Authority that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not issue its SOL Methodology and any change to that methodology, prior to the effectiveness of the change, to each adjacent Planning

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Authority and each Planning Authority that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.
FAC-010-2.1	R4.2.	Each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator that operates any portion of the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not issue its SOL Methodology and any change to that methodology, prior to the effectiveness of the change, to each Reliability Coordinator and Transmission Operator that operates any portion of the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.
FAC-010-2.1	R4.3.	Each Transmission Planner that works in the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not issue its SOL Methodology and any change to that methodology, prior to the effectiveness of the change, to each Transmission Planner that works in the Planning Authority's Planning Authority Area prior to the effectiveness of the change.
FAC-010-2.1	R5.	If a recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented technical comments on the methodology, the Planning Authority shall provide a documented response to that	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology	The Planning Authority received documented technical comments on its SOL

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology and, if no change will be made to that SOL Methodology, the reason why.	Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was longer than 45 calendar days but less than 60 calendar days.	on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 60 calendar days or longer but less than 75 calendar days.	and provided a complete response in a time period that was 75 calendar days or longer but less than 90 calendar days. OR The Planning Authority's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology indicated that a change will not be made, but did not include an explanation of why the change will not be made.	Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 90 calendar days or longer. OR The Planning Authority's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology did not indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology.
FAC-011-2	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have a documented methodology for use in developing SOLs (SOL Methodology) within its Reliability Coordinator Area. This SOL Methodology shall:	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area, but it does not address R1.2	The Reliability Coordinator has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area, but it does not address R1.3.	The Reliability Coordinator has a documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area, but it does not address R1.1. OR The Reliability Coordinator has no documented SOL Methodology for use in developing SOLs within its Reliability Coordinator Area.
FAC-011-2	R1.1.	Be applicable for developing SOLs used in the operations horizon.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL methodology is not applicable for

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						developing SOL in the operations horizon.
FAC-011-2	R1.2.	State that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology did not state that SOLs shall not exceed associated Facility Ratings
FAC-011-2	R1.3	Include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology did not include a description of how to identify the subset of SOLs that qualify as IROLs.
FAC-011-2	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator's SOL Methodology shall include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with the following:				
FAC-011-2	R2.1.	In the pre-contingency state, the BES shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits. In the determination of SOLs, the BES condition used shall reflect current or expected system conditions and shall reflect changes to system topology such as Facility outages.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL methodology does not include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with sub-requirement R2.1.
FAC-011-2	R2.2.	Following the single Contingencies1 identified in Requirement 2.2.1 through Requirement 2.2.3, the system shall demonstrate transient, dynamic and voltage stability; all Facilities shall be operating within their Facility Ratings and within their thermal, voltage and stability limits; and Cascading or uncontrolled separation	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The SOL methodology does not include a requirement that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with sub-requirement R2.2.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		shall not occur.				
FAC-011-2	R2.2.1.	Single line to ground or 3-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not require that SOLs provide BES performance consistent with: single line to ground or 3-phase Fault (whichever is more severe), with Normal Clearing, on any Faulted generator, line, transformer, or shunt device.
FAC-011-2	R2.2.2.	Loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address the loss of any generator, line, transformer, or shunt device without a Fault.
FAC-011-2	R2.2.3.	Single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address single pole block, with Normal Clearing, in a monopolar or bipolar high voltage direct current system.
FAC-011-2	R2.3.	In determining the system's response to a single Contingency, the following shall be acceptable:	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include one or more of the following 2.3.1. through 2.3.3.
FAC-011-2	R2.3.1.	Planned or controlled interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address that, in determining the systems response to a single contingency, Planned or controlled

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						interruption of electric supply to radial customers or some local network customers connected to or supplied by the Faulted Facility or by the affected area is acceptable.
FAC-011-2	R2.3.2.	Interruption of other network customers, (a) only if the system has already been adjusted, or is being adjusted, following at least one prior outage, or (b) if the real-time operating conditions are more adverse than anticipated in the corresponding studies	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address that, in determining the systems response to a single contingency, Interruption of other network customers is acceptable, (a) only if the system has already been adjusted, or is being adjusted, following at least one prior outage, or (b) if the real-time operating conditions are more adverse than anticipated in the corresponding studies.
FAC-011-2	R2.3.3.	System reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not address that, in determining the systems response to a single contingency, system reconfiguration through manual or automatic control or protection actions is acceptable.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-011-2	R2.4.	To prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not provide that to prepare for the next Contingency, system adjustments may be made, including changes to generation, uses of the transmission system, and the transmission system topology.
FAC-011-2	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator's methodology for determining SOLs, shall include, as a minimum, a description of the following, along with any reliability margins applied for each:	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but one of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but two of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that includes a description for all but three of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.	The Reliability Coordinator has a methodology for determining SOLs that is missing a description of four or more of the following: R3.1 through R3.7.
FAC-011-2	R3.1.	Study model (must include at least the entire Reliability Coordinator Area as well as the critical modeling details from other Reliability Coordinator Areas that would impact the Facility or Facilities under study.)	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include a description of the study model to be used which must include the entire Reliability Coordinator area, and the critical details of other Reliability Coordinator areas that would impact the facility or facilities under study
FAC-011-2	R3.2.	Selection of applicable Contingencies	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include the selection of applicable Contingencies.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-011-2	R3.3.	A process for determining which of the stability limits associated with the list of multiple contingencies (provided by the Planning Authority in accordance with FAC-014 Requirement 6) are applicable for use in the operating horizon given the actual or expected system conditions.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not include a description of a process for determining which of the stability limits associated with the list of multiple contingencies (provided by the Planning Authority in accordance with FAC-014 Requirement 6) are applicable for use in the operating horizon given the actual or expected system conditions.
FAC-011-2	R3.3.1.	This process shall address the need to modify these limits, to modify the list of limits, and to modify the list of associated multiple contingencies	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology for determining SOL's does not address the need to modify the limits described in R3.3, the list of limits, or the list of associated multiple contingencies.
FAC-011-2	R3.4.	Level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Methodology does not describe the level of detail of system models used to determine SOLs.
FAC-011-2	R3.5.	Allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial Action Plans.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not describe the allowed uses of Special Protection Systems or Remedial

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Action Plans.
FAC-011-2	R3.6.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not describe the anticipated transmission system configuration, generation dispatch and Load level.	
FAC-011-2	R3.7.	Criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit (IROL) and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The methodology does not describe criteria for determining when violating a SOL qualifies as an Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit and criteria for developing any associated IROL T_v.
FAC-011-2	R4	The Reliability Coordinator shall issue its SOL Methodology and any changes to that methodology, prior to the effectiveness of the Methodology or of a change to the Methodology, to all of the following:	One or both of the following : The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities. For a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	One of the two following : The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the	One of the following : The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that	One of the following: The Reliability Coordinator failed to issue its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to more than three of the required entities. The Planning Authority issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but one of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 90

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.	calendar days or more after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but two of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 60 calendar days or more, but less than 90 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change. OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but three of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided 30 calendar days or more, but less than 60 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						OR The Reliability Coordinator issued its SOL Methodology and changes to that methodology to all but four of the required entities AND for a change in methodology, the changed methodology was provided up to 30 calendar days after the effectiveness of the change
FAC-011-2	R4.1.	Each adjacent Reliability Coordinator and each Reliability Coordinator that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator did not issue its SOL Methodology or any changes to that methodology to each adjacent Reliability Coordinator and each Reliability Coordinator that indicated it has a reliability-related need for the methodology.
FAC-011-2	R4.2.	Each Planning Authority and Transmission Planner that models any portion of the Reliability Coordinator's Reliability Coordinator Area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator did not issue its SOL Methodology or any changes to that methodology to each Planning Authority or Transmission Planner that models any portion of the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Reliability Coordinator's Reliability Coordinator Area.
FAC-011-2	R4.3.	Each Transmission Operator that operates in the Reliability Coordinator Area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator did not issue its SOL Methodology or any changes to that methodology to each Transmission Operator that operates in the Reliability Coordinator Area.
FAC-011-2	R5.	If a recipient of the SOL Methodology provides documented technical comments on the methodology, the Reliability Coordinator shall provide a documented response to that recipient within 45 calendar days of receipt of those comments. The response shall indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology and, if no change will be made to that SOL Methodology, the reason why.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was longer than 45 calendar days but less than 60 calendar days.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 60 calendar days or longer but less than 75 calendar days.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 75 calendar days or longer but less than 90 calendar days. OR The Reliability Coordinator's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology indicated that a change will not be made, but did not include an explanation of why the change will not be made.	The Reliability Coordinator received documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology and provided a complete response in a time period that was 90 calendar days or longer. OR The Reliability Coordinator's response to documented technical comments on its SOL Methodology did not indicate whether a change will be made to the SOL Methodology.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-013-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each establish a set of inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities that is consistent with its current Transfer Capability Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has established a set of Transfer Capabilities, but one or more Transfer Capabilities, but not more than 25% of all Transfer Capabilities required to be established, are not consistent with the current Transfer Capability Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has established a set of Transfer Capabilities, but more than 25% of those Transfer Capabilities, but not more than 50% of all Transfer Capabilities required to be established, are not consistent with the current Transfer Capability Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has established a set of Transfer Capabilities, but more than 50% of those Transfer Capabilities, but not more than 75% of all Transfer Capabilities required to be established, are not consistent with the current Transfer Capability Methodology.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has established a set of Transfer Capabilities, but more than 75% of those Transfer Capabilities are not consistent with the current Transfer Capability Methodology OR The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has not established a set of Transfer Capabilities.
FAC-013-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator and Planning Authority shall each provide its inter-regional and intra-regional Transfer Capabilities to those entities that have a reliability-related need for such Transfer Capabilities and make a written request that includes a schedule for delivery of such Transfer Capabilities as follows:	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has provided its Transfer Capabilities but missed meeting one schedule by up to 15 calendar days.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has provided its Transfer Capabilities but missed meeting two schedules.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has provided its Transfer Capabilities but missed meeting more than two schedules.	The Reliability Coordinator or Planning Authority has provided its Transfer Capabilities but missed meeting all schedules within 30 calendar days of the associated schedules.
FAC-013-1	R2.1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall provide its Transfer Capabilities to its associated Regional Reliability Organization(s), to its adjacent Reliability Coordinators, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities that work in its Reliability Coordinator Area.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator provided its Transfer Capabilities to all but one of the required entities.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide its Transfer Capabilities to more than one of the required entities.	The Reliability Coordinator provided its Transfer Capabilities to none of the required entities.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-013-1	R2.2.	The Planning Authority shall provide its Transfer Capabilities to its associated Reliability Coordinator(s) and Regional Reliability Organization(s), and to the Transmission Planners and Transmission Service Provider(s) that work in its Planning Authority Area.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority provided its Transfer Capabilities to all but one of the required entities.	The Planning Authority failed to provide its Transfer Capabilities to more than one of the required entities.	The Planning Authority provided its Transfer Capabilities to none of the required entities.
FAC-014-2	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that SOLs, including Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs), for its Reliability Coordinator Area are established and that the SOLs (including Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits) are consistent with its SOL Methodology.	There are SOLs, for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but from 1% up to but less than 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R1)	There are SOLs, for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R1)	There are SOLs, for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R1)	There are SOLs for the Reliability Coordinator Area, but one or more of these the SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R1)
FAC-014-2	R2.	The Transmission Operator shall establish SOLs (as directed by its Reliability Coordinator) for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area that are consistent with its Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but from 1% up to but less than 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R2)	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R2)	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R2)	The Transmission Operator has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 75% or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Reliability Coordinator’s SOL Methodology. (R2)
FAC-014-2	R3.	The Planning Authority shall establish SOLs, including IROLs, for its Planning Authority Area that are consistent with its SOL Methodology	There are SOLs, for the Planning Coordinator Area, but from 1% up to, but less than, 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning	There are SOLs, for the Planning Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the	There are Sols for the Planning Coordinator Area, but 10% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator’s	There are SOLs, for the Planning Coordinator Area, but 75% or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator’s SOL

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R3)	Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R3)	SOL Methodology. (R3)	Methodology. (R3)
FAC-014-2	R4.	The Transmission Planner shall establish SOLs, including IROLs, for its Transmission Planning Area that are consistent with its Planning Authority's SOL Methodology.	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Planning Coordinator Area, but up to 25% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Planning Coordinator Area, but 25% or more, but less than 50% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area, but 50% or more, but less than 75% of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)	The Transmission Planner has established SOLs for its portion of the Planning Coordinator Area, but one or more of these SOLs are inconsistent with the Planning Coordinator's SOL Methodology. (R4)
FAC-014-2	R5.	The Reliability Coordinator, Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each provide its SOLs and IROLs to those entities that have a reliability-related need for those limits and provide a written request that includes a schedule for delivery of those limits as follows	The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all the requesting entities but missed meeting one or more of the schedules by less than 15 calendar days. (R5)	One of the following: The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all but one of the requesting entities within the schedules provided. (R5) OR The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all the requesting entities but missed meeting one or more of the schedules for 15 or more but less than 30 calendar days. (R5) OR	One of the following: The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all but two of the requesting entities within the schedules provided. (R5) OR The responsible entity provided its SOLs to all the requesting entities but missed meeting one or more of the schedules for 30 or more but less than 45 calendar days. (R5) OR The supporting information provided with the IROLs does	One of the following: The responsible entity failed to provide its SOLs to more than two of the requesting entities within 45 calendar days of the associated schedules. (R5) OR The supporting information provided with the IROLs does not address 5.1.1 and 5.1.2.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				The supporting information provided with the IROLs does not address 5.1.4	not address 5.1.3	
FAC-014-2	R5.1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Reliability Coordinators and Reliability Coordinators who indicate a reliability-related need for those limits, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities within its Reliability Coordinator Area. For each IROL, the Reliability Coordinator shall provide the following supporting information	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Reliability Coordinator did not provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Reliability Coordinators and Reliability Coordinators who indicate a reliability-related need for those limits, and to the Transmission Operators, Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers and Planning Authorities within its Reliability Coordinator Area.
FAC-014-2	R5.1.1.	Identification and status of the associated Facility (or group of Facilities) that is (are) critical to the derivation of the IROL	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	For any IROL, the Reliability Coordinator did not provide the Identification and status of the associated Facility (or group of Facilities) that is (are) critical to the derivation of the IROL.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-014-2	R5.1.2.	The value of the IROL and its associated Tv.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	For any IROL, the Reliability Coordinator did not provide the value of the IROL and its associated Tv.
FAC-014-2	R5.1.3.	The associated Contingency (ies).	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	For any IROL, the Reliability Coordinator did not provide the associated Contingency(ies).
FAC-014-2	R5.1.4.	The type of limitation represented by the IROL (e.g., voltage collapse, angular stability).	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	For any IROL, the Reliability Coordinator did not provide the type of limitation represented by the IROL (e.g., voltage collapse, angular stability).
FAC-014-2	R5.2.	The Transmission Operator shall provide any SOLs it developed to its Reliability Coordinator and to the Transmission Service Providers that share its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Operator did not provide the complete set of SOLs it developed to its Reliability Coordinator and to the Transmission Service Providers that share its portion of the Reliability Coordinator Area.
FAC-014-2	R5.3.	The Planning Authority shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to adjacent Planning Authorities, and to Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers, Transmission Operators	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not provide its complete set of SOLs (including the subset of SOLs

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		and Reliability Coordinators that work within its Planning Authority Area.				that are IROLs) to adjacent Planning Authorities, and to Transmission Planners, Transmission Service Providers, Transmission Operators and Reliability Coordinators that work within its Planning Authority Area.
FAC-014-2	R5.4.	The Transmission Planner shall provide its SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to its Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Transmission Service Providers that work within its Transmission Planning Area and to adjacent Transmission Planners.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Transmission Planner did not provide its complete set of SOLs (including the subset of SOLs that are IROLs) to its Planning Authority, Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Operators, and Transmission Service Providers that work within its Transmission Planning Area and to adjacent Transmission Planners.
FAC-014-2	R6.	The Planning Authority shall identify the subset of multiple contingencies (if any), from Reliability Standard TPL-003 which result in stability limits.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not identify the subset of multiple contingencies which result in stability limits. (R6)

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
FAC-014-2	R6.1.	The Planning Authority shall provide this list of multiple contingencies and the associated stability limits to the Reliability Coordinators that monitor the facilities associated with these contingencies and limits.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not identify the subset of multiple contingencies, from TPL-003 that resulted in stability limits and provide the complete list of multiple contingencies and the associated stability limits to the Reliability Coordinators that monitor the facilities associated with these contingencies and limits.
FAC-014-2	R6.2.	If the Planning Authority does not identify any stability-related multiple contingencies, the Planning Authority shall so notify the Reliability Coordinator.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	Not applicable.	The Planning Authority did not notify the Reliability Coordinator that it did not identify any stability-related multiple contingencies,

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (INT)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
INT-001-3	R1.	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity shall ensure that Arranged Interchange is submitted to the Interchange Authority for:	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced one instance of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for: (see below)	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced two instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for: (see below)	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced three instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for: (see below)	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced four instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for: (see below)
INT-001-3	R1.1.	All Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced one instance of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for all Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced two instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for all Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced three instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for all Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.	The Load-Serving, Purchasing-Selling Entity experienced four instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for all Dynamic Schedules at the expected average MW profile for each hour.
INT-001-3	R2.	The Sink Balancing Authority shall ensure that Arranged Interchange is submitted to the Interchange Authority:	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced one instance of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority (see below)	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced two instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority (see below)	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced three instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority (see below)	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced four instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority (see below)

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
INT-001-3	R2.1.	If a Purchasing-Selling Entity is not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced one instance of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority if a Purchasing-Selling Entity was not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced two instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority if a Purchasing-Selling Entity was not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced three instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority if a Purchasing-Selling Entity was not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced four instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority if a Purchasing-Selling Entity was not involved in the Interchange, such as delivery from a jointly owned generator.
INT-001-3	R2.2.	For each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced one instance of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced two instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced three instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.	The Sink Balancing Authority experienced four instances of failing to ensure that Arranged Interchange was submitted to the Interchange Authority for each bilateral Inadvertent Interchange payback.
INT-003-2	R1.	Each Receiving Balancing Authority shall confirm Interchange Schedules with the Sending Balancing Authority prior to implementation in the Balancing Authority's ACE equation.	There shall be a separate Lower VSL, if either of the following conditions exists: One instance of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the	There shall be a separate Moderate VSL, if either of the following conditions exists: Two instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation	There shall be a separate High VSL, if either of the following conditions exists: Three instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule	There shall be a separate Severe VSL, if either of the following conditions exists: Four or more instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2. One instance of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2	without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2. Two instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2	as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2. Three instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2	confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2. Four or more instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2
INT-003-2	R1.1.	The Sending Balancing Authority and Receiving Balancing Authority shall agree on Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority, including:	The Balancing Authority experienced one instance of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	The Balancing Authority experienced two instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	The Balancing Authority experienced three instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	The Balancing Authority experienced four instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.
INT-003-2	R1.1.1.	Interchange Schedule start and end time.	The Balancing Authority experienced one instance of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	The Balancing Authority experienced two instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	The Balancing Authority experienced three instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	The Balancing Authority experienced four instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.
INT-003-2	R1.1.2.	Energy profile.	The Balancing Authority experienced	The Balancing Authority	The Balancing Authority experienced	The Balancing Authority experienced

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			one instance of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	experienced two instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	three instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.	four instances of entering a schedule into its ACE equation without confirming the schedule as specified in R1, R1.1, R1.1.1 and R1.1.2.
INT-003-2	R1.2.	If a high voltage direct current (HVDC) tie is on the Scheduling Path, then the Sending Balancing Authorities and Receiving Balancing Authorities shall coordinate the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie.	The sending or receiving Balancing Authority experienced one instance of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2	The sending or receiving Balancing Authority experienced two instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2	The sending or receiving Balancing Authority experienced three instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2	The sending or receiving Balancing Authority experienced four instances of not coordinating the Interchange Schedule with the Transmission Operator of the HVDC tie as specified in R1.2
INT-004-2	R1.	At such time as the reliability event allows for the reloading of the transaction, the entity that initiated the curtailment shall release the limit on the Interchange Transaction tag to allow reloading the transaction and shall communicate the release of the limit to the Sink Balancing Authority.	The entity that initiated the curtailment failed to communicate the transaction reload to the Sink Balancing Authority	The entity that initiated the curtailment failed to reload the transaction and failed to communicate to the Sink Balancing Authority	N/A	N/A
INT-004-2	R2.	The Purchasing-Selling Entity responsible for tagging a Dynamic Interchange Schedule shall ensure the tag is updated for the next available scheduling hour and future hours when any one of the following occurs:	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required less than 25% of times it was required, as determined in R2.1, R2.2, or R2.3.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 25% or more and less than 50% of the times it was	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 50% or more but less than75% of the times it was required, as determined in R2.1,	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 75% or more of the times it was required, as determined in R2.1, R2.2, or R2.3.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				required, as determined in R2.1, R2.2, or R2.3.	R2.2, or R2.3.	
INT-004-2	R2.1.	The average energy profile in an hour is greater than 250 MW and in that hour the actual hourly integrated energy deviates from the hourly average energy profile indicated on the tag by more than +10%.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required less than 25% of times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 25% or more and less than 50% of the times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 50% or more but less than75% of the times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 75% or more of the times it was required.
INT-004-2	R2.2.	The average energy profile in an hour is less than or equal to 250 MW and in that hour the actual hourly integrated energy deviates from the hourly average energy profile indicated on the tag by more than +25 megawatt-hours.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required less than 25% of times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 25% or more and less than 50% of the times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 50% or more but less than75% of the times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 75% or more of the times it was required.
INT-004-2	R2.3.	A Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator determines the deviation, regardless of magnitude, to be a reliability concern and notifies the Purchasing-Selling Entity of that determination and the reasons.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required less than 25% of times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 25% or more and less than 50% of the times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 50% or more but less than75% of the times it was required.	The Purchase-Selling entity failed to update the tags when required 75% or more of the times it was required.
INT-005-3	R1.	Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the timing requirements tables in this standard, Column A, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment to all reliability entities involved in the Interchange.	The Interchange Authority experienced one occurrence of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities.	The Interchange Authority experienced two occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities	The Interchange Authority experienced three occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities	The Interchange Authority experienced four occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities
INT-005-3	R1.1.	When a Balancing Authority or Reliability	The Interchange	The Interchange	The Interchange	The Interchange

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Coordinator initiates a Curtailment to Confirmed or Implemented Interchange for reliability, the Interchange Authority shall distribute the Arranged Interchange information for reliability assessment only to the Source Balancing Authority and the Sink Balancing Authority.	Authority experienced one occurrence of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities.	Authority experienced two occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities	Authority experienced three occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities	Authority experienced four occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities
INT-006-3	R1.	Prior to the expiration of the reliability assessment period defined in the timing requirements tables in this standard, Column B, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall respond to each On-time Request for Interchange (RFI), and to each Emergency RFI and Reliability Adjustment RFI from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange	The Responsible Entity failed on one occasion to respond to a request from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.	The Responsible Entity failed on two occasions to respond to a request from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.	The Responsible Entity failed on three occasions to respond to a request from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.	The Responsible Entity failed on four occasions to respond to a request from an Interchange Authority to transition an Arranged Interchange to a Confirmed Interchange.
INT-006-3	R1.1.	Each involved Balancing Authority shall evaluate the Arranged Interchange with respect to:	The Balancing Authority failed to evaluate arranged interchange with respect to one of the requirements in the 3 sub-components.	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to evaluate arranged interchange with respect to two of the requirements in the 3 sub-components.	The Balancing Authority failed to evaluate arranged interchange with respect to three of the requirements in the 3 sub-components.
INT-006-3	R1.1.1.	Energy profile (ability to support the magnitude of the Interchange).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to evaluate Energy profile (ability to support the magnitude of the Interchange).
INT-006-3	R1.1.2.	Ramp (ability of generation maneuverability to accommodate).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to evaluate Ramp (ability of generation maneuverability to accommodate).

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
INT-006-3	R1.1.3.	Scheduling path (proper connectivity of Adjacent Balancing Authorities).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to evaluate Scheduling path (proper connectivity of Adjacent Balancing Authorities).
INT-006-3	R1.2.	Each involved Transmission Service Provider shall confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange have adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, are valid and prevailing transmission system limits will not be violated	The Transmission Service Provider experienced one instance of failing to confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange had adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, were valid and prevailing transmission system limits would not be violated.	The Transmission Service Provider experienced two instances of failing to confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange had adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, were valid and prevailing transmission system limits would not be violated.	The Transmission Service Provider experienced three instances of failing to confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange had adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, were valid and prevailing transmission system limits would not be violated.	The Transmission Service Provider experience four instances of failing to confirm that the transmission service arrangements associated with the Arranged Interchange had adjacent Transmission Service Provider connectivity, were valid and prevailing transmission system limits would not be violated.
INT-007-1	R1.	The Interchange Authority shall verify that Arranged Interchange is balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange by verifying the following:	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3, R1.3.1, R1.3.2, R1.3.3, or R1.3.4 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3, R1.3.1, R1.3.2, R1.3.3, or R1.3.4 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3, R1.3.1, R1.3.2, R1.3.3, or R1.3.4 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3, R1.3.1, R1.3.2, R1.3.3, or R1.3.4 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Interchange.	Confirmed Interchange.		Interchange.
INT-007-1	R1.1.	Source Balancing Authority megawatts equal sink Balancing Authority megawatts (adjusted for losses, if appropriate).	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.
INT-007-1	R1.2.	All reliability entities involved in the Arranged Interchange are currently in the NERC registry.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.
INT-007-1	R1.3.	The following are defined:	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Interchange.		
INT-007-1	R1.3.1.	Generation source and load sink.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.
INT-007-1	R1.3.2.	Megawatt profile.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.
INT-007-1	R1.3.3.	Ramp start and stop times.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
INT-007-1	R1.3.4.	Interchange duration.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify one time, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify two times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify three times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.	The Interchange Authority failed to verify four times, as indicated in R1 that Arranged Interchange was balanced and valid prior to transitioning Arranged Interchange to Confirmed Interchange.
INT-007-1	R1.4.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment has provided approval.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment has provided approval, with minor exception and is substantially compliant with the directives of the requirement.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment has provided approval, with some exception and is mostly compliant with the directives of the requirement.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment has provided approval but was substantially deficient in meeting the directives of the requirement.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider that received the Arranged Interchange information from the Interchange Authority for reliability assessment did not provided approval and failed to meet the requirement.
INT-008-3	R1.	Prior to the expiration of the time period defined in the Timing Table, Column C, the Interchange Authority shall distribute to all Balancing Authorities (including Balancing Authorities on both sides of a direct current tie), Transmission Service Providers and Purchasing-Selling Entities involved in the Arranged Interchange whether or not the	The Interchange Authority experienced one occurrence of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as deliniated in R1.1, R1.1.1 or	The Interchange Authority experienced two occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability	The Interchange Authority experienced three occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities.	The Interchange Authority experienced four occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities or no evidence

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Arranged Interchange has transitioned to a Confirmed Interchange.	R1.1.2.	entities.		provided.
INT-008-3	R1.1.	For Confirmed Interchange, the Interchange Authority shall also communicate:	The Interchange Authority experienced one occurrence of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced two occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced three occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced four occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1 or no evidence provided.
INT-008-3	R1.1.1.	Start and stop times, ramps, and megawatt profile to Balancing Authorities.	The Interchange Authority experienced one occurrence of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced two occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced three occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced four occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1 or no evidence provided.
INT-008-3	R1.1.2.	Necessary Interchange information to NERC-identified reliability analysis services.	The Interchange Authority experienced one occurrence of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced two occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced three occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1.	The Interchange Authority experienced four occurrences of not distributing information to all involved reliability entities as defined in R1 or no evidence provided.
INT-009-1	R1.	The Balancing Authority shall implement Confirmed Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority.	The Balancing Authority experienced one occurrence of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority.	The Balancing Authority experienced two occurrences of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as received from the	The Balancing Authority experienced three occurrences of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority.	The Balancing Authority experienced four occurrences of not implementing a Confirmed Interchange as received from the Interchange Authority.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (INT)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Interchange Authority.		
INT-010-1	R1.	The Balancing Authority that experiences a loss of resources covered by an energy sharing agreement shall ensure that a request for an Arranged Interchange is submitted with a start time no more than 60 minutes beyond the resource loss. If the use of the energy sharing agreement does not exceed 60 minutes from the time of the resource loss, no request for Arranged Interchange is required.	The Balancing Authority that experienced a loss of resource covered by an energy sharing agreement failed one time to submit a request for an Arranged Interchange within the specified time period.	The Balancing Authority that experienced a loss of resource covered by an energy sharing agreement failed two times to submit request for an Arranged Interchange within the specified time period.	The Balancing Authority that experienced a loss of resource covered by an energy sharing agreement failed three times to submit a request for an Arranged Interchange within the specified time period.	The Balancing Authority that experienced a loss of resource covered by an energy sharing agreement failed four or more times to submit a request for an Arranged Interchange within the specified time period.
INT-010-1	R2.	For a modification to an existing Interchange schedule that is directed by a Reliability Coordinator for current or imminent reliability-related reasons, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct a Balancing Authority to submit the modified Arranged Interchange reflecting that modification within 60 minutes of the initiation of the event.	The Reliability Coordinator failed one time to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange; or the Balancing Authority failed one time to submit the modified schedule as directed.	The Reliability Coordinator failed two times to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange; or the Balancing Authority failed two times to submit the modified schedule as directed.	The Reliability Coordinator failed three times to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange; or the Balancing Authority failed three times to submit the modified schedule as directed.	The Reliability Coordinator failed four times to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange; or the Balancing Authority failed four times to submit the modified schedule as directed.
INT-010-1	R3.	For a new Interchange schedule that is directed by a Reliability Coordinator for current or imminent reliability-related reasons, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct a Balancing Authority to submit an Arranged Interchange reflecting that Interchange schedule within 60 minutes of the initiation of the event.	The Reliability Coordinator failed one time to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange; or the Balancing Authority failed one time to submit a schedule as directed.	The Reliability Coordinator failed two times to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange ; or the Balancing Authority failed two times to submit a schedule as directed.	The Reliability Coordinator failed three times to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange ; or the Balancing Authority failed three times to submit a schedule as directed.	The Reliability Coordinator failed four times to direct the submittal of a new or modified Arranged Interchange; or the Balancing Authority failed four times or more to submit a schedule as directed.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (IRO)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-001-1.1	R1.	Each Regional Reliability Organization, subregion, or interregional coordinating group shall establish one or more Reliability Coordinators to continuously assess transmission reliability and coordinate emergency operations among the operating entities within the region and across the regional boundaries.	The RRO, subregion or interregional coordinating group did not communicate the assignment of the Reliability Coordinators to operating entities clearly.	The RRO, subregion or interregional coordinating group did not clearly identify the coordination of Reliability Coordinator areas within the region.	The RRO, subregion or interregional coordinating group did not coordinate assignment of the Reliability Coordinators across regional boundaries.	The RRO, subregion or interregional coordinating group did not assign any Reliability Coordinators.
IRO-001-1.1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall comply with a regional reliability plan approved by the NERC Operating Committee.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to follow the administrative portions of its regional reliability plan.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to follow steps in its regional reliability plan that requires operator interventions or actions.	The Reliability Coordinator does not have a regional reliability plan approved by the NERC OC.	The Reliability Coordinator does not have an unapproved regional reliability plan.
IRO-001-1.1	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have clear decision-making authority to act and to direct actions to be taken by Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area to preserve the integrity and reliability of the Bulk Electric System. These actions shall be taken without delay, but no longer than 30 minutes.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator cannot demonstrate that it has clear authority to act or direct actions to preserve transmission security and reliability of the Bulk Electric System.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to take or direct to preserve the reliability and security of the Bulk Electric System within 30 minutes of identifying those actions.
IRO-001-1.1	R4.	Reliability Coordinators that delegate tasks to other entities shall have formal operating agreements with each entity to which tasks are delegated. The Reliability Coordinator shall verify that all delegated tasks are understood, communicated, and addressed within its Reliability Coordinator Area. All	1. Less than 25% of the tasks are not documented in the agreement or 2. Less than 25% of the tasks are not performed according	1. More than 25% but 50% or less of the tasks are not documented in the agreement or 2. More than 25% but 50% or less of	1. More than 50% but 75% or less of the tasks are not documented in the agreement or 2. More than 50% but 75% or less of the tasks are not performed	1. There is no formal operating agreement for tasks delegated by the Reliability Coordinator, 2. More than 75% of the tasks are not

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		responsibilities for complying with NERC and regional standards applicable to Reliability Coordinators shall remain with the Reliability Coordinator.	to the agreement.	the tasks are not performed according to the agreement.	according to the agreement.	documented in the agreement or 3. More than 75% of the tasks are not performed according to the agreement.
IRO-001-1.1	R5.	The Reliability Coordinator shall list within its reliability plan all entities to which the Reliability Coordinator has delegated required tasks.	25% or less of the delegate entities are not identified in the reliability plan.	More than 25% but 50% or less of the delegate entities are not identified in the reliability plan.	More than 50% but 75% or less of the delegate entities are not identified in the reliability plan.	1. There is no reliability plan or 2. More than 75% of the delegate entities are not identified in the reliability plan.
IRO-001-1.1	R6.	The Reliability Coordinator shall verify that all delegated tasks are carried out by NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel.	N/A	1. The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate at least one delegated task was performed by NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel or 2. The Reliability Coordinator did not require the delegate entity to have NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel.	1. The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate at least one delegated task was performed by NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel and did not require the delegate entity to have NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel or 2. The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate at least two delegated task were performed by NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate any delegated tasks were performed by NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel and did not require the delegate entity to have NERC certified Reliability Coordinator operating personnel.
IRO-001-1.1	R7.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have clear, comprehensive coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators to ensure that System Operating Limit or	The Reliability Coordinator has demonstrated the existence of	The Reliability Coordinator has demonstrated the existence of the	The Reliability Coordinator has demonstrated the existence of the	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate the existence of any

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violation mitigation requiring actions in adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas are coordinated.	coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators but the agreements are not clear or comprehensive.	coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators but the agreements do not coordinate actions required in the adjacent Reliability Coordinator to mitigate SOL or IROL violations in its own Reliability Coordinator area.	coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators but the agreements do not coordinate actions required in the adjacent Reliability Coordinator to mitigate SOL and IROL violations in its own Reliability Coordinator area.	coordination agreements with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.
IRO-001-1.1	R8.	Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities shall comply with Reliability Coordinator directives unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances, the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, Transmission Service Provider, Load-Serving Entity, or Purchasing-Selling Entity shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator may implement alternate remedial actions.	Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities followed the Reliability Coordinators directive with a delay not caused by equipment problems but did notify the Reliability Coordinator of the delay.	Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities followed the Reliability Coordinators directive with a delay not caused by equipment problems and did not notify the Reliability Coordinator of the delay.	Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities followed the majority of the Reliability Coordinators directive and did not notify the Reliability Coordinator that it could not fully follow the directive because it would violate safety, equipment, statutory or regulatory requirements.	Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities did not follow the Reliability Coordinators directive and did not notify the Reliability Coordinator that it could not follow the directive because it would violate safety, equipment, statutory or regulatory requirements.
IRO-001-1.1	R9.	The Reliability Coordinator shall act in the interests of reliability for the overall Reliability Coordinator Area and the Interconnection before the interests of any	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator did not act in the interests of reliability for the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		other entity.				overall Reliability Coordinator Area and the Interconnection before the interests of one or more other entities.
IRO-002-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have adequate communications facilities (voice and data links) to appropriate entities within its Reliability Coordinator Area. These communications facilities shall be staffed and available to act in addressing a real-time emergency condition.	The Reliability Coordinator has demonstrated communication facilities for both voice and data exist to all appropriate entities and that they are staffed and available but they are less than adequate.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate that is has: 1) Voice communication links with one appropriate entity or 2) Data links with one appropriate entity.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate that is has: 1) Voice communication links with two appropriate entities or 2) Data links with two appropriate entities.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate that is has: 1) Voice communication links with more than two appropriate entities or 2) Data links with more than two appropriate entities or 3) Communication facilities are not staffed or 4) Communication facilities are not ready.
IRO-002-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall determine the data requirements to support its reliability coordination tasks and shall request such data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities, or adjacent Reliability Coordinators.	The Reliability Coordinator demonstrated that it 1) determined its data requirements and requested that data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators with a	The Reliability Coordinator demonstrated that it determined the majority but not all of its data requirements necessary to support its reliability coordination functions and requested that data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing	The Reliability Coordinator demonstrated that it determined 1) some but less than the majority of its data requirements necessary to support its reliability coordination functions and requested that data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators,	The Reliability Coordinator failed to demonstrate that it 1) determined its data requirements necessary to support its reliability coordination functions and requested that data from its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			material impact on the Bulk Electric System in its Reliability Coordination Area but did not request the data from Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators with minimal impact on the Bulk Electric System in its Reliability Coordination Area or 2) determined its data requirements necessary to perform its reliability functions with the exceptions of data that may be needed for administrative purposes such as data reporting.	Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators.	and Load-Serving Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators or 2) all of its data requirements necessary to support its reliability coordination functions but failed to demonstrate that it requested data from two of its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators.	Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators or 2) requested the data from three or more of its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Transmission Owners, Generation Owners, Generation Operators, and Load-Serving Entities or Adjacent Reliability Coordinators.
IRO-002-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator – or its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities – shall provide, or arrange provisions for, data exchange to other Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities via a secure network.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator or designated Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to demonstrate it provided or	The Reliability Coordinator or designated Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to demonstrate it provided or arranged provision for the exchange of data	The Reliability Coordinator or designated Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to demonstrate it provided or arranged provision for the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				arranged provision for the exchange of data with one of the other Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	with two of the other Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	exchange of data with three of the other Reliability Coordinators or Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.
IRO-002-1	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have multi-directional communications capabilities with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators, for both voice and data exchange as required to meet reliability needs of the Interconnection.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate multi-directional communication capabilities to one of the Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate multi-directional communication capabilities to two or more of the Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area and with neighboring Reliability Coordinators.	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate multi-directional communication capabilities to all of the Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area and with all neighboring Reliability Coordinators.
IRO-002-1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have detailed real-time monitoring capability of its Reliability Coordinator Area and sufficient monitoring capability of its surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to ensure that potential or actual System Operating Limit or Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations are identified. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have monitoring systems that provide information that can be easily understood and interpreted by the Reliability Coordinator’s operating personnel, giving	The Reliability Coordinator's monitoring systems provide information in a way that is not easily understood and interpreted by the Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel or particular emphasis was not given to alarm	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate that is has detailed real-time monitoring capabilities in its Reliability Coordinator Area and sufficient monitoring capabilities of its	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate that is has detailed real-time monitoring capabilities in its Reliability Coordinator Area and sufficient monitoring capabilities of its surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to ensure that two or more	The Reliability Coordinator has failed to demonstrate that is has detailed real-time monitoring capabilities in its Reliability Coordinator Area and sufficient monitoring capabilities of its surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		particular emphasis to alarm management and awareness systems, automated data transfers, and synchronized information systems, over a redundant and highly reliable infrastructure.	management and awareness systems, automated data transfers and synchronized information systems.	surrounding Reliability Coordinator Areas to ensure that one potential or actual SOL or IROL violation is not identified.	potential and actual SOL and IROL violations are not identified.	ensure that all potential and actual SOL and IROL violations are identified.
IRO-002-1	R6.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor Bulk Electric System elements (generators, transmission lines, buses, transformers, breakers, etc.) that could result in SOL or IROL violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area. Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor both real and reactive power system flows, and operating reserves, and the status of Bulk Electric System elements that are or could be critical to SOLs and IROLs and system restoration requirements within its Reliability Coordinator Area.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor: 1) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements that could result in one SOL violations or 2) or operating reserves for a small portion of the Reliability Authority Area.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor: 1) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements critical to assessing one IROL or to system restoration, 2) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements that could result in multiple SOL violations, or 3) operating reserves.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor: 1) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements critical to assessing two or more IROLs; or one IROL and to system restoration, 2) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements that could result in multiple SOL violations and operating reserves, or 3) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements critical to assessing one IROL or system restoration and operating reserves.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor: 1) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements critical to assessing all IROLs and to system restoration, or 2) the status, real power flow or reactive power flow of Bulk Electric System elements critical to assessing all SOL violations and operating reserves.
IRO-002-1	R7.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall have adequate analysis tools such as state	The Reliability Coordinator failed to	The Reliability Coordinator failed	The Reliability Coordinator failed to	The Reliability Coordinator failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		estimation, pre- and post-contingency analysis capabilities (thermal, stability, and voltage), and wide-area overview displays.	demonstrate that it has: 1) analysis tools capable of assessing all pre-contingency flows, 2) analysis tools capable of assessing all post-contingency flows, or 3) all necessary wide-area overview displays exist.	to demonstrate that it has: 1) analysis tools capable of assessing the majority of pre-contingency flows, 2) analysis tools capable of assessing the majority of post-contingency flows, or 3) the majority of necessary wide-area overview displays exist.	demonstrate that it has: 1) analysis tools capable of assessing a minority of pre-contingency flows, 2) analysis tools capable of assessing a minority of post-contingency flows, or 3) a minority of necessary wide-area overview displays exist.	demonstrate that it has: 1) analysis tools capable of assessing any pre-contingency flows, 2) analysis tools capable of assessing any post-contingency flows, or 3) any necessary wide-area overview displays exist.
IRO-002-1	R8.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall continuously monitor its Reliability Coordinator Area. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have provisions for backup facilities that shall be exercised if the main monitoring system is unavailable. Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure SOL and IROL monitoring and derivations continue if the main monitoring system is unavailable.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to demonstrate that: 1) it or a delegated entity monitored SOLs when the main monitoring system was unavailable or 2) it has provisions to monitor SOLs when the main monitoring system is not available.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to demonstrate that: 1) it or a delegated entity monitored one IROL when the main monitoring system was unavailable or 2) it has provisions to monitor one IROL when the main monitoring system is not available.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to demonstrate that: 1) it or a delegated entity monitored two or more IROLs when the main monitoring system was unavailable, 2) it or a delegated entity monitored SOLs and one IROL when the main monitoring system was unavailable 3) it has provisions to monitor two or more IROLs when the main monitoring system is not available, or 4) it has provisions to monitor SOLs and one IROL when the main monitoring system was unavailable.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to demonstrate that it continuously monitored its Reliability Authority Area.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-002-1	R9.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall control its Reliability Coordinator analysis tools, including approvals for planned maintenance. Each Reliability Coordinator shall have procedures in place to mitigate the effects of analysis tool outages.	Reliability Coordinator has approval rights for planned maintenance outages of analysis tools but does not have approval rights for work on analysis tools that creates a greater risk of an unplanned outage of the tools.	Reliability Coordinator has approval rights for planned maintenance but does not have plans to mitigate the effects of outages of the analysis tools.	Reliability Coordinator has approval rights for planned maintenance but does not have plans to mitigate the effects of outages of the analysis tools and does not have approval rights for work on analysis tools that creates a greater risk of an unplanned outage of the tools.	Reliability Coordinator approval is not required for planned maintenance.
IRO-003-2	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor all Bulk Electric System facilities, which may include sub-transmission information, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas, as necessary to ensure that, at any time, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor **all** Bulk Electric System facilities, which may include sub-transmission information, within its Reliability Coordinator Area and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas, as necessary to ensure that, at any time, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor Bulk Electric System facilities, which may include sub-transmission information, within adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas, as necessary to ensure that, at any time, regardless of prior planned or unplanned events, the Reliability Coordinator is able to determine any potential System Operating Limit and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limit violations within its Reliability Coordinator Area.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-003-2	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall know the current status of all critical facilities whose failure, degradation or disconnection could result in an SOL or IROL violation. Reliability Coordinators shall also know the status of any facilities that may be required to assist area restoration objectives.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to know either the current status of all critical facilities whose failure, degradation or disconnection could result in an SOL or IROL violation or the status of any facilities that may be required to assist area restoration objectives.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to know the current status of all critical facilities whose failure, degradation or disconnection could result in an SOL or IROL violation and the status of any facilities that may be required to assist area restoration objectives.
IRO-004-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall conduct next-day reliability analyses for its Reliability Coordinator Area to ensure that the Bulk Electric System can be operated reliably in anticipated normal and Contingency event conditions. The Reliability Coordinator shall conduct Contingency analysis studies to identify potential interface and other SOL and IROL violations, including overloaded transmission lines and transformers, voltage and stability limits, etc.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to conduct next-day reliability analyses or contingency analysis for its Reliability Coordinator Area for one (1) day during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to conduct next-day reliability analyses or contingency analysis for its Reliability Coordinator Area for two (2) to three (3) days during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to conduct next-day reliability analyses or contingency analysis for its Reliability Coordinator Area for four (4) to five (5) days during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to conduct next-day reliability analyses or contingency analysis for its Reliability Coordinator Area for more than five (5) days during a calendar month.
IRO-004-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall pay particular attention to parallel flows to ensure one Reliability Coordinator Area does not place an unacceptable or undue Burden on an adjacent Reliability Coordinator Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor parallel flows to ensure one Reliability Coordinator Area does not place an unacceptable or undue Burden on an adjacent Reliability Coordinator Area.
IRO-004-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall, in	The Reliability	The Reliability	The Reliability	The Reliability

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs.	Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, failed to develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs for one (1) day during a calendar month.	Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, failed to develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs for two (2) to three (3) days during a calendar month.	Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, failed to develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs for four (4) to five (5) days during a calendar month.	Coordinator, in conjunction with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, failed to develop action plans that may be required, including reconfiguration of the transmission system, re-dispatching of generation, reduction or curtailment of Interchange Transactions, or reducing load to return transmission loading to within acceptable SOLs or IROLs for more than five (5) days during a calendar month.
IRO-004-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, Generator Operator, and Load-Serving Entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area shall provide information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions. This information shall be available by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.	The responsible entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area provided the information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions, but said information was	The responsible entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area provided the information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions, but	The responsible entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area provided the information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions, but said information was provided after the	The responsible entity in the Reliability Coordinator Area provided the information required for system studies, such as critical facility status, Load, generation, operating reserve projections, and known Interchange Transactions, but said information was

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			provided after the required time as stated in IRO-004-1 R4 for one (1) day during a calendar month.	said information was provided after the required time as stated in IRO-004-1 R4 for two (2) to three (3) days during a calendar month.	required time as stated in IRO-004-1 R4 for four (4) to five (5) days during a calendar month.	provided after the required time as stated in IRO-004-1 R4 for more than five (5) days during a calendar month.
IRO-004-1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall share the results of its system studies, when conditions warrant or upon request, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area. The Reliability Coordinator shall make study results available no later than 1500 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1500 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection, unless circumstances warrant otherwise.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to share the results of its system studies, when conditions warranted or was requested, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area for one (1) day during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to share the results of its system studies, when conditions warranted or was requested, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area for two (2) to three (3) days during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to share the results of its system studies, when conditions warranted or was requested, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area for four (4) to five (5) days during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to share the results of its system studies, when conditions warranted or was requested, with other Reliability Coordinators and with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area for more than five (5) days during a calendar month.
IRO-004-1	R6.	If the results of these studies indicate potential SOL or IROL violations, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities and Transmission Service Providers to take any necessary action the Reliability Coordinator deems appropriate to address the potential SOL or IROL violation.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to direct action to address a potential SOL or IROL violation on one (1) occasion during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to direct action to address a potential SOL or IROL violation on two (2) to three (3) occasions during a calendar month.	The reliability Coordinator failed to direct action to address a potential SOL or IROL violation on four (4) to five (5) occasions during a calendar month.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to direct action to address a potential SOL or IROL violation on more than five (5) occasions during a calendar month.
IRO-004-1	R7.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing	The responsible entity	The responsible	The responsible entity	The responsible entity

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Authority, and Transmission Service Provider shall comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events.	failed to comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events on one (1) occasion during a calendar month.	entity failed to comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events on two (2) to three (3) occasions during a calendar month.	failed to comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events on four (4) to five (5) occasions during a calendar month.	failed to comply with the directives of its Reliability Coordinator based on the next day assessments in the same manner in which it would comply during real time operating events on more than five (5) occasions during a calendar month.
IRO-005-2	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor its Reliability Coordinator Area parameters, including but not limited to the following:	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor one (1) of the elements listed in IRO-005-2 R1.1 through R1.10.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor two (2) of the elements listed in IRO-005-2 R1.1 through R1.10.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor three (3) of the elements listed in IRO-005-2 R1.1 through R1.10.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor more than three (3) of the elements listed in IRO-005-2 R1.1 through R1.10.
IRO-005-2	R1.1.	Current status of Bulk Electric System elements (transmission or generation including critical auxiliaries such as Automatic Voltage Regulators and Special Protection Systems) and system loading.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor the current status of Bulk Electric System elements (transmission or generation including critical auxiliaries such as Automatic Voltage Regulators and Special Protection Systems) and system loading.
IRO-005-2	R1.2.	Current pre-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability), including any	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan's viability and scope.				monitor current pre-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability); including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan's viability and scope.
IRO-005-2	R1.3.	Current post-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability), including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan's viability and scope.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor current post-contingency element conditions (voltage, thermal, or stability); including any applicable mitigation plans to alleviate SOL or IROL violations, including the plan's viability and scope.
IRO-005-2	R1.4.	System real and reactive reserves (actual versus required).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor system real and reactive reserves (actual versus required).
IRO-005-2	R1.5.	Capacity and energy adequacy conditions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor capacity and energy adequacy conditions.
IRO-005-2	R1.6.	Current ACE for all its Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor current ACE for all its Balancing

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Authorities.
IRO-005-2	R1.7.	Current local or Transmission Loading Relief procedures in effect.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor current local or Transmission Loading Relief procedures in effect.
IRO-005-2	R1.8.	Planned generation dispatches.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor planned generation dispatches.
IRO-005-2	R1.9.	Planned transmission or generation outages.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor planned transmission or generation outages.
IRO-005-2	R1.10.	Contingency events.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor contingency events.
IRO-005-2	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall be aware of all Interchange Transactions that wheel through, source, or sink in its Reliability Coordinator Area, and make that Interchange Transaction information available to all Reliability Coordinators in the Interconnection.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator was aware of all Interchange Transactions that wheeled through, sourced or sinked in its Reliability Coordinator Area, but failed to make that Interchange Transaction information available to all Reliability Coordinators in the Interconnection.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to be aware of all Interchange Transactions that wheeled through, sourced or sinked in its Reliability Coordinator Area, and failed to make that Interchange Transaction information available to all Reliability Coordinators in the Interconnection.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-005-2	R3.	As portions of the transmission system approach or exceed SOLs or IROLs, the Reliability Coordinator shall work with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities to evaluate and assess any additional Interchange Schedules that would violate those limits. If a potential or actual IROL violation cannot be avoided through proactive intervention, the Reliability Coordinator shall initiate control actions or emergency procedures to relieve the violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure all resources, including load shedding, are available to address a potential or actual IROL violation.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator worked with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, as portions of the transmission system approached or exceeded SOLs or IROLs, to evaluate and assess any additional Interchange Schedules that would violate those limits and initiated control actions or emergency procedures to relieve the violation within 30 minutes, but failed to ensure all resources, including load shedding, were available to address a potential or actual IROL violation.	The Reliability Coordinator worked with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, as portions of the transmission system approached or exceeded SOLs or IROLs, to evaluate and assess any additional Interchange Schedules that would violate those limits and ensured all resources, including load shedding, were available to address a potential or actual IROL violation, but failed to initiate control actions or emergency procedures to relieve the violation within 30 minutes.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to work with its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, as portions of the transmission system approached or exceeded SOLs or IROLs, to evaluate and assess any additional Interchange Schedules that would violate those limits and failed to initiate control actions or emergency procedures to relieve the violation within 30 minutes.
IRO-005-2	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor its Balancing Authorities' parameters to ensure that the required amount of operating reserves is provided and available as required to meet the Control Performance Standard and Disturbance Control Standard requirements. If necessary, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct the Balancing	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to direct the Balancing Authorities in the Reliability Coordinator Area to arrange for	The Reliability Coordinator failed to issue Energy Emergency Alerts as needed and at the request of its Balancing Authorities and Load-Serving Entities.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor its Balancing Authorities' parameters to ensure that the required amount of operating reserves was provided

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Authorities in the Reliability Coordinator Area to arrange for assistance from neighboring Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall issue Energy Emergency Alerts as needed and at the request of its Balancing Authorities and Load-Serving Entities.		assistance from neighboring Balancing Authorities.		and available as required to meet the Control Performance Standard and Disturbance Control Standard requirements.
IRO-005-2	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall identify the cause of any potential or actual SOL or IROL violations. The Reliability Coordinator shall initiate the control action or emergency procedure to relieve the potential or actual IROL violation without delay, and no longer than 30 minutes. The Reliability Coordinator shall be able to utilize all resources, including load shedding, to address an IROL violation.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator identified the cause of a potential or actual SOL or IROL violation, but failed to initiate a control action or emergency procedure to relieve the potential or actual IROL violation within 30 minutes.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to identify the cause of a potential or actual SOL or IROL violation and failed to initiate a control action or emergency procedure to relieve the potential or actual IROL violation.
IRO-005-2	R6.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities are aware of Geo-Magnetic Disturbance (GMD) forecast information and assist as needed in the development of any required response plans.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator ensured its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities were aware of Geo-Magnetic Disturbance (GMD) forecast information, but failed to assist, when needed, in the development of any required response plans.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to ensure its Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities were aware of Geo-Magnetic Disturbance (GMD) forecast information.
IRO-005-2	R7.	The Reliability Coordinator shall disseminate information within its Reliability Coordinator Area, as required.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to disseminate information within its Reliability Coordinator Area, when required.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-005-2	R8.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall monitor system frequency and its Balancing Authorities' performance and direct any necessary rebalancing to return to CPS and DCS compliance. The Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities shall utilize all resources, including firm load shedding, as directed by its Reliability Coordinator to relieve the emergent condition.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator monitored system frequency and its Balancing Authorities' performance but failed to direct any necessary rebalancing to return to CPS and DCS compliance.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to monitor system frequency and its Balancing Authorities' performance and direct any necessary rebalancing to return to CPS and DCS compliance or the responsible entity failed to utilize all resources, including firm load shedding, as directed by its Reliability Coordinator to relieve the emergent condition.
IRO-005-2	R9.	The Reliability Coordinator shall coordinate with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations. The Reliability Coordinator shall coordinate pending generation and transmission maintenance outages with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed in both the real-time and next-day reliability analysis timeframes.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator coordinated with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators, as needed, to develop action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations but failed to implement said plans, or the Reliability Coordinator	The Reliability Coordinator failed to coordinate with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations, or the Reliability Coordinator failed to coordinate pending generation and transmission maintenance outages with Transmission	The Reliability Coordinator failed to coordinate with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed to develop and implement action plans to mitigate potential or actual SOL, IROL, CPS, or DCS violations and the Reliability Coordinator failed to coordinate pending generation and transmission maintenance outages

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				coordinated pending generation and transmission maintenance outages with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed in the real-time reliability analysis timeframe but failed to coordinate pending generation and transmission maintenance outages in the next-day reliability analysis timeframe.	Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed in both the real-time and next-day reliability analysis timeframes.	with Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators as needed in both the real-time and next-day reliability analysis timeframes.
IRO-005-2	R10.	As necessary, the Reliability Coordinator shall assist the Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area in arranging for assistance from neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas or Balancing Authorities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to assist the Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area in arranging for assistance from neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas or Balancing Authorities, when necessary.
IRO-005-2	R11.	The Reliability Coordinator shall identify sources of large Area Control Errors that may be contributing to Frequency Error, Time Error, or Inadvertent Interchange and shall discuss corrective actions with the	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator identified sources of large Area Control Errors that were	The Reliability Coordinator identified sources of large Area Control Errors that were contributing to	The Reliability Coordinator failed to identify sources of large Area Control Errors that were

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		appropriate Balancing Authority. The Reliability Coordinator shall direct its Balancing Authority to comply with CPS and DCS.		contributing to Frequency Error, Time Error, or Inadvertent Interchange and discussed corrective actions with the appropriate Balancing Authority but failed to direct the Balancing Authority to comply with CPS and DCS.	Frequency Error, Time Error, or Inadvertent Interchange but failed to discuss corrective actions with the appropriate Balancing Authority.	contributing to Frequency Error, Time Error, or Inadvertent Interchange.
IRO-005-2	R12.	Whenever a Special Protection System that may have an inter-Balancing Authority, or inter-Transmission Operator impact (e.g., could potentially affect transmission flows resulting in a SOL or IROL violation) is armed, the Reliability Coordinators shall be aware of the impact of the operation of that Special Protection System on inter-area flows. The Transmission Operator shall immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the status of the Special Protection System including any degradation or potential failure to operate as expected.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to be aware of the impact on inter-area flows of an inter-Balancing Authority or inter-Transmission Operator, following the operation of a Special Protection System that is armed (e.g., could potentially affect transmission flows resulting in a SOL or IROL violation), or the Transmission Operator failed to immediately inform the Reliability Coordinator of the status of the Special Protection System including any degradation or potential failure to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						operate as expected.
IRO-005-2	R13.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall ensure that all Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or non-action in its Reliability Coordinator Area will result in a SOL or IROL violation in another area of the Interconnection. In instances where there is a difference in derived limits, the Reliability Coordinator and its Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities shall always operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to shall ensure that all Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, Generator Operators, Transmission Service Providers, Load-Serving Entities, and Purchasing-Selling Entities operated to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or non-action in its Reliability Coordinator Area could result in a SOL or IROL violation in another area of the Interconnection or the responsible entity failed to operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter in instances where there was a difference in derived limits..
IRO-005-2	R14.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall make known to Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area, SOLs or IROLs within its wide-area view. The Transmission Service Providers shall respect these SOLs or IROLs in accordance with filed tariffs and regional Total Transfer Calculation and Available Transfer	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to make known to Transmission Service Providers within its Reliability Coordinator Area, SOLs or IROLs within

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Calculation processes.				its wide-area view, or the Transmission Service Providers failed to respect these SOLs or IROLs in accordance with filed tariffs and regional Total Transfer Calculation and Available Transfer Calculation processes.
IRO-005-2	R15.	Each Reliability Coordinator who foresees a transmission problem (such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc.) within its Reliability Coordinator Area shall issue an alert to all impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area without delay. The receiving Reliability Coordinator shall disseminate this information to its impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Reliability Coordinator shall notify all impacted Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, when the transmission problem has been mitigated.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to notify all impacted Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, when the transmission problem had been mitigated.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator who foresaw a transmission problem (such as an SOL or IROL violation, loss of reactive reserves, etc.) within its Reliability Coordinator Area failed to issue an alert to all impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities in its Reliability Coordinator Area, or the receiving Reliability Coordinator failed to disseminate this information to its impacted Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.
IRO-005-2	R16.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall confirm reliability assessment results and determine	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator confirmed	The Reliability Coordinator failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		the effects within its own and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas. The Reliability Coordinator shall discuss options to mitigate potential or actual SOL or IROL violations and take actions as necessary to always act in the best interests of the Interconnection at all times.			the reliability assessment results and determine the effects within its own and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas and discussed options to mitigate potential or actual SOL or IROL violations, but failed to take actions as necessary to always act in the best interests of the Interconnection at all times.	confirm reliability assessment results and determine the effects within its own and adjacent Reliability Coordinator Areas, or failed to discuss options to mitigate potential or actual SOL or IROL violations and take actions as necessary to always act in the best interests of the Interconnection at all times.
IRO-005-2	R17.	When an IROL or SOL is exceeded, the Reliability Coordinator shall evaluate the local and wide-area impacts, both real-time and post-contingency, and determine if the actions being taken are appropriate and sufficient to return the system to within IROL in thirty minutes. If the actions being taken are not appropriate or sufficient, the Reliability Coordinator shall direct the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity to return the system to within IROL or SOL.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator either failed to evaluate the local and wide-area impacts of an IROL or SOL that was exceeded, in either real-time or post-contingency, or the Reliability Coordinator evaluated the local and wide-area impacts of an IROL or SOL that was exceeded, both real-time and post-contingency, and determined that the actions being taken were not appropriate and sufficient to return the system to within IROL in thirty (30)

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						minutes, but failed to direct the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, Generator Operator, or Load-Serving Entity to return the system to within IROL or SOL.
IRO-006-4.1	R1.	A Reliability Coordinator experiencing a potential or actual SOL or IROL violation within its Reliability Coordinator Area shall, with its authority and at its discretion, select one or more procedures to provide transmission loading relief. These procedures can be a "local" (regional, interregional, or sub-regional) transmission loading relief procedure or one of the following Interconnection-wide procedures:	For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator violates one (1) requirement of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure	For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator violated two (2) to three (3) requirements of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure	For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the applicable Reliability Coordinator violated four (4) to five (5) requirements of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure	For each TLR in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator violated six (6) or more of the requirements of the applicable Interconnection-wide procedure.
IRO-006-4.1	R1.1	The Interconnection-wide Transmission Loading Relief (TLR) procedure for use in the Eastern Interconnection provided in Attachment 1-IRO-006-4. The TLR procedure alone is an inappropriate and ineffective tool to mitigate an IROL violation due to the time required to implement the procedure. Other acceptable and more effective procedures to mitigate actual IROL violations include: reconfiguration, redispatch, or load shedding.				While attempting to mitigate an existing IROL violation in the Eastern Interconnection, the Reliability Coordinator applied TLR as the sole remedy for an existing IROL violation.
IRO-006-4.1	R1.2	The Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedure for use in the Western Interconnection isWECC-IRO-STD-006-0 provided at: ftp://www.nerc.com/pub/sys/all_updl/standards/rrs/IRO-STD-006-0_17Jan07.pdf.				While attempting to mitigate an existing constraint in the Western Interconnection using the "WSCC Unscheduled Flow

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Mitigation Plan", the Reliability Coordinator did not follow the procedure correctly.
IRO-006-4.1	R1.3	The Interconnection-wide transmission loading relief procedure for use in ERCOT is provided as Section 7 of the ERCOT Protocols, posted at: http://www.ercot.com/mktrules/protocols/current.html				While attempting to mitigate an existing constraint in ERCOT using Section 7 of the ERCOT Protocols, the Reliability Coordinator did not follow the procedure correctly.
IRO-006-4.1	R2	The Reliability Coordinator shall only use local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures to which the Transmission Operator experiencing the potential or actual SOL or IROL violation is a party.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Reliability Coordinator implemented local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures to relieve congestion but the Transmission Operator experiencing the congestion was not a party to those procedure
IRO-006-4.1	R3	Each Reliability Coordinator with a relief obligation from an Interconnection-wide procedure shall follow the curtailments as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure. A Reliability Coordinator desiring to use a local procedure as a substitute for curtailments as directed by the Interconnection-wide procedure shall obtain prior approval of the local procedure from the ERO.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A Reliability Coordinator implemented local transmission loading relief or congestion management procedures as a substitute for curtailment as directed by the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Interconnection-wide procedure but the local procedure had not received prior approval from the ERO
IRO-006-4.1	R4	When Interconnection-wide procedures are implemented to curtail Interchange Transactions that cross an Interconnection boundary, each Reliability Coordinator shall comply with the provisions of the Interconnection-wide procedure.	When requested to curtail an Interchange Transaction that crosses an Interconnection boundary utilizing an Interconnection-wide procedure, the responding Reliability Coordinator did not comply with the provisions of the Interconnection-wide procedure as requested by the initiating Reliability Coordinator	N/A	N/A	N/A
IRO-006-4.1	R5	During the implementation of relief procedures, and up to the point that emergency action is necessary, Reliability Coordinators and Balancing Authorities shall comply with applicable Interchange scheduling standards.	The Reliability Coordinators or Balancing Authorities did not comply with applicable Interchange scheduling standards during the implementation of the relief procedures, up to the point emergency action is necessary	N/A	N/A	N/A
IRO-014-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall have Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans in place for activities that require notification,	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator has Operating Procedures,	The Reliability Coordinator failed to have Operating

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		exchange of information or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability. These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall address Scenarios that affect other Reliability Coordinator Areas as well as those developed in coordination with other Reliability Coordinators.			Processes, or Plans in place for activities that require notification, exchange of information or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability, but failed to address Scenarios that affect other Reliability Coordinator Areas.	Procedures, Processes, or Plans in place for activities that require notification, exchange of information or coordination of actions with one or more other Reliability Coordinators to support Interconnection reliability.
IRO-014-1	R1.1.	These Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans shall collectively address, as a minimum, the following:	The Reliability Coordinator failed to include one of the elements listed in IRO-014-1 R1.1.1 through R1.1.6 in there Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to include two of the elements listed in IRO-014-1 R1.1.1 through R1.1.6 in there Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans.	The Reliability Coordinator failed to include more than two of the elements listed in IRO-014-1 R1.1.1 through R1.1.6 in there Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans.	N/A
IRO-014-1	R1.1.1.	Communications and notifications, including the conditions under which one Reliability Coordinator notifies other Reliability Coordinators; the process to follow in making those notifications; and the data and information to be exchanged with other Reliability Coordinators.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to address communications and notifications, including the conditions under which one Reliability Coordinator notifies other Reliability Coordinators; the process to follow in making those notifications; and the data and information

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						to be exchanged with other Reliability Coordinators in its Operating Procedure, Process or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R1.1.2.	Energy and capacity shortages.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to address energy and capacity shortages in its Operating Procedure, Process or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R1.1.3.	Planned or unplanned outage information.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to address planned or unplanned outage information in its Operating Procedure, Process or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R1.1.4.	Voltage control, including the coordination of reactive resources for voltage control.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to address voltage control, including the coordination of reactive resources for voltage control in its Operating Procedure, Process or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R1.1.5.	Coordination of information exchange to support reliability assessments.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to address the coordination of information exchange to support reliability assessments in its Operating Procedure, Process or Plan.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-014-1	R1.1.6.	Authority to act to prevent and mitigate instances of causing Adverse Reliability Impacts to other Reliability Coordinator Areas.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to address authority to act to prevent and mitigate instances of causing Adverse Reliability Impacts to other Reliability Coordinator Areas in its Operating Procedure, Process or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan that requires one or more other Reliability Coordinators to take action (e.g., make notifications, exchange information, or coordinate actions) shall be:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan failed to comply with either IRO-014-1 R2.1 or R2.2.
IRO-014-1	R2.1.	Agreed to by all the Reliability Coordinators required to take the indicated action(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan was not agreed to by all the Reliability Coordinators required to take the indicated action(s).
IRO-014-1	R2.2.	Distributed to all Reliability Coordinators that are required to take the indicated action(s).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan was not distributed to all Reliability Coordinators that are required to take the indicated action(s).

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-014-1	R3.	A Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans developed to support a Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan shall include:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan failed to comply with either IRO-014-1 R3.1 or R3.2.
IRO-014-1	R3.1.	A reference to the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan failed to reference the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R3.2.	The agreed-upon actions from the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator's Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan failed to include the agreed-upon actions from the associated Reliability Coordinator-to-Reliability Coordinator Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R4.	Each of the Operating Procedures, Processes, and Plans addressed in Reliability Standard IRO-014 Requirement 1 and Requirement 3 shall:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator developed an Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan in accordance with IRO-014 Requirement 1 and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Requirement 3, but failed to comply with one of the elements listed in IRO-014-1 R4.1 through R4.3.
IRO-014-1	R4.1.	Include version control number or date	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Operator failed to include the version control number or date in its Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R4.2.	Include a distribution list.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Operator failed to include a distribution list in its Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.
IRO-014-1	R4.3.	Be reviewed, at least once every three years, and updated if needed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Operator failed to review, at least once every three years, and update if needed, its Operating Procedure, Process, or Plan.
IRO-015-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall follow its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications and exchanging reliability-related information with other Reliability Coordinators.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to follow its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications and exchanging reliability-related information with other Reliability	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to follow its Operating Procedures, Processes, or Plans for making notifications and exchanging reliability-related information with other Reliability Coordinators and adverse reliability impacts resulted from

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Coordinators but no adverse reliability impacts resulted from the incident.		the incident.
IRO-015-1	R1.1.	The Reliability Coordinator shall make notifications to other Reliability Coordinators of conditions in its Reliability Coordinator Area that may impact other Reliability Coordinator Areas.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to make notifications to other Reliability Coordinators of conditions in its Reliability Coordinator Area that may impact other Reliability Coordinator Areas but no adverse reliability impacts resulted from the incident.	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to make notifications to other Reliability Coordinators of conditions in its Reliability Coordinator Area that may impact other Reliability Coordinator Areas and adverse reliability impacts resulted from the incident.
IRO-015-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall participate in agreed upon conference calls and other communication forums with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to participate in agreed upon conference calls and other communication forums with adjacent Reliability Coordinators.
IRO-015-1	R2.1.	The frequency of these conference calls shall be agreed upon by all involved Reliability Coordinators and shall be at least weekly.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Operator failed to participate in the assessment of the need and frequency of conference calls with other Reliability Operators.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
IRO-015-1	R3.	The Reliability Coordinator shall provide reliability-related information as requested by other Reliability Coordinators.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to provide reliability-related information as requested by other Reliability Coordinators.
IRO-016-1	R1.	The Reliability Coordinator that identifies a potential, expected, or actual problem that requires the actions of one or more other Reliability Coordinators shall contact the other Reliability Coordinator(s) to confirm that there is a problem and then discuss options and decide upon a solution to prevent or resolve the identified problem.	The Reliability Coordinator that identified a potential, expected, or actual problem that required the actions of one or more other Reliability Coordinators, contacted the other Reliability Coordinator(s) to confirm that there was a problem, discussed options and decided upon a solution to prevent or resolve the identified problem, but failed to have evidence that it coordinated with other Reliability Coordinators.	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator that identified a potential, expected, or actual problem that required the actions of one or more other Reliability Coordinators failed to contact the other Reliability Coordinator(s) to confirm that there was a problem, discuss options and decide upon a solution to prevent or resolve the identified problem.
IRO-016-1	R1.1.	If the involved Reliability Coordinators agree on the problem and the actions to take to prevent or mitigate the system condition, each involved Reliability Coordinator shall implement the agreed-upon solution, and notify the involved Reliability Coordinators of the action(s) taken.	The responsible entity agreed on the problem and the actions to take to prevent or mitigate the system condition, implemented the agreed-upon solution, but failed to notify the involved Reliability Coordinators of the	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity agreed on the problem and the actions to take to prevent or mitigate the system condition, but failed to implement the agreed-upon solution.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			action(s) taken.			
IRO-016-1	R1.2.	If the involved Reliability Coordinators cannot agree on the problem(s) each Reliability Coordinator shall re-evaluate the causes of the disagreement (bad data, status, study results, tools, etc.).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The involved Reliability Coordinators could not agree on the problem(s), but a Reliability Coordinator failed to re-evaluate the causes of the disagreement (bad data, status, study results, tools, etc.).
IRO-016-1	R1.2.1.	If time permits, this re-evaluation shall be done before taking corrective actions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to re-evaluate the problem prior to taking corrective actions, during periods when time was not an issue.
IRO-016-1	R1.2.2.	If time does not permit, then each Reliability Coordinator shall operate as though the problem(s) exist(s) until the conflicting system status is resolved.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to operate as though the problem(s) exist(s) until the conflicting system status was resolved, during periods when time was an issue.
IRO-016-1	R1.3.	If the involved Reliability Coordinators cannot agree on the solution, the more conservative solution shall be implemented.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator implemented a solution other than the most conservative solution, when agreement on the solution could not be

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						reached.
IRO-016-1	R2.	The Reliability Coordinator shall document (via operator logs or other data sources) its actions taken for either the event or for the disagreement on the problem(s) or for both.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to document (via operator logs or other data sources) its actions taken for either the event or for the disagreement on the problem(s) or for both.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
MOD-006-0.1	R1.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall document its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) (scheduling of energy against a CBM reservation). The procedure shall include the following three components:	The Transmission Service Provider documented its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) but failed to include one (1) of the components as specified in R1.1, R1.2 or R1.3.	The Transmission Service Provider documented its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) but failed to include two (2) of the components as specified in R1.1, R1.2 or R1.3.	The Transmission Service Provider documented its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM) but failed to include three (3) of the components as specified in R1.1, R1.2 or R1.3.	The Transmission Service Provider failed to document its procedure on the use of Capacity Benefit Margin (CBM).
MOD-006-0.1	R1.1.	Require that CBM be used only after the following steps have been taken (as time permits): all non-firm sales have been terminated, Direct-Control Load Management has been implemented, and customer interruptible demands have been interrupted. CBM may be used to reestablish Operating Reserves.	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider required that CBM be used only after all non-firm sales have been terminated and Direct-Control Load Management has been implemented but failed to include customer interruptible demands that have been interrupted.	The Transmission Service Provider required that CBM be used only after all non-firm sales have been terminated but failed to include Direct-Control Load Management has been implemented and customer interruptible demands that have been interrupted.	The Transmission Service Provider failed to require that CBM be used only after all non-firm sales have been terminated, Direct-Control Load Management has been implemented and customer interruptible demands that have been interrupted.
MOD-006-0.1	R1.2.	Require that CBM shall only be used if the Load-Serving Entity calling for its use is experiencing a generation deficiency and its Transmission Service Provider is also experiencing Transmission Constraints relative to imports of energy on its transmission system.	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider required that CBM shall only be used if the Load-Serving Entity calling for its use is experiencing a generation deficiency but failed to require that CBM	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider failed to require that CBM shall only be used if the Load-Serving Entity calling for its use is experiencing a generation deficiency and its Transmission Service Provider is

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (MOD)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				shall only be used if its Transmission Service Provider is also experiencing Transmission Constraints relative to imports of energy on its transmission system.		also experiencing Transmission Constraints relative to imports of energy on its transmission system.
MOD-006-0.1	R1.3.	Describe the conditions under which CBM may be available as Non-Firm Transmission Service.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider has failed to describe the conditions under which CBM may be available as Non-Firm Transmission Service.
MOD-006-0.1	R2.	Each Transmission Service Provider shall make its CBM use procedure available on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.	The Transmission Service Provider has demonstrated the procedure is available on the Web but is deficient with minor details.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Service Provider has failed to provide the procedure on the Web as directed by the requirement.
MOD-007-0	R1.	Each Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM shall report (to the Regional Reliability Organization, NERC and the transmission users) the use of CBM by the Load-Serving Entities' Loads on its system, except for CBM sales as Non-Firm Transmission Service. (This use of CBM shall be consistent with the Transmission Service Provider's procedure for use of CBM.)	N/A	Each Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM reported (to the Regional Reliability Organization, NERC and the transmission users) the use of CBM by the Load-Serving Entities' Loads on its system but failed to use CBM that is consistent with the	N/A	Each Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM failed to report (to the Regional Reliability Organization, NERC and the transmission users) the use of CBM by the Load-Serving Entities' Loads on its system.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Transmission Service Provider's procedure for use of CBM.		
MOD-007-0	R2.	The Transmission Service Provider shall post the following three items within 15 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency. This posting shall be on a web site accessible by the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and transmission users.	The Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM for an Energy Emergency complied with the posting of the 3 required items but is deficient regarding minor details.	The Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM for an Energy Emergency complied with the posting but is deficient regarding one of the 3 requirements.	The Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM for an Energy Emergency complied with the posting but is deficient regarding two of the 3 requirements.	The Transmission Service Provider that uses CBM for an Energy Emergency did not comply with the posting as required.
MOD-007-0	R2.1.	Circumstances.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the circumstance more than 15 but less than or equal to 20 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the circumstance more than 20 but less than or equal to 25 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the circumstance more than 25 but less than or equal to 30 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	The Transmission Service Provider failed to post the circumstance more than 30 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.
MOD-007-0	R2.2.	Duration.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the duration more than 15 but less than or equal to 20 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the duration more than 20 but less than or equal to 25 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the duration more than 25 but less than or equal to 30 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	The Transmission Service Provider failed to post the duration more than 30 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.
MOD-007-0	R2.3.	Amount of CBM used.	The Transmission Service Provider posted the amount of CBM used more than	The Transmission Service Provider posted the amount of CBM used more	The Transmission Service Provider posted the amount of CBM used more than 25 but	The Transmission Service Provider failed to post the amount of CBM used more than

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			15 but less than or equal to 20 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	than 20 but less than or equal to 25 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	less than or equal to 30 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.	30 calendar days after the use of CBM for an Energy Emergency.
MOD-010-0	R1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-0_R1) shall provide appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide less than or equal to 25% of the appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 75% of the appropriate equipment characteristics, system data, and existing and future Interchange Schedules in compliance with its respective Interconnection Regional steady-state modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R1.
MOD-010-0	R2.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-011-	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		0_R1) shall provide this steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1. If no schedule exists, then these entities shall provide the data on request (30 calendar days).	Planners failed to provide less than or equal to 25% of the steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists, The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners provided data more than 30 but less than or equal to 35 calendar days following the request.	Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists, The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners provided data more than 35 but less than or equal to 40 calendar days following the request.	Planners failed to provide greater than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists, The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners provided data more than 40 but less than or equal to 45 calendar days following the request.	Planners failed to provide greater than 75% of the steady-state modeling and simulation data to the Regional Reliability Organizations, NERC, and those entities specified within Reliability Standard MOD-011-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists, The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide data more than 45 calendar days following the request.
MOD-012-0	R1.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R1) shall provide appropriate equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide less than or equal to 25% of the	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 50% but less than 75%	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 75% of the appropriate

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.	appropriate equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1	greater than 25% but less than 50% of the appropriate equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.	of the appropriate equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.	equipment characteristics and system data in compliance with the respective Interconnection-wide Regional dynamics system modeling and simulation data requirements and reporting procedures as defined in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R1.
MOD-012-0	R2.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners (specified in the data requirements and reporting procedures of MOD-013-0_R4) shall provide dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R 1. If no schedule exists, then these entities shall provide data on request (30 calendar days).	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide less than or equal to 25% of the dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R 1 OR	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 25% but less than 50% of the dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 50% but less than 75% of the dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists,	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide greater than 75% of the dynamics system modeling and simulation data to its Regional Reliability Organization(s), NERC, and those entities specified within the applicable reporting procedures identified in Reliability Standard MOD-013-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists,

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			If no schedule exists, The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners provided data more than 30 but less than or equal to 35 calendar days following the request.	MOD-013-0_R 1. OR If no schedule exists, The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners provided data more than 35 but less than or equal to 40 calendar days following the request.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners provided data more than 40 but less than or equal to 45 calendar days following the request.	The Transmission Owners, Transmission Planners, Generator Owners, and Resource Planners failed to provide data more than 45 calendar days following the request.
MOD-016-1.1	R1.	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization shall have documentation identifying the scope and details of the actual and forecast (a) Demand data, (b) Net Energy for Load data, and (c) controllable DSM data to be reported for system modeling and reliability analyses.	N/A	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization has documentation identifying the scope and details of the actual and forecast data but failed to have documentation identifying the scope data and details for one (1) of the following actual and forecast data to be reported for system modeling and reliability analyses: (a) Demand data, (b) Net Energy for Load	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization has documentation identifying the scope and details of the actual and forecast data but failed to have documentation identifying the scope data and details for two (2) of the following actual and forecast data to be reported for system modeling and reliability analyses: (a) Demand data, (b) Net Energy for Load data, or (c) controllable DSM data.	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization has failed to have documentation identifying the scope and details of the actual and forecast data to be reported for system modeling and reliability analyses.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				data, or (c) controllable DSM data.		
MOD-016-1.1	R1.1.	The aggregated and dispersed data submittal requirements shall ensure that consistent data is supplied for Reliability Standards TPL-005, TPL-006, MOD-010, MOD-011, MOD-012, MOD-013, MOD-014, MOD-015, MOD-016, MOD-017, MOD-018, MOD-019, MOD-020, and MOD-021. The data submittal requirements shall stipulate that each Load-Serving Entity count its customer Demand once and only once, on an aggregated and dispersed basis, in developing its actual and forecast customer Demand values.	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization failed to ensure that consistent data is supplied for less than or equal to 25% or the Reliability Standards as specified in R1.1	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization failed to ensure that consistent data is supplied for greater than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the Reliability Standards as specified in R1.1.	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization failed to ensure that consistent data is supplied for greater than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the Reliability Standards as specified in R1.1.	The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization failed to ensure that consistent data is supplied for greater than 75% of the Reliability Standards as specified in R1.1. OR The Planning Authority and Regional Reliability Organization failed to stipulate that each Load-Serving Entity count its customer Demand once and only once, on an aggregated and dispersed basis, in developing its actual and forecast customer Demand values.
MOD-016-1.1	R2.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall distribute its documentation required in Requirement 1 and any changes to that documentation, to all Planning Authorities that work within its Region.	N/A	N/A	The Regional Reliability Organization distributed its documentation as specified in R1 but failed to distribute any changes to that documentation, to all Planning Authorities that work within its	The Regional Reliability Organization failed to distribute its documentation as specified in R1 to all Planning Authorities that work within its Region.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					Region.	
MOD-016-1.1	R2.1.	The Regional Reliability Organization shall make this distribution within 30 calendar days of approval.	The Regional Reliability Organization distributed the documentation more than 30 but less than or equal to 37 calendar days following approval.	The Regional Reliability Organization made the distribution more than 37 but less than or equal to 51 calendar days following approval.	The Regional Reliability Organization made the distribution more than 51 but less than or equal to 58 calendar days following approval.	The Regional Reliability Organization failed to make the distribution more than 58 calendar days following approval.
MOD-016-1.1	R3.	The Planning Authority shall distribute its documentation required in R1 for reporting customer data and any changes to that documentation, to its Transmission Planners and Load-Serving Entities that work within its Planning Authority Area.	N/A	N/A	The Planning Authority distributed its documentation as specified in R1 for reporting customer data but failed to distribute any changes to that documentation, to its Transmission Planners and Load-Serving Entities that work within its Planning Authority Area.	The Planning Authority failed to distribute its documentation as specified in R1 for reporting customer data to its Transmission Planners and Load-Serving Entities that work within its Planning Authority Area.
MOD-016-1.1	R3.1.	The Planning Authority shall make this distribution within 30 calendar days of approval.	The Planning Authority distributed the documentation more than 30 but less than or equal to 37 calendar days following approval.	The Planning Authority made the distribution more than 37 but less than or equal to 51 calendar days following approval.	The Planning Authority made the distribution more than 51 but less than or equal to 58 calendar days following approval.	The Planning Authority failed to make the distribution more than 58 calendar days following approval
MOD-017-0.1	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner shall each provide the following information annually on an aggregated Regional, subregional, Power Pool, individual system, or Load-Serving Entity basis to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and any other	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide one of the elements of information as	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide two of the elements of information as	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide three of the elements of information as specified	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide all of the elements of information as

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		entities specified by the documentation in Standard MOD-016-1_R 1.	specified in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3 or R1.4 on an annual basis.	specified in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3 or R1.4 on an annual basis.	in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3 or R1.4 on an annual basis.	specified in R1.1, R1.2, R1.3 or R1.4 on an annual basis.
MOD-017-0.1	R1.1.	Integrated hourly demands in megawatts (MW) for the prior year.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide Integrated hourly demands in megawatts (MW) for the prior year on an annual basis.
MOD-017-0.1	R1.2.	Monthly and annual peak hour actual demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in gigawatthours (GWh) for the prior year.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide monthly and annual peak hour actual demands in MW Net Energy for Load in gigawatthours (GWh) for the prior year.
MOD-017-0.1	R1.3.	Monthly peak hour forecast demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in GWh for the next two years.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner failed to provide Monthly peak hour forecast demands in MW and Net Energy for Load in GWh for the next two years.
MOD-017-0.1	R1.4.	Annual Peak hour forecast demands (summer and winter) in MW and annual Net Energy for load in GWh for at least five years and up	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		to ten years into the future, as requested.				Resource Planner failed to provide Annual Peak hour forecast demands (summer and winter) in MW and annual Net Energy for load in GWh for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested.
MOD-018-0	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner's report of actual and forecast demand data (reported on either an aggregated or dispersed basis) shall:	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner failed to report one (1) of the items as specified in R1.1, R1.2, or R1.3.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner failed to report two (2) of the items as specified in R1.1, R1.2, or R1.3.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner failed to report all of the items as specified in R1.1, R1.2, and R1.3.
MOD-018-0	R1.1.	Indicate whether the demand data of nonmember entities within an area or Regional Reliability Organization are included, and	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner failed to indicate whether the demand data of nonmember entities within an area or Regional Reliability Organization are included.
MOD-018-0	R1.2.	Address assumptions, methods, and the manner in which uncertainties are treated in the forecasts of aggregated peak demands and Net Energy for Load.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						and Resource Planner failed to address assumptions, methods, and the manner in which uncertainties are treated in the forecasts of aggregated peak demands and Net Energy for Load.
MOD-018-0	R1.3.	Items (MOD-018-0_R 1.1) and (MOD-018-0_R 1.2) shall be addressed as described in the reporting procedures developed for Standard MOD-016-1_R 1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner and Resource Planner failed to address items (MOD-018-0_R 1.1) and (MOD-018-0_R 1.2) as described in the reporting procedures developed for Standard MOD-016-1_R1.
MOD-018-0	R2.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each report data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner on request (within 30 calendar days).	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner reported the data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner reported the data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority,	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner reported the data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner more	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to report the data associated with Reliability Standard MOD-018-0_R1 to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organization, Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, and Resource Planner

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			more than 30 but less than or equal to 45 calendar days following the request.	and Resource Planner more than 45 but less than or equal to 60 calendar days following the request.	than 60 but less than or equal to 75 calendar days following the request.	more than 75 calendar days following the request.
MOD-019-0.1	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each provide annually its forecasts of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard MOD-016-0_R 1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to provide annually less than or equal to 25% of the interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard MOD-016-0_R 1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to provide annually greater than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to provide annually greater than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard MOD-016-0_R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to provide annually greater than 75% of the interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) data for at least five years and up to ten years into the future, as requested, for summer and winter peak system conditions to NERC, the Regional Reliability Organizations, and other entities (Load-Serving Entities, Planning Authorities, and Resource Planners) as specified by the documentation in Reliability Standard MOD-016-0_R1.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				MOD-016-0_R1.		
MOD-020-0	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each make known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) to Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators on request within 30 calendar days.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner made known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) more than 30 but less than 45 calendar days following the request from Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner made known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) more than 45 but less than 60 calendar days following the request from Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner made known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) more than 60 but less than 75 calendar days following the request from Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators.	The Load-Serving Entity, Planning Authority, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to make known its amount of interruptible demands and Direct Control Load Management (DCLM) more than 75 calendar days following the request from Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Reliability Coordinators.
MOD-021-0.1	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner's forecasts shall each clearly document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs (such as conservation, time-of-use rates, interruptible Demands, and Direct Control Load Management) are addressed.	Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner's forecasts document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs but failed to document how one (1) of the following elements of the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs are	Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner's forecasts document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs but failed to document how two (2) of the following elements of the Demand and energy effects of DSM	Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner's forecasts document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs but failed to document how three (3) of the following elements of the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs are addressed: conservation, time-of-	Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner's forecasts failed to document how the Demand and energy effects of DSM programs are addressed.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			addressed: conservation, time-of-use rates, interruptible Demands or Direct Control Load Management.	programs are addressed: conservation, time-of-use rates, interruptible Demands or Direct Control Load Management.	use rates, interruptible Demands or Direct Control Load Management.	
MOD-021-0.1	R2.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each include information detailing how Demand-Side Management measures are addressed in the forecasts of its Peak Demand and annual Net Energy for Load in the data reporting procedures of Standard MOD-016-0_R 1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to include information detailing how Demand-Side Management measures are addressed in the forecasts of its Peak Demand and annual Net Energy for Load in the data reporting procedures of Standard MOD-016-0_R 1.
MOD-021-0.1	R3.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner shall each make documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs available to NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner provided documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs more than 30 but less than 45 calendar days following the request from NERC.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner provided documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs more than 45 but less than 60 calendar days following the request from NERC.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner provided documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs more than 60 but less than 75 calendar days following the request from NERC.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Planner, and Resource Planner failed to provide documentation on the treatment of its DSM programs more than 75 calendar days following the request from NERC.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
NUC-001-2	R1.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall provide the proposed NPIRs in writing to the applicable Transmission Entities and shall verify receipt.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not verify receipt of the proposed NPIR's.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator submitted an incomplete proposed NPIR to the applicable transmission entities.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not provide the proposed NPIR's to some applicable entities.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not provide the proposed NPIR's to any applicable entities.
NUC-001-2	R2.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall have in effect one or more Agreements that include mutually agreed to NPIRs and document how the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall address and implement these NPIRs.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator or the applicable Transmission Entity does not have in effect one or more agreements that include NPIRs and document the implementation of the NPIRs.
NUC-001-2	R3.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall incorporate the NPIRs into their planning analyses of the electric system and shall communicate the results of these analyses to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.	The applicable Transmission Entity incorporated the NPIRs into its planning analyses and identified no areas of concern but it did not communicate these results to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.	The applicable Transmission Entity incorporated the NPIRs into its planning analyses and identified one or more areas of concern but did not communicate these results to the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator.	The applicable Transmission Entity did not incorporate the NPIRs into its planning analyses of the electric system.	N/A
NUC-001-2	R4.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall:	The applicable Transmission Entity failed to incorporate one or more	The applicable Transmission Entity failed to incorporate any NPIRs into their	The applicable Transmission Entity failed to operate the system to meet the	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			applicable NPIRs into their operating analyses.	operating analyses OR did not inform NPG operator when their ability of assess the operation of the electric system affecting the NPIRs was lost.	NPIRs	
NUC-001-2	R4.1	Incorporate the NPIRs into their operating analyses of the electric system.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NUC-001-2	R4.2	Operate the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NUC-001-2	R4.3	Inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator when the ability to assess the operation of the electric system affecting NPIRs is lost.	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
NUC-001-2	R5.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall operate per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard.	The Nuclear Operator failed to operate the plant in accordance with one or more of the administrative or training elements within the agreements.	The Nuclear Operator failed to operate the plant in accordance with one or two of the technical, operations, and maintenance or communication elements within the agreements.	The Nuclear Operator failed to operate the plant in accordance with three or more of the technical, operations, and maintenance or communication elements within the agreements.	N/A
NUC-001-2	R6.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities and the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall coordinate outages and maintenance activities which affect the NPIRs.	The Nuclear Operator or Transmission Entity failed to coordinate outages or maintenance activities in accordance with one or more of the <u>administrative</u> elements within the agreements.	The Nuclear Operator or Transmission Entity failed to provide outage or maintenance <u>schedules</u> to the appropriate parties as described in the agreement or on a time period consistent with the	The Nuclear Operator or Transmission Entity failed to coordinate one or more outages or maintenance activities in accordance the requirements of the agreements.	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				agreements.		
NUC-001-2	R7.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator shall inform the applicable Transmission Entities of actual or proposed changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not inform the applicable Transmission Entities of proposed changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not inform the applicable Transmission Entities of actual changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator did not inform the applicable Transmission Entities of actual changes to nuclear plant design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that directly impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	N/A
NUC-001-2	R8.	Per the Agreements developed in accordance with this standard, the applicable Transmission Entities shall inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of actual or proposed changes to electric system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The applicable Transmission Entities did not inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of proposed changes to transmission system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The applicable Transmission Entities did not inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of actual changes to transmission system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that may impact the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	The applicable Transmission Entities did not inform the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator of actual changes to transmission system design, configuration, operations, limits, protection systems, or capabilities that directly impacts the ability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs.	N/A
NUC-001-2	R9.	The Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities shall include, as a minimum, the following elements within the agreement(s) identified in R2:	The agreement identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities	The agreement identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities	The agreement identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities is missing from six to ten of the	The agreement identified in R2. between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and the applicable Transmission Entities

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			is missing one or more sub-components of R9.1.	is missing from one to five of the combined sub-components in R9.2, R9.3 and R9.4.	combined sub-components in R9.2, R9.3 and R9.4.	is missing eleven or more of the combined sub-components in R9.2, R9.3 and R9.4.
NUC-001-2	R9.1	Administrative elements:				
NUC-001-2	R9.1.1	Definitions of key terms used in the agreement.				
NUC-001-2	R9.1.2	Names of the responsible entities, organizational relationships, and responsibilities related to the NPIRs.				
NUC-001-2	R9.1.3	A requirement to review the agreement(s) at least every three years.				
NUC-001-2	R9.1.4	A dispute resolution mechanism.				
NUC-001-2	R9.2	Technical requirements and analysis:				
NUC-001-2	R9.2.1	Identification of parameters, limits, configurations, and operating scenarios included in the NPIRs and, as applicable, procedures for providing any specific data not provided within the agreement.				
NUC-001-2	R9.2.2	Identification of facilities, components, and configuration restrictions that are essential for meeting the NPIRs.				
NUC-001-2	R9.2.3	Types of planning and operational analyses performed specifically to support the NPIRs, including the frequency of studies and types of Contingencies and scenarios required.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3	Operations and maintenance coordination:				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.1	Designation of ownership of electrical facilities at the interface between the electric system and the nuclear plant and responsibilities for operational control coordination and maintenance of these				

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		facilities.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.2	Identification of any maintenance requirements for equipment not owned or controlled by the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator that are necessary to meet the NPIRs.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.3	Coordination of testing, calibration and maintenance of on-site and off-site power supply systems and related components.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.4	Provisions to address mitigating actions needed to avoid violating NPIRs and to address periods when responsible Transmission Entity loses the ability to assess the capability of the electric system to meet the NPIRs. These provisions shall include responsibility to notify the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator within a specified time frame.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.5	Provision for considering, within the restoration process, the requirements and urgency of a nuclear plant that has lost all off-site and on-site AC power.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.6	Coordination of physical and cyber security protection of the Bulk Electric System at the nuclear plant interface to ensure each asset is covered under at least one entity's plan.				
NUC-001-2	R9.3.7	Coordination of the NPIRs with transmission system Special Protection Systems and underfrequency and undervoltage load shedding programs.				
NUC-001-2	R9.4	Communications and training:				
NUC-001-2	R9.4.1	Provisions for communications between the Nuclear Plant Generator Operator and Transmission Entities, including communications protocols, notification time				

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		requirements, and definitions of terms.				
NUC-001-2	R9.4.2	Provisions for coordination during an off-normal or emergency event affecting the NPIRs, including the need to provide timely information explaining the event, an estimate of when the system will be returned to a normal state, and the actual time the system is returned to normal.				
NUC-001-2	R9.4.3	Provisions for coordinating investigations of causes of unplanned events affecting the NPIRs and developing solutions to minimize future risk of such events.				
NUC-001-2	R9.4.4	Provisions for supplying information necessary to report to government agencies, as related to NPIRs.				
NUC-001-2	R9.4.5	Provisions for personnel training, as related to NPIRs.				

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PER-001-0.1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide operating personnel with the responsibility and authority to implement real-time actions to ensure the stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to demonstrate the communication to the operating personnel their responsibility OR their authority to implement real-time actions to ensure a stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has failed to demonstrate the communication to the operating personnel their responsibility AND authority to implement real-time actions to ensure a stable and reliable operation of the Bulk Electric System.
PER-002-0	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall be staffed with adequately trained operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not adequately staff and train operating personnel, affecting 5% or less of its operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not adequately staff and train operating personnel, affecting between 5-10% of its operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not adequately staff and train operating personnel, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of its operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not adequately staff and train operating personnel, affecting greater than 15% of its operating personnel.
PER-002-0	R2.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall have a training program for all operating personnel that are in:	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has produced the training program for more than 75% but less than 100% of their real-time operating personnel.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has produced the training program for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of their real-time operating personnel.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has produced the training program for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of their real-time operating personnel.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority has produced the training program for more than or equal to 0% but less than or equal to 25% of their real-time operating personnel.
PER-002-0	R2.1.	Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority failed to produce

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Electric System.				training program for their operating personnel.
PER-002-0	R2.2.	Positions directly responsible for complying with NERC standards.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority failed to produce training program for positions directly responsible for complying with NERC Standards.
PER-002-0	R3.	For personnel identified in Requirement R2, the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide a training program meeting the following criteria:	The applicable entity did not comply with one of the four required elements.	The applicable entity did not comply with two of the four required elements.	The applicable entity did not comply with three of the four required elements.	The applicable entity did not comply with any of the four required elements.
PER-002-0	R3.1.	A set of training program objectives must be defined, based on NERC and Regional Reliability Organization standards, entity operating procedures, and applicable regulatory requirements. These objectives shall reference the knowledge and competencies needed to apply those standards, procedures, and requirements to normal, emergency, and restoration conditions for the Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating positions.	The responsible entity's training program objectives were incomplete (e.g. The responsible entity failed to define training program objectives for less than 25% of the applicable BA and TOP NERC and Regional Reliability Organizations standards, entity operating procedures, and regulatory requirements.)	The responsible entity's training program objectives were incomplete (e.g. The responsible entity failed to define training program objectives for 25% or more but less than 50% of the applicable BA & TOP NERC and Regional Reliability Organizations standards, entity operating procedures, and regulatory requirements.)	The responsible entity's training program objectives were incomplete (e.g. The responsible entity failed to define training program objectives for 50% or more but less than 75% of the applicable BA & TOP NERC and Regional Reliability Organizations standards, entity operating procedures, and regulatory requirements.)	The responsible entity's training program objectives were incomplete (e.g. The responsible entity failed to define training program objectives for 75% or more of the applicable BA & TOP NERC and Regional Reliability Organizations standards, entity operating procedures, and regulatory requirements.)
PER-002-0	R3.2.	The training program must include a plan for the initial and continuing training of Transmission Operator and Balancing	The responsible entity does not have a plan for continuing	The responsible entity does not have a plan for continuing	The responsible entity does not have a plan for continuing training of	The responsible entity does not have a plan for continuing training

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Authority operating personnel. That plan shall address knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.	training of operating personnel. OR The responsible entity does not have a plan for initial training of operating personnel. OR The responsible entity's plan does not address the knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.	training of operating personnel. OR The responsible entity does not have a plan for initial training of operating personnel. AND The responsible entity's plan does not address the knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.	operating personnel. AND The responsible entity does not have a plan for initial training of operating personnel. OR The responsible entity's plan does not address the knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.	of operating personnel. AND The responsible entity does not have a plan for initial training of operating personnel. AND The responsible entity's plan does not address the knowledge and competencies required for reliable system operations.
PER-002-0	R3.3.	The training program must include training time for all Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority operating personnel to ensure their operating proficiency.	The responsible entity has produced the training program with more than 75% but less than 100% of operating personnel provided with training time.	The responsible entity has produced the training program with more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of operating personnel provided with training time.	The responsible entity has produced the training program with more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of operating personnel provided with training time.	The responsible entity has produced the training program with more than or equal to 0% but less than or equal to 25% of operating personnel provided with training time.
PER-002-0	R3.4.	Training staff must be identified, and the staff must be competent in both knowledge of system operations and instructional capabilities.	N/A	The responsible entity has produced the training program with training staff identified that lacks knowledge of system operations. OR The responsible entity has produced the training program	The responsible entity has produced the training program with training staff identified that lacks knowledge of system operations. AND The responsible entity has produced the training program with training staff identified that lacks	The responsible entity has produced the training program with no training staff identified.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				with training staff identified that lacks instructional capabilities.	instructional capabilities.	
PER-002-0	R4.	For personnel identified in Requirement R2, each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide its operating personnel at least five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not provide five days per year of training and drills, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of its operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not provide five days per year of training and drills, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of its operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not provide five days per year of training and drills, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of its operating personnel.	The applicable entity did not provide five days per year of training and drills, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of its operating personnel.
PER-003-0	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Reliability Coordinator shall staff all operating positions that meet both of the following criteria with personnel that are NERC-certified for the applicable functions:	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 0 hours and less 12 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 12 hours and less 36 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 36 hours and less 72 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 72 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.
PER-003-0	R1.1.	Positions that have the primary responsibility, either directly or through communications with others, for the real-time operation of the interconnected Bulk Electric System.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 0 hours and less 12 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 12 hours and less 36 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 36 hours and less 72 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 72 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.
PER-003-0	R1.2.	Positions directly responsible for complying with NERC standards.	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 0 hours and less	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 12 hours and	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 36 hours and less 72	The responsible entity failed to staff an operating position with NERC certified personnel for greater than 72 hours for any

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			12 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	less 36 hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	hours for any operating position for a calendar month.	operating position for a calendar month.
PER-004-1	R1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall be staffed with adequately trained and NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operators, 24 hours per day, seven days per week.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to be staffed with adequately trained and NERC-certified Reliability Coordinator operators, 24 hours per day, seven days per week.
PER-004-1	R2.	All Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall each complete a minimum of five days per year of training and drills using realistic simulations of system emergencies, in addition to other training required to maintain qualified operating personnel.	The Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel completed at least 4 (but less than 5) days of emergency training.	The Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel completed at least 3 (but less than 4) days of emergency training.	The Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel completed at least 2 (but less than 3) days of emergency training.	The Reliability Coordinator's operating personnel completed less than 2 days of emergency training.
PER-004-1	R3.	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have a comprehensive understanding of the Reliability Coordinator Area and interactions with neighboring Reliability Coordinator Areas.	Reliability Coordinator personnel have a comprehensive understanding of the interactions with at least 75% and less than 100% of neighboring Reliability Coordinator areas.	Reliability Coordinator personnel have a comprehensive understanding of the interactions with 50% or more and less than 75% of neighboring Reliability Coordinator areas.	Reliability Coordinator personnel have a comprehensive understanding of the interactions with 25% or more and less than 50% of neighboring Reliability Coordinator areas.	Reliability Coordinator personnel have a comprehensive understanding of the interactions less than 25% of neighboring Reliability Coordinator areas.
PER-004-1	R4.	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall have an extensive understanding of the Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, and Generation Operators within the Reliability Coordinator Area, including the operating staff, operating practices and procedures, restoration priorities and objectives, outage plans, equipment	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel have an extensive understanding of the operations of more than 75% and less than 100% of all	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel have an extensive understanding of the operations of more than 50% and less than 75% of all	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel have an extensive understanding of the operations of more than 25% and less than 50% of all Balancing Authorities,	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel have an extensive understanding of the operations of less than 25% of all Balancing Authorities,

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		capabilities, and operational restrictions.	Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators and Generator Operators in the Reliability Coordinator Area.	Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators and Generator Operators in the Reliability Coordinator Area.	Transmission Operators and Generator Operators in the Reliability Coordinator Area.	Transmission Operators and Generator Operators in the Reliability Coordinator Area.
PER-004-1	R5.	Reliability Coordinator operating personnel shall place particular attention on SOLs and IROLs and inter-tie facility limits. The Reliability Coordinator shall ensure protocols are in place to allow Reliability Coordinator operating personnel to have the best available information at all times.	Reliability Coordinator has failed to provide its operating personnel with less than 25% of the SOL and IROL limits and for inter-tie facility limits OR the protocols to ensure best available data at all times is not in place.	Reliability Coordinator has failed to provide its operating personnel with 25% or more and less than 50% of the SOL and IROL limits and for inter-tie facility limits.	Reliability Coordinator has failed to provide its operating personnel with 50% or more and less than 75% of the SOL and IROL limits and for inter-tie facility limits.	Reliability Coordinator has failed to provide its operating personnel with 75% or more of the SOL and IROL limits and for inter-tie facility limits.

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (PRC)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PRC-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall be familiar with the purpose and limitations of protection system schemes applied in its area.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity was familiar with the purpose of protection system schemes applied in its area but failed to be familiar with the limitations of protection system schemes applied in its area.	The responsible entity failed to be familiar with the purpose and limitations of protection system schemes applied in its area.
PRC-001-1	R2.	Each Generator Operator and Transmission Operator shall notify reliability entities of relay or equipment failures as follows:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to notify any reliability entity of relay or equipment failures.
PRC-001-1	R2.1.	If a protective relay or equipment failure reduces system reliability, the Generator Operator shall notify its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority. The Generator Operator shall take corrective action as soon as possible.	N/A	Notification of relay or equipment failure was not made to the Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority, but corrective action was taken.	Notification of relay or equipment failure was made to the Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority, but corrective action was not taken.	Notification of relay or equipment failure was not made to the Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority, and corrective action was not taken.
PRC-001-1	R2.2.	If a protective relay or equipment failure reduces system reliability, the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities. The Transmission Operator shall take corrective action as soon as possible.	N/A	Notification of relay or equipment failure was not made to the Reliability Coordinator and affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, but corrective action was taken.	Notification of relay or equipment failure was made to the Reliability Coordinator and affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, but corrective action was not taken.	Notification of relay or equipment failure was not made to the Reliability Coordinator and affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities, and corrective action was not taken.
PRC-001-1	R3.	A Generator Operator or Transmission	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Operator shall coordinate new protective systems and changes as follows.				
PRC-001-1	R3.1.	Each Generator Operator shall coordinate all new protective systems and all protective system changes with its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority.	The Generator Operator failed to coordinate one new protective system or one protective system change with either its Transmission Operator or its Host Balancing Authority or both.	The Generator Operator failed to coordinate two new protective systems or two protective system changes with either its Transmission Operator or its Host Balancing Authority, or both.	The Generator Operator failed to coordinate three new protective systems or three protective system changes with either its Transmission Operator or its Host Balancing Authority, or both.	The Generator Operator failed to coordinate more than three new protective systems or more than three changes with its Transmission Operator and Host Balancing Authority.
PRC-001-1	R3.2.	Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate all new protective systems and all protective system changes with neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate one new protective system or one protective system change with either its Transmission Operator or its Host Balancing Authority or both.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate two new protective systems or two protective system changes with either its Transmission Operator or its Host Balancing Authority, or both.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate three new protective systems or three protective system changes with either its Transmission Operator or its Host Balancing Authority, or both.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate more than three new protective systems or more than three system changes with neighboring Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.
PRC-001-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator shall coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with one of its neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, or Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with two of its neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, or Balancing	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with three of its neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, or Balancing Authorities.	The Transmission Operator failed to coordinate protection systems on major transmission lines and interconnections with three or more of its neighboring Generator Operators, Transmission Operators, and Balancing Authorities.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Authorities.		
PRC-001-1	R5.	A Generator Operator or Transmission Operator shall coordinate changes in generation, transmission, load or operating conditions that could require changes in the protection systems of others:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to coordinate changes in generation, transmission, load or operating conditions that could require changes in the protection systems of others:
PRC-001-1	R5.1.	Each Generator Operator shall notify its Transmission Operator in advance of changes in generation or operating conditions that could require changes in the Transmission Operator's protection systems.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify its Transmission Operator in advance of changes in generation or operating conditions that could require changes in the Transmission Operator's protection systems.
PRC-001-1	R5.2.	Each Transmission Operator shall notify neighboring Transmission Operators in advance of changes in generation, transmission, load, or operating conditions that could require changes in the other Transmission Operators' protection systems.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to notify neighboring Transmission Operators in advance of changes in generation, transmission, load, or operating conditions that could require changes in the other Transmission Operators' protection systems.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PRC-001-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall monitor the status of each Special Protection System in their area, and shall notify affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities of each change in status.	N/A	N/A	Notification of a change in status of a Special Protection System was not made to the affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities.	The responsible entity failed to monitor the status of each Special Protection System in its area, and did not notify affected Transmission Operators and Balancing Authorities of each change in status.
PRC-004-1	R1.	The Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System shall each analyze its transmission Protection System Misoperations and shall develop and implement a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for Reliability Standard PRC-003 Requirement 1.	Documentation of Misoperations is complete, but documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.	Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete, and documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.	Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete, and there are no associated Corrective Action Plans.	Misoperations have not been analyzed
PRC-004-1	R2.	The Generator Owner shall analyze its generator Protection System Misoperations, and shall develop and implement a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures developed for PRC-003 R1.	Documentation of Misoperations is complete, but documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.	Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete, and documentation of Corrective Action Plans is incomplete.	Documentation of Misoperations is incomplete, and there are no associated Corrective Action Plans.	Misoperations have not been analyzed
PRC-004-1	R3.	The Transmission Owner, any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System, and the Generator Owner shall each provide to its Regional Reliability Organization, documentation of its Misoperations analyses and Corrective Action Plans according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures	The responsible entity provided its Regional Reliability Organization with documentation of its Misoperations analyses and its Corrective Action	N/A	The responsible entity provided its Regional Reliability Organization with documentation of its Misoperations analyses but did not provide its Corrective Action Plans.	The responsible entity did not provide its Regional Reliability Organization with documentation of its Misoperations analyses and did not provide its Corrective

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		developed for PRC-003 R1.	Plans, but did not provide these according to the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures.			Action Plans.
PRC-005-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall have a Protection System maintenance and testing program for Protection Systems that affect the reliability of the BES. The program shall include:	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity that owned a transmission Protection System or Generator Owner that owned a generation Protection System failed to have either a Protection System maintenance program or a Protection System testing program for Protection Systems that affect the reliability of the BES.	The responsible entity that owned a transmission Protection System or Generator Owner that owned a generation Protection System failed to have a Protection System maintenance program and a Protection System testing program for Protection Systems that affect the reliability of the BES.
PRC-005-1	R1.1.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for no more than 25% of the applicable devices.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable devices.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable devices.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 75% but of the applicable devices.
PRC-005-1	R1.2.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures was missing for no more than 25% of the applicable devices.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable devices.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures was missing for more than 75% but of the applicable devices.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				applicable devices.		
PRC-005-1	R2.	Each Transmission Owner and any Distribution Provider that owns a transmission Protection System and each Generator Owner that owns a generation Protection System shall provide documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that program to its Regional Reliability Organization on request (within 30 calendar days). The documentation of the program implementation shall include:	The responsible entity provided documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program for more than 30 but less than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program for more than 40 but less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program for more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity did not provide documentation of its Protection System maintenance and testing program for more than 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-005-1	R2.1.	Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals.	Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals was missing for no more than 25% of the applicable devices.	Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable devices.	Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable devices.	Evidence Protection System devices were maintained and tested within the defined intervals was missing more than 75% of the applicable devices.
PRC-005-1	R2.2.	Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained.	Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained was missing no more than 25% of the applicable devices.	Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable devices.	Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable devices.	Date each Protection System device was last tested/maintained was missing for more than 75% of the applicable devices.
PRC-007-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall ensure that its UFLS program is consistent with its Regional Reliability	The evaluation of the entity's UFLS program for consistency with its Regional Reliability	The amount of load shedding is less than 95 percent of the Regional requirement in any	The amount of load shedding is less than 90 percent of the Regional requirement in any of the load steps.	The amount of load shedding is less than 85 percent of the Regional requirement in any of the load

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Organization's UFLS program requirements.	Organization's UFLS program is incomplete or inconsistent in one or more of the Regional Reliability Organization program requirements, but is consistent with the required amount of load shedding.	of the load steps.		steps.
PRC-007-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Distribution Provider, and Load-Serving Entity that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide, and annually update, its underfrequency data as necessary for its Regional Reliability Organization to maintain and update a UFLS program database.	The responsible entity has demonstrated the reporting of information but failed to satisfy one database reporting requirements.	The responsible entity has demonstrated the reporting of information but failed to satisfy two database reporting requirements.	The responsible entity has demonstrated the reporting of information but failed to satisfy at three database reporting requirements.	The responsible entity has demonstrated the reporting of information but failed to satisfy four or more database reporting requirements or has not provided the information.
PRC-007-0	R3.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide its documentation of that UFLS program to its Regional Reliability Organization on request (30 calendar days).	The responsible entity has provided the documentation in more than 30 calendar days but less than 40 calendar days.	The responsible entity has provided the documentation in more than 39 calendar days but less than 50 calendar days.	The responsible entity has provided the documentation in more than 49 calendar days but less than 60 calendar days.	The responsible entity has not provided the documentation within 60 calendar days.
PRC-008-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall have a UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program in place. This UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program shall include UFLS equipment identification, the schedule for UFLS equipment testing, and the schedule for UFLS equipment maintenance.	The UFLS equipment identification, schedule for UFLS equipment testing or the schedule for UFLS equipment testing in the responsible entity's UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program was	The UFLS equipment identification, schedule for UFLS equipment testing or the schedule for UFLS equipment testing in the responsible entity's UFLS equipment maintenance and	The UFLS equipment identification, schedule for UFLS equipment testing or the schedule for UFLS equipment testing in the responsible entity's UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of	The UFLS equipment identification, schedule for UFLS equipment testing or the schedule for UFLS equipment testing in the responsible entity's UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program was

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			missing for no more than 25% of the applicable relays.	testing program was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable relays.	the applicable relays.	missing for more than 75% of the applicable relays.
PRC-008-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider with a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall implement its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program and shall provide UFLS maintenance and testing program results to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	The responsible entity provided documentation of its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program for more than 30 but less than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program for more than 40 but less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program for more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity did not provide documentation of its UFLS equipment maintenance and testing program for more than 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-009-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall analyze and document its UFLS program performance in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's UFLS program. The analysis shall address the performance of UFLS equipment and program effectiveness following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program. The analysis shall include, but not be limited to:	The responsible entity that owns or operates a UFLS program failed to include one of the elements listed in PRC-009-0 R1.1 through R1.4 in the analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS	The responsible entity that owns or operates a UFLS program failed to include two of the elements listed in PRC-009-0 R1.1 through R1.4 in the analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the	The responsible entity that owns or operates a UFLS program failed to include three of the elements listed in PRC-009-0 R1.1 through R1.4 in the analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program.	The responsible entity that owns or operates a UFLS program failed to conduct an analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			program.	initializing set points of the UFLS program.		
PRC-009-0	R1.1.	A description of the event including initiating conditions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to include a description of the event, including initiating conditions, that triggered an analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program.
PRC-009-0	R1.2.	A review of the UFLS set points and tripping times.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to include a review of the UFLS set points and tripping times in the analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						program.
PRC-009-0	R1.3.	A simulation of the event.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to conduct a simulation of the event that triggered an analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program.
PRC-009-0	R1.4.	A summary of the findings.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to include a summary of the findings in the analysis of the performance of UFLS equipment and Program effectiveness, as described in PRC-009-0 R1, following system events resulting in system frequency excursions below the initializing set points of the UFLS program.
PRC-009-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and	The responsible entity has provided the	The responsible entity has provided	The responsible entity has provided the	The responsible entity has provided the

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UFLS program (as required by its Regional Reliability Organization) shall provide documentation of the analysis of the UFLS program to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request 90 calendar days after the system event.	documentation in more than 90 calendar days but less than 105 calendar days.	the documentation in more than 105 calendar days but less than 129 calendar days.	documentation in more than 129 calendar days but less than 145 calendar days.	documentation in 145 calendar days or more.
PRC-010-0	R1.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall periodically (at least every five years or as required by changes in system conditions) conduct and document an assessment of the effectiveness of the UVLS program. This assessment shall be conducted with the associated Transmission Planner(s) and Planning Authority(ies).	The responsible entity conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of its UVLS system within 5 years or as required by changes in system conditions but did not include the associated Transmission Planner(s) and Planning Authority(ies).	The responsible entity did not conduct an assessment of the effectiveness of its UVLS system for more than 5 years but did in less than or equal to 7 years.	The responsible entity did not conduct an assessment of the effectiveness of its UVLS system for more than 7 years but did in less than or equal to 10 years.	The responsible entity did not conduct an assessment of the effectiveness of its UVLS system for more than 10 years.
PRC-010-0	R1.1.	This assessment shall include, but is not limited to:	N/A	The assessment of the effectiveness of the responsible entity's UVLS system did not address one of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.3.	The assessment of the effectiveness of the responsible entity's UVLS system did not address two of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.3.	The assessment of the effectiveness of the responsible entity's UVLS system did not address any of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.3.
PRC-010-0	R1.1.1.	Coordination of the UVLS programs with other protection and control systems in the Region and with other Regional Reliability Organizations, as appropriate.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the coordination of the UVLS programs with no more than 25% of the appropriate protection and control systems in the Region and with other	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the coordination of the UVLS programs with more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the appropriate	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the coordination of the UVLS programs with more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the appropriate protection and control systems in the Region	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the coordination of the UVLS programs with more than 75% of the appropriate protection and control systems in the Region and with other Regional

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Regional Reliability Organizations.	protection and control systems in the Region and with other Regional Reliability Organizations.	and with other Regional Reliability Organizations.	Reliability Organizations.
PRC-010-0	R1.1.2.	Simulations that demonstrate that the UVLS programs performance is consistent with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0.	The responsible entity's analysis was non-compliant in that no more than 25% of the simulations needed to demonstrate consistency with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0 were not performed.	The responsible entity's analysis was non-compliant in that more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the simulations needed to demonstrate consistency with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0 were not performed.	The responsible entity's analysis was non-compliant in that more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the simulations needed to demonstrate consistency with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0 were not performed.	The responsible entity's analysis was non-compliant in that more than 75% of the simulations needed to demonstrate consistency with Reliability Standards TPL-001-0, TPL-002-0, TPL-003-0 and TPL-004-0 were not performed.
PRC-010-0	R1.1.3.	A review of the voltage set points and timing.	The responsible entity's analysis is non-compliant in that a review of no more than 25% of the corresponding voltage set points and timing was not performed.	The responsible entity's analysis is non-compliant in that a review of more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the corresponding voltage set points and timing was not performed.	The responsible entity's analysis is non-compliant in that a review of more than 50% but less than 75% of the corresponding voltage set points and timing was not performed.	The responsible entity's analysis is non-compliant in that a review of more than 75% of the corresponding voltage set points and timing was not performed.
PRC-010-0	R2.	The Load-Serving Entity, Transmission Owner, Transmission Operator, and Distribution Provider that owns or operates a UVLS program shall provide documentation of its current UVLS program assessment to its Regional Reliability Organization and	The responsible entity provided documentation of its current UVLS program assessment more than 30 but less	The responsible entity provided documentation of its current UVLS program assessment more than 40 but	The responsible entity provided documentation of its current UVLS program assessment more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days	The responsible entity did not provide documentation of its current UVLS program assessment for more than 60 days

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		NERC on request (30 calendar days).	than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-011-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall have a UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program in place. This program shall include:	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program did not address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program did not address two or three of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program did not address four or five of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program did not address any of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.
PRC-011-0	R1.1.	The UVLS system identification which shall include but is not limited to:	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification did not address one of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification did not address two of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification did not address three of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification did not address any of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.
PRC-011-0	R1.1.1.	Relays.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing no more than 25% of the applicable relays.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable relays.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable relays.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 75% of the applicable relays.
PRC-011-0	R1.1.2.	Instrument transformers.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing no more than 25% of the applicable instrument	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable instrument transformers.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 75% of the applicable instrument

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			transformers.	applicable instrument transformers.		transformers.
PRC-011-0	R1.1.3.	Communications systems, where appropriate.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing no more than 25% of the appropriate communication systems.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the appropriate communication systems.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the appropriate communication systems.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 75% of the appropriate communication systems.
PRC-011-0	R1.1.4.	Batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing no more than 25% of the applicable batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 75% of the applicable batteries.
PRC-011-0	R1.2.	Documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for no more than 25% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 75% of the UVLS equipment.
PRC-011-0	R1.3.	Summary of testing procedure.	The responsible	The responsible	The responsible entity's	The responsible

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for no more than 25% of the UVLS equipment.	entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the UVLS equipment.	UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the UVLS equipment.	entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for more than 75% of the UVLS equipment.
PRC-011-0	R1.4.	Schedule for system testing.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for no more than 25% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for more than 75% of the UVLS equipment.
PRC-011-0	R1.5.	Schedule for system maintenance.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for no more than 25% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for more than 75% of the UVLS equipment.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PRC-011-0	R1.6.	Date last tested/maintained.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for no more than 25% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the UVLS equipment.	The responsible entity's UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for more than 75% of the UVLS equipment.
PRC-011-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS system shall provide documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program and the implementation of that UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	The responsible entity provided documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program more than 30 but less than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program more than 40 but less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity did not provide documentation of its UVLS equipment maintenance and testing program for more than 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-015-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall maintain a list of and provide data for existing and proposed SPSs as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R 1.	N/A	The responsible entity's list of existing or proposed SPSs did not address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.3 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R1.	The responsible entity's list of existing or proposed SPSs did not address two of the elements in R1.1 through R1.3 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R1.	The responsible entity's list of existing or proposed SPSs did not address any of the elements in R1.1 through R1.3 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-013-0_R1.
PRC-015-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS	The responsible entity was not compliant in	The responsible entity was not	The responsible entity was not compliant in that	The responsible entity was not compliant in

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		shall have evidence it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures as defined in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.	that evidence that it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures did not address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.	compliant in that evidence that it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures did not address two to four of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.	evidence that it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures did not address five to seven of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.	that evidence that it reviewed new or functionally modified SPSs in accordance with the Regional Reliability Organization's procedures did not address eight or more of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1 prior to being placed in service.
PRC-015-0	R3.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of SPS data and the results of studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs with NERC Reliability Standards and Regional Reliability Organization criteria to affected Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS data and the results of the studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs more than 30 but less than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS data and the results of the studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs more than 40 but less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS data and the results of the studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS data and the results of the studies that show compliance of new or functionally modified SPSs for more than 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-016-0.1	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall analyze its SPS operations and maintain a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it analyzed its SPS operations and	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it analyzed its SPS	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it analyzed its SPS operations and maintained a record of	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it analyzed its SPS operations and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R 1.	maintained a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure did not address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.	operations and maintained a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure did not address two to four of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.	all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure did not address five to seven of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.	maintained a record of all misoperations in accordance with the Regional SPS review procedure did not address eight or more of the elements in R1.1 through R1.9 as specified in Reliability Standard PRC-012-0_R1.
PRC-016-0.1	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall take corrective actions to avoid future misoperations.	The responsible entity did not take corrective actions to avoid future SPS misoperations for no more than 25% of the events.	The responsible entity did not take corrective actions to avoid future SPS misoperations for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the events.	The responsible entity did not take corrective actions to avoid future SPS misoperations for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the events.	The responsible entity did not take corrective actions to avoid future SPS misoperations for more than 75% of the events.
PRC-016-0.1	R3.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of the misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans to its Regional Reliability Organization and NERC on request (within 90 calendar days).	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans more than 90 but less than or equal to 120 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans more than 120 but less than or equal to 150 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans more than 150 but less than or equal to 180 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS misoperation analyses and the corrective action plans more than 180 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-017-0	R1.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall have a system maintenance and testing	The responsible entity's SPS system maintenance and	The responsible entity's SPS system maintenance and	The responsible entity's SPS system maintenance and testing program did	The responsible entity's SPS system maintenance and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		program(s) in place. The program(s) shall include:	testing program did not address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.	testing program did not address two or three of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.	not address four or five of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.	testing program did not address any of the elements in R1.1 through R1.6.
PRC-017-0	R1.1.	SPS identification shall include but is not limited to:	The responsible entity's SPS program identification did not address one of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification did not address two of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification did not address three of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification did not address any of the elements in R1.1.1 through R1.1.4.
PRC-017-0	R1.1.1.	Relays.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing no more than 25% of the applicable relays.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable relays.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable relays.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 75% of the applicable relays.
PRC-017-0	R1.1.2.	Instrument transformers.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing no more than 25% of the applicable instrument transformers.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable instrument transformers.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable instrument transformers.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 75% of the applicable instrument transformers.
PRC-017-0	R1.1.3.	Communications systems, where appropriate.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing no more than 25% of the appropriate communication systems.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the appropriate communication systems.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the appropriate communication systems.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing more than 75% of the appropriate communication systems.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PRC-017-0	R1.1.4.	Batteries.	The responsible entity's SPS program identification was missing no more than 25% of the applicable batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the applicable batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the applicable batteries.	The responsible entity's UVLS program system identification was missing more than 75% of the applicable batteries.
PRC-017-0	R1.2.	Documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for no more than 25% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 75% of the SPS equipment.
PRC-017-0	R1.3.	Summary of testing procedure.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for no more than 25% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a summary of the testing procedure was missing for more than 75% of the SPS equipment.
PRC-017-0	R1.4.	Schedule for system testing.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and	The responsible entity's SPS equipment	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for no more than 25% of the SPS equipment.	maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the SPS equipment.	non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the SPS equipment.	testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system testing was missing for more than 75% of the SPS equipment.
PRC-017-0	R1.5.	Schedule for system maintenance.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for no more than 25% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that a schedule for system maintenance was missing for more than 75% of the SPS equipment.
PRC-017-0	R1.6.	Date last tested/maintained.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for no more than 25% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the SPS equipment.	The responsible entity's SPS maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the date last tested/maintained was missing for more than 75% of the SPS equipment.
PRC-017-0	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider that owns an SPS shall provide documentation of the program	The responsible entity provided documentation of its	The responsible entity provided documentation of its	The responsible entity provided documentation of its SPS maintenance	The responsible entity did not provide documentation of its

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		and its implementation to the appropriate Regional Reliability Organizations and NERC on request (within 30 calendar days).	SPS maintenance and testing program more than 30 but less than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	SPS maintenance and testing program more than 40 but less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	and testing program more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.	SPS maintenance and testing program for more than 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization and/or NERC.
PRC-018-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner required to install DMEs by its Regional Reliability Organization (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1-3) shall have DMEs installed that meet the following requirements:	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity is not compliant in that the installation of DMEs does not include one of the elements in R1.1 and R1.2.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that the installation of DMEs does not include any of the elements in R1.1 and R1.2.
PRC-018-1	R1.1.	Internal Clocks in DME devices shall be synchronized to within 2 milliseconds or less of Universal Coordinated Time scale (UTC)	Less than or equal to 25% of DME devices did not comply with R1.1	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of DME devices did not comply with R1.1	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of DME devices did not comply with R1.1	Greater than 50% of DME devices did not did not comply with R1.1
PRC-018-1	R1.2.	Recorded data from each Disturbance shall be retrievable for ten calendar days.	Less than or equal to 12% of installed DME devices did not comply with R1.2	Less than or equal to 18% but greater than 12% of installed DME devices did not comply with R1.2	Less than or equal to 24% but greater than 18% of installed DME devices did not comply with R1.2	Greater than 24% of installed DME devices did not did not comply with R1.2
PRC-018-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each install DMEs in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization’s installation requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3).	The responsible entity is non-compliant in that no more than 10% of the DME devices were not installed in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements as	The responsible entity is non-compliant in that more than 10% but less than or equal to 20% of the DME devices were not installed in accordance with its Regional Reliability	The responsible entity is non-compliant in that more than 20% but less than or equal to 30% of the DME devices were not installed in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements	The responsible entity is non-compliant in that more than 30% of the DME devices were not installed in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's installation requirements as

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			defined in PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3.	Organization's installation requirements as defined in PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3.	as defined in PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3.	defined in PRC-002 Requirements 1 through 3.
PRC-018-1	R3.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each maintain, and report to its Regional Reliability Organization on request, the following data on the DMEs installed to meet that region’s installation requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirements1.1, 2.1 and 3.1):	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it maintained data on the DMEs installed to meet that region's installation requirements was missing or not reported for one of the elements in Requirements 3.1 through 3.8.	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it maintained data on the DMEs installed to meet that region's installation requirements was missing or not reported for two or three of the elements in Requirements 3.1 through 3.8.	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it maintained data on the DMEs installed to meet that region's installation requirements was missing or not reported for four or five of the elements in Requirements 3.1 through 3.8.	The responsible entity was not compliant in that evidence that it maintained data on the DMEs installed to meet that region's installation requirements was missing or not reported for more than five of the elements in Requirements 3.1 through 3.8.
PRC-018-1	R3.1.	Type of DME (sequence of event recorder, fault recorder, or dynamic disturbance recorder).	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.1 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per R3.1 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.1 was not maintained or reported.	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.1 was not maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.2.	Make and model of equipment.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.2 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per R3.2 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.2 was not maintained or reported.	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.2 was not maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.3.	Installation location.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.3 was not	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.3 was not

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			maintained or reported.	required data per R3.3 was not maintained or reported.	data per R3.3 was not maintained or reported.	maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.4.	Operational status.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.4 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per R3.4 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.4 was not maintained or reported.	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.4 was not maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.5.	Date last tested.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.5 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per R3.5 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.5 was not maintained or reported.	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.5 was not maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.6.	Monitored elements, such as transmission circuit, bus section, etc.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.6 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per R3.6 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.6 was not maintained or reported.	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.6 was not maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.7.	Monitored devices, such as circuit breaker, disconnect status, alarms, etc.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.7 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per R3.7 was not maintained or reported.	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.7 was not maintained or reported.	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.7 was not maintained or reported.
PRC-018-1	R3.8.	Monitored electrical quantities, such as voltage, current, etc.	Less than or equal to 25% of the required data per R3.8 was not maintained or	Less than or equal to 37.5% but greater than 25% of the required data per	Less than or equal to 50% but greater than 37.5% of the required data per R3.8 was not	Greater than 50% of the required data per R3.8 was not maintained or

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			reported.	R3.8 was not maintained or reported.	maintained or reported.	reported.
PRC-018-1	R4.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each provide Disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements (reliability standard PRC-002 Requirement 4).	The responsible entity is not compliant in that it did not provide less than or equal to 10% of the disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that it did not provide less than or equal to 20% but greater than 10% of the disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that it did not provide less than or equal to 30% but greater than 20% of the disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that it did not provide greater than 30% of the disturbance data (recorded by DMEs) in accordance with its Regional Reliability Organization's requirements.
PRC-018-1	R5.	The Transmission Owner and Generator Owner shall each archive all data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events for at least three years.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that no more than 25% of the data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events was not archived for at least three years.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events was not archived for at least three years.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events was not archived for at least three years.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that more than 75% of the data recorded by DMEs for Regional Reliability Organization-identified events was not archived for at least three years.
PRC-018-1	R6.	Each Transmission Owner and Generator Owner that is required by its Regional Reliability Organization to have DMEs shall have a maintenance and testing program for those DMEs that includes:	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity is not compliant in that the maintenance and testing program for DMEs does not include one of the elements in R6.1 and 6.2.	The responsible entity is not compliant in that the maintenance and testing program for DMEs does not include any of the elements in R6.1 and 6.2.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PRC-018-1	R6.1.	Maintenance and testing intervals and their basis.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for no more than 25% of the DME equipment.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the DME equipment.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the DME equipment.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that documentation of maintenance and testing intervals and their basis was missing for more than 75% of the DME equipment.
PRC-018-1	R6.2.	Summary of maintenance and testing procedures.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the summary of maintenance and testing procedures documentation was missing for no more than 25% of the DME equipment.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the summary of maintenance and testing procedures documentation was missing for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the DME equipment.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the summary of maintenance and testing procedures documentation was missing for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the DME equipment.	The responsible entity's DME maintenance and testing program was non-compliant in that the summary of maintenance and testing procedures documentation was missing for more than 75% of the DME equipment.
PRC-021-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the BES shall annually update its UVLS data to support the Regional UVLS program database. The following data shall be provided to the Regional Reliability Organization for each installed UVLS system:	UVLS data was provided but did not address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.5.	UVLS data was provided but did not address two of the elements in R1.1 through R1.5.	UVLS data was provided but did not address three of the elements in R1.1 through R1.5.	No annual UVLS data was provided OR UVLS data was provided but did not address four or more of the elements in R1.1 through R1.5.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
PRC-021-1	R1.1.	Size and location of customer load, or percent of connected load, to be interrupted.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of no more than 25% of the size or location of customer load, or percent of customer load to be interrupted.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the size or location of customer load, or percent of customer load to be interrupted.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the size or location of customer load, or percent of customer load to be interrupted.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 75% of the size or location of customer load, or percent of customer load to be interrupted.
PRC-021-1	R1.2.	Corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of no more than 25% of the corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 75% of the corresponding voltage set points and overall scheme clearing times.
PRC-021-1	R1.3.	Time delay from initiation to trip signal.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of no more than 25% of the time delay from initiation to trip signal data.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the time delay from initiation to trip signal data.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the time delay from initiation to trip signal data.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 75% of the time delay from initiation to trip signal data.
PRC-021-1	R1.4.	Breaker operating times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of no more than 25% of the breaker operating times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of the breaker	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of the breaker operating times.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 75% of the breaker operating times.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				operating times.		
PRC-021-1	R1.5.	Any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of no more than 25% of any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.	The responsible entity is non-compliant in the reporting of more than 75% of any other schemes that are part of or impact the UVLS programs such as related generation protection, islanding schemes, automatic load restoration schemes, UFLS and Special Protection Systems.
PRC-021-1	R2.	Each Transmission Owner and Distribution Provider that owns a UVLS program shall provide its UVLS program data to the Regional Reliability Organization within 30 calendar days of a request.	The responsible entity updated its UVLS data more than 30 but less than or equal to 40 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.	The responsible entity updated its UVLS data more than 40 but less than or equal to 50 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.	The responsible entity updated its UVLS data more than 50 but less than or equal to 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.	The responsible entity did not update its UVLS data for more than 60 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.
PRC-022-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program to mitigate the risk of voltage collapse or voltage instability in the BES shall analyze and document all UVLS operations and Misoperations. The analysis shall include:	The responsible entity failed to analyze and document no more than 25% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity failed to analyze and document more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of all UVLS operations and misoperations or the overall analysis program did not	The responsible entity failed to analyze and document more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations or the overall analysis program did not address two or three of the elements in	The responsible entity failed to analyze and document more than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations or the overall analysis program did not address four or more of the elements in

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (PRC)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				address one of the elements in R1.1 through R1.5.	R1.1 through R1.5.	R1.1 through R1.5.
PRC-022-1	R1.1.	A description of the event including initiating conditions.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a description of the event including initiating conditions for no more than 25% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a description of the event including initiating conditions for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a description of the event including initiating conditions for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a description of the event including initiating conditions for more than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.
PRC-022-1	R1.2.	A review of the UVLS set points and tripping times.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a review of the UVLS set points and tripping times for no more than 25% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a review of the UVLS set points and tripping times for more than 25% but less than 50% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a review of the UVLS set points and tripping times for more than 50% but less than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a review of the UVLS set points and tripping times for more than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.
PRC-022-1	R1.3.	A simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization. For most events, analysis of sequence of events may be sufficient and dynamic simulations may not be needed.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization for no more than 25% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a simulation of the event, if deemed appropriate by the Regional Reliability Organization for more than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.
PRC-022-1	R1.4.	A summary of the findings.	The responsible	The responsible	The responsible entity's	The responsible

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			entity's analysis is missing a summary of the findings for no more than 25% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	entity's analysis is missing a summary of the findings for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	analysis is missing a summary of the findings for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	entity's analysis is missing a summary of the findings for more than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.
PRC-022-1	R1.5.	For any Misoperation, a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature for no more than 25% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature for more than 25% but less than or equal to 50% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature for more than 50% but less than or equal to 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.	The responsible entity's analysis is missing a Corrective Action Plan to avoid future Misoperations of a similar nature for more than 75% of all UVLS operations and misoperations.
PRC-022-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator, Load-Serving Entity, and Distribution Provider that operates a UVLS program shall provide documentation of its analysis of UVLS program performance to its Regional Reliability Organization within 90 calendar days of a request.	The responsible entity provided documentation of the analysis of UVLS program performance more than 90 but less than or equal to 120 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.	The responsible entity provided documentation of the analysis of UVLS program performance more than 120 but less than or equal to 150 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.	The responsible entity provided documentation of the analysis of UVLS program performance more than 150 but less than or equal to 180 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.	The responsible entity did not provide documentation of the analysis of UVLS program performance for more than 180 days following a request from its Regional Reliability Organization.
PRC-023-1	R1.	Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall use any one of the following criteria (R1.1 through R1.13) for any specific circuit terminal to prevent its phase protective relay settings from limiting transmission system		Evidence that relay settings comply with criteria in R1.1 though 1.13 exists, but evidence is incomplete or		Relay settings do not comply with any of the sub requirements R1.1 through R1.13 OR Evidence does not

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		loadability while maintaining reliable protection of the Bulk Electric System for all fault conditions. Each Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, and Distribution Provider shall evaluate relay loadability at 0.85 per unit voltage and a power factor angle of 30 degrees: [Mitigation Time Horizon: Long Term Planning].		incorrect for one or more of the subrequirements.		exist to support that relay settings comply with one of the criteria in subrequirements R1.1 through R1.13.
PRC-023-1	R2.	The Transmission Owner, Generator Owner, or Distribution Provider that uses a circuit capability with the practical limitations described in R1.6, R1.7, R1.8, R1.9, R1.12, or R1.13 shall use the calculated circuit capability as the Facility Rating of the circuit and shall obtain the agreement of the Planning Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Reliability Coordinator with the calculated circuit capability. [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]	Criteria described in R1.6, R1.7. R1.8. R1.9, R1.12, or R.13 was used but evidence does not exist that agreement was obtained in accordance with R2.			
PRC-023-1	R3.	The Planning Coordinator shall determine which of the facilities (transmission lines operated at 100 kV to 200 kV and transformers with low voltage terminals connected at 100 kV to 200 kV) in its Planning Coordinator Area are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to identify the facilities from 100 kV to 200 kV that must meet Requirement 1 to prevent potential cascade tripping that may occur when protective relay settings limit transmission loadability. [Time Horizon: Long Term Planning]		Provided the list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to the appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers between 31 days and 45 days after the list was established or updated.	Provided the list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to the appropriate Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers between 46 days and 60 days after list was established or updated.	Does not have a process in place to determine facilities that are critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System. OR Does not maintain a current list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System, OR Did not provide the list of facilities critical to the reliability of the Bulk Electric System to the appropriate

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Reliability Coordinators, Transmission Owners, Generator Owners, and Distribution Providers, or provided the list more than 60 days after the list was established or updated.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TOP-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall have the responsibility and clear decision-making authority to take whatever actions are needed to ensure the reliability of its area and shall exercise specific authority to alleviate operating emergencies.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator has no evidence that clear decision-making authority exists to assure reliability in its area or has failed to exercise this authority to alleviate operating emergencies.
TOP-001-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall take immediate actions to alleviate operating emergencies including curtailing transmission service or energy schedules, operating equipment (e.g., generators, phase shifters, breakers), shedding firm load, etc.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to have evidence that it took immediate actions to alleviate operating emergencies including curtailing transmission service or energy schedules, operating equipment (e.g., generators, phase shifters, breakers), shedding firm load, etc.
TOP-001-1	R3.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall comply with reliability directives issued by the Reliability Coordinator, and each Balancing Authority and Generator Operator shall comply with reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances the Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, or Generator Operator shall immediately inform the	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to comply with reliability directives issued by the Reliability Coordinator or the Transmission Operator (when applicable), when said directives would not have resulted in actions that would violate safety,

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator can implement alternate remedial actions.				equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements, or under circumstances that said directives would have resulted in actions that would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements the responsible entity failed to inform the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator (when applicable) of the inability to perform the directive so that the Reliability Coordinator or Transmission Operator could implement alternate remedial actions.
TOP-001-1	R4.	Each Distribution Provider and Load-Serving Entity shall comply with all reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, including shedding firm load, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements. Under these circumstances, the Distribution Provider or Load-Serving Entity shall immediately inform the Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Transmission Operator can implement alternate remedial actions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to comply with all reliability directives issued by the Transmission Operator, including shedding firm load, when said directives would not have resulted in actions that would violate safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements, or under

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						circumstances when said directives would have violated safety, equipment, regulatory or statutory requirements, the responsible entity failed to immediately inform the Transmission Operator of the inability to perform the directive so that the Transmission Operator could implement alternate remedial actions.
TOP-001-1	R5.	Each Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator and any other potentially affected Transmission Operators of real-time or anticipated emergency conditions, and take actions to avoid, when possible, or mitigate the emergency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to inform its Reliability Coordinator and any other potentially affected Transmission Operators of real-time or anticipated emergency conditions, or failed to take actions to avoid, when possible, or mitigate the emergency.
TOP-001-1	R6.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall render all available emergency assistance to others as requested, provided that the requesting entity has implemented its comparable emergency procedures, unless such actions would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to render all available emergency assistance to others as requested, after the requesting entity had implemented its comparable

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						emergency procedures, when said assistance would not have resulted in actions that would violate safety, equipment, or regulatory or statutory requirements.
TOP-001-1	R7.	Each Transmission Operator and Generator Operator shall not remove Bulk Electric System facilities from service if removing those facilities would burden neighboring systems unless:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity removed Bulk Electric System facilities from service under conditions other than those listed in TOP-001-1 R7.1 through R7.3 and removal of said facilities burdened a neighboring system.
TOP-001-1	R7.1.	For a generator outage, the Generator Operator shall notify and coordinate with the Transmission Operator. The Transmission Operator shall notify the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify and coordinate with the Transmission Operator, or the Transmission Operator failed to notify the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.
TOP-001-1	R7.2.	For a transmission facility, the Transmission Operator shall notify and coordinate with its	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Reliability Coordinator. The Transmission Operator shall notify other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.				notify and coordinate with its Reliability Coordinator, or failed to notify other affected Transmission Operators, and coordinate the impact of removing the Bulk Electric System facility.
TOP-001-1	R7.3.	When time does not permit such notifications and coordination, or when immediate action is required to prevent a hazard to the public, lengthy customer service interruption, or damage to facilities, the Generator Operator shall notify the Transmission Operator, and the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and adjacent Transmission Operators, at the earliest possible time.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission Operator, or the Transmission Operator failed to notify its Reliability Coordinator and adjacent Transmission Operators during periods when time did not permit such notifications and coordination, or when immediate action was required to prevent a hazard to the public, lengthy customer service interruption, or damage to facilities.
TOP-001-1	R8.	During a system emergency, the Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall immediately take action to restore the Real and Reactive Power Balance. If the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator is unable to restore Real and Reactive Power Balance it shall request	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to take immediate actions to restore the Real and Reactive Power Balance during a system emergency, or

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		emergency assistance from the Reliability Coordinator. If corrective action or emergency assistance is not adequate to mitigate the Real and Reactive Power Balance, then the Reliability Coordinator, Balancing Authority, and Transmission Operator shall implement firm load shedding.				the responsible entity failed to request emergency assistance from the Reliability Coordinator during periods when it was unable to restore the Real and Reactive Power Balance, or during periods when corrective actions or emergency assistance was not adequate to mitigate the Real and Reactive Power Balance, the responsible entity failed to implement firm load shedding.
TOP-002-2a	R1.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain a set of current plans that are designed to evaluate options and set procedures for reliable operation through a reasonable future time period. In addition, each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall be responsible for using available personnel and system equipment to implement these plans to ensure that interconnected system reliability will be maintained.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity maintained a set of current plans that were designed to evaluate options and set procedures for reliable operation through a reasonable future time period, but failed utilize all available personnel and system equipment to implement these plans to ensure that interconnected system reliability will be maintained.	The responsible entity failed to maintain a set of current plans that were designed to evaluate options and set procedures for reliable operation through a reasonable future time period.
TOP-002-2a	R2.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall ensure its operating personnel	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to ensure its

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		participate in the system planning and design study processes, so that these studies contain the operating personnel perspective and system operating personnel are aware of the planning purpose.				operating personnel participated in the system planning and design study processes.
TOP-002-2a	R3.	Each Load-Serving Entity and Generator Operator shall coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Host Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider. Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider shall coordinate its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Transmission Operator.	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity or Generator Operator failed to coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its seasonal operations with its Host Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider, or the Balancing Authority or Transmission Service Provider failed to coordinate its seasonal operations with its Transmission Operator.	N/A	The Load-Serving Entity or Generator Operator failed to coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Host Balancing Authority and Transmission Service Provider, or the Balancing Authority or Transmission Service Provider failed to coordinate its current-day, next-day, and seasonal operations with its Transmission Operator.
TOP-002-2a	R4.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal planning and operations with neighboring Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators and with its Reliability Coordinator, so that normal Interconnection operation will proceed in an orderly and consistent manner.	N/A	The responsible entity failed to coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its seasonal planning and operations with neighboring Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators and with its Reliability	N/A	The responsible entity failed to coordinate (where confidentiality agreements allow) its current-day, next-day, and seasonal planning and operations with neighboring Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators and with its

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Coordinator.		Reliability Coordinator.
TOP-002-2a	R5.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet scheduled system configuration, generation dispatch, interchange scheduling and demand patterns.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to plan to meet scheduled system configuration, generation dispatch, interchange scheduling and demand patterns.
TOP-002-2a	R6.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet unscheduled changes in system configuration and generation dispatch (at a minimum N-1 Contingency planning) in accordance with NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, and local reliability requirements.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to plan to meet unscheduled changes in system configuration and generation dispatch (at a minimum N-1 Contingency planning) in accordance with NERC, Regional Reliability Organization, subregional, and local reliability requirements.
TOP-002-2a	R7.	Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet capacity and energy reserve requirements, including the deliverability/capability for any single Contingency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to plan to meet capacity and energy reserve requirements, including the deliverability/capability for any single Contingency.
TOP-002-2a	R8.	Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet voltage and/or reactive limits, including the deliverability/capability for any single contingency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to plan to meet voltage and/or reactive limits,

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						including the deliverability/capability for any single contingency.
TOP-002-2a	R9.	Each Balancing Authority shall plan to meet Interchange Schedules and Ramps.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Balancing Authority failed to plan to meet Interchange Schedules and Ramps.
TOP-002-2a	R10.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall plan to meet all System Operating Limits (SOLs) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to plan to meet all System Operating Limits (SOLs) and Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs).
TOP-002-2a	R11.	The Transmission Operator shall perform seasonal, next-day, and current-day Bulk Electric System studies to determine SOLs. Neighboring Transmission Operators shall utilize identical SOLs for common facilities. The Transmission Operator shall update these Bulk Electric System studies as necessary to reflect current system conditions; and shall make the results of Bulk Electric System studies available to the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities (subject confidentiality requirements), and to its Reliability Coordinator.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator performed seasonal, next-day, and current-day Bulk Electric System studies, reflecting current system conditions, to determine SOLs, but failed to make the results of Bulk Electric System studies available to all of the Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities (subject confidentiality requirements), or to its Reliability Coordinator.	The Transmission Operator failed to perform seasonal, next-day, or current-day Bulk Electric System studies, reflecting current system conditions, to determine SOLs.
TOP-002-2a	R12.	The Transmission Service Provider shall	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		include known SOLs or IROLs within its area and neighboring areas in the determination of transfer capabilities, in accordance with filed tariffs and/or regional Total Transfer Capability and Available Transfer Capability calculation processes.				Service Provider failed to include known SOLs or IROLs within its area and neighboring areas in the determination of transfer capabilities, in accordance with filed tariffs and/or regional Total Transfer Capability and Available Transfer Capability calculation processes.
TOP-002-2a	R13.	At the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, a Generator Operator shall perform generating real and reactive capability verification that shall include, among other variables, weather, ambient air and water conditions, and fuel quality and quantity, and provide the results to the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator operating personnel as requested.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to perform generating real and reactive capability verification that included, among other variables, weather, ambient air and water conditions, and fuel quality and quantity, or failed to provide the results of generating real and reactive verifications Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator operating personnel, when requested.
TOP-002-2a	R14.	Generator Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, notify their Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator of changes in capabilities and characteristics including but not limited to:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify their Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						of changes in capabilities and characteristics.
TOP-002-2a	R14.1.	Changes in real output capabilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify its Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator of changes in real output capabilities.
TOP-002-2a	R14.2.	Automatic Voltage Regulator status and mode setting. (Retired August 1, 2007)				
TOP-002-2a	R15.	Generation Operators shall, at the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, provide a forecast of expected real power output to assist in operations planning (e.g., a seven-day forecast of real output).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generation Operator failed to provide, at the request of the Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator, a forecast of expected real power output to assist in operations planning (e.g., a seven-day forecast of real output).
TOP-002-2a	R16.	Subject to standards of conduct and confidentiality agreements, Transmission Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, notify their Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority of changes in capabilities and characteristics including but not limited to:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to notify their Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority of changes in capabilities and characteristics, within the terms and conditions of standards of conduct and confidentiality

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						agreements.
TOP-002-2a	R16.1.	Changes in transmission facility status.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to notify their Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority of changes in transmission facility status, within the terms and conditions of standards of conduct and confidentiality agreements.
TOP-002-2a	R16.2.	Changes in transmission facility rating.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to notify their Reliability Coordinator and Balancing Authority of changes in transmission facility rating, within the terms and conditions of standards of conduct and confidentiality agreements.
TOP-002-2a	R17.	Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall, without any intentional time delay, communicate the information described in the requirements R1 to R16 above to their Reliability Coordinator.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to communicate the information described in the requirements R1 to R16 above to their Reliability Coordinator.
TOP-002-2a	R18.	Neighboring Balancing Authorities, Transmission Operators, Generator	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to use uniform

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Operators, Transmission Service Providers, and Load-Serving Entities shall use uniform line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network.				line identifiers when referring to transmission facilities of an interconnected network.
TOP-002-2a	R19.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall maintain accurate computer models utilized for analyzing and planning system operations.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to maintain accurate computer models utilized for analyzing and planning system operations.
TOP-003-0	R1.	Generator Operators and Transmission Operators shall provide planned outage information.				
TOP-003-0	R1.1.	Each Generator Operator shall provide outage information daily to its Transmission Operator for scheduled generator outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a generator greater than 50 MW). The Transmission Operator shall establish the outage reporting requirements.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to provide outage information, in accordance with its Transmission Operators established outage reporting requirements, to its Transmission Operator for scheduled generator outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a generator greater than 50 MW).
TOP-003-0	R1.2.	Each Transmission Operator shall provide outage information daily to its Reliability Coordinator, and to affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators for scheduled generator and bulk transmission outages planned for the next day (any	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to provide outage information, in accordance with its Reliability

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		foreseen outage of a transmission line or transformer greater than 100 kV or generator greater than 50 MW) that may collectively cause or contribute to an SOL or IROL violation or a regional operating area limitation. The Reliability Coordinator shall establish the outage reporting requirements.				Coordinators established outage reporting requirement, to its Reliability Coordinator, and to affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators for scheduled generator and bulk transmission outages planned for the next day (any foreseen outage of a transmission line or transformer greater than 100 kV or generator greater than 50 MW) that may collectively cause or contribute to an SOL or IROL violation or a regional operating area limitation.
TOP-003-0	R1.3.	Such information shall be available by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to provide the information by 1200 Central Standard Time for the Eastern Interconnection and 1200 Pacific Standard Time for the Western Interconnection.
TOP-003-0	R2.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall plan and coordinate scheduled outages of system voltage regulating equipment, such as automatic voltage regulators on generators,	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to plan or coordinate scheduled outages of system voltage regulating

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		supplementary excitation control, synchronous condensers, shunt and series capacitors, reactors, etc., among affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators as required.				equipment, such as automatic voltage regulators on generators, supplementary excitation control, synchronous condensers, shunt and series capacitors, reactors, etc., among affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators when required.
TOP-003-0	R3.	Each Transmission Operator, Balancing Authority, and Generator Operator shall plan and coordinate scheduled outages of telemetering and control equipment and associated communication channels between the affected areas.	The responsible entity planned and coordinated scheduled outages of telemetering and control equipment and associated communication channels with its Reliability Coordinator, but failed to coordinate with affected neighboring Transmission Operators, Balancing Authorities, and Generator Operators.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to plan and coordinate scheduled outages of telemetering and control equipment and associated communication channels between the affected areas.
TOP-003-0	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall resolve any scheduling of potential reliability conflicts.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to resolve any scheduling of potential reliability conflicts.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TOP-004-2	R1.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate within the Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and System Operating Limits (SOLs).	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator operated within the Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs), but failed to operate within the System Operating Limits (SOLs).	The Transmission Operator failed to operate within the Interconnection Reliability Operating Limits (IROLs) and System Operating Limits (SOLs).
TOP-004-2	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages will not occur as a result of the most severe single contingency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to operate so that instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages would not occur as a result of the most severe single contingency.
TOP-004-2	R3.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate to protect against instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages resulting from multiple outages, as specified by its Reliability Coordinator.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to operate to protect against instability, uncontrolled separation, or cascading outages resulting from multiple outages, as specified by its Reliability Coordinator.
TOP-004-2	R4.	If a Transmission Operator enters an unknown operating state (i.e., any state for which valid operating limits have not been determined), it will be considered to be in an emergency and shall restore operations to	The Transmission Operator entering an unknown operating state (i.e., any state for which valid operating	The Transmission Operator entering an unknown operating state (i.e., any state for which valid operating	The Transmission Operator entering an unknown operating state (i.e., any state for which valid operating	The Transmission Operator entering an unknown operating state (i.e., any state for which valid operating

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		respect proven reliable power system limits within 30 minutes.	limits have not been determined), failed to restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits for more than 30 minutes but less than or equal to 35 minutes.	limits have not been determined), failed to restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits for more than 35 minutes but less than or equal to 40 minutes.	limits have not been determined), failed to restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits for more than 40 minutes but less than or equal to 45 minutes.	limits have not been determined), failed to restore operations to respect proven reliable power system limits for more than 45 minutes.
TOP-004-2	R5.	Each Transmission Operator shall make every effort to remain connected to the Interconnection. If the Transmission Operator determines that by remaining interconnected, it is in imminent danger of violating an IROL or SOL, the Transmission Operator may take such actions, as it deems necessary, to protect its area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator does not have evidence that the actions taken to protect its area, resulting in its disconnection from the Interconnection, were necessary to prevent the danger of violating an IROL or SOL.
TOP-004-2	R6.	Transmission Operators, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, shall develop, maintain, and implement formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability. These policies and procedures shall address the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, including:	The Transmission Operator developed, maintained, and implemented formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability, addressing the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, including the elements listed in TOP-004-2 R6.1 through R6.4, but failed to include other Transmission Operators in the	The Transmission Operator, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, developed, maintained, and implemented formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability, addressing the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, but failed to include one of the elements listed in TOP-004-2	The Transmission Operator, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, developed, maintained, and implemented formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability, addressing the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, but failed to include two of the elements listed in TOP-004-2	The Transmission Operator, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, developed, maintained, and implemented formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability, addressing the execution and coordination of activities that impact inter- and intra-Regional reliability, but failed to include three or more of the elements listed in

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			development of said policies and procedures.	R6.1 through R6.4.	R6.1 through R6.4.	TOP-004-2 R6.1 through R6.4.
TOP-004-2	R6.1.	Monitoring and controlling voltage levels and real and reactive power flows.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to include monitoring and controlling voltage levels and real and reactive power flows in the development, maintenance, and implementation of formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability as described in TOP-004-2 R6.
TOP-004-2	R6.2.	Switching transmission elements.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to include switching transmission elements in the development, maintenance, and implementation of formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability as described in TOP-004-2 R6.
TOP-004-2	R6.3.	Planned outages of transmission elements.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to include planned outages of transmission elements in the development, maintenance, and

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						implementation of formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability as described in TOP-004-2 R6.
TOP-004-2	R6.4.	Responding to IROL and SOL violations.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to include responding to IROL and SOL violations in the development, maintenance, and implementation of formal policies and procedures to provide for transmission reliability as described in TOP-004-2 R6.
TOP-005-1.1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall provide its Reliability Coordinator with the operating data that the Reliability Coordinator requires to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations within the Reliability Coordinator Area.	The responsible entity failed to provide all of the data requested by its Reliability Coordinator.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to provide all of the data requested by its Reliability Coordinator.
TOP-005-1.1	R1.1.	Each Reliability Coordinator shall identify the data requirements from the list in Attachment 1-TOP-005-0 “Electric System Reliability Data” and any additional operating information requirements relating to operation of the bulk power system within the Reliability Coordinator Area.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to identify the data necessary to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations within the Reliability Coordinator Area.
TOP-005-	R2.	As a condition of receiving data from the	N/A	N/A	N/A	The ISN data recipient

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
1.1		Interregional Security Network (ISN), each ISN data recipient shall sign the NERC Confidentiality Agreement for “Electric System Reliability Data.”				failed to sign the NERC Confidentiality Agreement for “Electric System Reliability Data”.
TOP-005-1.1	R3.	Upon request, each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall provide to other Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators with immediate responsibility for operational reliability, the operating data that are necessary to allow these Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to perform operational reliability assessments and to coordinate reliable operations. Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators shall provide the types of data as listed in Attachment 1-TOP-005-0 “Electric System Reliability Data,” unless otherwise agreed to by the Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators with immediate responsibility for operational reliability.	The responsible entity failed to provide any of the data requested by other Balancing Authorities or Transmission Operators.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to provide all of the data requested by its host Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator.
TOP-005-1.1	R4.	Each Purchasing-Selling Entity shall provide information as requested by its Host Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators to enable them to conduct operational reliability assessments and coordinate reliable operations.	The responsible entity failed to provide any of the data requested by other Balancing Authorities or Transmission Operators.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to provide all of the data requested by its host Balancing Authority or Transmission Operator.
TOP-006-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall know the status of all generation and transmission resources available for use.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to know the status of all generation and transmission resources available for use, even though said information was reported by the Generator Operator,

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						Transmission Operator, or Balancing Authority.
TOP-006-1	R1.1.	Each Generator Operator shall inform its Host Balancing Authority and the Transmission Operator of all generation resources available for use.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to inform its Host Balancing Authority and the Transmission Operator of all generation resources available for use.
TOP-006-1	R1.2.	Each Transmission Operator and Balancing Authority shall inform the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of all generation and transmission resources available for use.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to inform the Reliability Coordinator and other affected Balancing Authorities and Transmission Operators of all generation and transmission resources available for use.
TOP-006-1	R2.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall monitor applicable transmission line status, real and reactive power flows, voltage, load-tap-changer settings, and status of rotating and static reactive resources.	N/A	The responsible entity monitors the applicable transmission line status, real and reactive power flows, voltage, load-tap-changer settings, but is not aware of the status of rotating and static reactive resources.	The responsible entity fails to monitor all of the applicable transmission line status, real and reactive power flows, voltage, load-tap-changer settings, and status of all rotating and static reactive resources.	The responsible entity fails to monitor any of the applicable transmission line status, real and reactive power flows, voltage, load-tap-changer settings, and status of rotating and static reactive resources.
TOP-006-1	R3.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall provide appropriate technical information concerning protective relays to their	The responsible entity failed to provide any of the appropriate technical information	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to provide all of the appropriate technical information

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		operating personnel.	concerning protective relays to their operating personnel.			concerning protective relays to their operating personnel.
TOP-006-1	R4.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall have information, including weather forecasts and past load patterns, available to predict the system's near-term load pattern.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has either weather forecasts or past load patterns, available to predict the system's near-term load pattern, but not both.	The responsible entity failed to have both weather forecasts and past load patterns, available to predict the system's near-term load pattern.
TOP-006-1	R5.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall use monitoring equipment to bring to the attention of operating personnel important deviations in operating conditions and to indicate, if appropriate, the need for corrective action.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity used monitoring equipment to bring to the attention of operating personnel important deviations in operating conditions, but does not have indication of the need for corrective action.	The responsible entity failed to use monitoring equipment to bring to the attention of operating personnel important deviations in operating conditions.
TOP-006-1	R6.	Each Balancing Authority and Transmission Operator shall use sufficient metering of suitable range, accuracy and sampling rate (if applicable) to ensure accurate and timely monitoring of operating conditions under both normal and emergency situations.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to use sufficient metering of suitable range, accuracy and sampling rate (if applicable) to ensure accurate and timely monitoring of operating conditions under both normal and emergency situations.
TOP-006-1	R7.	Each Reliability Coordinator, Transmission Operator, and Balancing Authority shall monitor system frequency.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to monitor system frequency.
TOP-007-0	R1.	A Transmission Operator shall inform its Reliability Coordinator when an IROL or	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator informed its	The Transmission Operator failed to

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		SOL has been exceeded and the actions being taken to return the system to within limits.			Reliability Coordinator when an IROL or SOL had been exceeded but failed to provide the actions being taken to return the system to within limits.	inform its Reliability Coordinator when an IROL or SOL had been exceeded.
TOP-007-0	R2.	Following a Contingency or other event that results in an IROL violation, the Transmission Operator shall return its transmission system to within IROL as soon as possible, but not longer than 30 minutes.	Following a Contingency or other event that resulted in an IROL violation of a magnitude up to and including 5%, the Transmission Operator failed to return its transmission system to within IROL in less than or equal to 35 minutes.	Following a Contingency or other event that resulted in an IROL violation, the Transmission Operator failed to return its transmission system to within IROL in accordance with the following: (a) an IROL with a magnitude up to and including 5% for a period of time greater than 35 minutes but less than or equal to 45 minutes, or (b) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 5% but less than or equal to 10% for a period of time less than or equal to 40 minutes, or (c) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 10% but less than or equal to 15% for a period of time less than or equal to 35 minutes.	Following a Contingency or other event that resulted in an IROL violation, the Transmission Operator failed to return its transmission system to within IROL in accordance with the following: (a) an IROL with a magnitude up to and including 5% for a period of time greater than 45 minutes, or (b) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 5% but less than or equal to 10% for a period of time greater than 40 minutes, or (c) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 10% but less than or equal to 15% for a period of time greater than 35 minutes but less than or equal to 45 minutes, or (d) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 15% but less than or equal to 20% for a	Following a Contingency or other event that resulted in an IROL violation, the Transmission Operator failed to return its transmission system to within IROL in accordance with the following: (a) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 10% but less than or equal to 15% for a period of time greater than 45 minutes, or (b) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 15% but less than or equal to 20% for a period of time greater than 40 minutes, or (c) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 20% but less than or equal to 25% for a period of time greater than 35 minutes, or (d) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 25% for a period of greater than 30

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					period of time less than or equal to 40 minutes, or (e) an IROL with a magnitude greater than 20% but less than or equal to 25% for a period of time less than or equal to 35 minutes.	minutes.
TOP-007-0	R3.	A Transmission Operator shall take all appropriate actions up to and including shedding firm load, or directing the shedding of firm load, in order to comply with Requirement R 2.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to take all appropriate actions up to and including shedding firm load, or directing the shedding of firm load, in order to return the transmission system to IROL within 30 minutes.
TOP-007-0	R4.	The Reliability Coordinator shall evaluate actions taken to address an IROL or SOL violation and, if the actions taken are not appropriate or sufficient, direct actions required to return the system to within limits.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Reliability Coordinator failed to evaluate actions taken to address an IROL or SOL violation and, if the actions taken were not appropriate or sufficient, direct actions required to return the system to within limits.
TOP-008-1	R1.	The Transmission Operator experiencing or contributing to an IROL or SOL violation shall take immediate steps to relieve the condition, which may include shedding firm load.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator experiencing or contributing to an IROL or SOL violation failed to take immediate steps to relieve the condition,

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						which may have included shedding firm load.
TOP-008-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction will result in an IROL or SOL violation in its area or another area of the Interconnection. In instances where there is a difference in derived operating limits, the Transmission Operator shall always operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter.	N/A	The Transmission Operator operated to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction would result in an IROL or SOL violation in its area or another area of the Interconnection but failed to operate the Bulk Electric System to the most limiting parameter in instances where there was a difference in derived operating limits.	The Transmission Operator operated to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction would result in an IROL or SOL violation in its area but failed to operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction would result in an IROL or SOL violation in another area of the Interconnection.	The Transmission Operator failed to operate to prevent the likelihood that a disturbance, action, or inaction would result in an IROL or SOL violation in its area or another area of the Interconnection.
TOP-008-1	R3.	The Transmission Operator shall disconnect the affected facility if the overload on a transmission facility or abnormal voltage or reactive condition persists and equipment is endangered. In doing so, the Transmission Operator shall notify its Reliability Coordinator and all neighboring Transmission Operators impacted by the disconnection prior to switching, if time permits, otherwise, immediately thereafter.	N/A	The Transmission Operator disconnected the affected facility when the overload on a transmission facility or abnormal voltage or reactive condition persisted and equipment was endangered but failed to notify its Reliability Coordinator and all neighboring Transmission Operators impacted by the disconnection either prior to switching, if time	N/A	The Transmission Operator failed to disconnect the affected facility when the overload on a transmission facility or abnormal voltage or reactive condition persisted and equipment was endangered.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				permitted, otherwise, immediately thereafter.		
TOP-008-1	R4.	The Transmission Operator shall have sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations. This analysis shall be conducted in all operating timeframes. The Transmission Operator shall use the results of these analyses to immediately mitigate the SOL violation.	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator had sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations and used the results of these analyses to immediately mitigate the SOL violation(s), but failed to conduct these analyses in all operating timeframes.	The Transmission Operator failed to have sufficient information and analysis tools to determine the cause(s) of SOL violations or failed to use the results of analyses to immediately mitigate the SOL violation.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TPL-001-0.1	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is planned such that, with all transmission facilities in service and with normal (pre-contingency) operating procedures in effect, the Network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services at all Demand levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the conditions defined in Category A of Table I. To be considered valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.1.	Be made annually.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The assessments were not made on an annual basis.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the long-term period, but a valid assessment for the near-term period exists.	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period, but a valid assessment for the long-term period exists.	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period AND long-term planning period.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category A of Table 1 (no contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Organization(s).				
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.1.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the entity performing the study.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.2.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	The responsible entity's most recent long-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.	The responsible entity's most recent near-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.	N/A	The responsible entity's most recent near-term studies (and/or system testing) AND most recent long-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.3.	Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to produce evidence of a past or current year long-term study and/or system simulation testing (beyond 5-year planning horizon) when past or current year near-term studies and/or system simulation testing

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						show marginal conditions that may require longer lead-time solutions.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.4.	Have established normal (pre-contingency) operating procedures in place.	N/A	N/A	N/A	No precontingency operating procedures are in place for existing facilities.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.5.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent up to (but less than) 25% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 25% or more but less than 50% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 50% or more but less than 75% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 75% or more of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.6.	Be performed for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system demands.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to produce evidence of a valid current or past study and/or system simulation testing reflecting analysis over a range of forecast system demands.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.7.	Demonstrate that system performance meets Table 1 for Category A (no contingencies).	N/A	N/A	N/A	No past or current study results exist showing pre-contingency system analysis.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.8.	Include existing and planned facilities.	The responsible entity’s transmission model used for past or current studies and/or	The responsible entity’s transmission model used for past or current studies and/or	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies and/or

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			system simulation testing properly reflects existing facilities, but is deficient in reflecting planned facilities.	system simulation testing properly reflects planned facilities, but is deficient in reflecting existing facilities.		system simulation testing is deficient in reflecting existing AND planned facilities.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.3.9.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to ensure in a past or current study and/or system simulation testing that sufficient reactive power resources are available to meet required system performance.
TPL-001-0.1	R1.4.	Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category A.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate that a corrective action plan exists in order to satisfy Category A planning requirements.
TPL-001-0.1	R2.	When system simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-001-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to provide documented evidence of corrective action plans in order to satisfy Category A planning requirements.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.1.	Including a schedule for implementation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A schedule for the responsible entity's corrective action plan does not exist.
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.2.	Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Anticipated in-service dates, for the responsible entity's corrective action plan do not exist.
TPL-001-0.1	R2.1.3.	Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to consider necessary lead times to implement its corrective action plan.
TPL-001-0.1	R2.2.	Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate the continuing need for previously identified facility additions through subsequent annual assessments.
TPL-001-0.1	R3.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of these reliability assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide these to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	N/A	The responsible entity documented the results of its reliability assessments and corrective plans but did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization	N/A	The responsible entity DID NOT document the results of its annual reliability assessments and corrective plans AND did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TPL-002-0a	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is planned such that the Network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services, at all demand levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the contingency conditions as defined in Category B of Table I. To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-002-0a	R1.1.	Be made annually.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The assessments were not made on an annual basis.
TPL-002-0a	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the long-term period, but a valid assessment for the near-term period exists.	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period, but a valid assessment for the long-term period exists.	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period AND long-term planning period.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category B of Table 1 (single contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.1.	Be performed and evaluated only for those Category B contingencies that would	N/A	The responsible entity provided evidence	N/A	The responsible entity did not provided

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		produce the more severe System results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.		through current or past studies and/or system simulation testing that selected NERC Category B contingencies were evaluated, however, no rational was provided to indicate why the remaining Category B contingencies for their system were not evaluated.		evidence through current or past studies and/or system simulation testing to indicate that any NERC Category B contingencies were evaluated.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.2.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.3.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	The responsible entity's most recent long-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.	The responsible entity's most recent near-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.	N/A	The responsible entity's most recent near-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) AND most recent long-term studies (and/or system testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system simulation testing) are no longer valid.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.4.	Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to produce evidence of a past or current year long-term study and/or system simulation testing (beyond 5-year planning horizon) when past or current year near-term studies and/or system simulation testing show marginal conditions that may require longer lead-time solutions.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.5.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent up to (but less than) 25% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 25% or more but less than 50% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 50% or more but less than 75% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 75% or more of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.6.	Be performed and evaluated for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system Demands.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to produce evidence of a valid current or past study and/or system simulation testing reflecting analysis over a range of forecast system demands.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.7.	Demonstrate that system performance meets Category B contingencies.	N/A	N/A	N/A	No past or current study results exist

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						showing Category B contingency system analysis.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.8.	Include existing and planned facilities.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation testing properly reflects existing facilities, but is deficient in reflecting planned facilities.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation testing properly reflects planned facilities, but is deficient in reflecting existing facilities.	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation testing is deficient in reflecting existing AND planned facilities.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.9.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to ensure in a past or current study and/or system simulation testing that sufficient reactive power resources are available to meet required system performance.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.10.	Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of existing protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.11.	Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
					deficient with respect to the effects of planned control devices.	deficient with respect to the effects of existing control devices.
TPL-002-0a	R1.3.12.	Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the inclusion of planned maintenance outages of bulk electric transmission facilities.
TPL-002-0a	R1.4.	Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category B of Table I.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate that a corrective action plan exists in order to satisfy Category B planning requirements.
TPL-002-0a	R1.5.	Consider all contingencies applicable to Category B.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category B contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient with respect to 25% or less of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category B contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient with respect to more than 25% but less than 50% of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category B contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient with respect to more than 50% but less than 75% of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category B contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient 75% or more of all applicable contingencies.
TPL-002-0a	R2.	When System simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-002-0_R1, the Planning Authority and	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Transmission Planner shall each:		sub-components.	components.	
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to provide documented evidence of corrective action plans in order to satisfy Category B planning requirements.
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.1.	Including a schedule for implementation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A schedule for the responsible entity's corrective action plan does not exist.
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.2.	Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Anticipated in-service dates, for the responsible entity's corrective action plan does not exist. This would reflect effective dates for pre-contingency operating procedures or in-service dates for proposed system changes.
TPL-002-0a	R2.1.3.	Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to consider necessary lead times to implement its corrective action plan.
TPL-002-0a	R2.2.	Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate the continuing need for previously identified facility additions

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						through sub-sequent annual assessments.
TPL-002-0a	R3.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of its Reliability Assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide the results to its respective Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	N/A	The responsible entity documented the results of its reliability assessments and corrective plans but did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization	N/A	The responsible entity DID NOT document the results of its annual reliability assessments and corrective plans AND did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization
TPL-003-0a	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission systems is planned such that the network can be operated to supply projected customer demands and projected Firm (non-recallable reserved) Transmission Services, at all demand Levels over the range of forecast system demands, under the contingency conditions as defined in Category C of Table I (attached). The controlled interruption of customer Demand, the planned removal of generators, or the Curtailment of firm (non-recallable reserved) power transfers may be necessary to meet this standard. To be valid, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner assessments shall:	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-003-0a	R1.1.	Be made annually.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The assessments were not made on an annual basis.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
TPL-003-0a	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five) and longer-term (years six through ten) planning horizons.	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the long-term period, but a valid assessment for the near-term period exists.	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period, but a valid assessment for the long-term period exists.	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period AND long-term planning period.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category C of Table 1 (multiple contingencies). The specific elements selected (from each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.1.	Be performed and evaluated only for those Category C contingencies that would produce the more severe system results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.	N/A	The responsible entity provided evidence through current or past studies that selected NERC Category C contingencies were evaluated, however, no rational was provided to indicate why the remaining Category C contingencies for their system were not evaluated.	N/A	The responsible entity did not provided evidence through current or past studies to indicate that any NERC Category C contingencies were evaluated.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.2.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to cover critical system

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						conditions and study years as deemed appropriate.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.3.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	The responsible entity's most recent long-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.	The responsible entity's most recent near-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system testing) are no longer valid.	N/A	The responsible entity's most recent near-term studies (and/or system simulation testing) AND most recent long-term studies (and/or system testing) were not performed in the most recent annual period AND significant system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies (and/or system simulation testing) are no longer valid.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.4.	Be conducted beyond the five-year horizon only as needed to address identified marginal conditions that may have longer lead-time solutions.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to produce evidence of a past or current year long-term study and/or system simulation testing (beyond 5-year planning horizon) when past or current year near-term studies and/or system testing show marginal conditions that may require longer lead-time solutions.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.5.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	The system model(s)	The system model(s)	The system model(s)	The system model(s)

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			used for current or past analysis did not properly represent up to (but less than) 25% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 25% or more but less than 50% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 50% or more but less than 75% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 75% or more of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.6.	Be performed and evaluated for selected demand levels over the range of forecast system demands.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to produce evidence of a valid current or past study and/or system simulation testing reflecting analysis over a range of forecast system demands.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.7.	Demonstrate that System performance meets Table 1 for Category C contingencies.	N/A	N/A	N/A	No past or current study results exists showing Category C contingency system analysis.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.8.	Include existing and planned facilities.	The responsible entity’s transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation testing properly reflects existing facilities, but is deficient in reflecting planned facilities.	The responsible entity’s transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation testing properly reflects planned facilities, but is deficient in reflecting existing facilities.	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation testing is deficient in reflecting existing AND planned facilities.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.9.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet System performance.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to ensure in a past or current study and/or system

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						simulation testing that sufficient reactive power resources are available to meet required system performance.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.10.	Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of existing protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.11.	Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of planned control devices.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of existing control devices.
TPL-003-0a	R1.3.12.	Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those Demand levels for which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the inclusion of planned maintenance outages of bulk electric transmission facilities.
TPL-003-0a	R1.4.	Address any planned upgrades needed to meet the performance requirements of Category C.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate that a

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						corrective action plan exists in order to satisfy Category C planning requirements.
TPL-003-0a	R1.5.	Consider all contingencies applicable to Category C.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category C contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient with respect to 25% or less of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category C contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient with respect to more than 25% but less than 50% of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category C contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient with respect to more than 50% but less than 75% of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category C contingencies applicable to their system, but was deficient 75% or more of all applicable contingencies.
TPL-003-0a	R2.	When system simulations indicate an inability of the systems to respond as prescribed in Reliability Standard TPL-003-0_R1, the Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each:	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.	Provide a written summary of its plans to achieve the required system performance as described above throughout the planning horizon:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to provide documented evidence of corrective action plans in order to satisfy Category C planning requirements.
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.1.	Including a schedule for implementation.	N/A	N/A	N/A	A schedule for the responsible entity's corrective action plan does not exist.
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.2.	Including a discussion of expected required in-service dates of facilities.	N/A	N/A	N/A	Anticipated in-service dates, for the responsible entity's

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						corrective action plan does not exist. This would reflect effective dates for pre-contingency operating procedures or in-service dates for proposed system changes.
TPL-003-0a	R2.1.3.	Consider lead times necessary to implement plans.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity failed to consider necessary lead times to implement its corrective action plan.
TPL-003-0a	R2.2.	Review, in subsequent annual assessments, (where sufficient lead time exists), the continuing need for identified system facilities. Detailed implementation plans are not needed.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate the continuing need for previously identified facility additions through sub-sequent annual assessments.
TPL-003-0a	R3.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of these Reliability Assessments and corrective plans and shall annually provide these to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	N/A	The responsible entity documented the results of its reliability assessments and corrective plans but did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization	N/A	The responsible entity DID NOT document the results of its annual reliability assessments and corrective plans AND did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization
TPL-004-0	R1.	The Planning Authority and Transmission	The responsible entity	The responsible entity	The responsible entity	The responsible entity

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		Planner shall each demonstrate through a valid assessment that its portion of the interconnected transmission system is evaluated for the risks and consequences of a number of each of the extreme contingencies that are listed under Category D of Table I. To be valid, the Planning Authority's and Transmission Planner's assessment shall:	is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-004-0	R1.1.	Be made annually.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The assessments were not made on an annual basis.
TPL-004-0	R1.2.	Be conducted for near-term (years one through five).	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to demonstrate a valid assessment for the near-term period.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.	Be supported by a current or past study and/or system simulation testing that addresses each of the following categories, showing system performance following Category D contingencies of Table I. The specific elements selected (from within each of the following categories) for inclusion in these studies and simulations shall be acceptable to the associated Regional Reliability Organization(s).	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 25% or less of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with more than 25% but less than 50% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 50% or more but less than 75% of the sub-components.	The responsible entity is non-compliant with 75% or more of the sub-components.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.1.	Be performed and evaluated only for those Category D contingencies that would produce the more severe system results or impacts. The rationale for the contingencies selected for evaluation shall be available as supporting information. An explanation of why the remaining simulations would produce less severe system results shall be available as supporting information.	N/A	The responsible entity provided evidence through current or past studies that selected NERC Category D contingencies were evaluated, however, no rational was provided to indicate why the remaining	N/A	The responsible entity did not provided evidence through current or past studies to indicate that any NERC Category D contingencies were evaluated.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
				Category D contingencies for their system were not evaluated.		
TPL-004-0	R1.3.2.	Cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate by the responsible entity.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to cover critical system conditions and study years as deemed appropriate.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.3.	Be conducted annually unless changes to system conditions do not warrant such analyses.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity did not perform a near-term Category D study and/or system simulation test in the most recent annual period AND system changes (actual or proposed) indicate that past studies and/or system simulation testing are no longer valid
TPL-004-0	R1.3.4.	Have all projected firm transfers modeled.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent up to (but less than) 25% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 25% or more but less than 50% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 50% or more but less than 75% of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.	The system model(s) used for current or past analysis did not properly represent 75% or more of the firm transfers to/from the responsible entity's service territory.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.5.	Include existing and planned facilities.	The responsible entity’s transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation	The responsible entity’s transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies and/or system simulation

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			testing properly reflects existing facilities, but is deficient in reflecting planned facilities.	testing properly reflects planned facilities, but is deficient in reflecting existing facilities.		testing is deficient in reflecting existing AND planned facilities.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.6.	Include Reactive Power resources to ensure that adequate reactive resources are available to meet system performance.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity has failed to ensure in a past or current study and/or system simulation testing that sufficient reactive power resources are available to meet required system performance.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.7.	Include the effects of existing and planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of planned protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of existing protection systems, including any backup or redundant systems.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.8.	Include the effects of existing and planned control devices.	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of planned control devices.	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is deficient with respect to the effects of existing control devices.
TPL-004-0	R1.3.9.	Include the planned (including maintenance) outage of any bulk electric equipment (including protection systems or their components) at those demand levels for	N/A	N/A	N/A	The responsible entity's transmission model used for past or current studies is

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		which planned (including maintenance) outages are performed.				deficient with respect to the inclusion of planned maintenance outages of bulk electric transmission facilities.
TPL-004-0	R1.4.	Consider all contingencies applicable to Category D.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category D contingencies, but was deficient with respect to 25% or less of all applicable contingencies	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category D contingencies, but was deficient with respect to more than 25% but less than 50% of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category D contingencies, but was deficient with respect to more than 50% but less than 75% of all applicable contingencies.	The responsible entity has considered the NERC Category D contingencies, but was deficient 75% or more of all applicable contingencies.
TPL-004-0	R2.	The Planning Authority and Transmission Planner shall each document the results of its reliability assessments and shall annually provide the results to its entities' respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s), as required by the Regional Reliability Organization.	N/A	The responsible entity documented the results of its reliability assessments but did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization	N/A	The responsible entity DID NOT document the results of its annual reliability assessments AND did not annually provided them to its respective NERC Regional Reliability Organization(s) as required by the Regional Reliability Organization

Complete Violation Severity Level Matrix (VAR)
Encompassing All FERC-Approved Reliability Standards

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
VAR-001-1	R1.	Each Transmission Operator, individually and jointly with other Transmission Operators, shall ensure that formal policies and procedures are developed, maintained, and implemented for monitoring and controlling voltage levels and Mvar flows within their individual areas and with the areas of neighboring Transmission Operators.	The applicable entity did not ensure the development and/or maintenance and/or implementation of formal policies and procedures, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of their individual and neighboring areas voltage levels and Mvar flows.	The applicable entity did not ensure the development and/or maintenance and/or implementation of formal policies and procedures, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of their individual and neighboring areas voltage levels and Mvar flows.	The applicable entity did not ensure the development and/or maintenance and/or implementation of formal policies and procedures, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of their individual and neighboring areas voltage levels and Mvar flows.	The applicable entity did not ensure the development and/or maintenance and/or implementation of formal policies and procedures, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of their individual and neighboring areas voltage levels and Mvar flows.
VAR-001-1	R2.	Each Transmission Operator shall acquire sufficient reactive resources within its area to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions. This includes the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.	The Transmission Operator acquired 95% but less than 100% of the reactive resources within its area needed to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions including the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.	The Transmission Operator acquired 90% but less than 95% of the reactive resources within its area needed to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions including the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.	The Transmission Operator acquired 85% but less than 90% of the reactive resources within its area needed to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions including the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.	The Transmission Operator acquired less than 85% of the reactive resources within its area needed to protect the voltage levels under normal and Contingency conditions including the Transmission Operator's share of the reactive requirements of interconnecting transmission circuits.
VAR-001-1	R3.	The Transmission Operator shall specify criteria that exempts generators from compliance with the requirements defined in Requirement 4, and Requirement 6.1.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator did not specify criteria that exempts generators from compliance with

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						the requirements defined in Requirement 4, and Requirement 6.1. to all of the parties involved.
VAR-001-1	R3.1.	Each Transmission Operator shall maintain a list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule.	The Transmission Operator maintain the list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule but is missing one or more entities. The missing entities shall represent less than 25% of those eligible for the list	The Transmission Operator maintain the list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule but is missing two or more entities. The missing entities shall represent less than 50% of those eligible for the list	The Transmission Operator maintain the list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule but is missing three or more entities. The missing entities shall represent less than 75% of those eligible for the list	The Transmission Operator maintain the list of generators in its area that are exempt from following a voltage or Reactive Power schedule but is missing four or more entities. The missing entities shall represent 75% or more of those eligible for the list.
VAR-001-1	R3.2.	For each generator that is on this exemption list, the Transmission Operator shall notify the associated Generator Owner.	The Transmission Operator failed to notify up to 25% of the associated Generator Owner of each generator that are on this exemption list.	The Transmission Operator failed to notify 25% up to 50% of the associated Generator Owners of each generator that are on this exemption list.	The Transmission Operator failed to notify 50% up to 75% of the associated Generator Owner of each generator that are on this exemption list.	The Transmission Operator failed to notify 75% up to 100% of the associated Generator Owner of each generator that are on this exemption list.
VAR-001-1	R4.	Each Transmission Operator shall specify a voltage or Reactive Power schedule at the interconnection between the generator facility and the Transmission Owner's facilities to be maintained by each generator. The Transmission Operator shall provide the voltage or Reactive Power schedule to the associated Generator Operator and direct the Generator Operator to comply with the schedule in automatic voltage control mode	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator provide Voltage or Reactive Power schedules were for some but not all generating units as required in R4.	The Transmission Operator provide No evidence that voltage or Reactive Power schedules were provided to Generator Operators as required in R4.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		(AVR in service and controlling voltage).				
VAR-001-1	R5.	Each Purchasing-Selling Entity shall arrange for (self-provide or purchase) reactive resources to satisfy its reactive requirements identified by its Transmission Service Provider.	The applicable entity did not arrange for reactive resources, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of its reactive requirements.	The applicable entity did not arrange for reactive resources, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of its reactive requirements.	The applicable entity did not arrange for reactive resources, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of its reactive requirements.	The applicable entity did not arrange for reactive resources, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of its reactive requirements.
VAR-001-1	R6.	The Transmission Operator shall know the status of all transmission Reactive Power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers.	The applicable entity did not know the status of all transmission reactive power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of the required resources.	The applicable entity did not know the status of all transmission reactive power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of the required resources.	The applicable entity did not know the status of all transmission reactive power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of the required resources.	The applicable entity did not know the status of all transmission reactive power resources, including the status of voltage regulators and power system stabilizers, as directed by the requirement, affecting 15% or greater of required resources.
VAR-001-1	R6.1.	When notified of the loss of an automatic voltage regulator control, the Transmission Operator shall direct the Generator Operator to maintain or change either its voltage schedule or its Reactive Power schedule.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator has not provided evidence to show that directives were issued to the Generator Operator to maintain or change either its voltage schedule or its Reactive Power schedule in accordance with R6.1.
VAR-001-1	R7.	The Transmission Operator shall be able to operate or direct the operation of devices	The applicable entity was not able to operate	The applicable entity was not able to	The applicable entity was not able to operate	The applicable entity was not able to operate

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow.	or direct the operation of devices necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow, affecting 5% or less of the required devices.	operate or direct the operation of devices necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow, affecting between 5-10% of the required devices.	or direct the operation of devices necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of the required devices.	or direct the operation of devices necessary to regulate transmission voltage and reactive flow, affecting greater than 15% of the required devices.
VAR-001-1	R8.	Each Transmission Operator shall operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources within its area – including reactive generation scheduling; transmission line and reactive resource switching; and, if necessary, load shedding – to maintain system and Interconnection voltages within established limits.	The applicable entity did operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources or load shedding within its area, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of the required resources.	The applicable entity did operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources or load shedding within its area, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of the required resources.	The applicable entity did operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources or load shedding within its area, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of the required resources.	The applicable entity did operate or direct the operation of capacitive and inductive reactive resources or load shedding within its area, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of the required resources.
VAR-001-1	R9.	Each Transmission Operator shall maintain reactive resources to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.	The Transmission Operator maintains 95% or more of the reactive resources needed to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.	The Transmission Operator maintains 85% or more but less than 95% of the reactive resources needed to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.	The Transmission Operator maintains 75% or more but less then 85% of the reactive resources needed to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.	The Transmission Operator maintains less than 75% of the reactive resources needed to support its voltage under first Contingency conditions.
VAR-001-1	R9.1.	Each Transmission Operator shall disperse and locate the reactive resources so that the resources can be applied effectively and quickly when Contingencies occur.	The applicable entity did not disperse and/or locate the reactive resources, as directed in the requirement, affecting 5% or less of the resources.	The applicable entity did not disperse and/or locate the reactive resources, as directed in the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of the resources.	The applicable entity did not disperse and/or locate the reactive resources, as directed in the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of the resources.	The applicable entity did not disperse and/or locate the reactive resources, as directed in the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of the resources.

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
VAR-001-1	R10.	Each Transmission Operator shall correct IROL or SOL violations resulting from reactive resource deficiencies (IROL violations must be corrected within 30 minutes) and complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting.	The applicable entity did not correct the IROL or SOL violations and/or complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting, as directed by the requirement, affecting 5% or less of the violations.	The applicable entity did not correct the IROL or SOL violations and/or complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting, as directed by the requirement, affecting between 5-10% of the violations.	The applicable entity did not correct the IROL or SOL violations and/or complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting, as directed by the requirement, affecting 10-15%, inclusive, of the violations.	The applicable entity did not correct the IROL or SOL violations and/or complete the required IROL or SOL violation reporting, as directed by the requirement, affecting greater than 15% of the violations.
VAR-001-1	R11.	After consultation with the Generator Owner regarding necessary step-up transformer tap changes, the Transmission Operator shall provide documentation to the Generator Owner specifying the required tap changes, a timeframe for making the changes, and technical justification for these changes.	The Transmission Operator provided documentation to the Generator Owner specifying required step-up transformer tap changes and a timeframe for making these changes, but failed to provide technical justification for these changes.	The Transmission Operator provided documentation to the Generator Owner specifying required step-up transformer tap changes, but failed to provide a timeframe for making these changes and technical justification for these changes.	The Transmission Operator failed to provide documentation to the Generator Owner specifying required step-up transformer tap changes, a timeframe for making these changes, and technical justification for these changes.	N/A
VAR-001-1	R12.	The Transmission Operator shall direct corrective action, including load reduction, necessary to prevent voltage collapse when reactive resources are insufficient.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Transmission Operator has failed to direct corrective action, including load reduction, necessary to prevent voltage collapse when reactive resources are insufficient.
VAR-002-1.1a	R1.	The Generator Operator shall operate each generator connected to the interconnected transmission system in the automatic voltage control mode (automatic voltage regulator in	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission Operator as identified in R1 for	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission Operator	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission Operator

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		service and controlling voltage) unless the Generator Operator has notified the Transmission Operator.	less than 25% of its generators.	Operator as identified in R1 for 25% or more but less tan 50% of its generators.	as identified in R1 for 50% or more but less tan 75% of its generators.	as identified in R1 for 75% or more of its generators.
VAR-002-1.1a	R2.	Unless exempted by the Transmission Operator, each Generator Operator shall maintain the generator voltage or Reactive Power output (within applicable Facility Ratings. [1] as directed by the Transmission Operator	The Generator Operator failed to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule for less than 25% of its generators.	The Generator Operator failed to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule for 25% or more but less tan 50% of its generators.	The Generator Operator failed to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule for 50% or more but less tan 75% of its generators.	The Generator Operator failed to maintain a voltage or reactive power schedule for 75% or more of its generators.
VAR-002-1.1a	R2.1.	When a generator's automatic voltage regulator is out of service, the Generator Operator shall use an alternative method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule directed by the Transmission Operator.	The Generator Operator failed to use an alternate method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule for less than 25% of its generators.	The Generator Operator failed to use an alternate method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule for 25% or more but less tan 50% of its generators.	The Generator Operator failed to use an alternate method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule for 50% or more but less tan 75% of its generators.	The Generator Operator to use an alternate method to control the generator voltage and reactive output to meet the voltage or Reactive Power schedule for 75% or more of its generators.
VAR-002-1.1a	R2.2.	When directed to modify voltage, the Generator Operator shall comply or provide an explanation of why the schedule cannot be met.	The Generator Operator failed to comply with required voltage modifications or provide an explanation of why the modifications could not be met less the 25% of the time.	The Generator Operator failed to comply with required voltage modifications or provide an explanation of why the modifications could not be met less than 50% of the time but more than or equal to 25% of the time.	The Generator Operator failed to comply with required voltage modifications or provide an explanation of why the modifications could not be met less than 75% of the time but more than or equal to 50% of the time.	The Generator Operator failed to comply with required voltage modifications or provide an explanation of why the modifications could not be met more than 75% of the time.
VAR-002-1.1a	R3.	Each Generator Operator shall notify its associated Transmission Operator as soon as practical, but within 30 minutes of any of the	The Generator Operator had one incident of failing to notify the	The Generator Operator had more than one but less than	The Generator Operator had more than five but less than	The Generator Operator had ten or more incidents of

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
		following:	Transmission Operator as identified in R3.	five incidents of failing to notify the Transmission as identified in R3.1 R3.2.	ten incidents of failing to notify the Transmission Operator as identified in R3.1 R3.2	failing to notify the Transmission Operator as identified in R3.1 R3.2.
VAR-002-1.1a	R3.1.	A status or capability change on any generator Reactive Power resource, including the status of each automatic voltage regulator and power system stabilizer and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission Operator of a status or capability change on any generator Reactive Power resource, including the status of each automatic voltage regulator and power system stabilizer and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.
VAR-002-1.1a	R3.2.	A status or capability change on any other Reactive Power resources under the Generator Operator's control and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Operator failed to notify the Transmission Operator of a status or capability change on any other Reactive Power resources under the Generator Operator's control and the expected duration of the change in status or capability.
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.	The Generator Owner shall provide the following to its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request.	The Generator Owner had one (1) incident of failing to notify its associated	The Generator Owner had more than one (1) incident but less than five (5) incidents	The Generator Owner had more than five (5) incidents but less than ten (10) incidents of	The Generator Owner had more than ten (10) incidents of failing to notify its associated

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for information, as described in R4.1.1 through R4.1.4, regarding generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.	of failing to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for information, as described in R4.1.1 through R4.1.4, regarding generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.	failing to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for information, as described in R4.1.1 through R4.1.4, regarding generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.	Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for information, as described in R4.1.1 through R4.1.4, regarding generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.	For generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage:	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for information, as described in R4.1.1 through R4.1.4, regarding generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.
VAR-002-	R4.1.1.	Tap settings.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
1.1a						failed to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for tap settings on generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.2.	Available fixed tap ranges.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for available fixed tap ranges on generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.3.	Impedance data.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for impedance

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
						data on generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.
VAR-002-1.1a	R4.1.4.	The +/- voltage range with step-change in % for load-tap changing transformers.	N/A	N/A	N/A	The Generator Owner failed to notify its associated Transmission Operator and Transmission Planner within 30 calendar days of a request for the +/- voltage range with tap change in percent (%) for load-tap changing transformers on generator step-up transformers and auxiliary transformers with primary voltages equal to or greater than the generator terminal voltage.
VAR-002-1.1a	R5.	After consultation with the Transmission Operator regarding necessary step-up transformer tap changes, the Generator Owner shall ensure that transformer tap positions are changed according to the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator, unless such action would violate safety, an equipment rating, a regulatory requirement, or a statutory requirement.	The Generator Owner had one (1) incident of failing to change the step-up transformer tap settings in accordance with the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator when said actions would not have violated safety, an equipment rating, a regulatory	The Generator Owner had more than one (1) incident but less than or equal to five (5) incidents of failing to change the step-up transformer tap settings in accordance with the specifications provided by the Transmission	The Generator Owner had more than five (5) incident but less than or equal to ten (10) incidents of failing to change the step-up transformer tap settings in accordance with the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator when said actions	The Generator Owner had more than ten (10) incidents of failing to change the step-up transformer tap settings in accordance with the specifications provided by the Transmission Operator when said actions would not have violated safety, an

Standard Number	Requirement Number	Text of Requirement	Lower VSL	Moderate VSL	High VSL	Severe VSL
			requirement, or a statutory requirement.	Operator when said actions would not have violated safety, an equipment rating, a regulatory requirement, or a statutory requirement.	would not have violated safety, an equipment rating, a regulatory requirement, or a statutory requirement.	equipment rating, a regulatory requirement, or a statutory requirement.
VAR-002-1.1a	R5.1.	If the Generator Operator can't comply with the Transmission Operator's specifications, the Generator Operator shall notify the Transmission Operator and shall provide the technical justification.	The Generator Operator had one (1) incident of failing to notify and provide technical justification to the Transmission Operator concerning non-compliance with Transmission Operator's specifications.	The Generator Operator had more than one (1) incident but less than or equal to five (5) incidents of failing to notify and provide technical justification to the Transmission Operator concerning non-compliance with Transmission Operator's specifications.	The Generator Operator had more than five (5) incident but less than or equal to ten (10) incidents of failing to notify and provide technical justification to the Transmission Operator concerning non-compliance with Transmission Operator's specifications.	The Generator Operator had more than ten (10) incidents of failing to notify and provide technical justification to the Transmission Operator concerning non-compliance with Transmission Operator's specifications.

Exhibit H

NERC Approved Reliability Standards

Pending At FERC

Date Filed with FERC	NERC Approved Reliability Standards Pending at FERC
April 21, 2010	CIP-005-2a
April 21, 2010	CIP-001-1a
April 20, 2010	CIP-006-2c
December 31, 2009	IRO-008-1 IRO-009-1 IRO-010-1a EOP-001-2 IRO-002-2 IRO-004-2 IRO-005-3 TOP-003-1 TOP-005-2 TOP-006-2
December 31, 2009[1]	EOP-001-1 EOP-005-2 EOP-006-2
December 22, 2009	CIP-006-2a CIP-006-2b
December 2, 2009	MOD-001-1a MOD-029-1a
November 24, 2009	TOP-005-1.1a IRO-005-2a
November 20, 2009	FAC-010-2.1
November 20, 2009	INT-003-3 BAL-006-2
November 17, 2009	TPL-002-0b
November 17, 2009	PRC-005-1a
September 30, 2009[2]	PER-004-2 PER-005-1
March 11, 2009	BAL-004-1
March 5, 2009	VAR-002-1.1b

[1] Upon FERC approval of this December 31, 2009 filing, NERC also requested that EOP-007-0 and EOP-009-0 be retired.
[2] Upon FERC approval of this September 30, 2009 filing, NERC also requested that PER-002-0 be retired.